A TO Z HOROSCOPE MAKER AND DELINEATOR

A Text Book of
ASTROLOGY
by
LLEWELLYN GEORGE

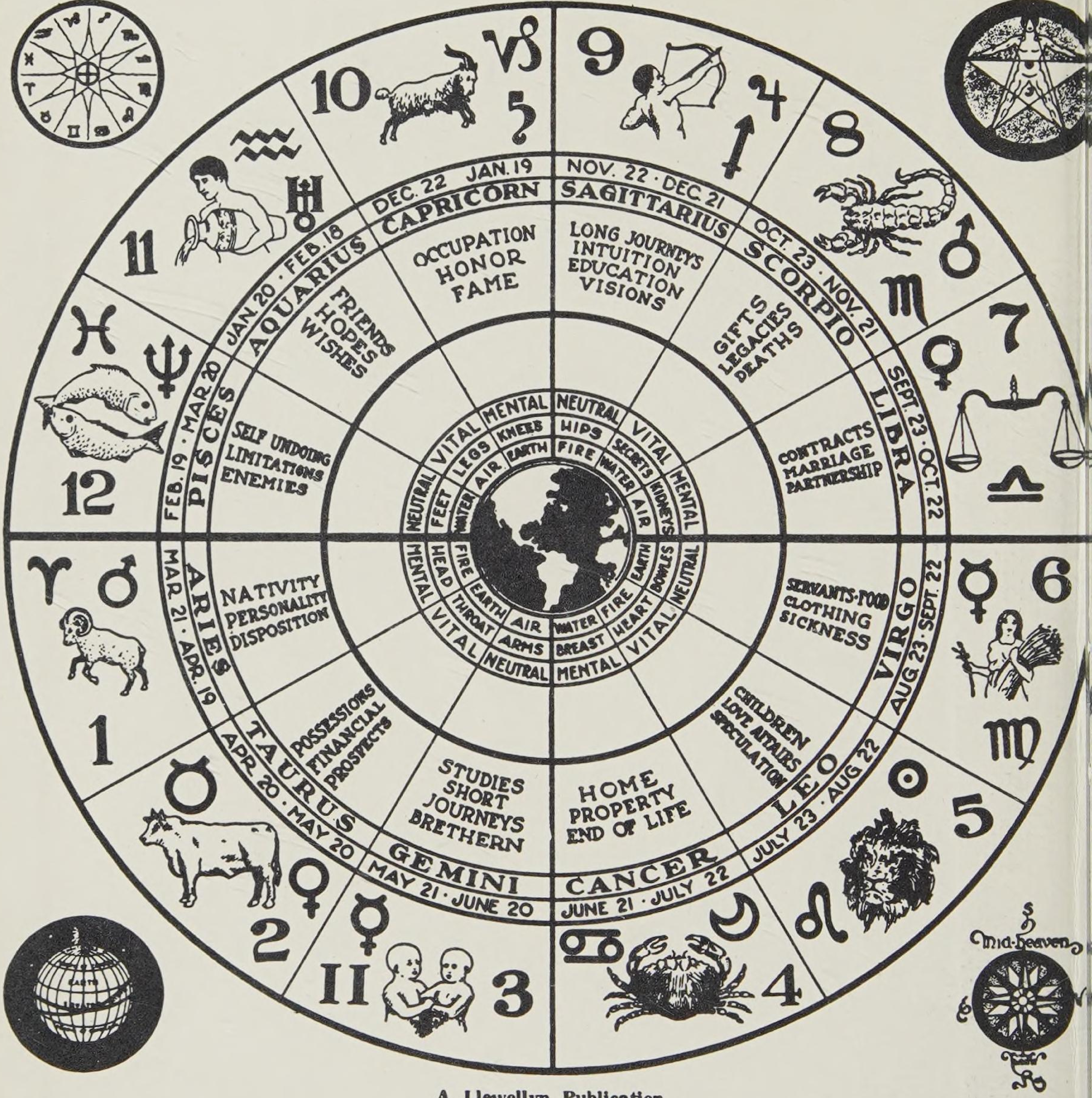
What Does That Mean?

A student may know that he has Venus in Aries and Mars in Sagittarius, but what does THAT mean?

This is the volume that will give you all the answers. It will tell you what each tiny item of the horoscope means if you want to consider that item by itself. It gives you all the pieces, and then you can fit them together by yourself. It will enable you to erect the horoscope and look up the appropriate interpretations. It will help you to understand these interpretations, and it will allow you to teach others. It is the most-used textbook of astrologers.

U.S. [redacted]

660


10
9
11
8
12
7
1
6
2
5
3
4
DEC. 22 JAN. 19
CAPRICORN
NOV. 22 · DEC. 21
SAGITTARIUS
OCT. 23 · NOV. 21
SCORPIO
SEPT. 23 · OCT. 22
LIBRA
AUG 23 · SEPT. 22
VIRGO
JULY 23 · AUG 22
LEO
JUNE 21 · JULY 22
CANCER
MAY 21 · JUNE 20
GEMINI
APR. 20 · MAY 20
TAURUS
MAR 21 · APR. 19
ARIES
FEB. 19 · MAR 20
PISCES
JAN. 20 · FEB. 18
AQUARIUS
OCCUPATION HONOR FAME
LONG JOURNEYS INTUITION EDUCATION VISIONS
GIFTS LEGACIES DEATHS
CONTRACTS MARRIAGE PARTNERSHIP
SERVANTS·FOOD CLOTHING SICKNESS
CHILDREN LOVE AFFAIRS SPECULATION
HOME PROPERTY END OF LIFE
STUDIES SHORT JOURNEYS BRETHERN
POSSESSIONS FINANCIAL PROSPECTS
NATIVITY PERSONALITY DISPOSITION
SELF UNDOING LIMITATIONS ENEMIES
FRIENDS HOPES WISHES
MENTAL
NEUTRAL
VITAL
MENTAL
NEUTRAL
VITAL
MENTAL
NEUTRAL
VITAL
MENTAL
NEUTRAL
VITAL
KNEES
HIPS
SECRETS
KIDNEYS
BOWELS
HEART
BREAST
ARMS
THROAT
HEAD
FEET
LEGS
EARTH
FIRE
WATER
AIR
EARTH
FIRE
WATER
AIR
EARTH
FIRE
WATER
AIR
Mid-heaven

A Llewellyn Publication

SIGNS		NAME	RULER	DETRIMENT	EXALTATION	FALL	GENDER	QUALITY	ATTRIBUTE	NATION	DIRECTION	ZONE
1	ARIES	RAM	♂ MARS	VENUS	SUN	SATURN	MASCULINE	BARREN	ARDOR	ENGLAND	MOVABLE	HEAD
2	TAURUS	BULL	♀ VENUS	MARS	MOON	URANUS	FEMININE	SEMI-FRUITFUL	STAMINA	PERSIA	FIXED	NECK
3	GEMINI	TWINS	☿ MERCURY	JUPITER	N. NODE	S. NODE	MASCULINE	BARREN	DIVERSITY	N. AMERICA	COMMON	ARMS
4	CANCER	CRAB	☽ MOON	SATURN	JUPITER	MARS	FEMININE	FRUITFUL	DOMESTICITY	HOLLAND	MOVABLE	BREAS
5	LEO	LION	☉ SUN	URANUS	NEPTUNE	URANUS	MASCULINE	BARREN	COURAGE	FRANCE	FIXED	HEART
6	VIRGO	VIRGIN	☿ MERCURY	NEPTUNE	MERCURY	VENUS	FEMININE	BARREN	PURITY	BRAZIL	COMMON	BOWEL
7	LIBRA	SCALES	♀ VENUS	MARS	SATURN	SUN	MASCULINE	SEMI-FRUITFUL	JUSTICE	JAPAN	MOVABLE	REINS
8	SCORPIO	SCORPION	♂ MARS	VENUS	URANUS	MOON	FEMININE	FRUITFUL	DESIRE	NORWAY	FIXED	SECRET
9	SAGITTARIUS	ARCHER	♃ JUPITER	MERCURY	S. NODE	N. NODE	MASCULINE	SEMI-FRUITFUL	REASON	AUSTRALIA	COMMON	THIGH
10	CAPRICORN	GOAT	♄ SATURN	MOON	MARS	JUPITER	FEMININE	SEMI-FRUITFUL	PRUDENCE	MEXICO	MOVABLE	KNEES
11	AQUARIUS	WATERMAN	♅ URANUS	SUN	URANUS	NEPTUNE	MASCULINE	BARREN	FELLOWSHIP	RUSSIA	FIXED	LEGS
12	PISCES	FISHES	♆ NEPTUNE	MERCURY	VENUS	MERCURY	FEMININE	FRUITFUL	SYMPATHY	PORTUGAL	COMMON	FEET

PLANETS		S	ORB	SIGNATURE AND NATURE OF THE PLANETS	DAY	TEMPERAMENT
1	SUN	☉	12° 17°	HOT · DRY · POWER HONOR FAME · PRIDE · INFLUENCE · MASCULINE	SUNDAY	BENEFIC *
2	MOON	☽	12°	COLD · MOIST · CHANGES · PUBLIC AFFAIRS · LIQUIDS BRAIN · FEMININE	MONDAY	BENEFIC *
3	MARS	♂	8°	HOT DRY · DESIRE · STRIFE · FORCE · ACTIVITY · AMBITION · PLUCK · ARDENT	TUESDAY	MALEFIC *
4	MERCURY	☿	8°	CONVERTABLE · LITERATURE · WRITINGS · STUDY · EXPRESSION MEMORY	WEDNESDAY	NEUTRAL *
5	JUPITER	♃	10°	WARM · MOIST JUDGEMENT · PROFIT · POWER · GOOD FORTUNE HONESTY	THURSDAY	BENEFIC *
6	VENUS	♀	8°	WARM · PASSIVE · PEACE · JUSTICE · ART · GRACE · FRUITFULLNESS · MUSIC	FRIDAY	BENEFIC *
7	SATURN	♄	8°	COLD · HARD DRY CAUTION BINDING · SORROW LOSS EFFORT SERIOUS	SATURDAY	MALEFIC *
8	URANUS	♅	8°	COLD · DRY · AIRY OCCULT · SCIENTIFIC · ELECTRIC · INVENTION · AVIATION	WEDNESDAY	MALEFIC *
9	NEPTUNE	♆	8°	NEUTRAL · SPIRIT LIQUID CHEMICALS · NARCOTICS · SEANCES OIL · GENIUS	FRIDAY	NEUTRAL *

* Relative T
only.

Mary ~~Wagoner~~ ~~November 9, 1942~~
Aneta Mc Intyre

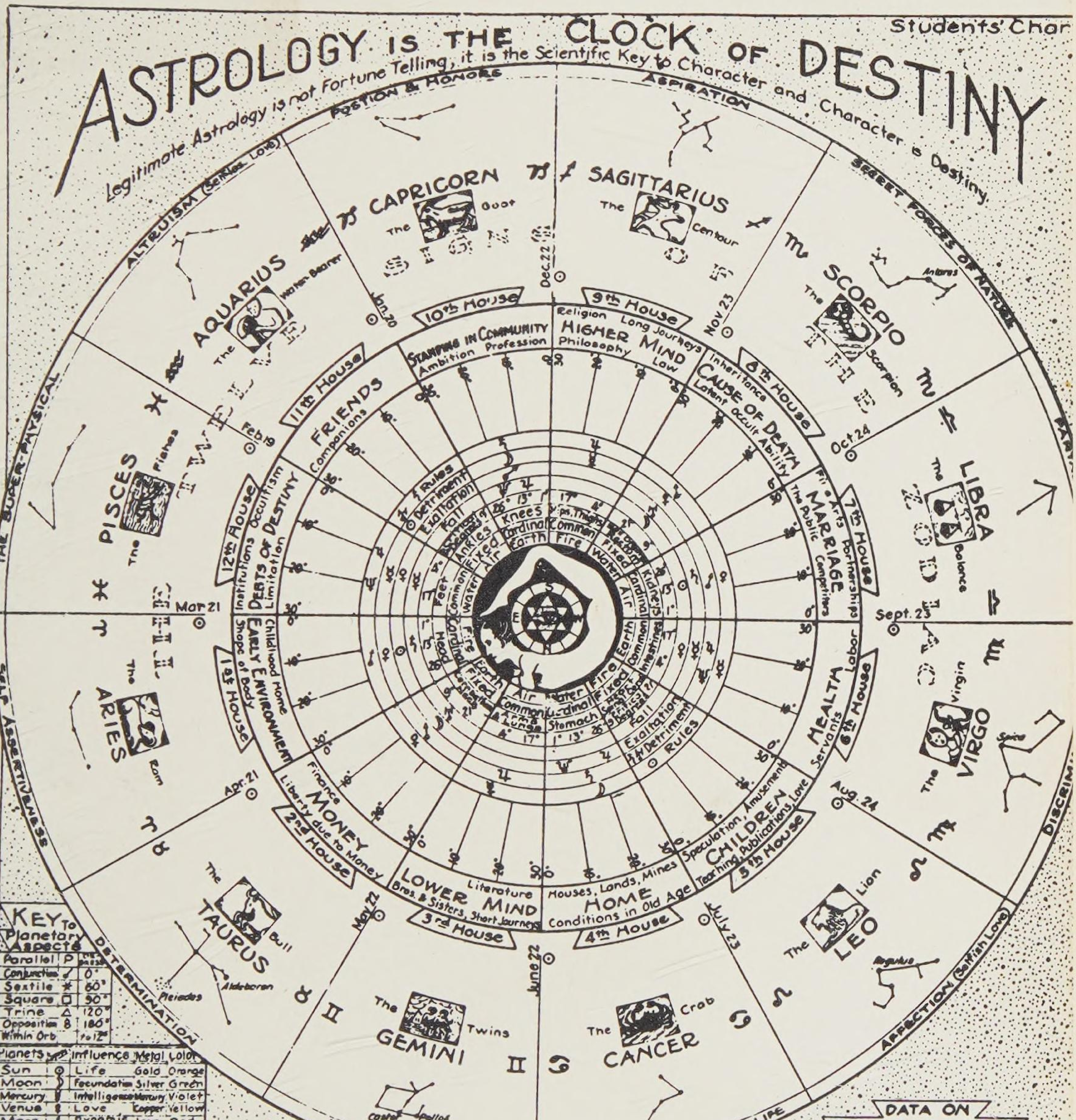
OP

7.50

Students' Char

ASTROLOGY IS THE CLOCK OF DESTINY

Legitimate Astrology is not Fortune Telling, it is the Scientific Key to Character and Character is Destiny.



POSITION & HONORS
ASPIRATION
SECRET FORCES OF NATURE
ALTRUISM (Selfless Love)
THE SUPER-PHYSICAL
SELF ASSERTIVENESS
DETERMINATION
VERSATILITY
THE CAPACITY FOR HOME LIFE
AFFECTION (Selfish Love)
DISCRIM
CAPRICORN
The Goat
SAGITTARIUS
The Centaur
SCORPIO
The Scorpion
Antares
LIBRA
The Balance
VIRGO
The Virgin
Spica
LEO
The Lion
Regulus
CANCER
The Crab
GEMINI
The Twins
Castor
Pollox
TAURUS
The Bull
Aldebaran
Pleiades
ARIES
The Ram
PISCES
The Fishes
AQUARIUS
The Water-Bearer
Dec.22
Nov.23
Oct.24
Sept.23
Aug.24
July 23
June 22
May 22
Apr.21
Mar.21
Feb.19
Jan.20
10th House
STANDING IN COMMUNITY
Ambition Profession
9th House
Religion Long Journeys
HIGHER MIND
Philosophy Law
8th House
Inheritance
CAUSE OF DEATH
Latent occult Ability
7th House
Fine Arts Partnerships
MARRIAGE
The Public Competitors
6th House
HEALTH
Servants Labor
5th House
Speculation, Amusements
CHILDREN
Teaching, Publications, Love
4th House
Houses, Lands, Mines
HOME
Conditions in Old Age
3rd House
Literature
LOWER MIND
Bros. & Sisters, Short Journeys
2nd House
Finance
MONEY
Liberty due to Money
1st House
Childhood Home
EARLY ENVIRONMENT
Shape of Body
12th House
Institutions Occultism
DEBTS OF DESTINY
Limitation
11th House
FRIENDS
Companions
Rules
Detriment
Exaltation
Fall
Cardinal
Common
Fixed
Fire
Earth
Air
Water
Knees
Ankles
Feet
Head
Lungs
Stomach
Kidneys
Intestines
Secrets

KEY To Planetary Aspects		
Parallel	P	[illegible]
Conjunction	☌	0°
Sextile	✶	60°
Square	□	90°
Trine	△	120°
Opposition	☍	180°
Within Orb		to 12°

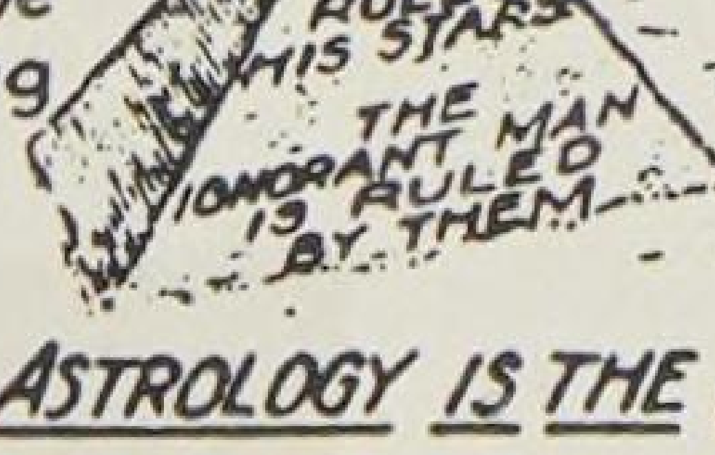
Planets		Influence	Metal	Color
Sun	☉	Life	Gold	Orange
Moon	☽	Fecundation	Silver	Green
Mercury	☿	Intelligence	Mercury	Violet
Venus	♀	Love	Copper	Yellow
Mars	♂	Dynamic Energy	Iron	Red
Jupiter	♃	Humanitarianism	Tin	Blue
Saturn	♄	Obstruction	Lead	indigo
Uranus	♅	Altruism	?	?
Neptune	♆	Divinity	?	?
Earth	⊕	Materiality	Antimony	?

	Sun	Neptune	Uranus	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Earth	Venus	Mercury	Moon
Order in which Planets were thrown off from SUN		Not from our SUN	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Thrown off by Earth
Order of Intelligence of Inhabitants (approximate)	1	2	3	4	5	9	8	6	7	10

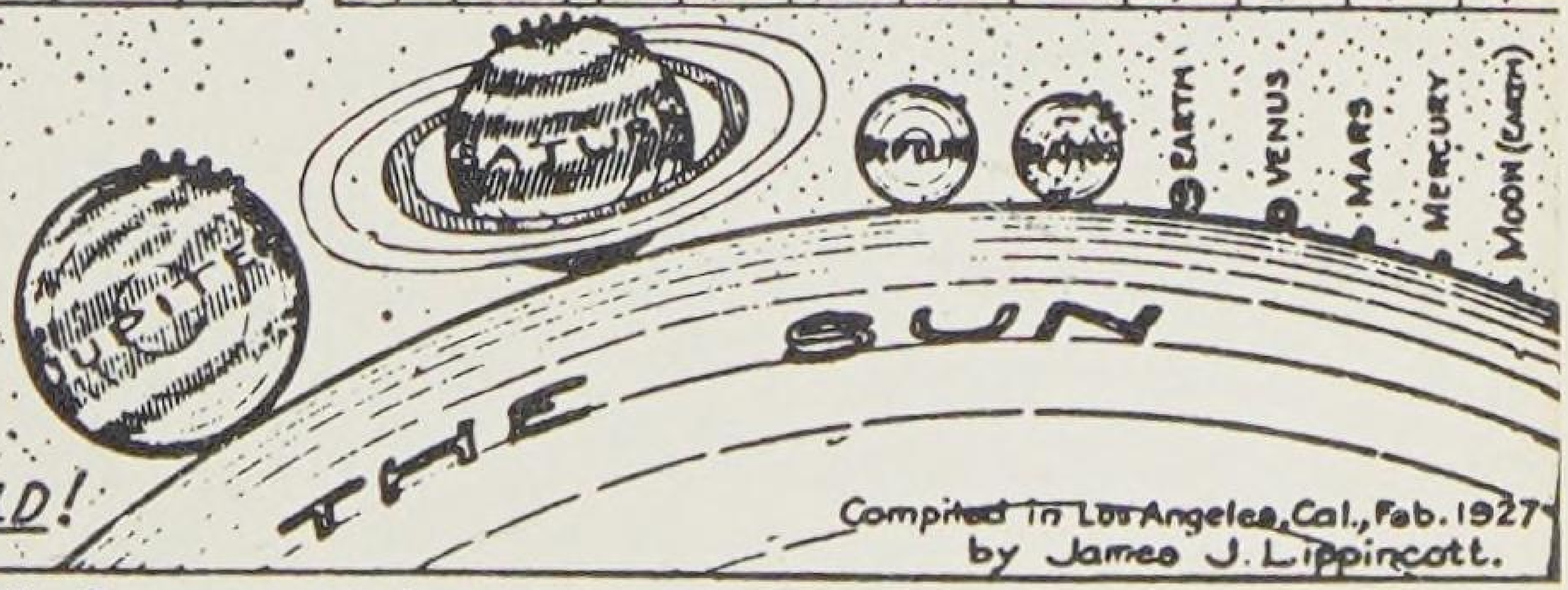
DATA ON OUR SOLAR SYSTEM

	Sun	Moon	Mercury	Venus	Earth	Mars	Asteroids	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptu
Proportional Distances from Sun (Earth taken as 1.0)			0.4	0.7	1.0	1.6	2.8	5.2	10.0	19.6	30.0
Time of one Revolution around Sun.			88 days	224 d	365 d.	687 d	——	12 years	29½ y.	84 yrs.	165 yr
Time in Hours Planets take to Rotate once			24¼	23½	24	24½	——	10	10½	9½	?
Diameters in Miles	866,400	2,162	3,030	7,700	7,918	4,230	0 to 485	86,500	73,000	31,900	34,80

Astrology is properly used only by those who are spiritually minded to analyse character diagnose disease and predict the future. Astrology is the oldest and greatest of sciences being the study of the stellar influences affecting our evolution.



THE WISE MAN RULES HIS STARS
THE IGNORANT MAN IS RULED BY THEM



SATURN
NEPTUNE
URANUS
EARTH
VENUS
MARS
MERCURY
MOON (EARTH)
JUPITER
THE SUN

THE HISTORY OF ASTROLOGY IS THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD!

Compiled in Los Angeles, Cal., Feb. 1927
by James J. Lippincott.

"Students' Study Chart" (No. 3) See reverse side for explanation.

Aneta A. McIntyre

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/tozhoroscopemake0000llew

A to Z
Horoscope Maker
and
Delineator

By LLEWELLYN GEORGE

AN AMERICAN TEXTBOOK
of
GENETHLIACAL ASTROLOGY

Twenty-Sixth Edition 1970
LLEWELLYN PUBLICATIONS
St. Paul, Minn. 55101, U.S.A.

« Astrology is the Study of Life's Reactions to Planetary Vibrations.—Llewellyn George. »

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 44-1317

First Edition 1910
Second Edition 1913
Third Edition 1923
Fourth Edition 1928
Fifth Edition 1935
Sixth Edition 1937
Seventh Edition 1939
Eighth Edition 1943
Ninth Edition 1946
Tenth Edition 1950
Eleventh Edition 1954
Twelfth Edition 1960
Thirteenth Edition 1962
Fourteenth Edition 1964
Fifteenth Edition 1966
Sixteenth Edition 1967
Seventeenth Edition 1967
Eighteenth Edition 1967
Nineteenth Edition 1968
Twentieth Edition 1968
Twenty-First Edition 1969
Twenty-Second Edition 1969
Twenty-Third Edition 1969
Twenty-Fourth Edition 1969
Twenty-Fifth Edition 1969
Twenty-Sixth Edition 1969

LLEWELLYN PUBLICATIONS
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

DEDICATED

To students of the useful arts and sciences and lovers of truth: To assist further research into the Laws of Nature, as interpreted by Astrology, for the benefit of all beings.

LLEWELLYN GEORGE

Editor and Publisher of

"THE ASTROLOGICAL BULLETINA" since 1908
(Discontinued)
and Author of the following standard works on astrology:

"A to Z HOROSCOPE MAKER AND DELINEATOR"

"PRACTICAL ASTROLOGY FOR EVERYBODY"

"THE ASTROLOGER'S SEARCHLIGHT"

"YOU AND I AND THE STARS"

"HOW PLANETS AFFECT YOU"

"ASTROLOGICAL LECTURES"

"ASTROLOGICAL CALENDAR"

"ASTROLOGICAL CHATS"

✯

"MOON SIGN BOOK"

"ASTRO-ANALYSIS"

"POWERFUL PLANETS"

"ASTROLOGIAN OUTFIT"

"THE SKY IS THE LIMIT"

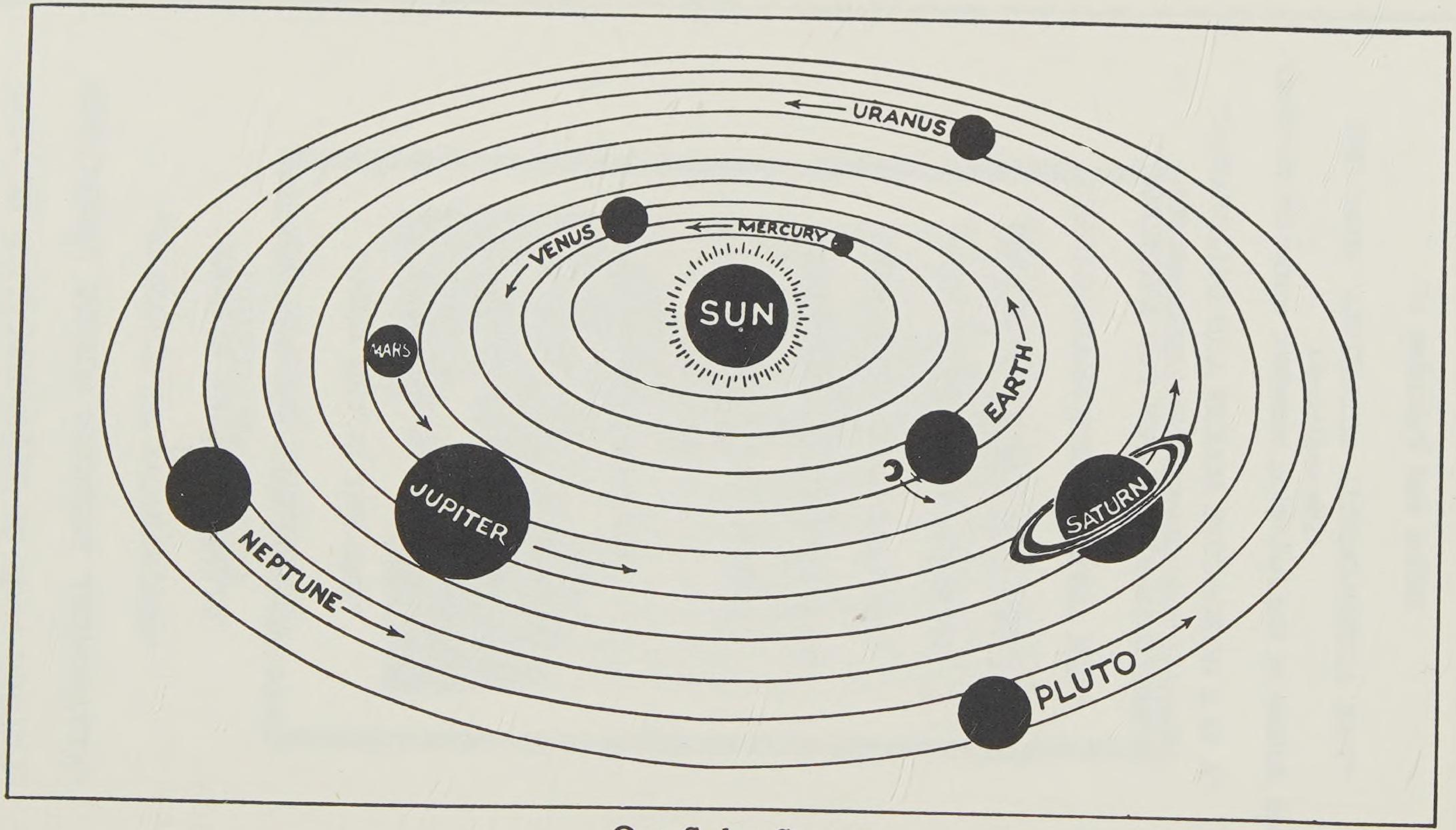
"PLANETARY HOUR BOOK"

"STUDENT CHART READER"

"MECHANICAL ASPECTARIAN"

"ATTAINMENT THROUGH COSMIC VIBRATIONS"

"GOLDEN BOOK OF RECONSTRUCTION LETTERS"


URANUS
VENUS
MERCURY
SUN
MARS
EARTH
JUPITER
SATURN
NEPTUNE
PLUTO

Our Solar System
Relative Size of the Planets and Their Orbits

INTRODUCTION

NOW that the New Era is at hand—the dawning of the Aquarian Age—thousands under the general title of Advance Thought are beginning to respond actively to the influence of "the water-bearer," and because this advance guard of the Army of Truth and Peace requires insight to the mysteries of Nature in order to best promote their cause of enlightenment, we take this opportunity to present for consideration and study the highest of all sciences, astrology. Highest, because when rightly understood, it opens the way clearly to an understanding of the manifestations of Nature through human and mundane affairs.

The science of astrology is not confined to those of technical training, for much of it can be learned by persons of ordinary education. But astrology is best acquired by those who have an inborn love of mystical subjects, and who at the same time possess an active sixth sense faculty, that of intuition. A peculiar temperament like that of the metaphysically inclined, rather than extraordinary schooling, is the particular requisite of those who would become adepts in this branch of useful investigation.

Astrology is taken from the records of astral phenomena and reduced to a science by observing the effects of planetary influence, commencing with the history of man; these observations being compiled and recorded by some of the brightest intellects known, both ancient and modern. To test its reliability, its truths, and the advantages it offers, requires only earnest, unprejudiced investigation. By it the inequalities of humanity are explained and much light is shed upon the path leading to improvement of conditions for all living beings.

Astrology was the first science known to man and the present age is beginning to realize that it is the greatest, the parent of them all. With a knowledge of astrology much of the unknown becomes known, the mysterious becomes plain and new light is shed in all directions.

Anyone with ordinary ability can learn much of astrology. It is no longer a difficult study. Nothing out of the ordinary is required to become acquainted with it. With proper instruction and a reasonable amount of effort one can learn to cast a horoscope and read it so that it becomes a guide regarding changes, health, marriage, business and all important affairs of life.

There is not only pleasure but also satisfaction and profit in the knowledge which astrology gives. Even a slight investigation of the science tends to make people broader in their views and more charitable toward their fellow beings. Astrology is a subject which becomes more and more scientific with age. As the number of earnest investigators increases so does more and more conclusive evidence of its usefulness accrue. New facts are constantly being presented for unbiased, truth-seeking minds to review, and if occasion offers, to use with advantage. Nobody can rightly claim to possess a proper understanding of astrology until they can cast and delineate the horoscope of birth, and erect and read a progressed chart.

The term "horoscope" is derived from the words, "hora," an hour, and "scope," to view: a view of the heavens for a certain hour, especially an hour as measured by the Sun. Formerly the word referred only to the Ascendant, or rising degree in a chart, but now its meaning is more general and has reference to a whole figure or map of the heavens at birth time and is frequently referred to as a nativity. A horoscope is correctly drawn only when erected in accordance with the laws of Astronomy geocentrically applied, and such a chart drawn by an astrologer is practically identical, from a mathematical standpoint, with one erected from the same data in any astronomical observatory in the world, but its **significance** is **concealed** from all except those who are familiar with the precepts of astrology.

The purpose of Astrology is not to shoulder off responsibilities to a planet but, on the contrary, to learn by planetary indications as they were affecting the Earth and its atmosphere at the time of birth (i. e., the nature of vibrations inbreathed by a newly-born babe which endow the tendencies of character it will manifest) whether undesirable traits and circumstances will result from these influences, and to endeavor to develop in this nature qualities which will insure an exalted expression of life. Thus we bring about conditions and consequent events in harmony with the best testimonies contained in the native's horoscope, and through knowledge and effort consciously applied, improve the manifestation of Nature.

In this forward movement for enlightenment astrology, as of old, maintains a place in the front ranks of progress as an agent for development. Through improved methods for making observations and more accurate systems of calculating planetary configurations, astrologers are able to give better delineations and more useful advice and information than ever before. More is now known of planetary influence and human response because of the greater number of qualified investigators and finer facilities for compiling and disseminating the facts.

"To stop short in any research that bids fair to widen the gates of knowledge, to recoil from fear of difficulty or adverse criticism, is to bring reproach upon science."

—Sir William Crooks.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Aspects 102
Applying or Separating
Dexter or Sinister

Dignities and **Debilities** of Planets 48

Ephemeris of the Planets' Places, for
January 1821 134
September 1884 . . . . 172, 173
August 1910 209
December 1907 86
December 1910 54

Horoscopes
No. 1, Delineating the Chart 128
No. 2, Nativity of W. H. Chaney 132
No. 3, Natal Figure (The Radix) 170
No. 4, Progressed Horoscope 171
No. 5, Locality Chart (Change of Residence) . 607
Figure 1: The 1947 Rose Bowl Classic . 747
Figure 2: Heavyweight Championship Prizefight, Louis versus Mauriello 749
Figure 3: Heavyweight Championship Prizefight, Louis versus Walcott 750
Figure 4: Fourth Race—Del Mar Turf . . 756

Relation of Signs and Houses 37

Retrogradation
Illustrating the apparent backward Movement of the Planets 57

Solar System, our 8

Tables of Houses
Latitude 40 deg. north 175
Latitude 41 deg. north 61

INDEX to Eleventh Edition

This book is arranged in five parts, the advantage of this division being obvious. Advanced students save time in being able to turn at once to parts necessary for reference without searching through the whole book, as each part is complete in itself. The subjects follow in logical sequence, enabling students to assimilate the essential principles and methods, in the orderly manner necessary for practical results, with the least expenditure of time and effort.

New students should find the arrangement advantageous in that it conduces to concentration on one part of the subject and the mastery of it before proceeding to the next, thus making assimilation of each section easy and interesting. The five steps constitute a complete method of Practical, Modern Horoscope Casting and Delineating.

Page

INTRODUCTION . . . . 9 to 22

PART I: **The Natal Horoscope** . . . 23 to 156

Philosophy and Technic of Horoscope Making with detailed Examples and Illustrations. A simplified, scientific, practical Method for casting the Nativity.

PART II: **The Progressed Chart** . . 157 to 228

How to progress the Natal Horoscope for any desired Year of Life to ascertain the Conditions of Life during that Period. Application of Transits to both Natal and Progressed Horoscopes. Illustrated by working Examples.

PART III: **Delineations for Horoscopes** . 229 to 506

More than 500 Readings which include the Indications of Planets by Aspect, Sign and House Positions, both for Natal and Progressed Horoscopes. Special Attention is given to the ascending Sign as related to Personality, Physical Appearance and Mental Tendencies, to assist

Students in determining the true Ascendant of uncertain Birth Times. A large Chapter on the Influence of Transits.

PART IV: **Rectification of the Birth Time** . 507 to 531

For rectifying Approximate Birth Times; For Un-Known Times. Tables and Examples for simplifying the Process of Rectification.

PART V: **Important Subjects for Additional Study,** . . . . 533 to 790

Parts I, II, III and IV form a comprehensive Treatise on Genethliacs. Part V is a book in itself, containing matter not generally included in such texts, along these lines: Symbology of the Planets, Astrological Vocabulary, Attributes of the Zodiacal Signs, Dictionary of Astrological Terms, Your Best Location, Twins, How to Use the Midnight Ephemeris, Time Factors (explaining the different kinds of time), Countries and Cities (list of) as Influenced by the Signs, Partiling Aspects, Their date and time in horoscopes, Time Key or Measure of Time, Critical Degrees and Exaltations, and—

"The Pre-Natal Epoch" . . . . . . 679 to 701

Research Methods for Astrological Students: An Introduction to the Principles of Statistical Analysis as Applied to Astrological Research, by Donald A. Bradlley . . . . 704 to 732

Picking Winners: A Test of Astrological Skill. The Principles and Practice of Contest Analysis; by Donald A. Bradley . . . . . . 733 to 755

TABLE OF CONTENTS: 791

In addition to the Indexes at beginning of each Part, a detailed Table of Contents is listed alphabetically, for immediate reference.

Illustrations 12

Tables . . . . 812 to 813

PREFACE

The word, astrology, is derived from two Greek words, "astra," a star, and "logos," logic or reason. It literally implies the doctrine and law as shown by the stars or planets. Astrology is the science which defines the action of celestial bodies upon animate and inanimate objects, and their reaction to such influences. It is the parent of astronomy. Originally, all who studied the stars were astrologers. The antiquity of astrology is such as to place it among the very earliest records of human learning. Later, astrology and astronomy were one science, but the latter now treats only of distances, magnitudes, masses, compositions, motions, speed, etc., and is founded upon observations made with various instruments; therefore astronomy may be termed a purely objective science, concerned as it is with the outer expressions of other worlds, (with their form or body,) while astrology may be considered as subjective, dealing with the **influence** of the life within the form and its effect upon surrounding bodies, the Earth and its inhabitants in particular and so may properly be termed, The Study of Life's Reactions to Planetary Vibrations. The **making** of a horoscopal figure is an astronomical process; the **reading** of the chart is astrological.

Astrological science is generally broadly divided into five great branches, namely: Medical Astrology, or Astro-Pathology, is devoted to diagnosis, healing and prevention of physical and mental ailments by knowledge gained from a horoscope. Hippocrates, who has been justly named the Father of Medicine, declared, "A physician cannot safely administer medicine if he be unacquainted with astrology," which simply means that in the absence of knowledge of first principles for guidance, the application of remedies, however good they may be, is apt to be guesswork. Fortunately for the public at large, there are many of the new school of physicians and surgeons who do understand astrology and who are using this knowledge with gratifying results.

Astro-Meteorology is the art of predicting the weather from planetary aspects. This branch is again becoming a popular study and has been reduced to a marvelous degree of accuracy by a number of researchers. It is not at all associated with the methods used in common almanacs and by the Government Weather Bureau. It is only a matter of time, however, when nations generally will recognize this information and include it in their present calculations, thus making their system more practical, serviceable and efficient.

Judicial Astrology relates to the forecasting of the principal events which will come to pass in a country and conditions which will prevail in the land. For instance, the financial panic in the fall of 1907 was predicted by the progressed Moon in the U. S. Government's horoscope coming by progressed motion to an opposition of the radical and progressed Uranus, the Moon being in the house of money in the national chart. Students of State Astrology, as this branch is sometimes called, not only foresaw but expected a financial panic. Here is another instance concerning the use of Judicial Astrology: The Japanese were very proficient in this branch when they had official court astrologers, and, in connection with the war against Russia (1904-5) while generals and statesmen everywhere were predicting success for the Russian arms, astrologers unanimously declared that Japan would be successful. The Japanese, themselves, through their knowledge of astrology, never sought a battle except on a day that would be good for them with the result that they were astoundingly victorious in spite of superior forces. The Japanese government then used astrology as a necessary feature in the successful administration of its affairs, but soon afterward abolished court astrology. It is only a question of time when the United States and other nations will find astrology indispensable for an orderly arrangement and conduct of affairs in harmony with natural laws.

Rapid advancement is being made in this branch of the science, and through it the influence of an intra-Mercurial planet (already named Vulcan) is being felt and recognized. Astronomers have not yet been successful in locating Vulcan with the telescope, nor did astronomy for that matter locate the planet Uranus until long after its influence had been learned by astrologers, and it was eventually found in the exact degree of the zodiac as predicted by them. Likewise in the discovery of Pluto. At about the same time that astronomers were noticing the perturbations of Neptune by means of its variations on their photographic charts, astrologers were noticing otherwise unaccounted for influences in charts which seemed to focus at about the center of the sign Cancer. However, the position of the big, fixed star, Wasat, in that location complicated the investigations of astrologers by causing peculiarities to be assigned to it, in absence of ocular proof of the presence of another body there. In fact, it is strange that Pluto was not "discovered" before March 12, 1930.

Horary Astrology predicts events and conditions as they are foreshadowed by a map of the heavens at the time a question of serious import is submitted to an astrologer; or the time when a clearly defined event, thought, idea or inspiration occurs to a person; or the time when a proposition is advanced to them and they are earnestly desirous of knowing what the outcome will be.

Genethlialogy, or Natal Astrology, is directly concerned with the birth of a being into physical expression. From a chart of the planetary system cast for the moment, date and place of birth, can be read the character, temperament, mental tendencies, physical peculiarities and ailments, together with much other information relating to the person and events which will affect the life to any important extent.

It is to this last named branch of astrology, through the Geocentric system now generally used, that we direct the attention of students through the pages of this book.

This is a most important part of astrology and should be mastered before the other branches are attempted. To become thoroughly familiar with the effect of planetary influences upon human beings one must test the rules given by applying them to his own experiences or to the events which transpire in the lives of others who are well known. In this way only can we decide for ourselves whether or not the claims of astrology agree with conditions and occurrences which are known to be undeniable facts to us.

Eventually astrology will render valuable service in the important matter of human procreation.

The few opponents of this science are invariably persons who know practically nothing of it and cannot prove any of their arguments by the science itself, while on the other hand, those who advocate its study have made investigation and are prepared to demonstrate the proofs of their claims not alone by word of mouth, but in black and white, mathematically.

As editor of "The Astrological Bulletina" magazine for more than thirty years, I am in position to state from daily experience that astrology is making rapid strides forward. More and more it is being added to the curriculum of progressive business and professional people. The time has arrived for the masses as a whole to take an interest in the subject seriously and practically. Astrology has a grander, greater, nobler mission now than ever before in history. It serves, not as a means for escaping or evading undesirable conditions, but to shed light and inspiration on life, its beauty and its possibilities. It is an aid in facing conditions correctly and making proper adjustments, not according to material appearances, but with a higher concept based upon knowledge of spiritual values.

As to the method to pursue in this study, I would suggest that you become thoroughly familiar with the symbology before attempting the process of erecting a chart, otherwise you will be in the dilemma of knowing how to make a chart but unable to **read** it. After one has learned the symbols of the signs, planets and aspects, and understands their tendencies and characteristics, it is then proper to cast your own horoscope, studying it as a whole, long and carefully. By so doing you will be able to judge whether or not you have made any error in the work, judging by the knowledge of your own experiences. Mathematically, astrology is a science, and therefore if you have made no mistake in your horoscopal calculations the results obtained will agree in a very astonishing manner with the facts as you know them.

Procure the birth date of those whose lives present some special feature; note birth dates from biographical sketches of persons celebrated for various gifts or achievements; take the nativities of your relatives and friends, as they are all valuable examples for comparison and study. You will be surprised (at first) to find **how the life story of every being corresponds to the positions and relations of heavenly bodies at time of birth.**

The real secret of successful horoscope reading depends not less on the correct casting of a chart than upon the ability to judge the testimonies therein by having first become familiar with the nature of all the elements. The characteristics of a planet must be blended with the nature of the house and tendencies of the sign it occupies, in relation to the quality of the aspect it beholds so that the combination will reveal the truth. It is the purpose of this book to assist the investigator **to read a horoscope correctly,** as well as to cast it properly.

We are "free" according to our wisdom, and we are "fated" in proportion to our lack of understanding. Astrology teaches when to expect changing circumstances in life and their nature; by it one may prepare to manipulate, transform and improve so-called "adverse" conditions before they appear and manifest better responses than otherwise. Our object is to present the subject of astrology in such a manner that many of the valuable truths contained within its vast domain may take a useful, active and prominent part in assisting those who are participating in the present forward movement, thus making for still greater advancement toward individual excellence, development and expansion—materially, mentally and physically—through conscious co-operation with Natural Law indicated by the solar system. That law creates conditions which provide opportunities for us to rise above the common illusions of life by spiritual interpretation and finer reactions.

If from these pages the reader gains but a small part of the pleasure and practical benefit the author has derived from the study of astrology, I will feel well repaid for thus presenting the results of investigations and practice which have extended over many years.

—Llewellyn George.

No man is worth his salt who is not ready at all times to risk his body, to risk his well-being, to risk his life, in a great cause.
—Theodore Roosevelt.

ASTROLOGY

Astrology Is The Science of Life's Reactions To Planetary Vibrations

Astrology, as the interpreter of Nature, shows that the world is conducted according to a well defined plan, that everything is arranged with wonderful order, duly timed with marvelous precision and effected with unerring accuracy. Nothing happens by chance; there are no accidents in the divine plan; and in reality there is no discord, for Nature recognizes no distinctions and works only for progress through a refining process which sometimes destroys only to reconstruct with improvement. As students advance in the study of astrology they realize that we are here for certain, definite, natural purposes, each in his place, according to an orderly or cosmic plan; with opportunities to produce certain results, but it remains for us to determine the **quality** of those results by **refining** our **reactions** to planetary influence.

Thus it is seen that although we are subject to the various seasonal changes and are affected by planetary influences, yet we are not altogether and absolutely creatures of predestination or fate, for it remains with us to improve or neglect our opportunities; to manifest the influence in a coarse or in a refined manner.

Therefore, it behooves us to study Nature that we may **consciously** co-operate with her in order to produce higher and finer results from the various causes set in motion through us.

We do not change the law: we do not hold Nature in abeyance nor have it at our beck and call as may suit our personal fancies, but we can improve **our manifested response** to it by improving our thinking, our habits and actions.

Whether you have a so-called fortunate or unfortunate planet for your significator, you will have opportunities for expression in your particular environment which no other individual will have, and if we wish to make the world a better place to live in, we must begin by refining our own everyday expressions, or response to urges from within, which owe their origin to planetary vibrations.

The study of astrology shows us when certain influences are operative, but our own reactions, mentally, physically and spiritually, determine to a large extent the quality of the results as affecting us and our immediate surroundings. **Thus astrology becomes the most important of all studies, and its precepts should be taught in every school.**

Ever consider this Universe as One Living Being, with one material substance and one spirit.

Contemplate the fundamental causes, stripped of all disguises.

Consider well the nature of things, distinguishing between matter, cause, purpose.—Marcus Aurelius.

PART I

THE NATAL CHART

"The highest of all learning is the knowledge of the stars. To trace their course is to untangle the threads of the mystery of life from the beginning to the end. If we could follow them perfectly nothing would be hidden from us." —Henry Van Dyke.

(From page 21 of "The Story of the Other Wise Man.")

Index to Part I on next page.

INDEX to Part I

Page

Aspects 88
Analyzing Them, 88; Adverse Aspects Not Always Detrimental, 112; In Relation to the Natal Chart, 103; Solar Aspects, 105; Lunar Aspects, 105; Inter-Planetary (Mutual) Aspects, 106; Tables of Aspects, see Tables, 712 and Illustrations, 12.

Chart of Birth (Natal Horoscope) 53
Casting the Chart, 53; Placing the Planets in the Chart, 80; Studying the Horoscope, 120.

Houses of the Horoscope 32
Nature of each of the 12 Houses and Things They Represent, 33; Relation of Signs and Houses, 37.

Logarithms, Explained and Illustrated . . . 82

Noon Marks, A simplified Method for Finding Planets' Places at Birth Time . 75

Orbs, Planetary-Showing Degree of Influence Illustrated by Tables . 95

Planets, Their Astrological Nature and Influence . 42

Pars Fortunæ, (The "Part of Fortune") . . . 87

Reading the Horoscope 123

Signs, Zodiacal 38
The Tendencies They Bestow; Their Planetary Rulers; Influence in the Horoscope.

Time Changes, Necessary in Horoscope Work . 66

Zodiac, Defined and Illustrated 25

THE ZODIAC

The Zodiac is a circle of space surrounding the Earth. It may be imagined as a belt in the heavens about 15 degrees wide in which the planets travel. It is the Sun's apparent path, called the ecliptic. The zodiacal circle is divided into twelve parts, each part containing 30 degrees of space called the Signs of the Zodiac. Thus a sign is a one-twelfth division of the zodiacal circle and is defined as containing 30 degrees of celestial longitude: 12 signs each measuring 30 degrees constitute the circle of the zodiac or 360 degrees. In this circle the planets travel each in its own orbit, one outlying beyond the other. The zodiac, then, is a circle divided into twelve signs through which the planets travel or transit from west to east, going through one sign after another in their order from Aries to Pisces. Although the zodiac is generally referred to as a circle it is, in fact, elliptical. Note the illustration on page 8.

Each sign possesses a certain specific influence of its own.

The motion of the Earth around the Sun once a year causes the Sun to appear to pass through one of the 12 signs each month. Its influence, according to location, determines not alone the seasons but the general nature and character of persons born at that time.

The planets also, as they travel around the Zodiac, exert an influence according to their separate natures and in accordance with the quality of the **aspects** which they form.

Zodiacal Signs

♈ Aries	Note: When placed in a chart these signs are always opposite to each other, as shown here.	Libra ♎
♉ Taurus		Scorpio ♏
♊ Gemini		Sagittarius ♐
♋ Cancer		Capricorn ♑
♌ Leo		Aquarius ♒
♍ Virgo		Pisces ♓

Symbols of Signs and Their Planetary Rulers

There is a corresponding vibration, a harmonious condition, as it were, existing between the zodiacal signs and the planets. Each sign is, therefore, given a planet which is termed its "ruler." Mars, Venus and Mercury each rule two signs. Study the following table:

♂ Mars rules	♈ Aries and	♏ Scorpio
♀ Venus rules	♉ Taurus and	♎ Libra
☿ Mercury rules	♊ Gemini and	♍ Virgo
☽ Moon rules		♋ Cancer
☉ Sun rules		♌ Leo
♃ Jupiter rules		♐ Sagittarius
♄ Saturn rules		♑ Capricorn
♅ Uranus rules		♒ Aquarius
♆ Neptune rules		♓ Pisces

☊ North Node; ☋ South Node; ⊕ Pars Fortunæ.

The sign ruled by Pluto is not yet scientifically determined. Although several signs have been proposed for consideration, Scorpio meets most of the requirements.

Although the Moon is a satellite, revolving around the Earth, in astrology it is spoken of and referred to as a planet to avoid making the distinction every time it is referred to along with the other planets, and because its rays are extremely important and strong in addition to its power of collecting the vibrations of other planets and reflecting them to the Earth. Likewise, for convenience the Sun is termed a planet although it does not traverse the zodiac in the same manner as the planets. The Sun may be called the center or pivot of this (our) planetary system for in actuality each planet has an orbit of its own in which it travels and circles the Sun. (See the diagram on page 8.)

The planets have characteristics which are known by the effects their vibrations produce on the human, animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms. As each planet has qualities which agree or coincide with those of one or more of the signs, for convenience they are called the "rulers" of those signs.

The planets are not arbitrarily allocated to signs as "rulers" but are in each case so designated by virtue of similitudes. For instance, although the Moon is but a satellite of the Earth, it possesses powers sufficient to dignify it by the name of a planet. Its own inherent influence is found to be such that the Moon is termed the "ruler" of the sign Cancer which is credited with influences that coincide with those of the Moon. Thus it is seen that the word "ruler" although a convenient term, is a misnomer. What is really implied is that the influences of a certain planet harmonize or coincide with those of one or more of the signs which afford a freer medium for its expression.

Difference Between Signs and Houses

On erecting a chart or horoscope, we draw a circle and divide it into 12 spaces: These spaces are termed **houses** upon which we write the signs and place the symbols of the planets according to their location at a specified time.

Each house has a distinct nature with which the student should become thoroughly familiar.

The houses are numbered from one to twelve. The first one is located just under the Eastern Angle (when facing south) or left hand side of the chart, and the **sign** that is put on it is called the **Ascendant** or **Rising Sign.** This is because the Earth appears to be stationary and the **signs** seem to revolve around it from east to west. A new degree of the zodiac appears to ascend on the eastern horizon every four minutes and a new sign to rise every two hours.

The Ascendant

Although the signs are apparently constantly ascending, the houses never change their locations. The first one is always just under the Eastern Angle of the chart regardless of what sign may be passing over it.

A most important part of the work in astrology is locating the Ascendant (rising sign and degree). The

Rising Sign and its Ruler, together with any planets which may be in the First House, have an influence on the mind and reveal to some extent the characteristics of the native, and the general indications of the life.

The ascendant is always that point on the eastern horizon where the Sun appears to rise in the morning. It is the point where the signs and degrees of the zodiac appear to rise or ascend in their sequence. Properly, the "ascendant" is that particular sign and degree exactly on the eastern horizon in the latitude of the birth place at the moment for which the chart is cast.

This apparent rising of the signs is due to the Earth's rotation on its axis at a rate of speed which causes one degree of the zodiac to appear to ascend to the eastern horizon every four minutes. As there are 30 degrees to a sign, it requires approximately two hours for a complete sign to pass the horizon, to be followed in this order by each of the succeeding signs until in a complete day of 24 hours every degree of the zodiac will have been momentarily on the ascendant. By the use of Sidereal Time, (into which terms birth time is converted), and Tables of Houses, the exact degree and sign passing the ascendant may be ascertained for any latitude.

By what has been said concerning the rising of a zodiacal degree every four minutes, the necessity of correct birth data becomes strikingly apparent.

By careful study of the foregoing it will become evident that because Aries is the first sign of the zodiac it is by no means always on the **first** cusp of a chart. The signs are apparently constantly revolving, and at different **times** of the day, different signs and degrees are on the ascendant and other house cusps, hence the necessity of knowing the birth time. The chapter on "Sidereal Time" will explain how to find the ascending sign in Tables of Houses and where to place each sign properly in every chart.

The influence of **planets** in the zodiacal **signs** affect **character** principally, according to which signs they occupied on date of birth. Knowing the characteristics or what the natural tendencies will be, as shown thereby, gives one the opportunity to improve weak traits, or to eliminate undesirable ones as the case requires. To learn which **sign** each **planet** occupied at birth, it is necessary to refer to an Ephemeris (a record of the planets' daily positions) for that date and time.*

When a child is born the magnetic currents set in motion by that particular Ascendant, stamp themselves on the individual by setting a definite trend to the chemical and cellular activities, and throughout the whole life the qualities of that Ascendant will be seeking expression. You will find people looking out of their particular window, as it were: An Aries person will look out on the world from an Aries standpoint, the Taurus individual will see things according to his sign, and so on through the twelve divisions.

In a general sense, it may be considered that the birth month sign (or Sun sign) denotes the individuality, while the Ascendant denotes the personality.

Individuality, as indicated by the Sun Sign, consists of inherent tendencies, capacity and abilities or those inner qualities by which the individual knows himself.

Personality may be considered as the external expressions which characterize the person; that which distinguishes him from others and identifies him.

By what you have just read about the birth-month sign (Sun sign) and the Ascending sign, you are aware that they provide two ways of studying people. Neither one alone completely or accurately describes a person. There are approximately two hours every day (about sunrise) when the birth month sign is on the Ascendant, thus giving a double influence of that sign, showing a pronounced blend of individuality and personality.

Reading the chapter entitled, "Influence of the Sun in the Twelve Signs" shows that people born in different months differ considerably as individuals. Reading the "Influence of the Ascending Signs" gives information of how people would express themselves according to the sign ascending at birth.

---

* Full information of Ephemerides and Tables of Houses will be found in the Catalogue of Llewellyn Publications, Ltd.

The Sun requires one month to apparently transit through the 30 degrees of a sign; during that time the earth has made 30 rotations on its axis. It is only as a matter of convenience that astrology places the earth in the center of a chart and assumes the Sun to be transiting in the earth's orbit.*

Let us consider that period from March 21st to April 19th when the Sun is said to be transiting through Aries: All persons born in that period are Arians, but as the earth rotates on its axis each day a new sign appears on the Ascendant every two hours, consequently some Aries-month individuals are born at a time of day when Aries was ascending (which would increase their Arian qualities) while others born two hours later would be Arians with Taurus ascending; those born two hours after that would be Arians with Gemini ascending; and so on. Each person looks out on the world through different colored windows, as it were. That we "see things from a different angle" is an astrological aphorism.

You may learn a great deal about any one just by studying their birth date sign (Sun sign).

You may acquire additional information of them by study of their ascending sign.

You may learn still more about that person when you read the influence of the planets as they were located in the different signs at time of birth.

The house positions of the planets at the time of birth will provide further revelation of events and their mundane interests and conditions.

---

* The principal difference between the diagram on page 8 and a horoscope is that the Sun and the Earth are transposed. The Earth being pictured in the center, the Sun apparently transiting the Earth's true path through one sign each month. With the Earth in center rotating on its axis, the relation of the signs around it are easily ascertained by means of a Table of Houses.

All the signs of the zodiac are good; one sign is equally as good as another.

The progressive student will do well to remember that "destiny" properly means **whatever is possible unto us,** and "fate" means the external **circumstances which appear in our pathway** to be manipulated and eventually overcome through effort and understanding. "He who would slay dragons must first learn their habits." To overcome fate we must first know our fate. Astrology points the way to that desirable information.

Astrology is not a doctrine of fatalism. It provides us with an inventory of the working materials with which we were endowed at birth in the form of tendencies, mental capacity, physical endowments and abilities; but how we use or neglect to use the tools remains within our own jurisdiction. "Wisdom puts an end to pain." Through astrology we learn how to improve our workmanship on the wheel of life and consequently to improve our fate by complying consciously with Nature's laws instead of violating them.

This system of astrology is known as the modernized Arabian System, the oldest known, but revised and adapted to present conditions and peoples. Corresponding to and harmonizing with astronomy, it is necessarily **geocentric** in its methods ("geo" meaning earth, and "centric" meaning center); in other words, recognizing the Earth as a center of influence and observation.

Placing the Earth in the center of a chart (in place of the Sun, see page 8) makes it easy to visualize how, by the turning of the Earth on its axis from west to east, the signs appear to ascend at the eastern horizon and descend on the western.

Astrology is a language of symbols, hence the first step toward its mastery is a thorough knowledge of its symbology. Before attempting to erect a horoscope, become perfectly familiar with the characteristics of the **planets,** the tendencies bestowed by the **signs,** and the nature of the houses. Then learn which planets **rule** the different signs and practice making the symbols of signs and planets.

THE HOUSES OF A HOROSCOPE

The twelve **houses** of the horoscope should not be confused with the twelve **signs** of the zodiac, because to a student the twelve houses are **divisions in a map** or **chart** and always occupy the same place therein, while **the signs are sections in the zodiac,** and due to the Earth's motion on its axis, they apparently are constantly revolving from east, over the meridian to the west. Later on we will learn just what **signs** are passing over the various **houses** at any given birth time.

The **houses** relate particularly to the material interests and conditions, while the **signs** tell us more of the spiritual qualities which manifest as character, temperament and tendencies.

Inasmuch as parts of the human body are concerned, the signs and houses are identical in influence, that is, the first zodiacal sign Aries rules the head and face as does also the first house in a chart. The sign Taurus rules the throat as does the second house, and so on. Each house has a specific value and quality of its own and these characteristics should be learned thoroughly by the student who hopes to read a horoscope well.

For instance: In addition to the influence already assigned to them on other pages, the houses are known as Angular, Succedent and Cadent. The angles are the four cardinal points in a horoscope, i. e., the 1st, 10th, 7th and 4th houses, known respectively as the Ascendant, Midheaven (MC.—Medium Cœli or Meridian), Descendant, and the Nadir or lowest point. These are the most important places to consider when judging a horoscope. When a planet is in an angular house it is then termed "accidentally dignified," if cadent, "accidentally debilitated."

The succedent houses are those which follow or succeed the angles and are next in power. They are the 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses.

Cadent houses are those which fall from the angles and any planets found therein are said to be weakly posited in the chart. The 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th houses are cadent.

Nature of the Houses and Things They Represent

1st House—Rules the personality, natural disposition and tendencies, self-interest and worldly outlook generally. The parts of the body represented are the head and face.

2nd House—Financial affairs, monetary prospects Gain or loss according to the nature of the planets therein, and how the ruler of this house is aspected and where posited in the chart. Represents throat and ears.

3rd House — Brethren, short journeys, writings, studies, mental inclinations and ability. Denotes shoulders, arms, hands, lungs, collar bone and nervous system.

4th House—Father, home, environment, domestic affairs, and general condition at close of life. The outlook regarding mines, lands, property and the end of undertakings. Rules the breast, stomach and digestive organs.

5th House—Children, love affairs, pleasurable emotions, speculations. Rules the heart, sides and upper half of the back.

6th House—Sickness, servants or employes, service, work, food, hygiene, clothing and small animals. Denotes the solar-plexus and bowels.

7th House—Unions, partnerships, marriage, contracts, lawsuits, open enemies, dealings with others and the public generally. Parts denoted are reins, kidneys, ovaries and lower half of the back.

8th House—Legacies, the money or goods of others, death, and all matters connected with the dead; astral experiences. Financial affairs of the partner, being the second house of the partner. (Seventh house represents the partner's first house.) Rules the muscular system, bladder and sex organs.

9th House—Long journeys, foreign countries and places remote from birth; dreams, visions, psychic experiences, education, intuition and higher development; scientific, philanthropic, philosophic and spiritual tendencies. Partner's brother or sister, being the third house from the seventh. Signifies the liver and thighs.

10th House—Profession, occupation, honor, fame, promotion, mother, employer; affairs of the country or government. Rules the knees.

11th House—Friends, associations, hopes and wishes; indicates the financial condition of the employer, being the "second" house from the tenth. Rules the ankles.

12th House—Unseen or unexpected troubles; restraint, limitations, exile, seclusion, secret sorrows, silent sufferings and woe, self-undoing, secret enemies, hospitals, large animals; occult or hidden side of life. Rules the feet.

Fourth and Tenth Houses

In Relation to Father and Mother

Reference to twelve of the leading astrological textbooks, published during the past three hundred years, shows the tenth house ruling the mother; fourth house. the father. Only one of the early writers reverses this indication, while another, who leans toward Eastern methods quotes the tenth house as ruling father in the horoscope of females, mother in male charts; the fourth ruling mother in the horoscope of females, the father in male charts. My own experience confirms the teachings of the twelve older writers. It is an invariable rule in Horary Astrology to use tenth house for mother and fourth for father in all cases.

If your own horoscope is correct, that is, based upon a known time of birth and then corrected by the rules of rectification, it should be an easy matter to determine the rulerships of these houses by observing the transits of planets through the tenth and fourth houses and noting the effect upon parents. Aspects of progressed planets to those cusps are also significant. If one of the parents is deceased, transits or progressed aspects to either house will indicate corresponding reactions by the remaining parent, due to the fact that one house opposes the other. In life there is a natural or psychic sympathy between the parents and when aspects affect the house of one parent the thoughts or external conditions of the other are likely to be disturbed. Hence, the student in studying this matter for his own satisfaction needs be very observant and analytical to determine the position of the forces which characterize the phenomena under consideration.

Logically it would seem that the fourth house should rule the mother as it corresponds to the domestic sign, Cancer, which is ruled by the Moon, both of which are termed "feminine."

On the other hand the home and domestic life is largely influenced by the father, his temperament, health and general success.

Again, Capricorn the natural tenth sign is termed feminine, and it is mainly the mother's influence in early life which directs the tendencies and aspirations that afterwards determine the worldly outlook, the honor, credit, esteem and position achieved.

Much could be reasoned on both sides of this topic, but proof of the argument rests with **that which is shown by actual horoscopal demonstration**. This must be determined by practical students, as no amount of reasoning, theorizing or arguing can substitute the actual operation of cosmic vibrations.

However, times are changing. Domestic relations and conditions have undergone great changes in England, and America particularly, and it may eventually be determined through careful investigation by competent researchers, that these changes are portrayed by a reversal of parental indications since the time of the ancients, and that the new order requires a new allocation of these features concerning the fourth and tenth houses.

Ninth House Influence

Canada is to the United States a foreign country, and vice versa, inasmuch as they are under different forms of government. A Canadian who wishes to enter the civil service of this country is obliged to take out naturalization papers just as do English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, or any foreign born person. Duty is charged on new goods coming or going into U. S. or Canada, and just as strictly on the border as in the interior.

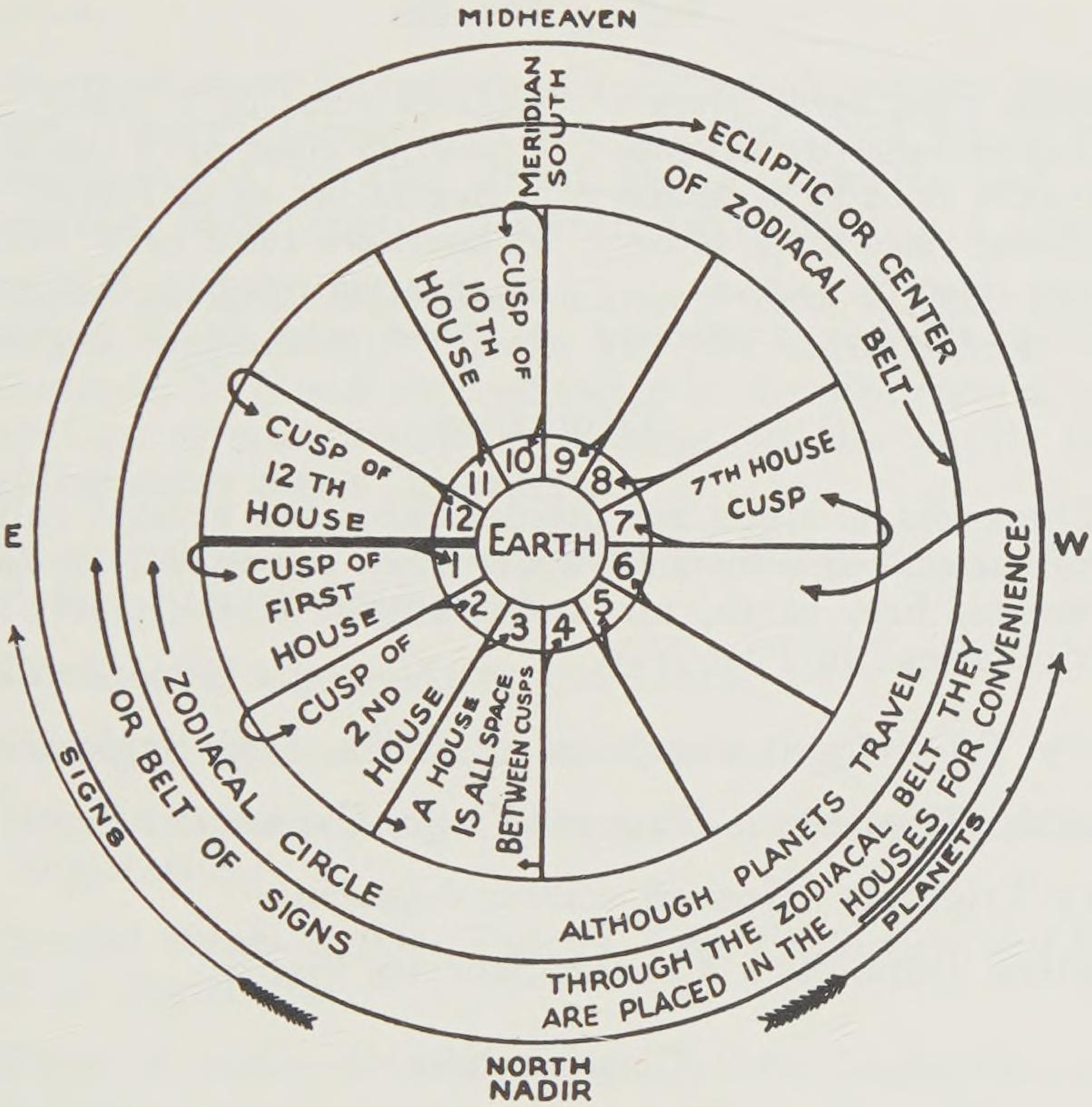
Although Alaska for years past has belonged to the U. S., it strikes one forcibly that it must bear a ninth house relation to persons whose **home** is remote from it. For instance, many have gone there and prospered, not suffering any particular discomfort from the cold, and other adverse elements, while a young man whom we know, fortunate in many respects, but with Saturn in ninth, went to Alaska and nearly froze to death. He suffered many other hardships besides. So the ninth house must represent **foreignness** in every sense of the word.

The ninth house of a horoscope not only rules long journeys, foreign affairs, foreigners and foreign countries, but also places remote from that of birth regardless of whether actually under another flag, that is, to persons born in the U. S., Alaska or the Philippines would be "foreign" places. A person born in the U. S., near the border of Mexico, upon crossing the border, even but a short distance, would technically be in a foreign country. Astrologically, the mere fact of his crossing over the line would not entitle the act to ninth house consideration because the customs, climate, etc., would all remain the same, and no radical change is apparent nor foreign elements to contend with. But, of course judgment must be exercised on such questions as these, for circumstances alter cases. For instance, had this hypothetical American formally cast off his allegiance to the U. S. and adopted Mexico as his country and entered into active interest in the affairs of that country, then it would be a **ninth house matter,** for while **distance** did not make it a foreign affair, it was made so by the circumstances, conditions and the new elements and activities encountered.

Due to the earth's rotation the Sun seems to rise on the eastern horizon each morning, passing through the 12th and 11th houses and arriving at cusp of 10th house at noon. At sunset it is on the descendant, or 7th cusp after which during the night it passes through the 6th, 5th, 4th, 3rd and 2nd houses to arrive (by the earth's axial rotation) on the first cusp again at sunrise.

The other planets likewise appear to course through the houses, but it should be remembered that the actual motion of the planets in their orbits is just the reverse, that is, they actually transit from Aries to Taurus, to Gemini, and so on.

The Relation of Signs and Houses


MIDHEAVEN
MERIDIAN
SOUTH
ECLIPTIC OR CENTER OF ZODIACAL BELT
CUSP OF 10TH HOUSE
CUSP OF 12 TH HOUSE
7TH HOUSE CUSP
E
W
EARTH
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
12
11
CUSP OF FIRST HOUSE
CUSP OF 2ND HOUSE
A HOUSE IS ALL SPACE BETWEEN CUSPS
ZODIACAL CIRCLE OR BELT OF SIGNS
SIGNS
ALTHOUGH PLANETS TRAVEL THROUGH THE ZODIACAL BELT THEY ARE PLACED IN THE HOUSES FOR CONVENIENCE
PLANETS
NORTH
NADIR

Explaining distinction between a "house" and a "sign."

Signs are the twelve divisions of the zodiac.

Houses are twelve segments of spaces between the **Earth** and the **Zodiac.** (Considering the earth as in the center for convenience.)

Planets travel in the zodiacal circle, but for convenience in making and reading a chart the planets are inserted in the houses. A line is run from each planet to the sign it occupies on the date for which the chart is made. (See Example Charts.)

THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

Ruling Planets

♈ Aries ruled by ♂ Mars
♉ Taurus ruled by ♀ Venus
♊ Gemini ruled by ☿ Mercury
♋ Cancer ruled by ☽ Moon
♌ Leo ruled by ☉ Sun
♍ Virgo ruled by ☿ Mercury
♎ Libra ruled by ♀ Venus
♏ Scorpio ruled by ♂ Mars
♐ Sagittarius, by ♃ Jupiter
♑ Capricorn ruled by ♄ Saturn
♒ Aquarius ruled by ♅ Uranus
♓ Pisces ruled by ♆ Neptune

Triplicities

The zodiacal signs are divided into four groups called "triplicities," and in their order they represent the four elements, fire, earth, air and water. (See chapter on "Triplicities" in Part V.)

Fiery Triplicity is composed of Aries, Leo, Sagittarius.

Earthly Triplicity: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.

Airy Triplicity: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.

Watery Triplicity: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Classification

Movable or Cardinal signs—Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn.

Fixed signs—Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius.

Common or Flexed signs—Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

Fruitful signs—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Barren signs—Gemini, Leo, Virgo.

Masculine signs—Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius.

Feminine signs—Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces.

Northern signs are the first six beginning with Aries.

Southern signs are the remaining six beginning with Libra. (Sun is in South Declination when in these signs.)

Signs of short ascension—Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini. These are the signs which will sometimes be omitted from the Ephemeris and are therefore "intercepted" between two cusps in a chart.

Signs of long ascension—Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius. These are the signs which will sometimes be found entered twice in the Ephemeris, and therefore stretch across two cusps in the chart, thus making some signs "intercept."

Bi-corporeal or double-bodied signs—Gemini, Pisces and first half of Sagittarius.

Equinoctial signs—Aries and Libra.

Tropical signs—Cancer and Capricorn.

Human signs—Gemini, Virgo, Aquarius and first part of Sagittarius.

Bestial signs—Aries, Taurus, Leo, Capricorn and last half of Sagittarius.

Signs of voice—Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius.

Mute signs—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Features of the Zodiacal Signs
And Zones of the Human Body Ruled by the Signs

Aries—Movable or cardinal, fiery, masculine, ruled by Mars. It governs the head and face.

Taurus—Fixed, earthly, feminine, semi-fruitful, ruled by Venus. Governs throat and neck.

Gemini—Common or flexed, airy, barren, masculine, ruled by Mercury. Governs hands, arms, shoulders, collarbone, lungs and nervous system.

Cancer—Movable or cardinal, watery, very fruitful, feminine, ruled by the Moon. Governs breast and stomach.

Leo—Fixed, fiery, barren, masculine, ruled by the Sun. Governs heart, sides and upper portion of the back.

Virgo—Flexed or common, earthly, barren, feminine, ruled by Mercury. Governs solar plexus and bowels.

Libra—Movable or cardinal, airy, semi-fruitful, masculine, ruled by Venus. Governs kidneys, loin, ovaries and lower portion of back.

Scorpio—Fixed, watery, fruitful, feminine, ruled by Mars. Governs the bladder and sex organs.

Sagittarius—Flexed or common, fiery, masculine, ruled by Jupiter. Governs liver, hips, thighs and condition of the blood.

Capricorn—Movable or cardinal, earthly, semi-fruitful, feminine, ruled by Saturn. Governs knees and spleen.

Aquarius—Fixed, airy, masculine, barren, ruled by Uranus. Governs calves, ankles, distribution of bodily fluids and intuition.

Pisces—Flexed or common, watery, fruitful, feminine. Governs feet and psychic faculty.

Cardinal, Fixed and Common Signs

The cardinal signs may be likened to the cardinal points of a compass, i. e., east, west, north, south. Zodiacally expressed: Aries, east; Libra, west; Cancer, north; Capricorn, south. These signs, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn are called cardinal signs, because of the change of seasons therein: Aries, spring; Cancer, summer; Libra, fall; Capricorn, winter. These changes of season are due to the Sun's apparent change of declination, or, in reality, to the obliquity of the Earth according to its location in its orbit.

Fixed signs may be likened unto the middle of a season, there being three signs to each season. If the cardinal sign brings us into a change of season then the fixed sign sees us firmly centered or set in that season.

Common signs are the third or last months of the four seasons. We have become well acquainted with the season throughout the cardinal and fixed months and in the common signs we finish up the duties which are common to such season and begin to prepare for the change to the next quarter.

Persons born during the reign of cardinal signs are said to be versatile, adaptable and readily capable of adjusting themselves to changing conditions as they occur.

Those who are born in fixed signs are more set in their ways and more fixed in their views than those born in cardinal or common signs. They are likely to have more continuity and be more difficult to move, change or sway. They do not so readily change their minds; are not so quick to adjust and adapt themselves.

Those born in common signs have more or less the attributes of both cardinal and fixed and can adapt themselves to the natures of both those signs, consequently, to the natives of the other signs, those of the common signs, seem to be mutable or unstable.

In Horary Astrology a planet posited in an angular house is said to be "accidentally" dignified; if in a succedent house it is not accidentally dignified neither is it debilitated, but if posited in a cadent house it is accidentally debilitated. The angular, succedent and cadent houses correspond in nature with cardinal, fixed and common signs. First house, angular; second house, succedent; third house, cadent. Repeat around the circle.

"Ignorance is the night of the mind, but a night without moon or star."—Confucius

PLANETS

Their Astrological Nature and Influence

Moon

☽ The Moon's influence is said to be cold, moist, phlegmatic and feminine. She is fruitful and convertible in nature, being fortunate or unfortunate, according to her position (by house) in a chart and her aspects and location in the zodiac (by sign) at that time. Her influence in a horoscope is of utmost importance. Her proximity to the Earth and rapidity of motion render her a powerful significator in all branches of astrology. She makes a complete transit of the zodiac every 27 days, 7 hours and 43 minutes.

She rules liquids, fresh water, milk, public commodities such as groceries, fish, drinks, etc.; also sailing, brewing, nursing and females generally. She denotes trades people like delivery men or those engaged in occupations where they meet the general public. The Moon influences growth of all plant life. She governs the brain, stomach, breasts, left eye of the male and right eye of the female. Her day is Monday. Metal, silver. Colors, pale yellowish white, a silver shade and pale green. The Moon rules the sign Cancer.

Mercury

☿ The influence of the planet Mercury is neutral, dualistic, cold, moist, sexless and convertible. It expresses according to position, aspect and location in the zodiac: good when in favorable aspect to other planets and malefic when adversely aspected. Mercury can rarely be seen with the naked eye, as it is never more than 28 degrees from the Sun and consequently can only come into aspect of a conjunction, parallel, vigintile, quindecile and semi-sextile with that luminary. When within 8½ degrees of the Sun the aspect is adverse, being "combust" or burnt up, and loses a great deal of its ability. The influence is best when leaving the Sun.

It rules that part of the intellect which is susceptible to cultivation through study, precept, observation and imitation. Mercury influences the nervous system, solar plexus, bowels, arms, mouth, tongue, sense of sight, perception, understanding, interpretation and expression. It deals with traveling, teaching, clerkship, speaking, writing, printing, publishing; literature, stationery, secretaries, bookkeeping, letters, mailing, etc. Its day is Wednesday; its metal is liquid metal or quicksilver. Colors are azure blue and dove; also spotted mixtures. Mercury rules the signs Gemini and Virgo.

Venus

♀ Venus is termed a feminine planet. She rules the sense of touch and to a great extent the disposition. She inclines to all that pertains to the higher attributes of the mind: music, poetry, painting, singing, drama, opera and all refined amusements and adornment. Her influence is expressed as generous, kind, good-humored and loving. She is considered benefic, warm, moist and fruitful.

Venus is the brightest planet in the solar system. Her orbit being smaller than that of the Earth, she can never be more than 48 degrees distant from the Sun, consequently can only come into aspect of conjunction, parallel, vigintile, quindecile, semi-sextile, semi-quintile and semi-square with that luminary. She governs the throat, kidneys, reins and ovaries. Her day is Friday. Metal, copper. Colors are turquoise and pink. Venus rules the signs Taurus and Libra.

Sun

☉ The Sun in nature is hot, dry, masculine and life-giving. He possesses the power of absorbing the nature and influence of any planet within an orb of 8½ degrees of his conjunction. A planet so situated is termed "combust" as the Sun apparently appropriates its qualities.

Represents health, the vital principle, general prosperity, high office, positions of rank and title, government affairs and officials; new undertakings, publicity, popularity; superior or proud and haughty persons. Governs the sides, upper portion of the back, heart, right eye of the male and left eye of the female. His day is Sunday. Metal, gold. Color, orange. The Sun rules the sign Leo.

Mars

♂ Mars is significant of strength, force, energy, courage and activity. It is called a hot, dry, masculine planet, and has much to do with the ambitions, desires and animal nature. His manifestation is constructive or destructive, according to what use the individual makes of the vibrations, as indicated by the position, aspects and location in a chart. He governs the sex organs, bladder, muscular system, head, face, left ear and the sense of taste. Also cuts, burns, scalds, etc. Rules iron, steel, surgery, chemistry, military matters and war; policemen, surgeons, dentists, butchers, chemists, those of quick temper and reddish complexion. Day, Tuesday. Color, red. Mars rules the signs Aries and Scorpio.

Jupiter

♃ Jupiter, by the ancients termed Jove, is the greater fortune, and is said to be hot, moist, sanguine, temperate, social, expansive, masculine and moderate. He governs the blood, liver, veins, arteries and thighs. Rules higher education. Signifies judges, councilors, bankers, brokers, theologians, philanthropists; also science, law, reason and comparison. Rules financial dealings, speculations, shipping business and foreign affairs. Day, Thursday. Metal, tin. Color, green. Jupiter rules the sign Sagittarius.

Saturn

♄ Sometimes symbolized as Father Time. In olden days Sater, or Satan, was its name and it signified (d)evil, darkness, secrecy, loss and misfortune. Its nature is cold, dry, phlegmatic, melancholic, earthly and masculine. When Saturn is well placed or aspected, the person is grave, profound, prudent, cautious and of excellent organizing and executive ability. But when he is weak or afflicted, the native is apt to be bigoted, acquisitive, irritable, discontented and complaining. He governs the teeth, bones, spleen, knees, right ear, and sense of hearing. Rules bricklaying, pottery, masonry, plumbing and other laborious or uncongenial employment. Denotes aged persons, thin, nervous, dark, seclusive. Also farmers, miners; coal, junk or produce dealers, property owners. It rules land, property, mines, lead and dealings in real estate. Day, Saturday. Metal, lead. Color, black. Saturn rules the sign Capricorn.

Uranus

♅ Formerly called Herschel in honor of him whose work stands high in the pages of astral science. Its nature is cold, dry, airy, positive, electro-magnetic, eccentric, occult and malefic. It governs the organs of curiosity, inventions and investigation; genius and personal magnetism; also all things of a curious or wonderful nature. It precipitates sudden, unexpected events. It denotes astrologers, inventors, eccentric persons, and has rule over astrology, metaphysics, psychical research, telepathy and occult subjects. It has rule over electricity and electrical appliances, telegraphy, telephoney, radio and electronic devices, airships, airplanes and aeronautics, vehicles, dynamos, phonographs, etc. It rules the ankles and intuitive intellect. Its metals are platinum and aluminum; also uranium, radium and the radio-active elements. Its colors are checks, plaids, mingled shades and changeable colors. Uranus rules the sign Aquarius.

Neptune

♆ The Greek name was Poseidon, "ruler of the waters." Neptune seems to be yet in a nebulous condition and its influence is more psychic than physical or material. It represents inspiration, psychometry, mediumship and the inner or spirit feeling. It rules things and conditions of a mysterious or hidden nature, secret affairs, detective work, divers, submarine vessels, etc.; also silence meetings and spiritualistic investigation. Its nature is cold, moist, neutral and the expression depends upon the location, aspect and position, i. e., it is benefic when in good aspect with other planets, but malefic when adversely aspected. It has to do with the receptive and psychic faculties; rules the feet. It is not known to rule any mineral, metal or other material substance, as do the other planets. It rules anæsthetics, opiates, intoxicating beverages, and probably gas and drugs which produce unconsciousness. Denotes psychics, detectives, mysteries; the deep sea, kelp, under-sea growth, voyages, oil, fish; also fraud and deception. Its color is an intensified turquoise and the colors of the ocean. Neptune rules the sign Pisces.

Note: To learn further of these nine planets, how they apply to the personality, affect character, etc., refer to their reading when in the First House of a chart.

Pluto

(To date no symbol has been officially assigned to Pluto. So it is designated by ♇.)

♇ In mythology a planet named Pluto is described in a manner which leaves little doubt that it is being designated as the ruler of the sign Scorpio. Astrological researchers are now checking up on the influence of the recently discovered planet, given the name of Pluto, to ascertain whether or not it is the planet of ancient lore. It is probable that in the course of time other planets will be located by telescopes so that eventually there will be one planet allotted to each sign. In our present state of development the present allocation of planets fits the consciousness of the inhabitants of this world very well, but as we acquire the ability to discover new planets our consciousness is likewise broadened and elevated and becomes receptive to higher vibrations, making necessary the allocation of newly discovered planets to appropriate signs in order to interpret correctly the expressions of advancing mentality. See **Pluto,** pages 324 to 334.

Planetary Dignities

As the planets are constantly moving, they are often in signs which they do not rule, although they may be powerful or weak therein, according to how they harmonize with the sign.

In such locations they are termed "exalted," in their "fall," or in their "detriment," as the case may be.

It should be understood that the planet itself does not so become strong or weak, but that our **responses** to its influence are stronger or weaker.

A planet is said to be in its detriment when located in the sign **opposite** to the one it rules. Thus, as Mars rules Aries, it is in its detriment when located in the opposite sign, Libra.

A planet's fall is the sign opposite to its exaltation. Thus, Mars is exalted in Capricorn; his fall is in the sign opposite, which is Cancer.

The signs of exaltation are as follows:

Sun in Aries.
Moon in Taurus.
N. Node in Gemini.
Jupiter in Cancer.
Neptune in Leo.
Mercury in Virgo.
Saturn in Libra.
Uranus in Scorpio.
S. Node in Sagittarius.
Mars in Capricorn.
Uranus in Aquarius.
Venus in Pisces.

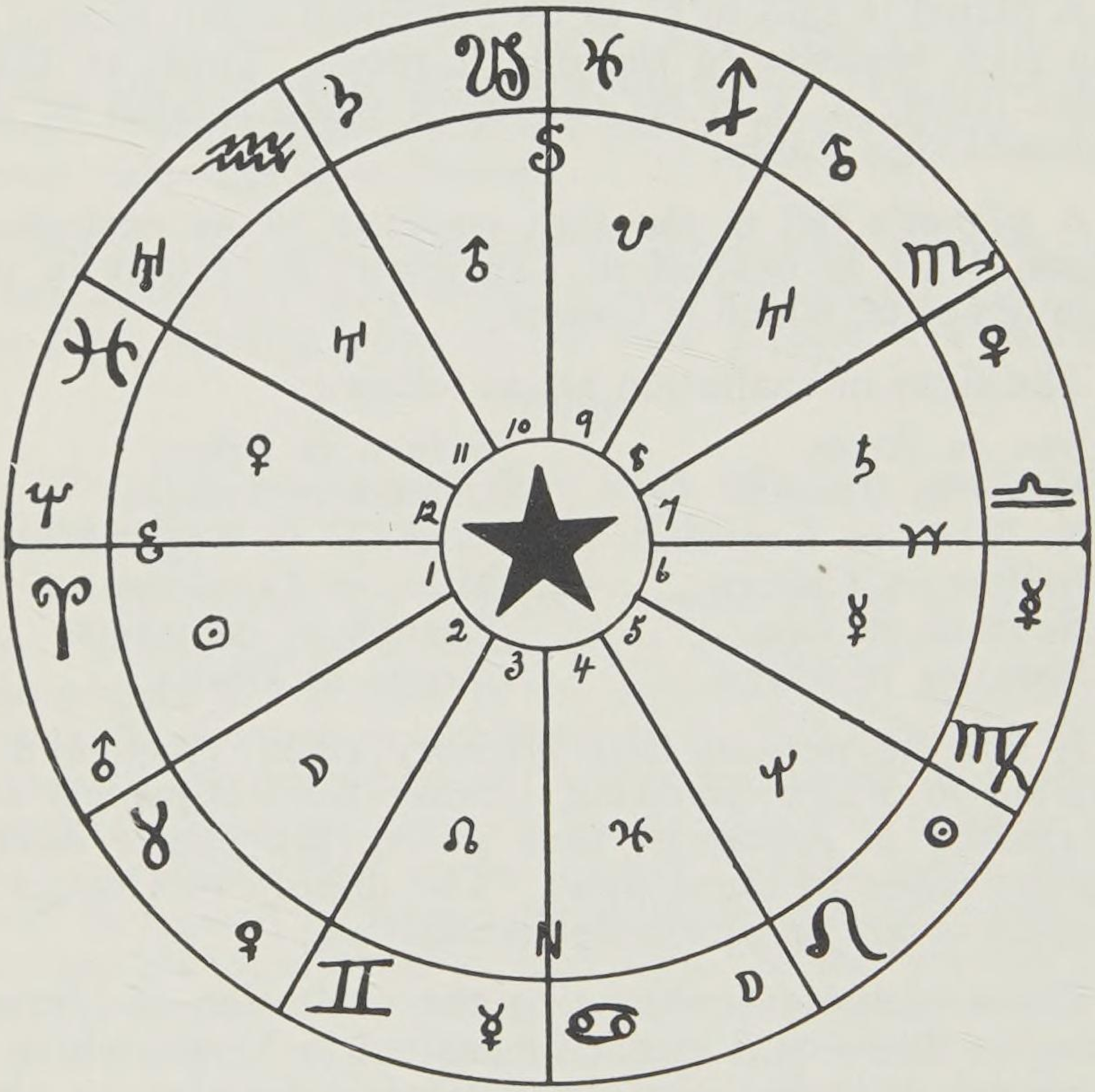
It will be noticed that Mercury rules Virgo and is exalted in Virgo; likewise, Uranus rules Aquarius and is exalted in Aquarius, thus giving the planet double dignity when in these signs. The dignity of Uranus in Scorpio is not yet altogether established.

There is some doubt as to the exaltation of Uranus being in Scorpio; it might be exalted in Virgo, which is a mental, scientific sign, or exalted in Gemini, an airy, mental sign ruled by Mercury. However, Uranus is said to have a double dignity in Aquarius, so alike or harmonious is it with that sign. The dignities and debilities of Neptune by sign are also yet in doubt. See chapter on "Octaves" in Part V.

The Moon's Node is not a planet but a point in the heavens where the Moon crosses the ecliptic from north latitude to south latitude and vice versa. It is commonly known as the "Dragon's Head" and "Tail." The North Node or Head is considered benefic, but the South Node, opposite point or Tail, is malefic. Its zodiacal place on any date is shown in the Ephemeris. Its influence is described in Part III. See Dictionary of Astrological Terms in Part V, also page 185.

Dignities and Debilities of Planets

Chart illustrating the table on page 50.



Geocentric Motion of the Planets

The planets in the proper order of their speed through the zodiac are: Moon, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

The Moon makes a complete transit through the zodiac every 27 days, 7 hours and 43 minutes; her average daily motion is about 13 degrees; the speed varies between 12 and 15 degrees irregularly. When her speed is 12 degrees per day, motion is 30 minutes of longitude per hour; when going 13 degrees in a day, motion is 32½ minutes an hour; when traveling 14 degrees in a day, hourly motion is 35 minutes; and when at the rate of 15 degrees in a day, hourly motion is 37½ minutes. To find the motion of any planet in one day subtract its place indicated in an Ephemeris on one day from that given on the next.

Mercury, Venus and Sun make the circle of the zodiac in an average of one year, Mercury never being more than 28 degrees from the Sun, and Venus never more than 48 degrees from Sun. Mercury moves between 66 and 100 minutes of longitude per day on an average. The average daily motion of Venus is between 62 and 82 minutes of longitude; the Sun's motion is about one degree per day, or 2½ minutes an hour.

Mars traverses its orbit in nearly two years, or about 22 months on an average; its daily motion being from 31 to 44 minutes of longitude. Jupiter requires 12 years to transit the entire zodiac, going through one sign each year and traveling about 2½ degrees per month or between 5 and 15 minutes per day. Saturn completes the circle in about 29½ years, going through one sign in about two and one-half years, or at the rate of about 1 degree per month. Uranus requires about 84 years to go through the entire zodiac, seven years to go through one sign, and travels at the rate of about 4½ degrees per year, or approximately one minute per day. It takes Neptune about 165 years to go completely through the zodiac, or through one sign in about 14 years, and it travels about 2 degrees in one year. Pluto requires about 248 years to make a complete circuit of the zodiac.

The planets often complete the circuit in more or less time than given in the foregoing, owing to retrograde movement, but this is the average time. Sun and Moon are never retrograde.

In connection with Planetary Dignities see also the list of **Exaltation Degrees** on page 678.

Table of the Dignities and Debilities of Planets

(According to the generally accepted allocation.)

Sign	**Ruler**	**Detri.**	**Exalt.**	**Fall**
Aries	Mars	Venus	Sun	Saturn
Taurus	Venus	Mars	Moon	Uranus
Gemini	Mercury	Jupiter	N. Node	S. Node
Cancer	Moon	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars
Leo	Sun	Uranus	Neptune	Uranus
Virgo	Mercury	Neptune	Mercury	Venus
Libra	Venus	Mars	Saturn	Sun
Scorpio	Mars	Venus	Uranus	Moon
Sagittarius	Jupiter	Mercury	S. Node	N. Node
Capricorn	Saturn	Moon	Mars	Jupiter
Aquarius	Uranus	Sun	Uranus	Neptune
Pisces	Neptune	Mercury	Venus	Mercury

Nature and Correspondences

The influence of the Moon, Venus, Sun and Jupiter is considered good. The influence of Mars, Saturn and Uranus is known as malefic. The influence of Pluto is not yet definitely determined. Mercury and Neptune are neutral, i. e., their influence is good when in good aspect to other planets but is adverse when evilly aspected. Jupiter is called the "greater fortune" and Venus the "lesser fortune."

When a planet is at home (in its own sign,) exalted, dignified by position in the chart (in angles or being the planet most elevated or nearest the midheaven,) or well aspected by beneficent planets, it manifests its highest qualities, that is, the native is inclined to react wisely or favorably.

When a planet is out of dignity (out of home sign, exaltation, out of angle, etc.,) and debilitated by unfavorable sign position or aspects, especially by malefic planets, the lower side of its nature is more likely to be prominently manifested.

If a planet should receive a good aspect from a benefic and an adverse aspect from a malefic, the planet in question will manifest both sides of its nature—the higher and the lower—when influenced by directions and transits, and in accordance with the nature of such aspects.

The delineations following, concerning the nine planets, will be helpful in understanding the principal expressions of each planet when dignified by sign, house position or good aspects as compared with their expressions when ill-dignified, that is, debilitated by sign, house position or adverse aspects.

Moon

Dignified—Reflective, receptive, pliable, variable, refined, domestic, public, maternal, productive, adaptable.

Debilitated—Frivolous, passive, weak, conceited, common, nonsensical, personal, childish, changeable, luny.

Mercury

Dignified—Perceptive, observant, intellectual, accomplished, clever, skillful, vigilant, adroit, fluent, lucid, expeditious, studious, concentrative, possessed of good mental ability and memory.

Debilitated—Careless, profuse, indecisive, imitative, shiftless, desultory, embarassed, nervous, rambling, unpoised, uninformed, forgetful, diffusive. Shrewd, crafty, artful, untruthful.

Venus

Dignified—Affectionate, harmonious, chaste, sympathetic, contented, cheerful, graceful, humane, compassionate, refined, companionable, artistic.

Debilitated—Immodest, disorderly, lewd, emotional, indolent, loud, untidy, thoughtless, gaudy, extravagant; excessive love of pleasure and ease.

Sun

Dignified—Ambitious, honorable, lofty, dignified, loyal, faithful, distinguished, gallant.

Debilitated—Disdainful, proud, domineering, despotic, arrogant, authoritative, haughty.

Mars

Dignified—Courageous, venturesome, strong, daring, aggressive, energetic, active, fearless, constructive, passionate.

Debilitated—Bold, contemptuous, violent, irritable, coarse, audacious, forceful, impulsive, impatient, combative, destructive, sensual.

Jupiter

Dignified—Benevolent, philanthropic, generous, truthful, honest, moral, sincere, charitable, reasonable, compassionate, impartial.

Debilitated—Prodigal, wasteful, extravagant, pretentious, improvident, dissipated, hypocritical, thriftless, unjust, dishonest.

Saturn

Dignified—Prudent, contemplative, cautious, responsible, precise, persistent, persevering, industrious, provident, patient, economical, reserved, serious, resolute, considerate, mathematical, temperate, chaste, executive.

Debilitated—Skeptical, melancholic, deceitful, incompetent, exacting, avaricious, perverse, indifferent, laborious, impotent, repining, acquisitive, secretive, suspicious, fearful, slow, callous, lewd, pessimistic, unreliable.

Uranus

Dignified—Original, inventive, ingenious, progressive, reformative, intuitive, social, talented, metaphysical, unique, unconventional, clairvoyant, magnetic, premonitory, constructive.

Debilitated—Abnormal, fantastic, extreme, roving, eccentric, abrupt, repellant, erratic, grotesque, precipitate, prematur, destructive, radical.

Neptune

Dignified—Psychic, inspirational, idealistic, psychometric, impressionable, mystical, spirit-perceptive, poetical, musical.

Debilitated—Vague, emotional, indulgent, supersensitive, deceptive, dreamy, vacillating, scheming, obsessed.

THE NATAL HOROSCOPE

Casting the Chart

The Ephemeris

After the signs and planets and their symbols have been learned, continue the investigation by procuring a geocentric Ephemeris for the year of birth.

In the Ephemeris for the birth year on a line with the date of birth will be found figures expressing the "Sidereal Time" for **noon*** on that day in hours and minutes. (In some Ephemerides the seconds are also quoted. Disregard the seconds until the rules have been learned.) Sidereal time is the Sun time when it is **noon** at any place on Earth. In the Ephemeris, Sidereal time is usually abbreviated S. T. Note the S. T. in the following specimen.

An Ephemeris is a publication which shows the S. T. at noon each day in a certain year, and among other things, the sign and degree of the sign occupied by the **planets at noon** each day at Greenwich (England). It is necessary therefore to refer to an Ephemeris for the **year** in which birth took place, and in it reference is made to the birth month and date. This will then show the zodiacal positions of the planets on that day. There are twelve signs, and thirty degrees of celestial longitude to each sign. The planets are constantly moving from one degree to the next, passing through one sign and entering the next sign, except when retrograde. (Apparently moving in reverse order.) You will know when to consider a planet retrograde or direct in motion by the letters R or D in the planets' longitude columns of the Ephemeris. See illustration of page from 1910 Ephemeris where you will see that Saturn was retrograde during the month of December. Note that its longitude gradually decreased and that it retrogressed from Taurus to Aries.

---

* **Some ephemerides are based on midnight instead of noon.**

SPECIMEN

Ephemeris of the Planets' Places

Calculated for Mean Noon at Greenwich

December, 1910.

Longitude of the Planets

D	S T	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	♅	♆	☊
		° ♐ ′	° ♐ ′	° ♐ ′	° ♐ ′	° ♉ ′	° ♏ ′	° ♏ ′	° ♑ ′	° ♋ ′	° ♉ ′
1	16 37	8 25	9 39	18 54	4 18	0 R36	4 5	16 54	22 47	21R12	18 3
2	41	9 26	10 54	20 26	16 8	32	4 17	17 35	49	11	0
3	45	10 27	12 10	21 58	28 2	29	4 28	18 16	52	10	17 57
4	49	11 28	13 25	23 30	10♑ 2	26	4 40	18 57	55	9	53
5	53	12 29	14 41	25 2	22 11	23	4 52	19 38	58	8	50
6	57	13 30	15 56	26 34	4 ♒30	21	5 3	20 19	23 1	6	47
7	17 1	14 31	17 12	28 5	17 2	0 18	5 15	21 1	23 4	21 5	17 44
8	5	15 32	18 27	29 36	29 49	15	5 26	21 42	7	4	41
9	9	16 33	19 43	1 ♑ 7	12♓55	12	5 38	22 23	10	2	38
10	13	17 34	20 58	2 38	26 22	10	5 49	23 5	13	1	34
11	17	18 35	22 14	4 8	10 ♈ 12	8	6 0	23 46	16	0	31
12	21	19 36	23 29	5 38	24 26	5	6 11	24 27	19	20 58	28
13	25	20 37	24 44	7 6	9 ♉ 2	3	6 22	25 9	22	57	25
14	17 29	21 38	26 0	8 34	23 56	0 1	6 33	25 50	23 25	20 56	17 22
15	33	22 39	27 15	10 2	9 ♊ 3	29♈59	6 44	26 32	28	54	19
16	37	23 40	28 31	11 28	24 13	57	6 55	27 14	32	53	15
17	40	24 41	29 46	12 52	9 ♋16	56	7 6	27 55	35	51	12
18	44	25 42	1 ♑ 2	14 15	24 4	54	7 17	28 37	38	50	9
19	48	26 43	2 18	15 36	8 ♌28	52	7 27	29 18	41	48	6
20	52	27 44	3 33	16 55	22 25	51	7 38	0 ♐ 0	44	47	3
21	17 56	28 45	4 48	18 12	5 ♍53	29 49	7 48	0 42	23 48	20 45	17 0
22	18 0	29 46	6 3	19 25	18 53	48	7 59	1 24	51	44	16 57
23	4	0♑47	7 18	20 35	1 ♎28	47	8 9	2 5	54	42	53
24	8	1 49	8 34	21 40	13 44	46	8 19	2 47	58	40	50
25	12	2 50	9 50	22 41	25 44	45	8 29	3 29	24 1	39	47
26	16	3 51	11 5	23 36	7 ♏36	44	8 39	4 11	4	37	44
27	20	4 52	12 21	24 25	19 22	44	8 49	4 53	8	36	41
28	18 24	5 53	13 36	25 6	1 ♐ 8	29 43	8 59	5 35	24 11	20 34	16 37
29	28	6 54	14 51	25 39	12 57	43	9 8	6 17	14	32	34
30	32	7 55	16 7	26 4	24 53	42	9 18	6 59	18	31	31
31	18 36	8 57	17 22	26 17	6 ♑56	29 42	9 27	7 41	24 21	20 29	16 28

Retrogradation

When a planet appears to begin to move backward in the order of the signs it is usually (but not always) denoted by an R marked with its degrees in the Ephemeris. When it apparently turns direct in motion it is usually indicated by D at that date. A planet is said to be stationary when neither moving direct nor retrograde.

The path or orbit of every planet is more of an ellipse than a circle. No two planets perform a complete revolution in the same period of time. Owing to the differences in their speed there is continual change in the zodiac as viewed from the earth, one planet overtaking and passing another, then apparently slowing, stopping and beginning to move backward. The apparent stopping is a "stationary" position; the apparent backward movement is termed "retrograde." However, although each planet moves more quickly at certain points of its orbit (the earth's motion varies between 59 and 61 minutes of longitude per day), no planet actually becomes stationary or retrograde, only by **appearance,** caused by the combined motions of the planet and the earth and their positions relative to the Sun. (See illustration on page 57.)

When you find in the Ephemeris that the longitude of any planet is increasing between one day and the next you may know such planet is **direct** in motion. If longitude decreases, the planet is retrograde.

We believe the influence of benefic planets is weakened when they are retrograde. The condition of retrogradation is contrary or inharmonious to the regular direction of actual movement in the zodiac and is in that respect evil; hence, when malefic planets are retrograde their malefice is increased. Aspects, whether radical or progressed, that are thrown to a retrograde planet rob the promittor of its efficacy, what it promises falling short in actual results. Should both the planets be retrograde the things indicated by the aspect would be deficient or disappointing, hence retrogradation is considered a debility.

The effect of a planet is usually very strong when it is stationary upon the place of a radical or progressed planet or in aspect to such. For instance, Saturn is retrograde for 140 days, and stationary approximately five days before and after retrogradation.

Jupiter is retrograde 120 days and is stationary approximately five days before and after.

Mars is retrograde for 80 days and is stationary two or three days before and after.

Venus is retrograde 42 days and is stationary approximately two days before and after.

Mercury is retrograde 24 days and is stationary approximately one day before and after. (The Sun and Moon are never retrograde or stationary.)

The favorable influence of a good aspect formed by a planet during retrogradation is considerably debilitated and falls short of its efficacy in the good results which would otherwise be indicated.

The adverse influence of an adverse aspect formed by a planet during retrogradation is considerably accentuated. (Please see page 222.)

The illustration of Mars Retrograde and accompanying explanation are reprinted from "Astron-Imago," by courtesy of the author, J. P. Hennings.

The "Illustration of a Retrograde Planet" shows what happens if Mars becomes "retrograde."

The diagram shows the actual **relative** position of Earth, Sun and Mars at the beginning of 1933.

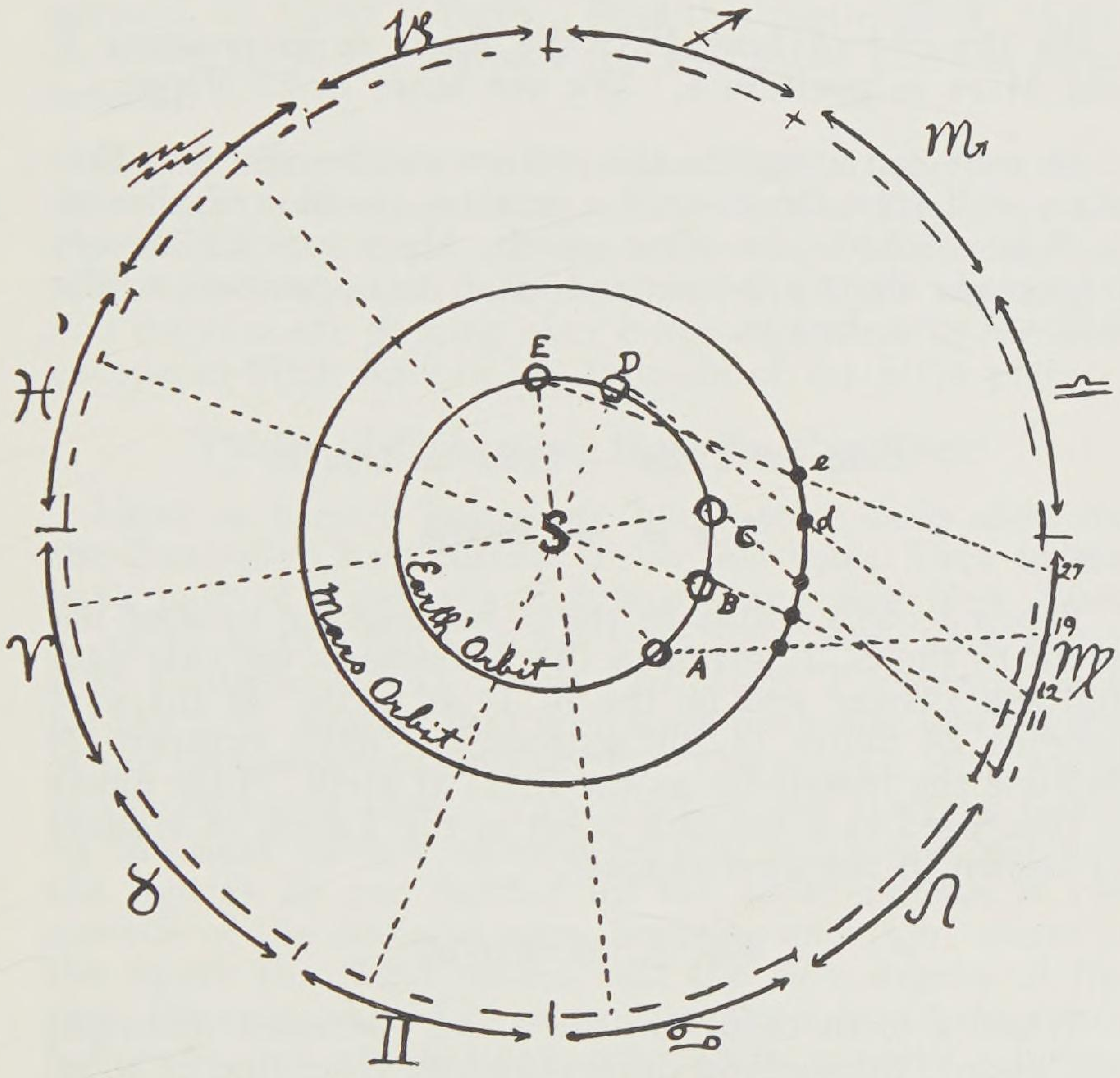
The **inner solid** circle represents the orbit of the **Earth.** The **second solid** circle represents the orbit of **Mars.** The outer **broken-line** circle represents the Zodiac.

On the 31st of January, 1933, the Earth is in position A, and from our point of vision we see the Sun in 11 Aquarius. We see Mars (represented by a small solid black dot) **in 19 Virgo.**

By the end of February, 1933, both Earth and Mars have moved forward in their respective orbits, and the Sun is now seen against the background of 10 Pisces.

Mars, however, does not move so fast as the Earth, with the consequence that its relative position is seen further back in the Zodiac. If we draw a straight line

Illustration of Mars Retrograde



from B to the second position of Mars and through to the zodiacal background we find that we now see Mars in **11 Virgo.** Mars has retrogressed from 19 to 11 Virgo.

By the end of March 1933 the Earth has advanced to position C, and we see the Sun in 10 Aries.

Mars likewise has advanced on its orbit but not so fast as the Earth, and our line of vision Earth-Mars places Mars in **Virgo 1.**

In order not to confuse the picture with too many lines we skip a month, and by the end of May, 1933, we find the Earth in position D and Mars in position d. We see Mars in **12 Virgo,** in other words, it has turned "direct" and has advanced from 2 to 12 Virgo.

By the end of June 1933 the Earth is in position E and Mars in position e. We see Mars in **27 Virgo.**

Anyone can complete the picture and he will find that Mars will stay direct until a **relative** position similar to A B is reached. In other words, Mars appears always retrograde shortly before and after its opposition to the Sun.—Astron-Imago.

Sidereal Time — How to Use It

For P. M. Births

When a birth occurs in the p. m., **add** the time of the event to the S. T. given in the Ephemeris for that date and the answer will be the S. T. at birth. If the sum exceeds 24 hours (a full astrological day) subtract 24 and use the remainder as the S. T. at birth. This figure is then used as a starting point in the Tables of Houses as shown in the next chapter.

For A. M. Births

When a birth occurs in the a. m. (between midnight and noon), the method differs slightly from that of p. m. births.

For an a. m. birth **subtract** the time of the event from **noon** (12 m. or 11:60) and then **subtract the remainder from the S. T.** given in the Ephemeris for that date and the answer is the **S. T. at birth.** This figure is then used as a starting point in the Tables of Houses. If you should find the S. T. as given in the Ephemeris too small to be subtracted from, add 24 hours to it, then do the subtracting and the remainder is the S. T. at birth.

For an example, to illustrate the different rules to follow, we will use the date December 4th, 1910, New York City. Birth at 11 a. m. mean local time (1 hour before noon).

S. T. 16.49 at noon (as given in the Ephemeris Dec. 4th) minus 1 hour, birth before noon, (i. e., 11 a. m.,) gives S. T. 15. 49 at birth. Find this figure (S. T. 15.49) in T. of H. of the **latitude** for which the chart is to be erected.

Note: Had the birth time been 1 p. m. (or one hour **after** noon) we would simply have **added** 1 hour to the given S. T. for noon, and the sum would be used as the starting point in the T. of H. which will show what signs and degrees are passing over cusps of houses in the horoscope at birth time in the latitude of the birth place.

Tables of Houses — How To Use Them

Have at hand a horoscope blank such as is used for the Example Chart further on in this book. Turn to the back part of Raphael's Ephemeris and find New York T. of H. as this birth occurs near New York City which is in Latitude 40° 43′ north. In the S. T. columns look for the S. T. nearest that which we have just worked out of the foregoing example, 15.49. The nearest S. T. given in the tables is 15.47. Take that as our starting point: In the next narrow column, on the same line, we find the figures 29 and farther up the same column is the symbol of the zodiacal sign, Scorpio, and right above it the figure 10. This means that the 29th degree of the sign, Scorpio, should be placed on the cusp of the tenth house in our chart. The other five narrow columns should be treated in the same manner.

It will be noticed that the tables give the sign and degree for only six houses in our chart, but as we have already learned in a preceding chapter, which signs **must always be opposite to each other** we fill in the other six cusps of the chart in their proper order, using the same number of degrees. In so doing the example chart should work out like this:

29° ♏ on Tenth cusp, opposite 29° ♉ on Fourth.
21° ♐ on Eleventh cusp, opposite 21° ♊ on Fifth.
11° ♑ on Twelfth cusp, opposite 11° ♋ on Sixth.
7° 46′ ♒ First cusp, opposite 7° 46′ ♌ on Seventh.
25° ♓ on Second cusp, opposite 25° ♍ on Eighth.
3° ♉ on Third cusp, opposite 3° ♏ on Ninth.

Be very careful to copy from the Tables the correct **sign.** Sometimes the sign shown at the **top** of a column completes the 30 degrees comprising one sign and the sign next in order begins lower down. In that case reject the sign at **top** and use the one shown nearest above the **Sidereal Time at Birth.**

The degrees given may vary slightly if other than Raphael's Tables are used, due to slight difference in latitude, viz., from 40° 43′ to 41°.

Looking around our chart it will be noticed that the sign Aries and its opposite sign (Libra) have been left out. Place them in center of the houses where they would naturally fall in the regular order of the signs, i. e., between second and third cusps for Aries, and between eighth and ninth cusps for Libra.

Oftentimes it will be found that one sign extends over two cusps and thus causes another sign to be crowded out; therefore, always look the chart over carefully and see if all the signs are there and in the proper sequence. Signs thus left out and so inserted, as in the example, are called "intercepted" signs.

If the example data called for birth in 40 degrees only, **no minutes** of latitude, there would be a slight difference. Just to illustrate what difference a few minutes of latitude makes in some cases, note the list of cusps following, taken from Simplified Scientific T. of H., latitude 41 deg. north.

List from page 34 of T. of H. 41° north:

29° Scorpio on 10th cusp.
20° Sagittarius on 11th cusp.
11° Capricorn on 12th cusp.
7° 34′ Aquarius on 1st cusp.
26° Pisces on 2nd cusp.
3° Taurus on 3rd cusp.

Note last line of table following:

An Illustration

From Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses

Latitude 41° North

Sider'l Time			10 ♏	11 ♏	12 ♐	Asc. ♑		2 ♒	3 ♓
H	M	S	°	°	°	°	′	°	°
13	51	37	0	24	15	5	23	16	27
	55	27	1	25	16	6	19	17	28
	59	17	2	26	17	7	15	18	29
14	3	8	3	27	18	8	11	19	♈
	6	59	4	28	19	9	8	20	1
	10	51	5	29	19	10	6	22	3
14	14	44	6	♐	20	11	4	23	5
	18	37	7	0	21	12	3	24	6
	22	31	8	1	22	13	3	25	7
14	26	25	9	2	23	14	4	26	8
	30	20	10	3	23	15	5	28	9
	34	16	11	4	24	16	7	29	10
14	38	13	12	5	25	17	10	♓	11
	42	10	13	6	26	18	14	1	13
	46	8	14	7	27	19	19	3	15
14	50	7	15	8	28	20	24	5	16
	54	7	16	9	29	21	31	6	17
	58	7	17	10	♑	22	39	7	19
15	2	8	18	11	1	23	47	9	20
	6	9	19	12	2	24	57	11	21
	10	12	20	12	3	26	7	12	22
15	14	15	21	13	4	27	19	13	23
	18	19	22	14	5	28	31	15	25
	22	23	23	15	6	29	45	17	26
15	26	29	24	16	7	1♒	0	18	27
	30	35	25	17	7	2	17	19	28
	34	41	26	18	8	3	34	20	29
15	38	49	27	19	9	4	53	22	♉
	42	57	28	20	10	6	13	24	1
☛ 15	47	6	29	20	11	7	34	26	3

In recent years, beginning about 1898 or 99, most of Raphael's Ephemerides contain three T. of H.; for London, Liverpool and New York City.

For Births in South Latitude

To use **north** T. of H. for **south** latitude, you must add twelve hours to the S. T. at birth, then use the degrees shown in the T. of H., but the **opposite** signs, because signs of short ascension in north latitude are signs of long ascension in south latitude, and vice versa.

Then note the time of Noon Mark for the longitude of that birth place and correct the planets' places for the amount of time born before or after Noon Mark; enter them in the chart in the usual manner as instructed in this lesson.

Interception

Due partly to the latitude for which a horoscope is cast, as well as to inequality in the shape of the Earth, it sometimes appears that a sign is intercepted between the cusps of two houses yet not on either of them. However, if the conventional form of horoscope blank is replaced with a chart on which the 12 signs and 360 degrees are shown,* the house cusps marked in by the student as indicated by the T. of H., will readily show that interception is an appearance only when viewed from certain latitudes on the Earth. At the equator all the signs rise in regular rotation, but as we proceed to south or north latitude an inequality in their rising occurs. In other words, there is no interception in the **zodiac.** It appears only in charts.

It will be seen that an intercepted sign is one which has all of its thirty degrees contained within the confines of one house of a chart, whereas ordinarily a sign has some degrees above a cusp and the remainder below it. The fact that a sign is intercepted in a horoscope does not seem to alter its influence. In other words, interception neither increases nor decreases the force of the tendencies bestowed by that sign. However, the influences of a **house** which is host to such entire sign may be "stepped up" so that planets therein may seem to possess more potency than if posited there when not intercepted. However, that this is more or less conjecture is indicated by the fact that the findings of astrologers are not in agreement on this point of accelerated influence. There may be some occult influence associated with or indicated by intercepted signs and in some cases it may manifest physically. The older astrologers held that the most important part of a house was its cusp.

*** A blank such as used with the "Mechanical Aspectarian."**

The student should remember that if the T. of H. shows a sign covering two cusps, the opposite sign of the zodiac will likewise do so and, consequently, some other sign and its opposite will be intercepted. In the high northern latitudes it is not uncommon to find two signs intercepted in one house and of course the two opposite signs will be intercepted in the opposite house.

(See intercepted signs, Chart 3, p. 170, and note on p. 77.)

Correction to Sidereal Time

To the earnest student who is desirous of being accurate in details connected with the proper construction of a chart, we offer a consideration which should be dealt with in all cases when the birth time is presumed to be reasonably correct, and that is a correction between the mean local time of birth and S. T. at noon. That is, noting the difference in time between birth time and noon, correct the Sidereal Time quoted for that birth day at the rate of 10 seconds for every hour of such difference. The "Table of Correction to S. T." on page 64 makes the operation simple for parts of an hour.

S. T. increases from the first day of spring at the rate of approximately 4 minutes per day of 24 hours; 2 minutes in 12 hours; 1 minute in 6 hours, or about 10 seconds in 1 hour.

If birth occurred **before** noon **subtract** the necessary correction from the S. T., as shown in Ephemeris. If birth was **after** noon, **add** to the S. T. the correction of 10 seconds for every hour after.

Thus: For a birth occurring 4:00 p. m. mean local time Dec. 4, 1910—

h. ′ ″
16:49:41 S. T. at noon that date
add :40 Correction for 4 hours. (Birth occurred 4 hrs. after noon.)

16:49:81 transform 81 seconds to 1 minute and 21 seconds, making the S. T. 16:50:21 after correction between mean and S. T. To this we now add the 4 hours, making the S. T. at birth 20:50:21.

Table of Correction to Sidereal Time

For Parts of An Hour

Ten seconds is the approximate correction per hour; technically it is 9.856.

Min. 60=10 seconds correction.
Min. 54= 9 seconds correction.
Min. 48= 8 seconds correction.
Min. 42= 7 seconds correction.
Min. 36= 6 seconds correction.
Min. 30= 5 seconds correction.
Min. 24= 4 seconds correction.
Min. 18= 3 seconds correction.
Min. 12= 2 seconds correction.
Min. 6= 1 second correction.

This table will help in making correction to S. T., as given in Ephemeris, for longitude of birth place, and also the correction between mean and S. T.

Correction to Sidereal Time for Longitude of Birth Place

Another factor necessary to consider in an effort towards accuracy is a correction to S. T. for the **longitude** of any **place** in question.

Change the longitude into time by multiplying it by 4 minutes, and divide the product by 60 minutes (to get hours and minutes) or 60 seconds if less than 15 degrees from Greenwich, and get minutes and seconds: the answer is the time distance from Greenwich. For every **hour** of this time allow 10 seconds, and for parts of an hour in proportion.

See above "Table of Correction to Sidereal Time."

If the **longitude** of the place is **east,** (of Greenwich) subtract 10 seconds for every hour **east,** from the S. T. at noon.

If the place is **west** longitude, **add** 10 seconds for every hour **west,** to the S. T.

Following is an example which takes into consideration the necessary corrections between **standard** and **mean local time,** the correction between **mean** and **S. T.**, and also the correction between **S. T.** and the **longitude** of the birth place.

Birth at Salem, Oregon. **Longitude** 123 degrees **west.** December 4, 1910, 4:12 p. m., standard or ordinary clock time. At Salem the difference between standard time and mean time is 12 minutes, subtracted (as per lesson on "How to Convert Standard time into Mean time,") thus making the true or mean time of birth 4:00 p. m.

16:49:41	S. T. at noon Dec. 4, 1910.
add :40	correction for 4 hours after noon.
add :82	approximate correction for 123 deg. **west** longitude.
16:49:163	transpose the 163″ to equal 2′ and 43″ and add it to the S. T., making
16:51:43	the corrected S. T. at noon.
4:00:00	add, birth time after noon.
20:51:43	corrected S. T. at birth.

Salem, Oregon, at 123° west, is about 8 hours and 12 minutes west of Greenwich, so the correction to S. T. for longitude is approximately 82 seconds, plus.

Of course, for birth dates **before** standard time was adopted, (Nov. 18, 1883, at noon) and when nearly every place had its own local time, and when the birth hour also is only vaguely known, these detailed corrections may be omitted. But for charts erected for Horary astrology and for children born since 1883 whose births were carefully timed, these rules should always be observed, especially the correction between standard and local time, described in the next chapter.

The table given on page 64 will be handy for determining how many seconds to use for parts of an hour.

Note: It should be remembered that great care is required to ascertain the correct **hour** of birth, because in recent years some places use **Daylight Saving** (also called "Summer Time" and "War Time"), which is one hour in advance of regular standard time.

TIME CHANGES

An Important Lesson For Students

Standard Time as used in the United States, Canada and Mexico, is the term employed to designate that all the clocks in each time zone register the same time, regardless of whether a place is east or west of the **center** of a zone. Standard time is therefore an artificial method of time and for horoscopal work the standard time should always be changed to mean time.

Mean time, sometimes called local mean time, mean Solar time, civil time, or true local time; all of which titles are intended to designate the **real** time of a place as distinguished from its standard or artificial clock time. The **birth time** given for horoscope work should always be reduced to this **mean time** which is then changed into Sidereal Time to determine the S. T. **at birth.**

How to Convert Standard Time Into Mean Local Time For Any Place in America

On November 18, 1883, at noon, a change was made from **local** to **standard** time, **therefore, for all** birth times and for all charts to be cast for any year since that date, in America,* calculation should be made to convert **standard** time back into **mean local time,** and the **true time** used as thus found. For instance, in Salem, Ore., standard, or city clock time, is approximately 12 minutes faster than mean, or true, time. To find what the difference is between standard and mean time for any other place in America, observe the following rule:

America is divided into five "hour zones," each one 15 degrees of longitude in width. The **center** of each zone is a dividing line. Places **east** of **center** need something **added** to clock time; places **west** of **center** need something **subtracted from clock time.**

---

* Also for using the "Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book."

Add four minutes to **clock** time for every degree of longitude a place may be situated **east** of the "center" of a zone. The result is Mean Local Time from which one hour is to be subtracted if Daylight Saving time is in use.

Subtract four minutes from **clock** time for every degree of longitude a place may be situated **west** of the "center" of a time zone. The result is Mean Local Time from which one hour is to be subtracted if Daylight Saving time is in use.

Time Zone Divisions

The first zone has "Inter-Colonial," or "Atlantic" time as it is more generally called. It extends from 52½ degrees west longitude to 67½ degrees west longitude. (This space of 15 degrees includes Novia Scotia, the Bermudas, the Lesser Antilles and British Guiana.) The **center** of this zone is the 60th degree of west longitude.

The second zone has "Eastern" time. It extends from 67½ degrees west longitude to 82½ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this division is 75 degrees west longitude.

The third zone has "Central" time. It extends from 82½ degrees west longitude to 97½ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this division is 90 degrees west longitude.

The fourth zone has "Rocky Mountain" time. It extends from 97½ degrees west longitude to 112½ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this division is 105 degrees west longitude.

The fifth zone has "Pacific" time. It extends from 112½ degrees west longitude to 127½ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this division is 120 degrees west longitude.

On the **center** of a division, i. e., 60, 75, 90, 105 and 120 degrees west longitude, "standard" time and "mean" time are even. But as one proceeds **east** or **west** of a center a difference between standard and true time occurs at the rate of four minutes for each degree of longitude, which must be added to or subtracted from your clock in order to get **true** time. Then subtract one hour if Daylight Saving Time is in use.

Note: When it is found by reference to a reliable atlas that the place of residence is very near the limit of a zone, i. e., near 67½, 82½, 97½, 112½ degrees west longitude, great care should be taken to ascertain what standard of time is in use at that place, i. e., what zone time. The foregoing rules also apply to Canada.

No other corrections to clock time are necessary, except to **deduct** one hour from **clock** time when Daylight Saving time is used. The daily newspapers announce the dates for beginning and ending of the Daylight Saving periods. Unfortunately all places do not begin and end on the same dates, nor do all places use it. Astrologically speaking, we wish there were no such thing as Daylight Saving Time because it contains liability of serious errors.

Examples

No. 1: Find the necessary correction between stand ard and mean time for a birth at Salem, Oregon.

Rule: Salem, Oregon, is at 123 degrees west longitude. That city is, therefore, in the Pacific zone, and is located 3 degrees **west** of the **center** (i. e., 120 degrees west longitude). Four minutes to each degree equals four times three degrees or 12 minutes. Being **west** of the **center, subtract** 12 minutes from clock time for that place for data since Nov. 18, 1883. Thus: When it is 10 o'clock standard time at Salem, the mean or true time at that place is 12 minutes **to** 10 a. m., i. e., 9:48 a. m., and the correction to time should be used for astrological purposes in Salem, Oregon.

Example No. 2. Find the necessary correction between standard and mean time for Boston, Mass.

Process: Boston is on the 71st degree of west longitude. That city is, therefore, in the **eastern** zone. It is located 4 degrees **east** of the **center** (i. e., 75 degrees west longitude,) and 4 minutes for each degree of longitude equals 4 times 4 degrees, or 16 minutes. Being **east** of the **center, add** 16 minutes to all clock times for that place, since 1883. Thus: If a time is given as 1 o'clock at Boston, the mean time at that place is 1:16. Be sure to note whether Daylight Saving time is in use.

Montana in Mountain Time

The **entire** state of Montana was placed in standard **Mountain** time June 1, 1919, in a ruling issued by the Interstate Commerce Commission. However the Zone Time Map shows by the red line just east of a portion of the western boundary that the railroads left a small section of Montana in the Pacific zone. For births in places where zone time changes are not definitely known it will be necessary to ascertain carefully what standard of time is used there. For this information write to the Railway Station Agent.

This is an important notice to horoscopal students, as it means that hereafter all charts made for places in Montana west of 112½ degrees of longitude must be corrected to Mountain time. Heretofore that portion of Montana was in the Pacific time zone. The new ruling affects all towns in Montana between 112½ and 116 degrees west longitude. Henceforth, to convert Mountain clock time into true mean (horoscopal) time for Butte subtract 30 minutes from **clock** time. For Missoula, subtract 36 minutes. All other towns in this portion of Montana accordingly. Study the following rules and make note of this new time factor for future reference.

Idaho likewise, practically the entire state, except the Panhandle, has been placed in Mountain time.

Time in Detroit

The Detroit News gives the following statistics regarding time in Detroit, Michigan:

A number of propositions regarding time change were voted on in Detroit between 1905 and 1916. The first time was the spring election of 1905, when the voters favored central standard time by a large majority.

In 1907 three propositions were voted on, Central standard, Eastern standard and Sun time. The biggest majority was in favor of Central standard. In the fall of 1908 a similar vote was taken. In the spring of 1911 the proposition to change to Eastern standard was defeated by just a bare majority. In August 1916 the proposition to change to Eastern standard passed by a large majority, and Detroit has had Eastern standard ever since.

Recent Changes in U. S. Time Zones

From the National Bureau of Standards we have the following bulletin:

"The Interstate Commerce has ordered a change in the northern portion of the boundary line between the Eastern and Central Time Zones so as to include the whole of the lower peninsula of Michigan and the entire state of Ohio in the Eastern Time Zone. This change is effective Sept. 27, 1936."

Daylight Saving

Daylight Saving offers many advantages in the commercial world as well as to individuals, but it tends to complicate the "time factors" for students of astrology in that if the rule comes into general practice in the United States it becomes incumbent upon astrological practitioners and students to make allowances for that advanced hour and subtract it from all given Horary chart times as well as for the birth times of infants; in addition to making the usual correction between **mean** and **standard** time as always, since noon November 18, 1883, when Standard Time was adopted.

In other words, it must be plainly understood whether any certain given time is Daylight Saving time or not; if so, subtract one hour from it, then make the usual correction from standard to mean time, for all astrological purposes.

To convert standard clock time into mean local time, add or subtract the number of minutes given to **clock** time at the various places as shown in the tables on next page. Your clock recording standard time may be faster or slower than mean time.

The following list is based on the preceding rules concerning the time zones but in actual practice the railroads do not adhere rigidly to them but divide the zones where best suited to their terminals. This list is figured from a Standard Zone Time Map. It illustrates the deviations from rule, as beforementioned.*

---

* See description of Zone Time Map in the **Astrological Catalogue** issued by Llewellyn Publications, Ltd.

** By courtesy of Irene Hume Taylor, Co-editor with the late George Leo Curran, of "World Daylight Saving Time"—we are enabled to give the following specific data relative to temporary Chicago time change. Otherwise **add 10 minutes** to clocks in Chicago for correction to Central Standard Time:

"Chicago's City Council voted to place Chicago on Eastern Standard Time throughout the entire year. This was effective from March 1, 1936, at 2:00 a. m., **Central** Standard Time, until November 15th, 1936, 2:00 a. m., **Eastern** Standard Time. Although

(Continued on page 72.)

Examples of Time Changes to Convert Standard into Mean Time.

Eastern Standard Time
Center of zone is 75th deg.

		Min.
Albany, N. Y.	add	5
Atlanta, Ga.	sub.	38
Augusta, Me.	add	21
Bangor, Me.	"	25
Boston, Mass.	"	16
Baltimore, Md.	sub.	7
Buffalo, N. Y.	"	16
Charleston, S. C.	"	20
Charleston, W. Va.	"	27
Charlotte, N. C.	"	23
Cincinnati, Ohio	"	38
Cleveland, Ohio	"	27
Columbia, S. C.	"	24
Columbus, Ohio	"	32
Concord, N. H.	add	14
Dayton, Ohio	sub.	37
Detroit, Mich.	"	32
Ft. Myers, Fla.	"	28
Galveston, Texas	"	20
Grand Rapids, Mich.	"	43
Hartford, Conn.	add	9
Lansing, Mich.	sub.	38
Montreal, Can.	add	6
Newark, N. J.	"	3
New London, Conn.	"	11
New York City	"	4
Newport, R. I.	"	15
Palm Beach, Fla.	sub.	20
Philadelphia, Pa.	"	1
Pittsburgh, Pa.	"	20
Portland, Me.	add	19
Providence, R. I.	"	14
Raleigh, N. C.	sub.	15
Richmond, Va.	"	10
Rochester, N. Y.	"	10
Savannah, Ga.	"	24
Springfield, Mass.	add	10
Syracuse, N. Y.	sub.	5
Tampa, Fla.	"	30
Toledo, Ohio	"	34
Trenton, N. J.	add	1
Utica, N. Y.	sub.	1
Washington, D. C.	"	8
Quebec, Canada	add	15

Central Standard Time
Center of zone is 90th deg.

		Min.
Baton Rouge, La.	sub.	5
Birmingham, Ala.	add	12
Burlington, Iowa	sub.	5
Chicago, Ill.**	add	9
Council Bluffs, Ia.	sub.	24
Davenport, Ia.	"	2
Des Moines, Iowa	"	13
Dubuque, Iowa	"	3
Fargo, N. D.	"	27
Ft. Wayne, Ind.	add	19
Ft. Worth, Texas	sub.	29
Houston, Texas	"	21
Indianapolis, Ind.	add	15
Jackson, Miss.	sub.	1
Kansas City, Mo.	"	18
Leavenworth, Kan.	"	20
Lincoln, Neb.	"	27
Little Rock, Ark.	"	9
Louisville, Ky.	add	17
Madison, Wisc.	"	3
Memphis, Tenn.	"	0
Milwaukee, Wisc.	"	8
Minneapolis, Minn.	sub.	13
Nashville, Tenn.	add	13
New Orleans, La.	"	0
Omaha, Neb.	sub.	24
Rock Island, Ill.	"	2
Sioux Falls, S. D.	"	27
St. Louis, Mo.	"	1
Springfield, Ill.	add	1
St. Paul, Minn.	sub.	12
Topeka, Kan.	"	23
Wichita, Kan.	"	30

** See Note on page 70.

In actual practice time does not change exactly at the assigned center of zone line, but sometimes a little on either side because standard time is really railroad time and it generally changes in each zone where the railway has its "division" or terminal. Therefore it is always well to inquire of the native what standard of time is in local use at the birth place.

Examples of Time Changes to Convert Standard into Mean Time.

Mountain Standard Time
Center of zone is 105th deg.

		Min.
Albuquerque, N. M.	sub.	7
Boise, Idaho	"	45
Butte, Mont.	"	30
Cheyenne, Wyo.	add	1
Colton, Utah	sub.	26
Deadwood, S. D.	add	5
Denver, Colo.	sub.	0
El Paso, Texas	"	6
Georgetown, Colo.	"	3
Helena, Mont.	"	28
Ogden, Utah	"	28
Phoenix, Ariz.	"	28
Prescott, Ariz.	"	30
Provo, Utah	"	27
Salt Lake City, Utah	"	27
Sante Fe, N. M.	"	4
Tucson, Ariz.	"	24
Missoula, Mont.	"	36

Pacific Standard Time
Center of zone is 120th deg.

		Min.
Baker, Ore.	add	9
Carson City, Nev.	"	1
Coeur d'Alene, Idaho	"	13
Goldfield, Nev.	"	11
Huntington, Ore.	"	11
Los Angeles, Calif.	"	7
Marysville, Calif.	sub.	7
Portland, Ore.	"	11
Sacramento, Calif.	"	6
Salem, Ore.	"	12
San Diego, Calif.	add	12
San Francisco, Calif.	sub.	10
San Jose, Calif.	"	8
Santa Barbara, Calif.	add	1
Seattle, Wash.	sub.	10
Spokane, Wash.	add	10
Stockton, Calif.	sub.	5
Vallejo, Calif.	"	9
Victoria, B. C.	"	13

U. S. Territories and Insular Possessions

Standard time is also used in the Territories outside of the continental United States. The places and the time used are given below:

Alaska (Central)	approx. 10 hours slower than Greenwich.
Guam	9½ hours faster than Greenwich.
Hawaii	10½ hours slower than Greenwich.
Panama Canal Zone	5 hours slower than Greenwich.
Philippines	8 hours faster than Greenwich.
Puerto Rico	4 hours slower than Greenwich.
Samoa	11 hours slower than Greenwich.
Virgin Islands	4 hours slower than Greenwich.

(**Note:** Effective April 1, 1932, all of Mexico, excepting the northern territory of Lower California, takes the time of the ninetieth meridian west, 6 hours slower than Greenwich, which is Central Standard time. Prior to that date this section was in Eastern Standard time.)

(Continued from page 70.)

it might have worked out better to have Chicago and New York City on the same time, the measure was defeated by popular vote at the polls on election day November 3, 1936. This makes considerable confusion in accurate time, because many of the suburbs and surrounding cities adopted Eastern time at the same time as Chicago did, but have left it and returned to central time without following the Chicago date." (The book from which this is quoted is temporarily out of print.)

Time Changes Necessary in Horoscope Work

When a horoscope is to be erected for a place which is **east** of the **center** of a standard time zone, count how many degrees of longitude it is east, multiply that number by four minutes and **add** the result to the birth time given by the clock; then proceed to erect the chart with the true time thus found. (See **Note** concerning Daylight Saving time on pages 65 and 68.)

If the place of birth is **west** of a **center** in one of these zones, count how many degrees it is west, multiply the number by four minutes, then **subtract** the amount from the time given and proceed to erect the chart in the usual manner. (See **Note** concerning Daylight Saving time on pages 65 and 68.)

In other words, allow 1 minute for each ¼ of a degree of longitude from a **center** in any zone, adding to the time given if the place is **east,** and subtracting from it if the place is **west** of the center. Portland, Oregon, is approximately 3 degrees **west** of **center** in the Pacific zone; therefore, 12 minutes should always be subtracted from the standard time to make mean local time.

Special attention should be given to the rules in connection with Horary Astrology and Mundane Astrology and in the use of Planetary Hour Tables.

In calculating the nativity, however, the efforts toward accuracy should not end here, for the horoscope should be corrected or "rectified" by "Arc of Events" before an attempt is made at figuring the progressed chart. Very few people know more than the approximate time of their birth, and for that reason extra effort should be exerted to make the data as correct as possible before erecting a chart.

When very particular work is required, that is, when precise, scientific results are desired (dates and nature of events, etc.) the data must be corrected in a scientific manner.

One of the most accurate and reliable methods is given in Part IV in this volume: A process of calculations deducted from prominent dates in the life. These rules, however, come under the higher branches of astrological work and should be undertaken only when the student is familiar with the science generally.

Time Standards in Foreign Countries

A few words regarding other standards of time will not be amiss right here. The careful student will remember to investigate the dates received for births in foreign countries before erecting the horoscope. Many nations have standards of time all their own and, therefore, great caution should be exercised.

In Russia, for instance, they used the Julian calendar (until February 14th, 1918 when the Gregorian calendar was adopted), and in the nineteenth century their dates differed from ours (i. e., Gregorian, adopted in England in 1752) by 12 days, and in this twentieth century by 13 days. When it is September 5th by our calendar it is August 23rd by theirs. The Gregorian calendar, adopted February 14th, 1918, was superceded by the Soviet calendar October 1st, 1929. By it five days comprise each week and six such weeks comprise each of the twelve months, leaving five (in leap year six) surplus days to be accounted special festivals.

Throughout England, Greenwich standard time is used (except in Canterbury and Ipswich, where local time is kept) and to find the mean time of any place there **add** 4 minutes for every degree of longitude **east** of Greenwich, and **subtract** 4 minutes for each degree of longitude **west.**

Another Kind of Time !

When the railroad extended its line to X . . . . , and adopted Mountain time for its official purposes, the little town was thrown into confusion. Since earliest times the townsfolk had used Central Standard time. Folks went to church by it, were baptized, married and buried by Central time, and the old sexton could not be induced to change his habits. Now, in order not to miss being at the station to see the trains come in, they were obliged to keep two clocks, one timed to Central, the other to Mountain. Soon the citizens split into two factions: "Mountain" and "Central" and there was much arguing of the pros and cons. Uncle Ezra listened but said nothing, and after considerable cogitating he decided to use a time just half way between Central and Mountain, so as "not to hurt any one's feelings."

Maybe this is a wise-cracker's yarn, but it illustrates the importance of ascertaining by **what kind of time** births or events were recorded. When individuals have moved from birth place and cannot give definite information on such matters, write to the station agent or county clerk for authentic data of time changes.

NOON MARKS

Noon Mark is the mean local time at birth-place when it is noon (12 m.) at Greenwich, England.

Because Greenwich, England, represented 0° 0′ of terrestrial longitude at the time of building the Observatory there, most Ephemerides are calculated from that point. This is very convenient for Britishers and in the early days of Astrological History in the United States calculations for correcting the planets' places for a chart were made by adding to or subtracting from Greenwich time.

But for American students and those born other than at Greenwich that cumbersome and unnecessary method should be substituted by one more up-to-date and in keeping with actual geographical conditions.

The method of **Noon Marks** for such calculations is the logical process.

Noon Mark is the mean, local time **at the birth place,** when it is **noon** at Greenwich, England. It is simply a time equivalent, or to state it another way:

Noon Mark is the mean, local time corresponding to the time the planets are inserted in the Ephemeris. The ephemeral place of the planets must be corrected for the amount of time one is born **before** or **after** the Noon Mark. Compare the birth time with the Noon Mark and the difference between them will indicate the amount of correction necessary to the given longitude for each planet, before inserting them in the horoscope.

The following illustrations will show how to do so correctly. There is nothing complicated about this method; on the contrary, it is simpler and more logical than the old way, especially by using the "Table of Noon Marks" on pages 78 and 79.

Correcting the Planets' Places for the Time of Birth

We have now finished with the T. of H., so turn to the Ephemeris for the example date of birth (Dec. 4,

1910) and take a glance at the planets' places, as they are given by sign and degree of **longitude.** (Latitude and declination we will not use at present.) The planetary locations are calculated for each day at **noon** in Greenwich, England. (See specimen of an Ephemeris on page 54 for December, 1910.)

For persons born right in Greenwich it is only necessary to make a correction to the planets' places, as they are found in the Ephemeris for **noon,** for the amount of their motion in the time between birth and noon, adding if born **after** noon and subtracting if **before** noon.

The Moon, being swiftest in motion, is the principal planet to correct. Its approximate motion is about ½ degree of longitude per hour. (Its motion varies between 30 and 37½ minutes of longitude per hour of time.)

But for births occurring in places other than Greenwich it is necessary to work in a slightly different manner to find the planets' correct places in the zodiac at the moment of birth. First find the time (called Noon Mark) at the place of birth when it is **noon** in Greenwich and correct the planets' given ephemeral places according to their motion in the amount of time that birth occurred before or after the Noon Mark of that place, **adding** the motion if born **after** the Noon Mark and **subtracting** if born before the Noon Mark.

Noon Mark for Any Place — How to Find It

Here is a simple rule for finding any Noon Mark: Refer to an atlas and find the longitude of the birth place, multiply the longitude by 4 minutes, divide by 60, subtract the remainder from 11 :60 (12 m.) if it is **west** longitude, and the answer is the a. m. time (Noon Mark) in the place of birth when it is noon in Greenwich.

If the longitude is **east** multiply it by 4, divide by 60 and the answer is the p. m. (Noon Mark) time in the birth place when it is noon in Greenwich. When the sum cannot be divided by 60 the sum itself is the Noon Mark in minutes of time p. m.

For example, we find that New York City is in approximately 74 degrees **west** longitude.

74 x 4 = 296 minutes; 296 ÷ 60 = 4 hrs., 56 mins. Subtracting this amount from noon (11:60) leaves 7:04 a. m., as the Noon Mark for New York City, which is the same as saying that the planets' places are shown in the Ephemeris for 7:04 a. m. in New York City instead of for Greenwich noon.

Note: The "Table of Noon Marks" on pages 78 and 79 obviates the necessity of the foregoing calculations.

Our example native was born at 11 a. m., therefore, approximately 4 hours **after** the Noon Mark (7:04 a. m.) so due allowance must be made for the planets' additional progress through the zodiac in the 4 hours. As the Moon's motion is approximately ½ degree per hour, in 4 hours after the Noon Mark it would move forward in the zodiac about 2 degrees. Add this to the Moon's place as given in the Ephemeris for Dec. 4th, 1910; Moon's longitude, 10:02 in Capricorn, plus 2 degrees motion in 4 hours equals the Moon's longitude, 12:02 in Capricorn, at moment of birth.

Note: If the person had been born 4 hours **before** the Noon Mark (about 3 a. m.) the 2 degrees motion of the Moon would be **subtracted.**

The other planets move so slowly that by beginners they need not be calculated down any finer than their places given for the day in the Ephemeris. However, if desired, it can be done by logarithms, but often the equation can be performed mentally.

Interception

One cannot be too cautious in the matter of making up the chart of zodiac as given in T. of H. for S. T. at birth, because not only is it possible for one or two signs to be intercepted, but also two signs intercepted in one house. Take for instance, S. T. at birth 19:55 in latitude 54° N.: Here we find tables giving Capricorn 27° on 10th cusp; Aquarius 20° on 11th; Pisces, 28° on 12th; Gemini, 2:22 on Ascendant. Note the omission of **two** signs, Aries and Taurus, which must **both** be placed intercepted in twelfth house. This makes Gemini and Cancer, and their opposites, crossing two cusps each, and puts Libra and Scorpio intercepted in 6th.

Table of Noon Marks — How to Use

Noon Mark is simply the mean local time at birth place when it is noon (12 m.) at Greenwich, England.

Rule: To find the Noon Mark look in an atlas and note the longitude of birth place. Then consult the following Table of Noon Marks, find that degree in the column of longitude and the figures next to it show the time of Noon Mark. Look to the **left** side of longitude column when birth place is **east** of Greenwich and the time given as p. m. For places **west** of Greenwich look on **right** side of longitude column and time given as a. m.

Table of Noon Marks

Times equivalent to Greenwich noon.

E. P.M.	Long.	W. A.M.	E. P.M.	Long.	W. A.M.	E. P.M.	Long.	W. A.M.
12.00	0	12.00	2.00	30	10.00	4.00	60	8.00
0.04	1	11.56	2.04	31	9.56	4.04	61	7.56
0.08	2	11.52	2.08	32	9.52	4.08	62	7.52
0.12	3	11.48	2.12	33	9.48	4.12	63	7.48
0.16	4	11.44	2.16	34	9.44	4.16	64	7.44
0.20	5	11.40	2.20	35	9.40	4.20	65	7.40
0.24	6	11.36	2.24	36	9.36	4.24	66	7.36
0.28	7	11.32	2.28	37	9.32	4.28	67	7.32
0.32	8	11.28	2.32	38	9.28	4.32	68	7.28
0.36	9	11.24	2.36	39	9.24	4.36	69	7.24
0.40	10	11.20	2.40	40	9.20	4.40	70	7.20
0.44	11	11.16	2.44	41	9.16	4.44	71	7.16
0.48	12	11.12	2.48	42	9.12	4.48	72	7.12
0.52	13	11.08	2.52	43	9.08	4.52	73	7.08
0.56	14	11.04	2.56	44	9.04	4.56	74	7.04
1.00	15	11.00	3.00	45	9.00	5.00	75	7.00
1.04	16	10.56	3.04	46	8.56	5.04	76	6.56
1.08	17	10.52	3.08	47	8.52	5.08	77	6.52
1.12	18	10.48	3.12	48	8.48	5.12	78	6.48
1.16	19	10.44	3.16	49	8.44	5.16	79	6.44
1.20	20	10.40	3.20	50	8.40	5.20	80	6.40
1.24	21	10.36	3.24	51	8.36	5.24	81	6.36
1.28	22	10.32	3.28	52	8.32	5.28	82	6.32
1.32	23	10.28	3.32	53	8.28	5.32	83	6.28
1.36	24	10.24	3.36	54	8.24	5.36	84	6.24
1.40	25	10.20	3.40	55	8.20	5.40	85	6.20
1.44	26	10.16	3.44	56	8.16	5.44	86	6.16
1.48	27	10.12	3.48	57	8.12	5.48	87	6.12
1.52	28	10.08	3.52	58	8.08	5.52	88	6.08
1.56	29	10.04	3.56	59	8.04	5.56	89	6.04

Table of Noon Marks

E.	Long.	W.	E.	Long.	W.	E.	Long.	W.
P.M.		A.M.	P.M.		A.M.	P.M.		A.M.
6.00	90	6.00	8.04	121	3.56	10.08	152	1.52
6.04	91	5.56	8.08	122	3.52	10.12	153	1.48
6.08	92	5.52	8.12	123	3.48	10.16	154	1.44
6.12	93	5.48	8.16	124	3.44	10.20	155	1.40
6.16	94	5.44	8.20	125	3.40	10.24	156	1.36
6.20	95	5.40	8.24	126	3.36	10.28	157	1.32
6.24	96	5.36	8.28	127	3.32	10.32	158	1.28
6.28	97	5.32	8.32	128	3.28	10.36	159	1.24
6.32	98	5.28	8.36	129	3.24	10.40	160	1.20
6.36	99	5.24	8.40	130	3.20	10.44	161	1.16
6.40	100	5.20	8.44	131	3.16	10.48	162	1.12
6.44	101	5.16	8.48	132	3.12	10.52	163	1.08
6.48	102	5.12	8.52	133	3.08	10.56	164	1.04
6.52	103	5.08	8.56	134	3.04	11.00	165	1.00
6.56	104	5.04	9.00	135	3.00	11.04	166	0.56
7.00	105	5.00	9.04	136	2.56	11.08	167	0.52
7.04	106	4.56	9.08	137	2.52	11.12	168	0.48
7.08	107	4.52	9.12	138	2.48	11.16	169	0.44
7.12	108	4.48	9.16	139	2.44	11.20	170	0.40
7.16	109	4.44	9.20	140	2.40	11.24	171	0.36
7.20	110	4.40	9.24	141	2.36	11.28	172	0.32
7.24	111	4.36	9.28	142	2.32	11.32	173	0.28
7.28	112	4.32	9.32	143	2.28	11.36	174	0.24
7.32	113	4.28	9.36	144	2.24	11.40	175	0.20
7.36	114	4.24	9.40	145	2.20	11.44	176	0.16
7.40	115	4.20	9.44	146	2.16	11.48	177	0.12
7.44	116	4.16	9.48	147	2.12	11.52	178	0.08
7.48	117	4.12	9.52	148	2.08	11.56	179	0.04
7.52	118	4.08	9.56	149	2.04	12.00	180	0.00
7.56	119	4.04	10.00	150	2.00			
8.00	120	4.00	10.04	151	1.56			

Another point which sometimes confuses the new student is that of finding the correct amount of time between Noon Mark and birth time when birth is in p. m. and Noon Mark in a. m. In such cases subtract the Noon Mark from noon (11 :60) and add the result to the birth time, the answer is amount of time born after Noon Mark.

This can also be ascertained by counting around on the face of a watch from time designating Noon Mark to the birth time. If Noon Mark is 4 :00 a. m. and birth 8 :00 p. m., the amount of time born after Noon Mark is 16 hours.

Placing the Planets in a Chart

Remember that the zodiacal signs are apparently rising from the eastern horizon (cusp of first house) and ascending over the top of the chart (called Midheaven) and setting in the west.

The **actual** motion of the planets is, therefore, just the reverse, i. e., they are moving under the eastern horizon, on through the Nadir (cusp of fourth house, the lowest point in the chart), up and around the map through the western half, except when marked R in Ephemeris, which means retrograde. But **apparently** the planets are carried around with the signs. Right now we are concerned with the **actual** planetary motion.

When placing the planets in a chart use the degree of the sign on the cusp of a house as a guide: When a planet has approached to within 8 degrees of the degree on the cusp its influence begins to operate in that house. This should be indicated by running a ray from the planet to the number of the house as shown in our example charts. To insure getting the planets properly inserted it is a good plan to imagine the signs and degrees on house cusps as cast or stationary and that at birth the planets were moving toward, or have just passed them, as the case may be.

A Mental Equation

To Find and Correct Planets' Places for the Amount of Time Born Before or After Noon Mark.

The Moon's motion varies between 12 and 15 degrees per day. The average daily motion is about 13 degrees. To find its actual motion on any date, subtract its given ephemeral place on one day from that of the next, if born **after** Noon Mark, but subtract from day **preceding** birthday if born before Noon Mark. The answer is motion in one day.

Multiply the **degrees** of the answer by 60, add the minutes if there are any, divide the sum by 24, and you have the Moon's motion per hour. This amount is then used to correct Moon's given ephemeral place on date of birth according to the amount of time born before or after the Noon Mark.

Note: When the figures of Moon's given ephemeral place are too small to be subtracted from, add 30 degrees to it and then do the subtracting.

When Moon moves 12° per day its speed is 30 ' per hour
When Moon moves 13° per day its speed is 32½' per hour
When Moon moves 14° per day its speed is 35 ' per hour
When Moon moves 15° per day its speed is 37½' per hour

The other planets' places are usually easy to correct by mental calculation similar to the above, but for more precise work it is advisable to correct the planets' places by logarithms.

Longitude

60 seconds (″) make 1 minute—marked

60 minutes (′) make 1 degree—marked °

30 degrees (°) make 1 sign—marked S

12 signs (or 360°) make 1 circle or Zodiac.

LOGARITHMS

Correcting Planets' Places from Noon Mark to Their True Places at Time of Birth

When very precise and accurate work is required the planets' correct places should be found by means of logarithms, a table of which may be found in this book and in back of Ephemeris for any year. The proper rule by which to use them is as follows:

Add proportional logarithm of the planet's daily motion to logarithm of the amount of time born from Noon Mark (these two logs. must **always** be added) and the sum will be the log. of the motion required.

Add this derived motion, in terms of longitude, to the planet's given ephemeral place if born **after** Noon Mark, but **subtract** if born **before** Noon Mark, and the result will be the planet's true place at moment of birth. Reverse the above process for retrograde planets.

Example—Person born December 3rd, 1907, 4 hours and 30 minutes **after** Noon Mark:

Moon 28:30 Scorpio on Dec. 4
Moon 14:11 Scorpio on Dec. 3

14:19 = Motion in 24 hrs. = log. .2244
Log. for 4:30 after N. Mk. .7270

.9514

0.9515 is nearest logarithm that can be found in table of logs, which shows at top of column 2 degrees; on side of table we find 41 minutes; Moon therefore moves 2 degrees and 41 minutes in the 4 hours and 30 minutes of time born after Noon Mark, and this amount must be **added** to Moon's ephemeral place on birth, thus:

Moon 14:11 Scorpio
+ 2:41 motion in 4 hrs. and 30 mins. on this date

Moon 16:52 in Scorpio, correct place at time of birth and is so entered in this birth chart.

The motion of Neptune, Uranus and Saturn is sometimes so slow that it cannot be computed by logarithms, but mental equation is sufficient.

How to Correct a Planet's Place by Logarithms

Rule: Add proportional logarithm of the planet's daily motion (distance traveled between two days) to the logarithm of amount of time born from **Noon Mark** (these two logs must **always** be added) and the sum will be the log. of motion required. Note the degrees and minutes represented by this logarithm, then **add** this derived motion, in terms of longitude, to the planet's given ephemeral place if born **after** Noon Mark. but subtract if born **before** Noon Mark, and the result will be the planet's true place at moment of birth. Reverse this process for retrograde planets.

"Man's **reactions to planetary stimuli qualify his every expression of life.** This is a fact known to all astrologers; but when it is brought to the attention of those who are engaged in the field of **Social Economics** it becomes a revelation of striking effect. **Man's reactions to planetary stimuli qualify his every expression of life.** They give vent to his every impetus, plan or decision. and consequently they guide his actions. **Planetary stimuli are the most important factors of man's experience, whether he is aware of it or not.** Most people do not realize this and so they blunder on from day to day, frequently making the same mistakes over and over. Therefore, it is vitally necessary that man should understand the nature of the urges which animate his being; learn how to modify or accentuate **his response to the planetary vibrations** and so profit by intelligent use of these mighty forces of Truth and Reality.

"Knowledge of astrology makes man aware of the time and character of the operations of Nature and so provides him the opportunity to think and plan, **before** it is time to act; and to use discrimination in his reactions to planetary aspects, in accordance with the extent of his awareness and ability to control and determine his actions."—From "Lectures on Astrology" by Llewellyn George.

Proportional Logarithms

Degrees or Hours.

Min	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
0	3.1584	1.3802	1.0792	9031	7781	6812	6021	5351	4771	4260	3802	3388	0
1	3.1584	1.3730	1.0756	9007	7763	6798	6009	5341	4762	4252	3795	3382	1
2	2.8573	1.3660	1.0720	8983	7745	6784	5997	5330	4753	4244	3788	3375	2
3	2.6812	1.3590	1.0685	8959	7728	6769	5985	5320	4744	4236	3780	3368	3
4	2.5563	1.3522	1.0649	8935	7710	6755	5973	5310	4735	4228	3773	3362	4
5	2.4594	1.3454	1.0614	8912	7692	6741	5961	5300	4726	4220	3766	3355	5
6	2.3802	1.3388	1.0580	8888	7674	6726	5949	5289	4717	4212	3759	3349	6
7	2.3133	1.3323	1.0546	8865	7657	6712	5937	5279	4708	4204	3752	3342	7
8	2.2553	1.3258	1.0511	8842	7639	6698	5925	5269	4699	4196	3745	3336	8
9	2.2041	1.3195	1.0478	8819	7622	6684	5913	5259	4690	4188	3737	3329	9
10	2.1584	1.3133	1.0444	8796	7604	6670	5902	5249	4682	4180	3730	3323	10
11	2.1170	1.3071	1.0411	8773	7587	6656	5890	5239	4673	4172	3723	3316	11
12	2.0792	1.3010	1.0378	8751	7570	6642	5878	5229	4664	4164	3716	3310	12
13	2.0444	1.2950	1.0345	8728	7552	6628	5866	5219	4655	4156	3709	3303	13
14	2.0122	1.2891	1.0313	8706	7535	6614	5855	5209	4646	4148	3702	3297	14
15	1.9823	1.2833	1.0280	8683	7518	6600	5843	5199	4638	4141	3695	3291	15
16	1.9542	1.2775	1.0248	8661	7501	6587	5832	5189	4629	4133	3688	3284	16
17	1.9279	1.2719	1.0216	8639	7484	6573	5820	5179	4620	4125	3681	3278	17
18	1.9031	1.2663	1.0185	8617	7467	6559	5809	5169	4611	4117	3674	3271	18
19	1.8796	1.2607	1.0153	8595	7451	6546	5797	5159	4603	4109	3667	3265	19
20	1.8573	1.2553	1.0122	8573	7434	6532	5786	5149	4594	4102	3660	3258	20
21	1.8361	1.2499	1.0091	8552	7417	6519	5774	5139	4585	4094	3653	3252	21
22	1.8159	1.2445	1.0061	8530	7401	6505	5763	5129	4577	4086	3646	3246	22
23	1.7966	1.2393	1.0030	8509	7384	6492	5752	5120	4568	4079	3639	3239	23
24	1.7781	1.2341	1.0000	8487	7368	6478	5740	5110	4559	4071	3632	3233	24
25	1.7604	1.2289	0.9970	8466	7351	6465	5729	5100	4551	4063	3625	3227	25
26	1.7434	1.2239	0.9940	8445	7335	6451	5718	5090	4542	4055	3618	3220	26
27	1.7270	1.2188	0.9910	8424	7318	6438	5706	5081	4534	4048	3611	3214	27
28	1.7112	1.2139	0.9881	8403	7302	6425	5695	5071	4525	4040	3604	3208	28
29	1.6960	1.2090	0.9852	8382	7286	6412	5684	5061	4516	4032	3597	3201	29
30	1.6812	1.2041	0.9823	8361	7270	6398	5673	5051	4508	4025	3590	3195	30
31	1.6670	1.1993	0.9794	8341	7254	6385	5662	5042	4499	4017	3583	3189	31
32	1.6532	1.1946	0.9765	8327	7238	6372	5651	5032	4491	4010	3576	3183	32
33	1.6398	1.1899	0.9737	8300	7222	6359	5640	5023	4482	4002	3570	3176	33
34	1.6269	1.1852	0.9708	8279	7206	6346	5629	5013	4474	3994	3563	3170	34
35	1.6143	1.1806	0.9680	8259	7190	6333	5618	5003	4466	3987	3556	3164	35
36	1.6021	1.1761	0.9652	8239	7174	6320	5607	4994	4457	3979	3549	3157	36
37	1.5902	1.1716	0.9625	8219	7159	6307	5596	4984	4449	3972	3542	3151	37
38	1.5786	1.1671	0.9597	8199	7143	6294	5585	4975	4440	3964	3535	3145	38
39	1.5673	1.1627	0.9570	8179	7128	6282	5574	4965	4432	3957	3529	3139	39
40	1.5563	1.1584	0.9542	8159	7112	6269	5563	4956	4424	3949	3522	3133	40
41	1.5456	1.1540	0.9515	8140	7097	6256	5552	4947	4415	3942	3515	3126	41
42	1.5351	1.1498	0.9488	8120	7081	6243	5541	4937	4407	3934	3508	3120	42
43	1.5249	1.1455	0.9462	8101	7066	6231	5531	4928	4399	3927	3501	3114	43
44	1.5149	1.1413	0.9435	8081	7050	6218	5520	4918	4390	3919	3495	3108	44
45	1.5051	1.1372	0.9409	8062	7035	6205	5509	4909	4382	3912	3488	3102	45
46	1.4956	1.1331	0.9383	8043	7020	6193	5498	4900	4374	3905	3481	3096	46
47	1.4863	1.1290	0.9356	8023	7005	6180	5488	4890	4365	3897	3475	3089	47
48	1.4771	1.1249	0.9330	8004	6990	6168	5477	4881	4357	3890	3468	3083	48
49	1.4682	1.1209	0.9305	7985	6975	6155	5466	4872	4349	3882	3461	3077	49
50	1.4594	1.1170	0.9279	7966	6960	6143	5456	4863	4341	3875	3454	3071	50
51	1.4508	1.1130	0.9254	7947	6945	6131	5445	4853	4333	3868	3448	3065	51
52	1.4424	1.1091	0.9228	7929	6930	6118	5435	4844	4324	3860	3441	3059	52
53	1.4341	1.1053	0.9203	7910	6915	6106	5424	4835	4316	3853	3434	3053	53
54	1.4260	1.1015	0.9178	7891	6900	6094	5414	4826	4308	3846	3428	3047	54
55	1.4180	1.0977	0.9153	7873	6885	6081	5403	4817	4300	3838	3421	3041	55
56	1.4102	1.0939	0.9128	7854	6871	6069	5393	4808	4292	3831	3415	3034	56
57	1.4025	1.0902	0.9104	7836	6856	6057	5382	4798	4284	3824	3408	3028	57
58	1.3949	1.0865	0.9079	7818	6841	6045	5372	4789	4276	3817	3401	3022	58
59	1.3875	1.0828	0.9055	7800	6827	6033	5361	4780	4268	3809	3395	3016	59

For Finding the Planets' Places

Degrees or Hours.

	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
0	3010	2663	2341	2041	1761	1498	1249	1015	0792	0580	0378	0185	0
1	3004	2657	2336	2036	1756	1493	1245	1011	0788	0577	0375	0182	1
2	2998	2652	2330	2032	1752	1489	1241	1007	0785	0573	0371	0179	2
3	2992	2646	2325	2027	1747	1485	1237	1003	0781	0570	0368	0175	3
4	2986	2640	2320	2022	1743	1481	1233	0999	0777	0566	0364	0172	4
5	2980	2635	2315	2017	1738	1476	1229	0996	0774	0563	0361	0169	5
6	2974	2629	2310	2012	1734	1472	1225	0992	0770	0559	0358	0166	6
7	2968	2624	2305	2008	1729	1468	1221	0988	0766	0556	0355	0163	7
8	2962	2618	2300	2003	1725	1464	1217	0984	0763	0552	0352	0160	8
9	2956	2613	2295	1998	1720	1460	1213	0980	0759	0549	0348	0157	9
10	2950	2607	2289	1993	1716	1455	1209	0977	0756	0546	0345	0153	10
11	2944	2602	2284	1988	1711	1451	1205	0973	0752	0542	0342	0150	11
12	2938	2596	2279	1984	1707	1447	1201	0969	0749	0539	0339	0147	12
13	2933	2591	2274	1979	1702	1443	1197	0965	0745	0535	0335	0144	13
14	2927	2585	2269	1974	1698	1438	1193	0962	0742	0532	0332	0141	14
15	2921	2580	2264	1969	1694	1434	1189	0958	0738	0529	0329	0138	15
16	2915	2574	2259	1965	1689	1430	1185	0954	0734	0525	0326	0135	16
17	2909	2569	2254	1960	1685	1426	1182	0950	0731	0522	0322	0132	17
18	2903	2564	2249	1955	1680	1422	1178	0947	0727	0518	0319	0129	18
19	2897	2558	2244	1950	1676	1417	1174	0943	0724	0515	0316	0125	19
20	2891	2553	2239	1946	1671	1413	1170	0939	0720	0511	0313	0122	20
21	2885	2547	2234	1941	1667	1409	1166	0935	0717	0508	0309	0119	21
22	2880	2542	2229	1936	1663	1405	1162	0932	0713	0505	0306	0116	22
23	2874	2536	2223	1932	1658	1401	1158	0928	0709	0501	0303	0113	23
24	2868	2531	2218	1927	1654	1397	1154	0924	0706	0498	0300	0110	24
25	2862	2526	2213	1922	1649	1393	1150	0920	0702	0495	0296	0107	25
26	2856	2520	2208	1917	1645	1398	1146	0917	0699	0491	0293	0104	26
27	2850	2515	2203	1913	1640	1384	1142	0913	0695	0488	0290	0101	27
28	2845	2509	2198	1908	1636	1380	1138	0909	0692	0485	0287	0098	28
29	2839	2504	2193	1903	1632	1376	1134	0905	0688	0481	0283	0094	29
30	2833	2499	2188	1899	1627	1372	1130	0902	0685	0478	0280	0091	30
31	2827	2493	2183	1894	1623	1368	1126	0898	0681	0474	0277	0088	31
32	2821	2488	2178	1889	1619	1363	1123	0894	0678	0471	0274	0085	32
33	2816	2483	2173	1885	1614	1359	1119	0891	0674	0468	0271	0082	33
34	2810	2477	2168	1880	1610	1355	1115	0887	0670	0464	0267	0079	34
35	2804	2472	2164	1875	1605	1351	1111	0883	0667	0461	0264	0076	35
36	2798	2467	2159	1871	1601	1347	1107	0880	0664	0458	0261	0073	36
37	2793	2461	2154	1866	1597	1343	1103	0876	0660	0454	0258	0070	37
38	2787	2456	2149	1862	1592	1339	1099	0872	0656	0451	0255	0067	38
39	2781	2451	2144	1857	1588	1335	1095	0868	0653	0448	0250	0064	39
40	2775	2445	2139	1852	1584	1331	1092	0865	0649	0444	0248	0061	40
41	2770	2440	2134	1848	1579	1327	1088	0861	0646	0441	0245	0058	41
42	2764	2435	2129	1843	1575	1322	1084	0857	0642	0437	0242	0055	42
43	2758	2430	2124	1838	1571	1318	1080	0854	0639	0434	0239	0052	43
44	2753	2424	2119	1834	1566	1314	1076	0850	0635	0431	0235	0048	44
45	2747	2419	2114	1829	1562	1310	1072	0846	0632	0428	0232	0045	45
46	2741	2414	2109	1825	1558	1306	1068	0843	0629	0424	0229	0042	46
47	2736	2409	2104	1820	1553	1302	1064	0839	0625	0421	0226	0039	47
48	2730	2403	2099	1816	1549	1298	1061	0835	0621	0418	0223	0036	48
49	2724	2398	2095	1811	1545	1294	1057	0832	0618	0414	0220	0033	49
50	2719	2393	2090	1806	1540	1290	1053	0828	0614	0411	0216	0030	50
51	2713	2388	2085	1802	1536	1286	1049	0824	0611	0408	0213	0027	51
52	2707	2382	2080	1797	1532	1282	1045	0821	0608	0404	0210	0024	52
53	2702	2377	2075	1793	1528	1278	1041	0817	0604	0401	0207	0021	53
54	2696	2372	2070	1788	1523	1274	1037	0814	0601	0398	0204	0018	54
55	2691	2367	2065	1784	1519	1270	1034	0810	0597	0394	0201	0015	55
56	2685	2362	2061	1779	1515	1266	1030	0806	0594	0391	0197	0012	56
57	2679	2356	2056	1774	1510	1261	1026	0803	0590	0388	0194	0009	57
58	2674	2351	2051	1770	1506	1257	1022	0799	0587	0384	0191	0006	58
59	2668	2346	2046	1765	1502	1253	1018	0795	0583	0381	0188	0003	59

EPHEMERIS

Longitude of the Planets

December 1907

Planets' Places are for any Noon Mark.

D	S T	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	♅	♆	☊
		° ♐ ′	° ♐ ′	° ♏ ′	° ♎ ′	° ♓ ′	° ♌ ′	° ♓ ′	° ♑ ′	° ♋ ′	° ♋ ′
1	16 36	8 8	27 45	17 58	16 43	20 43	13R37	1 35	10 52	14R23	16 5
2	40	9 9	29 0	19 0	0 ♏ 14	44	36	2 17	55	22	2
3	44	10 10	0♑15	20 6	14 11	45	36	2 58	59	21	15 59
4	48	11 11	1 30	21 16	28 30	46	35	3 39	11 2	19	56
5	52	12 12	2 45	22 29	13 ♐ 8	47	35	4 21	5	18	53
6	56	13 13	4 0	23 44	27 57	48	34	5 2	8	16	49
7	17 0	14 14	5 15	25 4	12♑49	20 49	13 33	5 44	11 12	14 15	15 46
8	4	15 15	6 30	26 22	27 37	51	31	6 25	15	14	43
9	8	16 16	7 44	27 43	12♒14	52	30	7 7	18	12	40
10	12	17 17	8 59	29 6	26 36	54	28	7 49	22	11	37
11	16	18 18	10 14	0 ♐ 30	10♓41	56	26	8 30	25	9	34
12	20	19 19	11 29	1 55	24 28	57	24	9 12	28	8	30
13	24	20 20	12 44	3 21	7 ♈ 56	59	22	9 54	32	6	27
14	17 28	21 21	13 59	4 48	21 8	21 1	13 19	10 36	11 35	14 5	15 24
15	31	22 22	15 14	6 16	4 ♉ 4	3	16	11 17	38	3	21
16	35	23 23	16 28	7 44	16 46	6	13	11 59	42	2	18
17	39	24 24	17 43	9 13	29 16	8	10	12 41	45	0	15
18	43	25 25	18 58	10 42	11♊35	10	7	13 23	49	13 58	11
19	47	26 26	20 13	12 11	23 43	13	3	14 5	52	57	8
20	51	27 27	21 27	13 41	5 ♋43	16	12 59	14 47	56	55	5
21	17 55	28 28	22 42	15 11	17 37	21 18	12 56	15 29	11 59	13 54	15 2
22	59	29 29	23 57	16 42	29 26	21	52	16 11	12 3	52	14 59
23	18 3	0♑30	25 12	18 14	11♌13	24	47	16 53	6	50	56
24	7	1 32	26 26	19 45	23 1	27	43	17 35	10	49	52
25	11	2 33	27 41	21 17	4 ♍55	30	38	18 17	13	47	49
26	15	3 34	28 56	22 48	16 58	33	34	18 59	17	45	46
27	19	4 35	0♒10	24 20	29 15	37	29	19 41	21	44	43
28	18 23	5 36	1 25	25 53	11♎50	21 40	12 24	20 23	12 24	13 42	14 39
29	27	6 37	2 40	27 26	24 48	44	19	21 5	28	40	36
30	31	7 38	3 54	28 59	8 ♏11	47	13	21 47	31	39	34
31	18 35	8 40	5 9	0♑32	22 2	21 51	12 8	22 29	12 35	13 37	14 33

PARS FORTUNÆ

(Part of Fortune)

The Part of Fortune is a zodiacal point which is equally distant from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun in longitude. It benefits the house in which it is located at birth.

The place of Moon's node and the ten planets for any date may be readily obtained by referring to an Ephemeris, but the place of the Part of Fortune must be calculated from the horoscope itself. It is used also in Horary Astrology, and its place in either a natal or horary chart may be found as follows:

Rule: Add the longitude of the Ascendant to the Moon's longitude from which sum subtract the longitude of the Sun, and the remainder will be the place of the Part of Fortune.

August 23, 1884, 0:46 A. M., Elkhart, Ill. The "Horoscope Illustrated" (chart No. 3) shows the Ascendant to be Cancer 4° 18′, which equals 3 whole signs 4 degrees 18 minutes from the first point of the zodiac (0°00′ ♈).

The Moon is 29° 52′ in Virgo, or 5 whole signs 29 degrees 52 minutes from the first point of the zodiac (0°00′ ♈).

Add these two positions in terms of longitude, and from the sum subtract the place of the Sun. The result will be longitude of the Part of Fortune ⊕.

Asc. ♋ 4° 18′ 3.04:18
+ Moon ♍ 29° 52′ 5.29:52
8.33:70
Less Sun ♍ 0° 29′ 5.00:29
3.33:41 = Place of ⊕

Transpose the 33 degrees by writing them 1 sign and 3 degrees and the answer will read 4 signs 3 degrees 41 minutes from first point of zodiac (0°00′ ♈). 4.03:41 = ♌ 3° 41′ as place of ⊕. Find that place in the chart and enter the symbol. It will fall in the second house. If the work has been correctly performed it will prove the rule, namely, that ⊕ will be distant from the Ascendant the same number of degrees which the Moon is distant from the Sun. Test it. The Moon is 29° 23′ from the Sun. The ⊕ is 29° 23′ from the Ascendant.

Be careful not to make an error when counting from first point of Aries.

For instance:

Aries 15° is 0:15.
Taurus 15° is 1 whole sign and 15 degrees.
Gemini 15° is 2 whole signs and 15 degrees.
Cancer 15° is 3 whole signs and 15 degrees.

In other words, one whole sign from the first point of Aries is the 1st point of Taurus. (Influence of Pars Fortunæ is described in Part III.)

ZODIACAL ASPECTS

A most unfailing experience of the excitement of sublunary natures, by the conjunction and aspects of the planets, has instructed and compelled my unwilling belief.—Kepler

Aspect Defined

An aspect is a certain angular distance between two points in the zodiac; from one planet to another or from a planet to a point in the chart, as for instance, a house cusp. Certain distances produce effective angles which are appropriately named. Astrology uses 16 aspects, including the Conjunction and Parallel.

An aspect is the angle between two planets at some time and place in their established orbits, and their angular relation to the earth, the influence of which is registered or received by those individuals who are receptive or keyed to those particular vibrations, according to the impress or impulse given their being at the moment of their birth by the planetary vibrations prevailing at that time and place.

It has been observed that students just beginning the study of astrology usually find it difficult to master the subject of planetary aspects and orbs. Because this is a basic feature in horoscopy, it should be fully comprehended. That its importance may be realized, extra effort is here made to familiarize students with each detail that each step shall be thoroughly understood and the aspects correctly recorded.

It makes an immense difference whether an aspect is applying or separating, that is, forming or waning.

Aspects are divided into two classes, harmonious and inharmonious, according to the nature of the action, or the responses, they produce. Harmonious aspects may be thought of as pacifying or mollifying, while the inharmonious aspects may be considered as stimulating or irritating. The stimulating effect of the inharmonious aspects is often seen in the horoscopes of persons who have "made their mark" or achieved distinction by vigorous efforts. On the other hand, in the horoscopes of persons with a preponderance of harmonious aspects we find they have attained success not so much by the vigorous prosecution of business efforts as by apparent "good luck" or fortunate circumstances. They "get the breaks." For instance, the old homestead which the folks acquired from the Government at $2.00 per acre and on which they worked hard for years to clear and cultivate, is at last willed to a nephew who finds that a town has grown up around the old place and it is now, without labor on his part, worth a fortune when divided into city lots.

Not every one with a preponderance of good aspects is "successful" in life; some may be too easily satisfied or contented. Nor does every one with a preponderance of inharmonious aspects achieve "success" through stimulating effort; they may be too easily irritated and develop obstacles in their path through enmities, injuries, etc.

So it will be seen that aspects are the modifying influences in a horoscope. Unless aspects are properly computed the necessary modifications cannot be read and the delineations not properly made. The influence of a planet in a "house" is qualified by the aspects it beholds.

Much of the skill and art in reading horoscopes depends upon the correct recording of aspects and knowledge of their influence. The first requisite is the ability to calculate and collect the facts about aspects. Although such books as the "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator" give the text of the influence of each planetary aspect, the saying of Ptolemy should be observed: "Judgment must be **regulated** by thyself, as well as by the science."

Consider the different applications of the **same aspect** in several such cases as a man in the penitentiary, or one lying ill in a hospital; a youth off on his vacation; a man in charge of a flourishing business; a woman chiefly concerned with her family of children.

A physician does not diagnose until he is familiar with the history of the case; likewise an astrologer should not render judgment until he is familiar with his client's station in life, his condition and activites, in order that he may properly anticipate the nature of the person's response to the vibratory action of an aspect. To do this correctly he must have made no mistake about the aspect.

In fact, the **aspect** must first be diagnosed along these lines:

1—Quality of aspect (good or adverse)

2—Platic (wide orb) or partile (exact aspect)

3—Forming or waning

4—Is the aspecting planet sinister or dexter? How many degrees away from the aspected planet is the one which is doing the aspecting? How many degrees plus or minus the exact aspect?

5—Is the **aspecting** planet angular, succedent or cadent?

6—Is the aspecting planet in a cardinal, fixed or movable sign?

7—Is the aspecting planet in a fruitful or barren sign?

8—Is the aspecting planet a so-called benefic or malefic?

9—What house of the horoscope does the aspecting planet occupy?

10—Does the aspecting planet have any other aspects at the same time? If so compare them and decide whether one accentuates or modifies the other.

11—What is the nature of the **aspected** planet, malefic or benefic?

12—What house does the aspected planet occupy? Is it elevated above the aspecting planet, or below it in the chart?

13—Are either of these planets in their signs of dignity or debility?

14—Is either of them retrograde?

The most important of these questions are: (1) What is the nature of the aspect?: and (3) Is it applying or separating? To determine these points correctly, one should study the Diagrammatic Illustration of Aspects on page 102.

Table of the Sixteen Planetary Aspects

☌ Conjunction—Same degree of longitude; good or adverse, according to nature of planets.

P Parallel—Same degree of declination; good or adverse, according to nature of planets.

⅄ Vigintile—18 degrees apart, slightly good.

V Quindecile—24 degrees apart, slightly good.

× Semi-sextile—30 degrees apart, slightly good.

⊥ Decile—36 degrees apart, slightly good.

∠ Semi-square—45 degrees apart, slightly adverse.

⚹ Sextile—60 degrees apart, good.

Q Quintile—72 degrees apart, slightly good.

□ Square—90 degrees apart, adverse.

Ŧ Tredecile—108 degrees apart, slightly good.

△ Trine—120 degrees apart, good.

# Sesquiquadrate—135 degrees apart, slightly adverse.

± Biquintile—144 degrees apart, slightly good.

☒ Quincunx—150 degrees apart, slightly adverse.

☍ Opposition—180 degrees apart, adverse.

The **parallel,** complete when planets are in the same degree and minute of **declination,** begins one degree from point of aspect when applying, and ends one degree past it. The degree of declination of planets may be found in the Ephemeris. Do not confuse declination with longitude.

Memorize the Symbols of Aspects

Those given in this table are the ones mainly used.

Conjunction	☌	Semi-sextile	×
Parallel	Par. or P	Semi-square	∠
Opposition	☍	Quintile	Q
Trine	△	Sesquiquadrate	#
Square	□	Bi-quintile	±
Sextile	⚹	Quincunx	☒

Note: These are the aspects to be considered in the reading of a **natal** chart, the others (⅄ V ⊥ Ŧ) are so slight in influence that they are not generally used, except in the **progressed** horoscope, or in other finer calculations.

Zodiacal Order and Nature of Aspects

Same deg.—☌ Conjunction, unifying, binding.
Same deg.—P Parallel, same as a conjunction in effect.
18 deg.—⋏ Vigintile, slightly good, harmonizing.
24 deg.—V Quindecile, slightly good, harmonizing.
30 deg.—× Semi-sextile, slightly good, harmonizing.
36 deg.—⊥ Decile, slightly good, harmonizing.
45 deg.—∠ Semi-square, moderately evil, disintegrative.
60 deg.—⚹ Sextile, favorable, creative.
72 deg.—Q Quintile, slightly good, harmonizing.
90 deg.—□ Square, disappointing, rejective, obstructive.
108 deg.—Ŧ Tredecile, slightly good, harmonizing.
120 deg.—△ Trine, fortunate, constructive, harmonious.
135 deg.—# Sesquiquadrate, slightly evil, provoking.
144 deg.—± Bi-quintile, slightly good.
150 deg.—⊠ Quincunx, slightly evil, indifferent, indecisive irritating.
180 deg.—☍ Opposition, separative, extreme, opposed, destructive.

Relative Power of Aspects

☌ Conjunction.
P Parallel
☍ 180° Opposition
△ 120° Trine
□ 90° Square
⚹ 60° Sextile
∠ 45° Semi-square
× 30° Semi-sextile
⊠ 150° Quincunx
Q 72° Quintile
135° Sesquiquadrate
± 144° Bi-quintile
⋏ 18° Vigintile
V 24° Quindecile
⊥ 36° Decile
Ŧ 108° Tredecile

The strongest aspect is here shown at top of list; the parallel is said to be as strong as a conjunction. The other aspects are listed in the order of their strength. The weakest (Tredecile) is at end of list.

Major Aspects

⚹ Sextile—Complete at 60 degrees apart. Its influence is **good.**

□ Square—Complete at 90 degrees apart. Its influence is **adverse.**

△ Trine—Complete at 120 degrees apart. Its influence is **good.**

☍ Opposition—Complete at 180 degrees apart. Its influence is **adverse.**

☌ Conjunction—A term used to signify that two or more planets are in the same degree of longitude. When one planet is within its orb of the body of another planet, or with the cusp of a house, it is said then to be in conjunction with that planet or cusp. The **effect** of this position is **good** or **adverse** according to the **nature** of the **planets.**

Allow the full orb of a planet to form a **major** aspect.

P Parallel—Means equal distance from the celestial equator, north or south, or one stellar body north and the other south of it. A parallel of declination has the same **effect** as a conjunction. Allow an orb of only **one degree to form** this aspect. The declinations of planets are to be found in an Ephemeris for date of birth.

Strength or Power of Major Aspects

1st—Conjunction and Parallel.
2nd—Opposition, 180 degrees apart.
3rd—Trine, 120 degrees.
4th—Square, 90 degrees.
5th—Sextile, 60 degrees.

Minor Aspects

⅄ Vigintile—18 degrees apart, **slightly good,** has an orb of 2 degrees.

V Quindecile—24 degrees apart, **slightly good,** has an orb of 2 degrees.

× Semi-sextile—30 degrees apart, **slightly good**; has an orb of 4 degrees.

⊥ Decile—36 degrees apart, **slightly good,** has an orb of 2 degrees.

∠ Semi-square—45 degrees apart, **slightly adverse**; has an orb of 4 degrees.

Q Quintile—72 degrees apart, **slightly good**; has an orb of 4 degrees.

Ŧ Tredecile—108 degrees apart, **slightly good,** has an orb of 2 degrees.

Sesquiquadrate—135 degrees apart, **slightly adverse**; has an orb of 2 degrees.

± Bi-quintile—144 degrees apart, **slightly good**; has an orb of 2 degrees.

☒ Quincunx—150 degrees apart, **slightly adverse**; has an orb of 2 degrees.

Foregoing are the minor aspects commonly used in natal charts. The minor aspects all have about the same relative amount of power or strength. The semi-square seems to be the more powerful of the minor aspects.

An Orderly Tabulation of Aspects

Always count the shortest way through the zodiac in the chart, either forward or back, to figure an aspect. When a **benefic** planet is found to be **retrograde** (marked R in the Ephemeris,) its power for **good** is **weakened.** When a **malefic** planet is **retrograde** its **malignancy** is **magnified.**

When figuring the aspects for a horoscope always start with the Moon. Being the swiftest in motion she can apply to and form aspects with all the other planets. Then take Mercury, it being next in speed. Find the distance between it and all the remaining planets in their order and see if any aspects are formed and carefully tabulate them. Then in the same manner take up the aspects of Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Pluto being slowest and last in order, can apply to none.

When checking up aspects do the work in this order:

☽ Moon to .... ☿ ♀ ☉ ♂ ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
☿ Mercury .... ♀ ☉ ♂ ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
♀ Venus to .... ☉ ♂ ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
☉ Sun to .... ♂ ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
♂ Mars to .... ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
♃ Jupiter to .... ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇
♄ Saturn to .... ♅ ♆ ♇
♅ Uranus to .... ♆ ♇
♆ Neptune to .... ♇
♇ Pluto to none.

PLANETARY ORBS

The orb of a planet or the orb of an aspect is its surrounding circle of influence. Eight degrees forward and back of a planet constitute its orb. This amount of distance in longitude applies to all the planets except the Sun and Moon. (See "Orb of Influence Explained.") The Sun's orb is 12 degrees when applying (forming) to a major aspect, and 17 degrees when leaving it (separating), having passed the point of aspect. This rule applies particularly to the Sun's **conjunctions**, as it is likely that its orb (in major aspects) is perceptible to the senses only 12 degrees before and after an exact aspect.

The Moon's orb is 8 degrees when approaching a major aspect, and 12 degrees when leaving it.

This rule applies particularly to the Moon's **conjunctions**, as it is likely that in actual practice its orb of perceptible influence is 8 degrees applying to and separating from major aspects.

When the Moon, for instance, is traveling toward a planet in question, the sextile (✳) begins its influence when Moon is 68 degrees distant and increases in power as Moon draws up to the exact degree of aspect (60 degrees = ✳) after which its power wanes with constantly diminishing influence until Moon reaches 48 degrees distance or 12 degrees past the actual degree or sextile aspect.

Example—Moon in Leo 10 degrees, Venus in Libra 18 degrees = sextile beginning; Moon in Leo 18 degrees, Venus in Libra 18 degrees = sextile exact; Moon in Leo 30 degrees, Venus in Libra 18 degrees = end of sextile.

When the Moon, for instance, is traveling **away** from a planet in question, the sextile aspect begins to form at 52 degrees distance, and its influence will increase in power to the 60th degree (exact degree of sextile aspect). From 60 to 72 degrees away from the planet the power of the aspect wanes with constantly diminishing influence.

Example—Mercury 13 degrees in Scorpio, Moon 5 degrees in Pisces = trine beginning; Mercury 13 degrees in Scorpio, Moon 13 degrees in Pisces = trine exact; Mercury 13 degrees in Scorpio, Moon 25 degrees in Pisces = end of trine.

The applying planet comes into aspect and that aspect begins to operate as soon as the planet's orb reaches the degree constituting the aspect. It remains effective until the planet has passed out of its range of orb.

The quality of this influence is determined by the nature of the aspect, i. e., whether it is a good or an adverse one.

Suppose that Mars is approaching Jupiter: When Mars gets within 8 degrees of the place in the zodiac occupied by Jupiter the influence of conjunction **begins,** the strongest point being where the two planets would occupy the **same degree** of longitude, beyond which the influence of the aspect decreases in power and ceases at 8 degrees **past** the place of Jupiter.

Example—Mars 1 degree in Leo, Jupiter 9 degrees in Leo = Conjunction forming; Mars 9 degrees in Leo, Jupiter 9 degrees in Leo = Conjunction exact; Jupiter 9 degrees in Leo, Mars 17 degrees in Leo = end of Conjunction.

These rules apply to all of the aspects and should be thoroughly mastered in order that the student may determine with accuracy whether an aspect is **forming** or **separating. It is very important to know whether an aspect is applying or waning.** If the three foregoing examples are studied until perfectly understood the subject of planetary aspects becomes quite simple, and predictions may be made more correctly. For instance, in the branch known as Horary Astrology it is not to be predicted that an event **will occur** from an aspect that is **past.**

The influence of an aspect that is **forming** is more powerful than that of an aspect which is **separating.** As the aspecting planet draws near the culminating degree, the aspect grows stronger but, as soon as the culminating point is passed and the planet begins to leave it, the power wanes, and after the planet arrives at the limit of the orb, the influence of the aspect becomes practically imperceptible.

In the orb of aspect with the Sun or Moon the line of demarcation between the sextile and quintile, particularly, seems obscure, but that is of little moment because both aspects are of the same quality, i. e., good.

Note: This same "overlapping of orbs" occurs between the vigintile, quindecile, semi-sextile and decile aspects if an orb of 4 degrees is used for minor aspects; hence, in actual practice it is probably more practical to use an orb of but 2 degrees for these aspects.

It appears that the ancient rule for the Sun of 12 degrees applying, and 17 degrees leaving an aspect, must not be too strictly adhered to. For instance, when Sun is leaving a trine aspect and proceeding **away** from the aspected planet the orb of 17 added to 120 = 137, or 2 degrees **past** the sesquiquadrate aspect of 135°!

Likewise, Sun leaving sextile, and drawing away from planet 60+17=77°, or 5 degrees past the quintile, 72°!

In such cases drop the diminishing aspect and record the next as soon as within 2 or 4 degrees of same, as the case requires.

Interception in Relation to Aspects

Note: When looking up aspects in a horoscope recollect that each **sign** contains 30 degrees, and remember to count from one **zodiacal sign** to another, including the intercepted signs. Not from one house to another, as the houses seldom contain exactly 30 degrees, some houses having less and some more especially those houses which contain an **intercepted sign,** as the whole 30 degrees of the intercepted sign is therein as well as those degrees of the other sign, as shown by the cusps.

Count the number of degrees between planets from **sign** to **sign** regardless of whether or not a sign may be intercepted. Interception makes no difference when figuring aspects. Interception is only an appearance, while longitudinal distance is a fact.

Orb of Influence Explained

Students sometimes wonder how a planet's **orb of influence** became known, that is, the range in degrees where an aspect begins to manifest prior to the actual or partile aspect. For instance: The orb of Jupiter is said to be 10 degrees; the orb of the influence of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune is 8 degrees, while the orb of the Sun is 12 degrees; the Moon 8 degrees.

One of the interesting ways in which the extent ot orbs is ascertained, is by watching in an Ephemeris, the approach of two planets to a conjunction and noting by newspaper reports the beginning of events which coincide with the nature of such conjunction. Observations of such phenomena began long before there were newspapers; long before printing was invented, which is of comparatively recent origin. In fact, the invention of writing was largely the result of the need to adequately record celestial phenomena with relation to seasons for planting, hunting, fishing, warnings of floods, famine or pestilence.

Probably the reason that Jupiter has a larger orb than the other planets (excepting our satellite the Moon, and the Sun) is because it is by far the largest among those planets.

Jupiter, the "giant planet," is (excepting the Sun), the largest body in our solar system. It is more than three times as large and about three times as massive as all the other planets put together. Yet, such is the preponderating mass of our Sun that Jupiter is less than one-thousandth part of our central luminary.

Returning to the subject of range of orb, it is noticeable that the great Mississippi River floods began about

April 17th, 1927, when Uranus was in Aries 0 degrees 56 minutes, and Jupiter exactly ten degrees before the conjunction with it; Jupiter being in Pisces 20 degrees 56 minutes.

Uranus has to do with distribution of fluids and gases in the human body. The picture of its sign is a spilling water pot; the symbol of its sign is ♒.

Jupiter is the planet of bountiful supply, but when conjoined with an erratic planet like Uranus, it produces excess; especially when in Pisces (the sign of the seas) does it tend to produce floods. So we observe that, while the conjunction was yet in process of forming, that is, as soon as Jupiter came within ten degrees of Uranus, the influence became manifest.

It is noticeable that Mars entered Cancer at the same time. Cancer is a watery sign, ruling fresh water. (Neptune denotes salt water.) Mars in Cancer caused the great amount of loss, damage and strife. Uranus denoted the dynamiting of the levees, while Jupiter's influence is seen in the great philanthropic movements to aid the flood sufferers.

Another way for students to study the length or range of planetary orbs is by noting in **their own horoscope** the distance in degrees from an aspect when events transpire of its coinciding nature, by the movement of transiting planets.

In one chart under observation the Sun is **eleven** degrees lacking partile opposition to Saturn, ruler of the house of sickness in that chart. The Sun's apparent motion by transit is one degree per day and it is noticeable that the native feels physically indisposed **eleven** days before the squares and oppositions made by the Sun. By the time that the Sun makes the partile aspect, the native has become adjusted to the influence, but on the day of partile the influence is again strongly felt.

Because the native has a knowledge of planetary influences, she is able to "discount" or minimize the effects of that influence through the warning which astrology provides, by careful attention to proper prophylactics, hygiene, diet, exercise, recreation, relaxation and constructive, optimistic mental attitudes.

It is at **eleven** degrees prior to the aspect that the effect of Sun adverse Saturn becomes **noticeable,** but it is quite likely that the indisposition has been forming for twenty-four hours previous to its being consciously noted, that is, one degree previous, making an orb of influence with a total range of twelve degrees.

However, it is biblically stated that in "those days" (the Aquarian age) the times shall be shortened; hence, it will make interesting study for students to observe events, conditions or states of being associated with planetary aspects, and make a record of the observations so that the tabulations can be compared with the records of other students, to determine whether in these strenuous times the orbs have been "shortened."

Aspects Applying or Separating

Application: (a) When a planet direct in course applies to an aspect with another planet or cusp; (b) when a planet retrograde applies to an aspect; (c) when both planets are retrograde and one overtakes the other.

Separation: Moving away from the partile; a diminution of influence because of dissolution of the aspect. In Horary astrology it indicates events just past, or that the matter inquired after will not occur.

The conjunction and parallel, strictly speaking, are not aspects but positions. However, for convenience they are usually referred to as aspects.

Platic aspects are those which are not exact, but within orb either applying or separating.

Partile aspects are those which are exact.

Planetary aspects are continually occurring; usually there are a number of them in operation each day. Every aspect has its own particular influence while it also assists in making up the general tendencies in combination with the other aspects that may also be in operation.

The various aspects derive their names from the angular relations which planets form one with another in their transit through the zodiac; the earth in each case being the focal point of the rays. The aspects which are in operation at the time of a birth are of particular significance to that individual. Their vibrations motivate and cast the tendencies of metabolism and other bodily functions which find physical and mental expression that identify the personality, qualify the actions and largely determine the environment and experiences.

To Figure Aspects

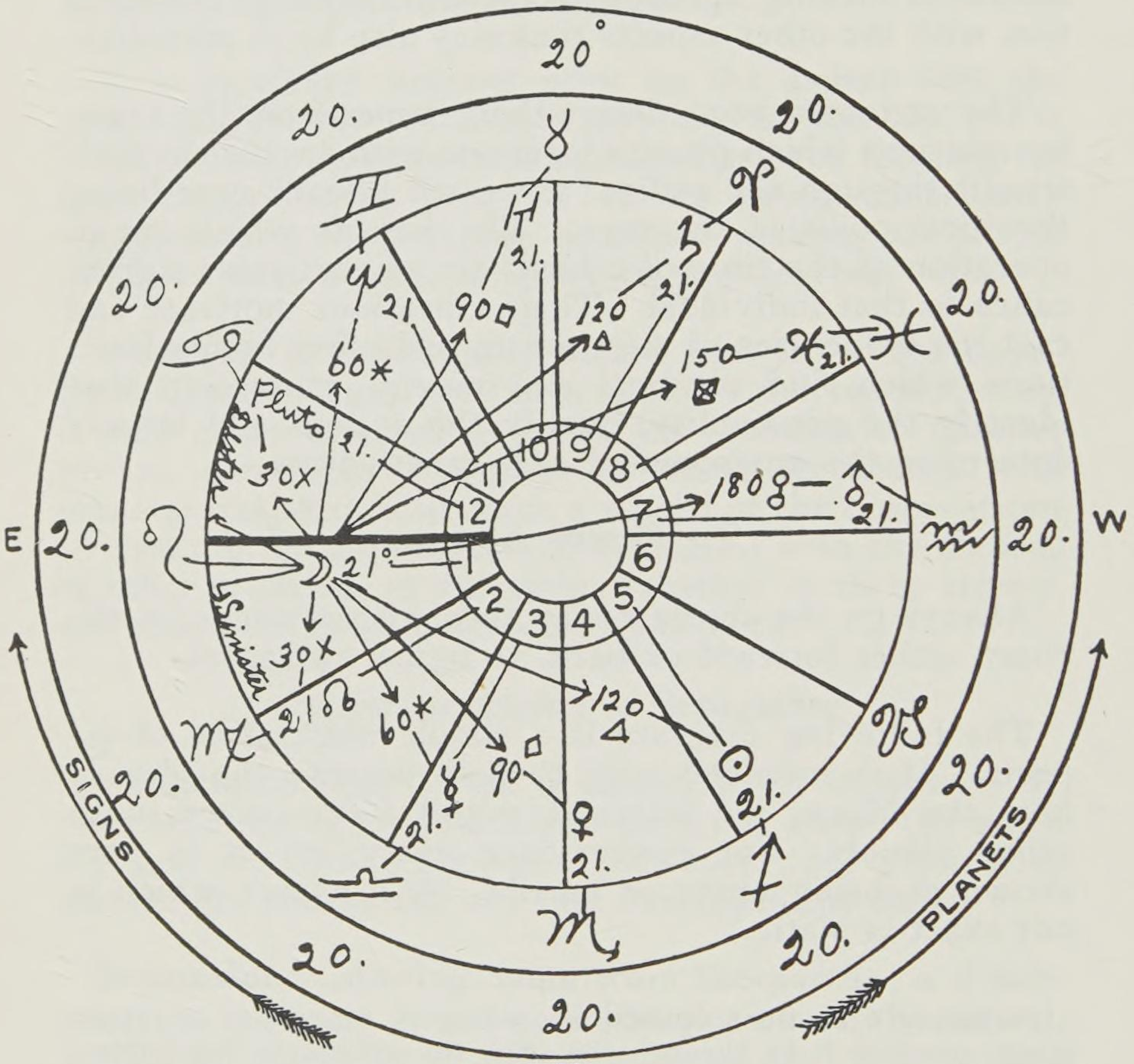
Always go the shortest way through the zodiac in the chart, either forward or back, to figure an aspect.

The following diagram is a simple illustration of aspects. It is intended only to help portray the idea of how the Moon, for instance, might form aspects with other planets. For convenience every aspect is here shown as being exact or partile. (An aspect which is **not exact** is platic.)

Planetary vibrations operate according to the grade of intelligence, whether it be through the seed, the animal or the human. The human has the advantage of being able to accept, modify, amplify, diminish or transform the effect of planetary vibrations through **conscious** exercise of his faculties. Man is free within the confines of Cosmic Law; the degree of freedom he **manifests** being largely dependent upon what **use** he makes of his intelligence. Hence the study of planetary aspects is important.

Diagrammatic Illustration of Aspects

MIDHEAVEN


20°
20.
20.
♉
♅
21.
♈
♄
21.
120
△
90□
Ψ
21
60✶
20.
20.
♋
Pluto
21.
30×
Dexter
150
♃21.
♓
⊠
180☍
♂21.
♏
20.
W
E
20.
♌
☽21°
Sinister
30×
21☊
60✶
♍
□
90
☿
21.
♀
21.
120
△
☉
21.
♑
20.
20.
SIGNS
PLANETS
♎
♐
♏
20.
20.
20.
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
12
11

N
NADIR

Dexter or Sinister Aspects

Remember that in astrology, the top of chart represents **south**; therefore the Moon is "dexter" (at right of) and travelling away from:

Pluto × = semi-sextile
♆ ✶ = sextile
♅ □ = square
♄ △ = trine
♃ ⊠ = quincunx

The Moon is "sinister" (to the left of) and travelling toward:

☊ × = semi-sextile
☿ ✶ = sextile
♀ □ = square
☉ △ = trine

As the Moon is exactly ☍ ♂ it is neither dexter nor sinister.

Excepting the exact opposition, all aspects are either dexter or sinister. That is, an aspecting planet is either at the right (dexter) or the left (sinister) of those planets with which it may be making aspects. In other words, it is either travelling away from, or travelling toward those planets. In the foregoing diagram the Moon is travelling away from all those planets which are above the horizon; the Moon is to the right of them and consequently forming dexter aspects. The Moon is approaching all the planets under the horizon, is to the left of them and therefore forming sinister aspects.

Dexter and sinister positions also have significance in that the influence of the rays of an aspector planet must necessarily be of somewhat different quality or effect when it is moving away (dexter) from the aspected planet, compared with when it is approaching (sinister) such planet. But this difference is not sufficiently perceptible to define its effect in nativities.

The two words therefore designate relatively the kind or position of an aspect (whether approaching or leaving the body of another planet) rather than describing different influences. Sinister aspects are somewhat more powerful than dexter aspects.

The positions "dexter" and "sinister" of the aspecting planet are not particularly significant in natal astrology. They are mentioned here simply as information and not as a feature to be stressed.

Aspects in Relation to the Natal Chart

Note:

1—The orbs given here pertain to the natal chart only.

2—Orbs of progressed horoscope are fully explained in Part II under heading, "The Progressed Horoscope."

3—In Horary Astrology (see Dictionary of Astrological Terms in latter pages) only aspects which are applying, or **forming,** are expected to produce events or conditions; aspects which are **separating,** or diminishing, indicate past conditions.

4—Aspects both forming and separating are to be recorded in the natal chart.

In the orb of aspect with the Sun or Moon the line of demarcation between the Sextile and Quintile, particularly, seems rather obscure, but that is of little moment because both aspects are of the same quality.

Parallel, complete when in the same degree of declination, begins 1 degree away when applying and ends 1 degree past. The degree of declination of planets may be found in the Ephemeris.

It is well also to note the house ruled by the aspecting planet for its tendency is to manifest qualities of such house through the aspect.

Note: In Horary astrology any planet conjunction with the Sun is adverse, being "combust," burnt up, or its influence appropriated by the Sun. In which case it would seem better in a natal chart, also, if a planet were not closer to the Sun than 8½ degrees.

Rule: To find the aspects in your own or any horoscope for the time of birth, count how many degrees there are between the planets in the zodiac and then refer to the following tables to learn whether or not that number of degrees constitutes an aspect.

Note: The three tables following show the number of degrees which constitute the limits of orb of each aspect as used in actual practice, showing also the aspects most generally used in relation to the natal chart.

Solar Aspects

The table given below shows the name of each aspect and the number of degrees constituting it when formed by the **Sun**:

Vigintile, 16 to 20 degrees apart............slightly good
Quindecile. 22 to 26 degrees apart........slightly good
Semi-sextile, 26 to 34 degrees apart........slightly good
Decile, 34 to 38 degrees apart................slightly good
Semi-square, 41 to 49 degrees apart....slightly adv.
Sextile, 50 to 68 degrees apart.............................Good
Quintile, 68 to 76 degrees apart............slightly good
Square, 78 to 107 degrees apart....................Adverse
Tredecile, 106 to 110 degrees apart........slightly good
Trine, 109 to 133 degrees apart.............................Good
Sesquiquadrate, 133 to 137 deg. apart....slightly adv.
Biquintile, 142 to 146 degrees apart....slightly good
Quincunx, 148 to 152 degrees apart....slightly adv.
Opposition, 168 to 197 degrees apart............Adverse
Conjunction, 12 degrees approaching a planet or point in the zodiac, and 17 degrees when leaving it.

Lunar Aspects

The table following shows the name of each aspect and the number of degrees constituting it when formed by the **Moon**:

Vigintile, 16 to 20 degrees apart........slightly good
Quindecile, 22 to 26 degrees apart........slightly good
Semi-sextile, 26 to 34 degrees apart....slightly good
Decile, 34 to 38 degrees apart................slightly good
Semi-square, 41 to 49 degrees apart....slightly adv.
Sextile, 52 to 68 degrees apart.................................Good
Quintile, 68 to 76 degrees apart............slightly good
Square, 82 to 102 degrees apart....................Adverse
Tredecile, 106 to 110 degrees apart........slightly good
Trine, 112 to 132 degrees apart.............................Good
Sesquiquadrate, 133 to 137 deg. apart....slightly adv.
Bi-quintile, 142 to 146 degrees apart....slightly good
Quincunx, 148 to 152 degrees apart——slightly adv.
Opposition, 172 to 192 degrees apart............Adverse
Conjunction, 8 degrees approaching a planet or point in the zodiac, and 12 degrees when leaving it.

Inter-Planetary (Mutual)) Aspects

The table given below shows the names of aspects, their nature and their orb of influence in degrees when formed between any of the seven planets, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Aspects among these planets are termed inter-planetary, or mutual, aspects. The orb of Pluto has not been definitely ascertained.

Vigintile, 16 to 20 degrees apart.........slightly good
Quindecile, 22 to 26 degrees apart.........slightly good
Semi-sextile, 26 to 34 degrees apart....slightly good
Decile, 34 to 38 degrees apart.................slightly good
Semi-square 41 to 49 degrees apart.........slightly adv.
Sextile, 52 to 68 degrees apart..............................Good
Quintile, 68 to 76 degrees apart.............slightly good
Square, 82 to 98 degrees apart..........................Adverse
Tredecile, 106 to 110 degrees apart....slightly good
Trine, 112 to 128 degrees apart..............................Good
Sesquiquadrate, 133 to 137 deg. apart....slightly adv.
Bi-quintile, 142 to 146 deg. apart.........slightly good
Quincunx, 148 to 152 deg. apart.............slightly adv.
Opposition, 172 to 188 degrees apart.............Adverse
Conjunction, within 8 degrees approaching or leaving a planet or point in the zodiac.

In following Nature's urge we not only feel good during good aspects but we express our feelings in pleasant thoughts, words and acts, hence, we are apt to do and say the right things at the right time which produce results in kind, that is, we are **inclined** to do the things which bring pleasure, happiness, good fortune and productiveness.

On the other hand, we are apt during adverse aspects to feel inharmonious and to act likewise, bringing displeasure, opposition, etc., which produce obstacles, limitations and trouble. But as we progress along the scale of understanding through the study of Nature's laws we give the laws better interpretation and expression, so that each and every "aspect" will benefit us in some way, —the so-called adverse as well as the so-called good. We will not interfere with Nature's operations through misinterpretation but will be enabled to co-operate with Nature to our general advancement. Astrology points the way.

PARALLELS OF DECLINATION

Parallel: Equal distance from the celestial equator, north or south; or one stellar body north and the other south.

The declinations of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury are given at top part of page in Raphael's Ephemeris, but be careful **not** to use latitude which is given there also, as it is not used in these calculations.

Where declinations of planets are given for every third day, if your required date is one not shown, remember to make the necessary correction by subtracting one declination from another on the two given dates between which your desired day falls. The result is motion in 3 days; if you need to go 1 day farther, take one-third of this motion, or for 2 days take two-thirds of it and add or subtract it from date preceding birth date according to whether the declination was increasing or decreasing. Raphael's Ephemeris for later years gives declination every other day. In Part II of this book are two pages of Ephemerides showing the declination of planets.

In the Simplified Scientific Ephemeris the declinations are given on right hand page, and in the Astrologer's Ephemeris at bottom of page, for alternate days.

Beginners need not try to reduce the declination of the above named planets to the hour and minute of birth, as it is sufficient now to record it for the day only.

Declination for the **luminaries** is given for every day, in the Ephemeris, and their true declination at birth time should be ascertained in the same manner as obtaining longitude, except where declination is decreasing between one day and the next when it should be treated as though retrograde, i. e., add instead of subtract, or vice versa, as the case requires.

To find whether or not any planets are parallel, (P) make a note of the declination of each planet as given in the Ephemeris for date of birth under that heading. Work out Moon's declination to date and also to time of birth, and then compare them all. If you find any planets **within one degree** of each other, they are said to be parallel. N. or S. (north or south) that is, one north and the other south, or both north or both south, makes no difference. The object of working on the declinations is to compare them one with another to ascertain if any are in **parallel**; i.e., in the same degree or within one degree of being the same. Parallels so found are recorded in the list of **aspects**, as illustrated later on, because the effect of a parallel is of similar nature to a conjunction.

We are very much inclined to give the name "good" to those feelings and sensations which register in our minds as pleasant, that is, when sensory nerves receive a stimulus, which, when transmitted to the brain and there reacting in the attitude which we call pleasure, the resulting motor discharges and the chemical activity coincident thereto produce what the world chooses to call "good feeling," hence, planetary angles which produce this character of results are known by the general term of "good" or "favorable" aspects.

On the other hand, the vibrations of planetary angles which give our sensory nerves a stimulus that causes an attitude of displeasure are called "adverse aspects," because the unpleasant mental attitude thus aroused produces motor discharges in the mind and body which register an unpleasant feeling. Planetary angles or aspects are one of the chief influences which direct the metabolistic processes of the body. Anabolistic action registers as pleasant and is produced by "favorable" aspects; catabolistic action registers as unpleasant and is produced by "adverse" aspects. Herein lies the crux of how planets affect people. We find planetary vibrations giving direction to metabolism (expanding, contracting and otherwise changing the quality of bodily fluids), the incoming stimuli producing chemical changes noticed as feelings which induce attitudes of mind,—the attitude determining the course or character of our acts, which in turn also make up our environment.

Planetary vibrations act chiefly upon the nervous system, which astrologically is governed by, responsive or related to, the planet Mercury, "the Messenger of the Gods." The nervous system is the messenger of the mind and through the mind are transmitted the intelligent impulses which know how to direct the actions of the various organs of the body so as to bring about appropriate responses in the organs selected and the functions involved.

(Continued on page 122.)

CONJUNCTIONS AND PARALLELS

Moon

Good—Conj. or P with Mercury, Venus, Jupiter.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Mars, Saturn, Uranus.
Doubtful—Conj. or P with Sun, Neptune or Pluto.
The exact conjunction of Sun and Moon is good except when beset by unfavorable aspects, although it tends to weaken the health, especially in a female.

Mercury

Good—Conj. or P with Venus, Sun, Jupiter.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Mars, Saturn, Uranus.
Doubtful—Conj. or P with Neptune or Pluto.

Venus

Good—Conj. or P with Sun, Jupiter, Neptune.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Mars, Saturn, Uranus.
Doubtful—Conj. or P with Pluto.

Sun

Good—Conj. or P with Jupiter.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Mars, Saturn, Uranus.
Doubtful—Conj. or P with Neptune or Pluto.

Mars

Good—No Conj. or P with Mars is considered good.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune or Pluto.

Jupiter

Good—Conj. or P Neptune.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Saturn, Uranus.
Doubtful—Conj. or P with Pluto.

Saturn

Good—No Conj. or P with Saturn is considered good.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Uranus, Neptune or Pluto.

Uranus

Good—No Conj. or P with Uranus is considered good.
Adverse—Conj. or P with Neptune or Pluto.

Neptune — Pluto

The conjunctions and parallels of Neptune and Pluto are included in the foregoing paragraphs.

ANALYZING PLANETARY ASPECTS

The importance of planetary aspects cannot be over-emphasized. To assist earnest students to give full consideration to the matter of aspects, we reprint the following chapter from "The Astrologer's Searchlight."

During the course of correspondence between Sir Isaac Newton and Edmund Halley the latter took occasion to speak disparagingly of the astrological influences of planets and their aspects, whereupon Newton rebuked Halley by saying, "I have studied these things; you have not."

In the Jan.-Feb.-March issue of "The Astrological Bulletina," 1933 (out of print), I gave a brief but significant biography of the great Kepler whose voluminous writings portray his vast labors in the interests of both astrology and astronomy. Kepler very carefully pursued Genethliacal astrology and compiled a diary of the events in his life which coincided with the aspects both in nature and time. Were there not truth in astrology and were the practice of it a fraud, as its enemies would have us believe, a man so scientific and honest as Kepler never would have practiced it nor spent valuable time and labor in the compilation of Almanacs and Ephemerides. A scientist of his ability cannot be classed as "either a fool or a knave." If astrology were false he would have discovered it and proclaimed it to be so. In their anxious endeavors to disparage astrology (without proper examination of its doctrines) critics often appear to be heedless of whose reputation they may injure through hasty and unfounded condemnation. They praise Kepler for his astronomical findings and condemn his astrological researches.

"There is no greater bar to progress than that principle of conduct which condemns a thing prior to its investigation."

Kepler's definition of an aspect is, "An angle formed on the earth by the beams (rays) of two planets." That there would be no misconstruing of the facts as he tried and proved them he further says,

"A most unfailing experience of the excitement of sublunary natures by the conjunction and aspects of the planets, has instructed and compelled my unwilling belief."

This is the language of one of the world's great scientists. However, it is unnecessary to make discussion of a matter which anyone, honestly seeking truth, may decide by actual experiment. In the textbooks a full account is given of the rules necessary for computing and recording the aspects to determine their strength and influence indicated by horoscopes.

Planetary aspects are the potent influences which motivate the world. It is the aspects which mainly direct metabolism, produce chemical changes, develop moods, instigate states of mind, determine actions and events. Hence aspects become the most important factor for the consideration of astrological researchers.

Ptolemy, justly termed "The Father of Modern Astrology," in the first of his hundred aphorisms gives the following admonition to students:

"Judgment must be regulated by thyself, as well as by the science, for it is not possible that **particular** forms of **events** should be declared by any person, however scientific, since human understanding conceives only a certain **general idea** of some sensible event, and not its particular form. It is therefore necessary for him who practices herein to adopt **inference**. They only who are inspired by Deity can predict particulars."

In other words, the student should compare and analyze all the elements involved in an aspect before making deductions as to the conditions it may develop. Besides this, the channel for its manifestation should also be observed for it would be absurd to believe that the same aspect whether radical, progressed or transitory, will be expressed in the same identical reactions by, for instance, a miner, an aviator, a prisoner, a broker, a clerk or a child. The mistakes which are occasionally made are not because of fault in the principles of astrology but in their faulty application.

By this we see that again Ptolemy was right: "Judgment must be regulated by thyself, as well as by the science." When studying a horoscope or when comparing two charts, students will find it very helpful in "regulating their judgment" to consider **capacity, experience** and **opportunity.** For instance: The amiable dry goods salesman, although a good salesman and possessing good aspects both natal and progressed, would hardly be chosen to head a business of nation-wide activity in preference to a man who had lesser good aspects in operation but who had acquired several university degrees, was a traveller and lecturer and an officer in various lodges, etc. The inference is obvious. A man who has acquired several degrees has exercised his inherent abilities; travelling and lecturing have brought experience; contact with officials gives him opportunity. He knows how to **utilize** knowledge and is capable of large responsibilities with possibility of great achievement, therefore even with fewer good aspects than the worthy clerk he can accomplish more.

Adverse Aspects Not Always Detrimental

Adverse aspects are not always detrimental; the feelings of discomfort or dissatisfaction which their stimuli produce frequently develop determined effort to improve the lot in life through initiative and work, regardless of difficulties and disappointments. By this the individual may create capacity, experience and opportunity leading to achievement. Many accomplished persons and many who are performing signal public service have achieved, not because of the good aspects in their charts, but despite those which are commonly called "adverse."

A preponderance of "good" aspects gives tendencies to pleasure, comfort, contentment, sociability, tranquility and "good luck." Some years ago I knew a lady who had only good aspects in her natal chart. She was a good soul, generous, kind, sociable and contented; had a good husband with a fair income. But she entirely missed the zest in life which is experienced through desire for accomplishment and in the inspiration accompanying the efforts to achieve. She missed the thrill of becoming victor over obstacles and unfavorable environment or circumstances. She missed the joy of enthusiasm and zeal in pursuing a purpose or of helping to make the world a better place for all people to live in. Therefore, a mixed chart seems best, one containing good and adverse aspects, thus affording both satisfaction and incentive.

The fifth arcane of the Tarot says, "Before you may tell a man whether he is happy or unhappy you must find out what use he has made of his will-power, for every man is created in the image of his own works."

Scientific Deductions

A fundamental value of astrology is embraced in the fact that it, better than any other means, explains the operation of natural laws as registered through planetary vibrations, and proves its hypothesis by the corresponding conditions and events which are everywhere evident and continually transpiring. Through the study of astrology in relation to celestial and physical correspondences, or reactions to planetary vibrations, a trained student is enabled to make logical deductions and to develop his skill to a point of accuracy where it enters the realm of science. In fact, he may do so with a degree of accuracy which compares favorably with the percentage of deductions that are derived from other branches of science. The student may so intelligently develop his faculty for deduction that in many cases he can as unerringly predict forthcoming conditions as an astronomer predicts the time of the next eclipse.

In the development of that Ptolemaic "inference" through the exercise of good judgment in the use of aspects, it is necessary to consider them in relation to planet, sign and house. In other words, an aspect is never judged of itself alone, but always in connection with the planet, sign and house from which it emanates and to which it is projected.

Modifying Influences

The square is the most energizing of the aspects. It tends to friction, controversy, action, struggle, hostility.

abrupt expression, positive assertions, discontent, restlessness. Whether these attributes will be over-expressed and used destructively, or modified and used constructively, is largely dependent upon how the signs and houses are agreeable or otherwise to the planets involved, especially to the more ponderous planets. If the square is between planets whose adverse natures are similar to a square, such as Mars, Saturn or Uranus, the undesirable features will be accentuated, and still more so if the planets involved are in angular houses of the chart and in signs in which they are not dignified. The foregoing would be greatly modified and would be much less malefic if the planets were Mars in Aries and Saturn in Capricorn (signs in which they are dignified) and if they were in the least expressive houses (cadent) of the chart. Here we see how an adverse aspect may exhibit its most malign influence and how that same aspect may be greatly modified according as it was contacted by sign and house and the nature of the planets involved.

The same premises may be applied to the favorable aspects. If the good aspect is formed by benefic planets, from signs in which they are dignified and from angular houses, its best and strongest influence will be expressed. But if those planets are in signs not agreeable to their nature, and in cadent houses, the opportunities for the benign expression of the good aspect is greatly lessened.

In these two illustrations the student is examining the actual elements in a chart upon which to base the judgment and is doing so in the same scientific manner in which researchers in other branches of science proceed to make their deductions or conclusions. The astrological student goes a step further however, and does not stop at judging the extent or the power of an aspect, but is to adopt **inference** as to its mode of expression; a factor which is determined largely by the channel or medium for the expression of an aspect, which is the individual's own condition, his state of mind and environment. The inference is obvious of how differently the same aspect could operate upon one man in a hospital and another, the active manager of a manufacturing industry.

Not Law Evasion

The student of astrology is not seeking to evade natural law, nor to avoid responsibilities; on the contrary, he is studying to analyze and understand them in order to acquit himself more creditably and satisfactorily in his own conscience and at the same time be in a position to point the way to others who are seeking light. Although not neglecting reasonable and necessary precautions in the emergencies of life, he is able to appraise or evaluate conditions and circumstances at their true worth from the standpoint of spiritual unfoldment and, consequently, is frequently able to discern the good in seemingly adverse aspects. The mere interpretation of a horoscope is insufficient; indeed it may prove discouraging or hurtful unless astrology is understood to be the means of pointing out the problems of life to be encountered, and that planetary influences should be manipulated in a hopeful and intelligent manner. In connection with astrology the study of metaphysics will assist in developing those attitudes which realize joy through vision of eternal verities by controlling and directing the reactions to planetary aspects, thus transforming adversity into blessings.

For further discussion of this topic read the chapter in Part III, entitled, "Planetary Aspects." Also the chapter in Part V, entitled, "Astrology—Is It Science or Religion?"

The eminent Henry Ward Beecher, when asked his opinion about astrology published this reply, "The practical application of astrology should interest every human being who cares to rise above the common level of humanity. Its value is in the fact that it does for the human race what no other science pretends to do, and that is, to show man his proper place in life." In these words that famous preacher struck the keynote of astrology. It shows man his proper place in life, and, by means of aspects, it points out auspicious dates and periods for his more important efforts.

COMBINED INFLUENCES OF HOUSES ASPECTS AND PLANETS

The influence and effect of planets in a horoscope depend largely upon their aspects, and an aspect, favorable or unfavorable, to any planet will alter its indications in the chart as judged without an aspect. The reading given for a **planet in a house** must be modified or arranged to coincide with the aspects to the planet in order to delineate a horoscope correctly.

For instance: Mercury in third house unaspected gives mental perception, mental activity; learns much by observation; ability in matters of speaking, writings or commissions.

Mercury in third house well aspected, for instance by Jupiter, gives a jovial mind with very good judgment. Ability for collegiate studies, inclination to medicine, law or philosophy. Success in writings, travel and professonal matters. Gain through brethren and neighbors.

Mercury in third house afflicted, for instance by Mars, gives clever, sharp, shrewd, active mind. Quick tempered, sarcastic, resentful, impatient, impulsive and forceful in speech. Difficulty through writings and trouble with brethren or neighbors. Careless with facts and hasty in drawing conclusions.

Thus it is essential not only to render judgment on a planet in a house according to the quality of its aspect, but also by nature of planet with which it is aspected.

First house rules health and the presence of a malefic planet therein tends to disturb the health, and if the planet is evilly aspected it affects the health still more, and vice-versa.

Saturn in the second house is not necessarily an indication that the native will be poverty stricken all his life, for if Saturn is dignified by sign or well aspected by other planets, the native may accumulate money by careful or economical methods in such things as Saturn rules.

A planet in a house shows certain indications according to the nature of that house, and the characteristics of the planet. The aspect shows you how to modify those indications.

As a planet often has more than one aspect it is sometimes necessary to make a combination judgment, especially where one aspect is good and the other adverse. Saturn in second house in good aspect to Jupiter and in evil aspect to Venus would show success where property, land and investment were concerned, but loss through women or through excess of pleasure.

Therefore, learn well what each house governs, the characteristics of each planet and how to calculate the aspects quickly and correctly. Then the matter of judgment and the reading of a horoscope will be easy.

The principal aspects to be considered in a nativity are the major aspects, i. e., Conjunction, Parallel, Opposition, Trine, Square and Sextile.

In a progressed horoscope (treated later on) all the aspects, major, minor, parallels and declination, must be carefully computed and considered in the judgment.

Astrology is **not** a doctrine of fatalism; it is a herald of Opportunity: Opportunity to live, learn and conquer so-called adversities. The "common herd" so-called, are those who live in ignorance of the streams of planetary energy that incline them to feel and think in given ways. They give responsive acts in accordance with their ignorance, their race beliefs, customs, religion and their kind of training. They follow the lead of the blind leading the blind. For them the astrologer can very accurately read what they will do; what will happen to them, and when it will occur.

Awakened individuals, however, (those who have become aware of the mighty powers in which they live and move and have their being) can greatly **modify** that which would surely come to pass if they lacked the information which astrology supplies. In other words, it is axiomatic that **the conscious response given to planetary vibrations is qualified by the grade of consciousness and what use is made of it.**

STRENGTH OF PLANET IN ANY CHART

How to Determine It

A planet is at its best when located in its own home sign, as Saturn in Capricorn, or Mercury in Gemini or Virgo. It is next best when located in the sign of its Exaltation, as Sun in Aries, or Moon in Taurus. It is not so strong when in the sign of its Detriment, as Venus in Scorpio or Aries. It is most weakly located when in the sign of its Fall, as Mars in Cancer, or Jupiter in Capricorn.

When a planet is neither in its Home Sign, Exaltation, Detriment or Fall, its strength is judged according to its position by **house** in the horoscope, whether Angular, Succedent or Cadent. If Angular, its strength is the same as though in home or Exalted sign; if in a Succedent house it is the same as though in sign of Detriment; if in a Cadent house it is the same as though in sign of Fall.

The good or evil qualities of a planet are accentuated by the aspects it may receive from other planets.

Jupiter, tor instance, in its own sign, angular and well aspected, may bring the native great good fortune, whenever well aspected by favorable "directions" or transits. But if in its fall, cadent and adversely aspected, it has little or no power for good and the native may suffer lack of favorable opportunities (at needed times) and discredit and loss when Jupiter is evilly aspected by directions.

Ruling Planets

The planet governing the Ascendant is termed the Significator.

The other rulers are:

Any planet which may be in the first house or even within 12 degrees above the first cusp, i. e., any planet within 12 degrees above to 20 degrees below the first cusp, especially when in the same sign.

The planet ruling the sign the Sun is in.

The planet with which the Sun is in closest number of degrees of an aspect, especially applying to the aspect.

The planet strongest, most prominent, or highest in elevation in the chart.

Sun, Moon and Mercury are always co-significators.

The Order of Making the Horoscope

1—Make the correction to the Given Birth Time* for the difference between Standard time and Mean **Local** Sun time for the place of birth, that is, if the birth occurred since November 18, 1883.

2—If birth occurred in A. M. find the number of hours and minutes it lacks of noon and subtract that amount from the S. T. of the desired date. The result will be the S. T. at birth.

If birth occurred in P. M., simply add the birth time to the S. T. of the desired date.

3—With the sum thus gained enter an appropriate T. of H. (for latitude nearest that of the birth place) and locate the S. T. which corresponds nearest to that required. Fill in the signs and degrees as given therein. Fill in the remaining six cusps of the chart with the opposite signs and degrees.

4—Find the Noon Mark for the place of birth.

5—Find how much time birth occurred before or after the Noon Mark.

6—Find how far the Moon would travel in zodiacal longitude at the rate of approximately one-half degree per hour, in the length of time between birth and Noon Mark. If birth occurred **before** Noon Mark subtract the amount of Moon's motion from the longitudinal place given for it in the Ephemeris of that date, and enter this corrected Moon's place in the horoscope.

---

* Remember to subtract one hour from clock time if Daylight Saving, or War Time, was in use.

If birth occurred **after** Noon Mark add the amount of distance the Moon would travel, at ½ degree per hour, (in the time between Noon Mark and birth), to its place as given in the Ephemeris that day, and then enter its corrected place as thus found in the horoscope.

The foregoing mental equation for Moon's place is sufficient only if the time of birth is uncertain.

If the time of birth is known to be nearly correct then the Moon's place should be corrected by logarithms. The places of Mercury, Venus, Sun and Mars should also be ascertained by logarithms, if time of birth is known.

7—Reference to the Ephemeris for the required date will show that Neptune, Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter move so slowly that it is only necessary to enter them to the nearest degree of longitude. Mars, Sun, Venus and Mercury can be placed correctly by mental arithmetic. If you need to move the planets forward or back about one-half a day, divide the motion for a day by 2; if for 6 hours (one-fourth of a day), divide the motion of a day by 4; for eight hours (one-third of a day), divide the motion for a day by 3; and for 4 hours (one-sixth of a day), divide the motion for a day by 6.

8—Figure the aspects and tabulate them in order.

9—Make a list of the ruling planets.

Studying the Horoscope

(For readings refer to Part III, "Delineations For Horoscopes.")

10—Begin to study the chart by reading the influences of Sun according to the zodiacal sign in which it may be located.

11—Read the delineation of the influence of the ascending sign.

12—Read the influence of the Moon according to zodiacal sign.

13—Read the influence of Mercury according to sign.

14—Read the influence of the Significator and other co-rulers according to the signs in which they may be located.

15—Read the aspects to the Significator and to the co-rulers.

Note: In reading the aspects keep in mind whether or not the planets in question are in their home sign, exaltation, detriment or fall, and regulate the delineations accordingly.

16—By this time you will have gained a fair idea of the power of each planet in the chart, and keeping that in view proceed to read the planets according to their positions in the chart **houses,** being careful to adjust the delineations as conditions require, which will not be difficult when you are familiar with the nature of the **planets, signs, aspects** and **houses.** Remember that no science or art can be mastered in a short time, but, the elements having been learned, their correct application brings accurate results. After the chart has been studied as outlined in 10 to 16, prepare to write a delineation as suggested in the following chapters.

Some can read a chart more readily than others, but anyone, who desires to do so, can acquire the knack, on the same principle as acquiring musical ability; i. e., the elements having been learned, practice brings proficiency. The same rule applies to astrology inasmuch as the elements having been mastered, their correct application brings accurate results. After the system has been learned the quickest way to further development and understanding along these lines is through casting and reading horoscopes.

A great deal of information can be gleaned from the life chart by using the different rules as given in the various books dealing with Horary Astrology for answering questions. Use the life horoscope (if it has been rectified,) as though it were a horary chart, for no matter when a question of moment is asked, and no matter what its nature may be, if the querent is serious and casts a horary chart for it and interprets the chart correctly, there will be no deviation from the answer which the life chart would return if the same question and rule were applied to it. However, it is wise not to attempt the Horary Branch until the Natal and Progressed horoscope system has been mastered. This system embraces the fundamentals necessary for the successful undertaking of any branch of astrological research.

For questions which arise within yourself regarding yourself, look into the life chart (the radix); for questions arising as the result of propositions or suggestions made to you, look to the horary chart. To ascertain **when** certain conditions will occur refer to the progressed horoscope.

(Continued from page 108.)

Thus we see that the planetary aspects, of themselves, are neither good nor adverse, they are simply **operation**, differentiated principally according to the angles formed and the character of their **product**. It must be remembered that we are not conscious of all our bodily reactions to stimuli, nor is every stimulus transformed into **conscious** thought; in fact, most of our bodily reactions are performed unconsciously.

Solar, lunar and planetary quivers supply the cells, through the media of the sensory nerves, their motility; the inherent and acquired knowledge of the cells endows them with the ability to manifest their intelligence and so we have a living organism or body through which and by means of which we can express life.

Different planetary aspects or angles provide different sensory stimuli according as their vibrations differ in wave, intensity, frequency and duration; or whether they are direct, indirect, curved, straight, long or short vibrations. Including the aspects which Kepler discovered, astrology uses sixteen planetary aspects or angles. Some are termed favorable and some unfavorable, according to whether their effects give us pleasure or displeasure. The aspects are also named according to their difference in strength of influence.

HOROSCOPE DELINEATION

The Knack of Doing It Correctly

It has been observed that many who learn to erect a horoscope are "all at sea" when it comes to delineating it. For that reason I am here giving my own method used effectively for many years.

The secret of horoscope delineation lies in the **preparation.** That is, before commencing to delineate a chart make careful preparation by compiling a **table of notes** for guidance. The more complete the memoranda, the simpler becomes the work of delineation. In the table of memoranda outline the elements to be considered and make notes with each element to be featured. The orderly table of elements, the notes you make in connection with them, together with references to "Delineations For Horoscopes" in Part III, will enable you to modify or adjust the readings to suit the particular horoscope under consideration. Once more let me impress the student with the fact that the secret of success in delineation lies largely in the preparation. In other words, make your table of memoranda outline the features to be considered.

Features of The Horoscope

The features are usually taken in this order:

Individuality — Personality
Finances
Journeys, Mind
Home Life
Pleasures
Health, Sickness, Occupation
Marriage, Partnerships
Legacy
Voyages, Science
Honors
Friends
Restrictions

This order may vary in some cases; for instance, if there were no planets in the tenth house and its planetary ruler were cadent or unaspected, no particular honors are indicated; consequently that feature could be omitted.

A table of the desired features should be outlined and used as a guide, in connection with the compilation of notes necessary to delineate the horoscope as shown in the following memoranda.

Example For Compiling Memoranda

In Preparation for Delineating a Natal Horoscope

(See "Additional Aid to Horoscope Reading," page 145.)

To gather memoranda for each feature refer to the section of this book entitled, "Delineations For Horoscopes"

Individuality

Read the description of sign occupied by the Sun. Read the house occupied by the Sun. Note which house the Sun rules in the chart and read its influence. Note which cusp Leo occupies, as the Sun is ruler of that particular house.

Make notes on the influence of the major aspects to the Sun.

Notice: When referring to the delineations for the foregoing remember to make notes of the readings which relate to the **individuality.**

In the same manner treat the remaining features.

Have regard to each feature under consideration when referring to the various delineations and make notes that appropriately relate to it.

Personality

Read the influence of the ascending sign.

Read the sign occupied by the planet which rules the sign on cusp of first house.

Read the major aspects to that planet. If any planets are in the **first house** read their influence by house and sign.

Read the influence of the Moon by sign, house and principal aspects.

In compiling notes from the "Delineations For Horoscopes" you may at first experience difficulty in defining individuality as differentiated from personality, in which case reference to the definitions on page 29 will be helpful.

Finances

Note which sign occupies cusp of **second house.** Read its influence and that of its ruling planet by sign and house and its principal aspects.

Should any planet occupy the second house, read its influence by sign and house it occupies, then by sign and house it rules in the chart.

In making reference to the chapter of "Delineations For Horoscopes" remember to keep your notes to the subject of **finances.**

The remaining features should be treated in the same manner as outlined for finances. It will be noticed that just as finances relate to the second house of a chart so are the other features related to the houses in sequence.

Mentality — Journeys

Third house influence: Relates to brothers and sisters, journeys, studies, writings, mental inclinations and abilities. For compiling notes from chapter of "Delineations For Horoscopes" follow the procedure outlined in "finances."

Home Life

Fourth house influence: Relates to father, property, environment, domestic or home life; latter years.

Pleasure — Speculation

Fifth house influence: Relates to pleasure, sports, speculation, love affairs and children. (See also chapter on Children.)

Health — Occupation

Sixth house influence: Relates to sickness and occupation. (See also the chapters entitled, "Health, Physical Ailments, Parts of the body ruled by the zodiacal signs, Ailments denoted by the ascendant, Accidents Occupation.)

Marriage

Seventh house influence: Relates to marriage, partnerships, enemies, law suits. (Also see chapters entitled, Marriage, Description of Marriage Partner.)

Legacies

Eighth house influence: Relates to legacies, bequests, money received through insurance, and matters connected with the goods or property of the dead. (See also chapter entitled, Kind of Death.)

Voyages — Education

Ninth house influence: Relates to long journeys, voyages, foreign countries; dreams, visions, prophetic or intuitional experiences; psychic and spiritual development; higher education, academic achievement; invention, scientific attainments.

Profession — Honors

Tenth house influence: Relates to profession, honors, fame, mother and affairs of the country or government. (Regarding profession, also see Occupation.)

Friends

Eleventh house influence: Relates to friends; also to the hopes and wishes.

Restrictions

Twelfth house influence: Relates to unseen or unexpected troubles, secret enmities, secret sorrows, self-undoing, jails, hospitals; secret or occult side of life.

Finances: Delineation Illustrated

To illustrate the advantage of compiling memoranda on the various features of a horoscope, let us take for instance the subject of finances. Read the rule already given, then use the following chart for reference and compile memoranda relating to the financial prospects.

The student who has thoroughly learned the influence or nature of planets, houses, signs and aspects, and who follows the preceding outline, should become an excellent horoscope reader.

HOROSCOPE NO. 1

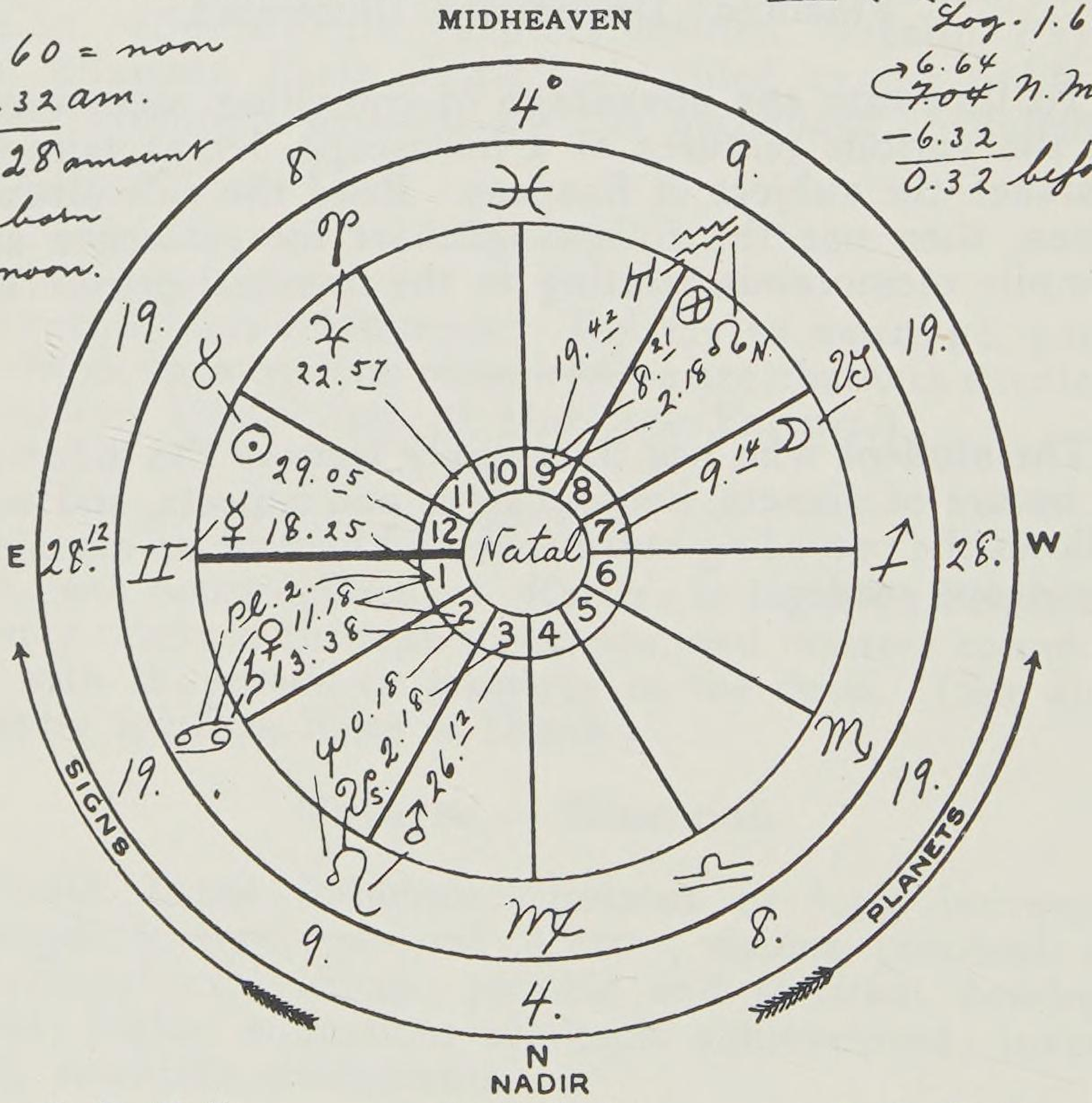
Delineating the Chart

Name Example
Birth time 6.32 A.M. or ~~P.M.~~
Birth month May Date 20
Birth year 1916 Place Newark
County State N.J.
Sex Male Occupation
Color of hair Eyes
Married or single Children

Address
Sidereal time at noon 27. ~~3~~.51
Birth how much before noon (subt.) 5.28
~~Birth how much after noon~~ (add)
Sidereal time at birth 22.23
Latitude 41.N. Longitude 74.W.
Noon mark at birth place 7.04 A.M.
Born how much before ~~or after~~ noon mark 0.32 —
Log. 1.6532

11.60 = noon
born—6.32 am.
5.28 amount of time born before noon.

6.64
~~7.04~~ N. mk
—6.32
0.32 before N mk


MIDHEAVEN
4°
8
9.
♓
♈
♒
19.
♃ 22.57
♅ 19.42
⊕ 8.21
☊ N. 2.18
19.
♉
♑
☽ 9.14
☉ 29.05
☿ 18.25
E 28.12 ♊
♐ 28. W
Pl. 2.
♀ 11.18
♄ 13.38
♋
Ψ 0.18
♌ 2.18
♂ 26.12
♏
19.
19.
♎
♍
9.
8.
4.
Natal
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
SIGNS
PLANETS
N
NADIR

G ☽ P ☿
A ☽ ☍ ♀
a ☽ # ♂
A ☽ ☍ ♄
G ☿ ⚹ ♂
G ☿ ⚹ ♃
G ☿ △ ♅

A ♀ ☌ ♄
g ♀ ± ♅
G ♀ P ♆
G ☉ ⚹ ♆
g ☉ × Pl
G ☉ △ ☊
G ☉ △ ⊕

G ♂ △ ♃
a ♂ ∠ ♄
G ♃ ⚹ ♅
A ♃ □ ♆
g ♄ ± ♅
g ♄ ⚻ ♆
g ♆ × Pl

Example Reading Regarding Finances

Saturn conjunction with second cusp (same as Saturn in second house) in opposition to the Moon, ruler of second house is an unfavorable indication concerning monetary affairs. It denotes delay, hindrance, disappointments and losses through lack of money. It indicates danger of severe losses through dealings with others, partners, matters relating to land and products of the earth. As Saturn is conjunction with ruler of fifth house (Venus) speculations and games of chance would also be a source of loss. As the fifth house rules love affairs there may also be monetary loss through such or through lawsuits (Moon opposing Saturn from seventh house) resulting from fifth house matters.

Neptune in second house: Neptune is in adverse aspect with Jupiter posited in the eleventh house, which indicates loss through fraud, plots, schemes or treachery, the failure of banks or bursting of speculative bubbles. Danger of loss through advice of friends or by entrusting money to them. Danger of loss through lawsuits concerning business enterprises. Jupiter ruler of seventh, Neptune ruler of tenth house: Business partnerships had best be avoided, also financial transactions with friends.

Sun sextile Neptune: Sun is in twelfth and is ruler of third house, indicating that money may be gained by obscure and patient endeavor through writings, science, large institutions and matters relating to the sea.

Neptune in Leo: Neptune is ruler of tenth house, that of professions or government appointments, but should the native essay to run for political office his opponents would be likely to win while he would find the venture very costly: Jupiter, ruler house of opponents (7th) in adverse aspect to Neptune. Taken alone, Neptune in Leo in second house denotes gain by turning his skill to matters of pleasure, sport, music, art, poetry, painting, opera, drama or healing institutions.

It is not likely that he will be able to acquire a considerable amount of monetary wealth; what he does acquire he will earn and be in danger of losing if used speculatively. His wealth is in the mental realm—his reward in what he achieves, discovers and disseminates for the benefit of the world.

Make Your Own Chart

Make your own horoscope, (or a study chart you may prefer to use instead of your own data), embracing and showing all the conditions referred to in the first part of this lesson by the numbers 1 to 9, in chapter on "Making the Horoscope." Then study it as outlined in 10 to 16, finally making a Memoranda as shown for each of the features, to be followed by a complete delineation.

Take plenty of time on this study. Work out one point at a time and do it thoroughly and completely. When delineating your own chart do not read it simply from what you know of yourself, but hold fast to the principles and procedure already outlined.

In the preceding chapters you acquired information of the various elements constituting a horoscope. You learned of the tendencies bestowed by the signs, of how the planets bestir those tendencies into characteristic action, and how their indications are modified according to the house occupied, by dignity or debility, and especially by their aspects. You learned what matters are embraced in each of the twelve houses of a chart; how the zodiacal signs add their special influence to house and planet. In the Table of Memoranda you were shown how to correlate these elements practically, preparatory to delineating a chart. If you find it difficult to compile the notes in the Table of Memoranda for each element to be considered (the notes which are to guide you in bringing out the features of the chart and to help you stress or modify certain points as you study the various readings in "Delineations For Horoscopes"), the difficulty encountered is evidence that at this stage of your study where you should possess a fund of information of the elements before-mentioned, your trouble is due to **deficiency** in that respect.

Fortunately, this difficulty can be overcome. Turn back to the preceding chapters and study everything related to the influences and indications employed in horoscope reading, as before mentioned.

The process of erecting a chart is not difficult, neither is the reading when approached by the method provided in this chapter. It may be properly stated that the secret of correct horoscope delineation lies in the compilation of memoranda for reference and guidance.

No instructor or book can give the student the ability to synthesize, but the proper procedure can be outlined to develop this needed faculty. The art of synthesis is like good judgment or intuition: it cannot be handed from one to another; it is a growth within the person, an expansion or extension of knowledge, as a result of careful study of authentic texts, assimilation of the information thus acquired and application of the principles thus learned.

But if the fundamentals have been correctly assimilated; if the student has paid the necessary attention to the initial steps of study and thereby thoroughly learned the characteristics of the planets, their dignities and debilities; the tendencies and properties of signs and houses; the quality and influence of aspects; and if the various elements of the chart have been properly collated so they can be readily analyzed by means of the Table of Memoranda, the student should be able to combine these various elements with logical judgment in the form of a delineation embracing the salient features of the horoscope.

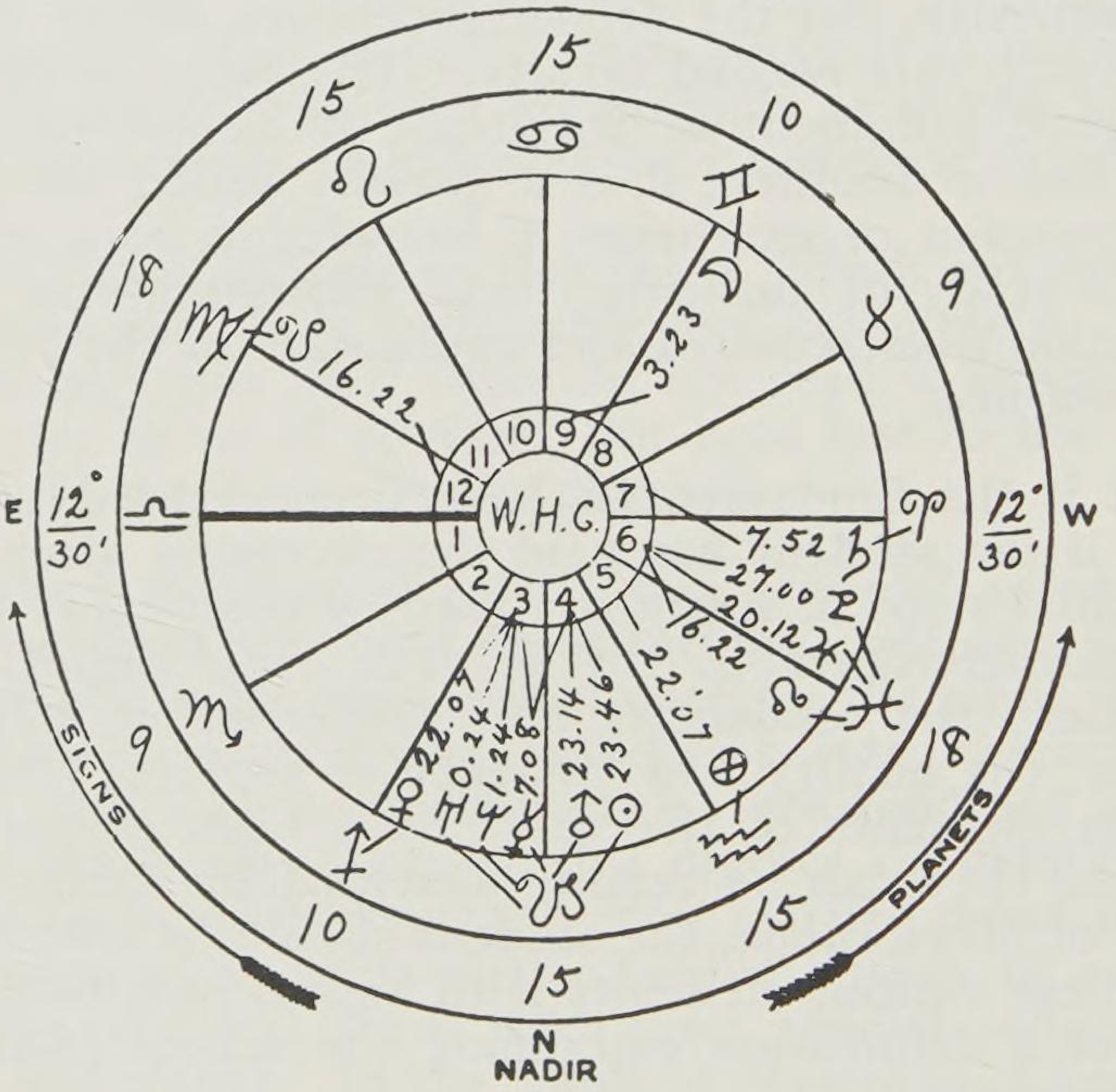
In the next chapter will be found a natal chart with the principal calculations for its erection worked out in sequence to serve as an example of what has been taught in previous chapters concerning the making of a natal chart.

The calculations are followed by a delineation which is intended to show how the reading may be condensed, instead of treating each feature separately as was outlined in this chapter.

HOROSCOPE NO. 2

Nativity of W. H. Chaney

Birth: Jan. 13, 1821; 11:32 p. m.
Chesterville, Franklin Co., Maine
Latitude 44° No.; Longitude 70° West.


15
15
10
18
9
E
12°
30'
12°
30'
W
W.H.C.
16.22
3.23
7.52
27.00
20.12
16.22
22.07
22.07
0.24
1.24
7.08
23.14
23.46
9
18
10
15
15
SIGNS
PLANETS
N
NADIR

This is the horoscope of Professor Chaney, inserted here in appreciation of his valiant service to astrology: one of the brave pioneers of astrological work in the United States.

Explanation of Example Chart No. 2

Data: Male, born January 13, 1821; 44° N. Lat., 70° W. Long.

Corrected mean local time of birth is 11:32 p. m.
S. T. at noon, Jan. 13, 1821..19.30:34
Correction for 11½ hours after noon at 10
seconds per hour..+ .01:55
Correction for 4 hours 40 minutes west of
Greenwich (70 degrees west longitude)........+ .00:47

S. T. 19.31:136

Transpose the 136 seconds, making 2 minutes and 16 seconds, thus giving 19.33:16 as corrected S. T.
Plus 11.32:00 = (after noon)

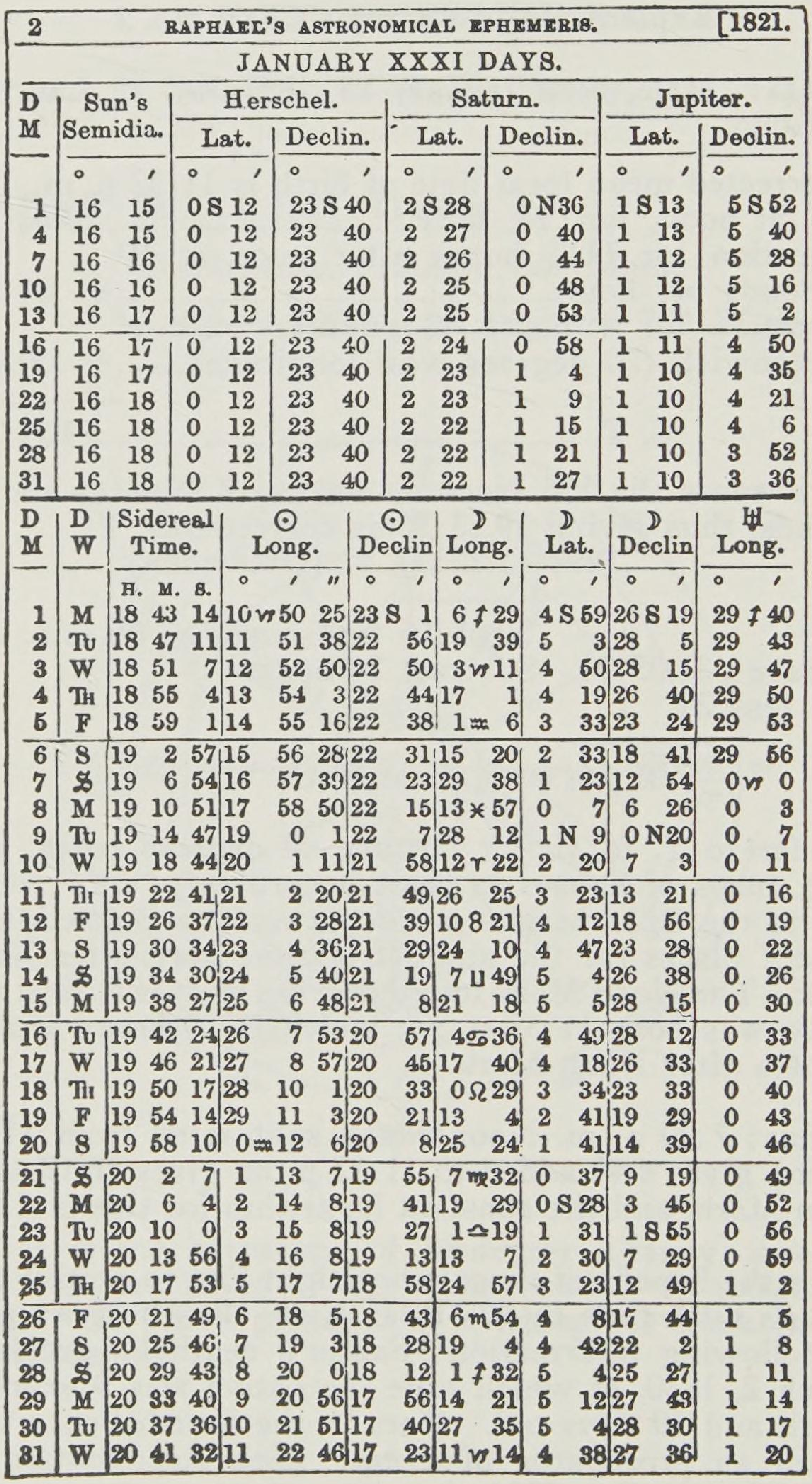
30.65:16 transpose the 65 min. and
we have 31.05:16. Subtract 24 hours
less 24.

7.05:16 = S. T. at birth.

Refer to T. of H. for latitude 44 degrees north, and place cusps of houses in chart accordingly, after which turn to the Ephemeris and from it make a correction to planets' places for the amount of time born after Noon Mark. The Noon Mark for 70 degrees west is 7:20 a. m.; native was born 11:32 p. m., which is 16 hours and 12 minutes after Noon Mark.

Thus: 7:20 a. m. Noon Mark subtracted from 11:60 (noon) gives 4.40 added to 11:32 p. m. gives 16.12 after Noon Mark, and the constant logarithm for this is .1707.

For the benefit of those who might like to rectify this native's birth time by the rules given elsewhere we give the following information: Father's death by accident, March 2, 1830, at which time the native was 9 years, 1 month and 19 days old. Mars in the fourth house was chosen as prorogator of event. (See Rectification of Birth Time in Part IV.)



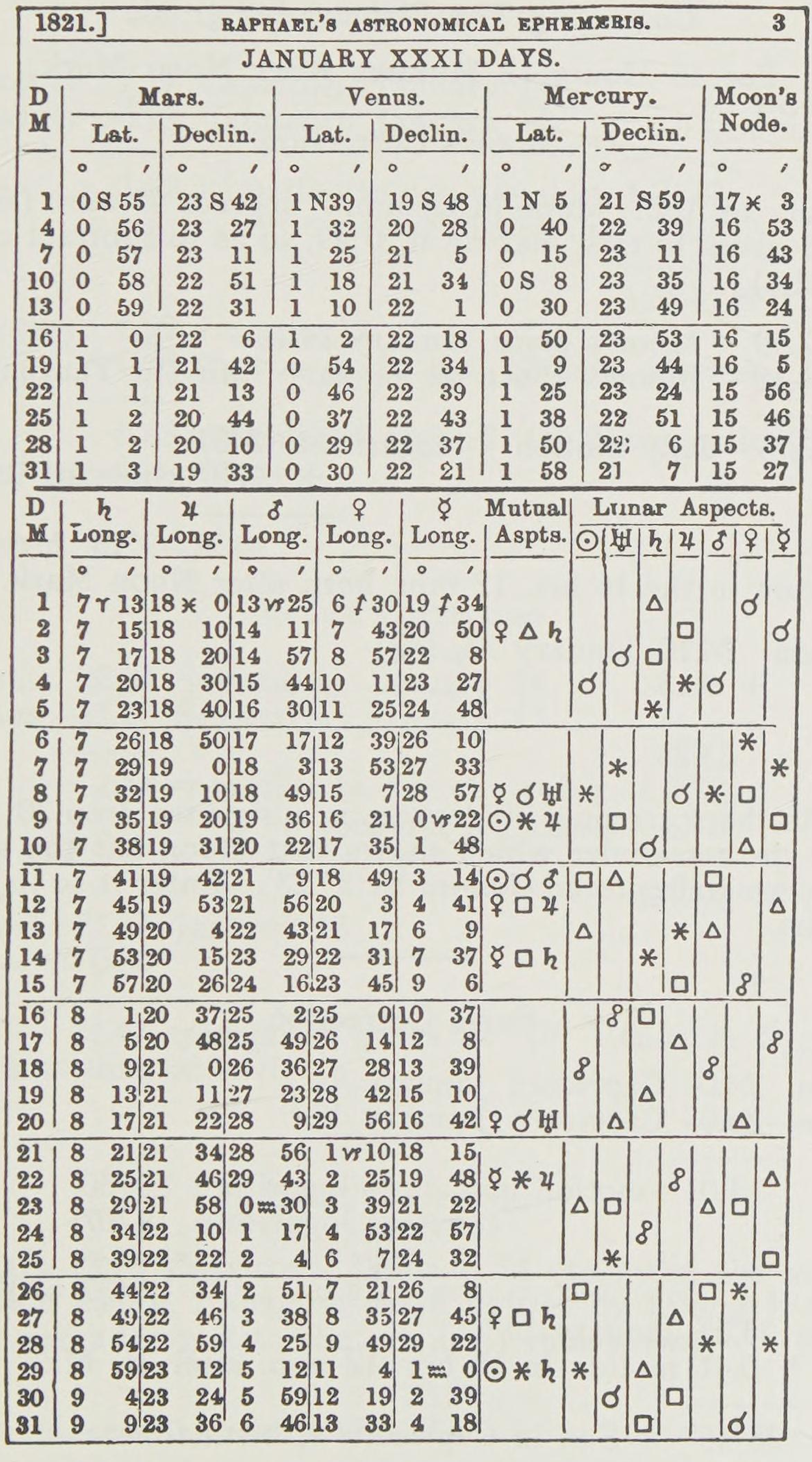
2 RAPHAEL'S ASTRONOMICAL EPHEMERIS. [1821.

JANUARY XXXI DAYS.

D M	Sun's Semidia.	Herschel. Lat.	Herschel. Declin.	Saturn. Lat.	Saturn. Declin.	Jupiter. Lat.	Jupiter. Declin.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	16 15	0 S 12	23 S 40	2 S 28	0 N 36	1 S 13	5 S 52
4	16 15	0 12	23 40	2 27	0 40	1 13	5 40
7	16 16	0 12	23 40	2 26	0 44	1 12	5 28
10	16 16	0 12	23 40	2 25	0 48	1 12	5 16
13	16 17	0 12	23 40	2 25	0 53	1 11	5 2
16	16 17	0 12	23 40	2 24	0 58	1 11	4 50
19	16 17	0 12	23 40	2 23	1 4	1 10	4 35
22	16 18	0 12	23 40	2 23	1 9	1 10	4 21
25	16 18	0 12	23 40	2 22	1 15	1 10	4 6
28	16 18	0 12	23 40	2 22	1 21	1 10	3 52
31	16 18	0 12	23 40	2 22	1 27	1 10	3 36

D M	D W	Sidereal Time.	☉ Long.	☉ Declin	☽ Long.	☽ Lat.	☽ Declin	♅ Long.
		H. M. S.	° ′ ″	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	M	18 43 14	10 ♑ 50 25	23 S 1	6 ♐ 29	4 S 59	26 S 19	29 ♐ 40
2	Tu	18 47 11	11 51 38	22 56	19 39	5 3	28 5	29 43
3	W	18 51 7	12 52 50	22 50	3 ♑ 11	4 50	28 15	29 47
4	Th	18 55 4	13 54 3	22 44	17 1	4 19	26 40	29 50
5	F	18 59 1	14 55 16	22 38	1 ♒ 6	3 33	23 24	29 53
6	S	19 2 57	15 56 28	22 31	15 20	2 33	18 41	29 56
7	𝔖	19 6 54	16 57 39	22 23	29 38	1 23	12 54	0 ♑ 0
8	M	19 10 51	17 58 50	22 15	13 ♓ 57	0 7	6 26	0 3
9	Tu	19 14 47	19 0 1	22 7	28 12	1 N 9	0 N 20	0 7
10	W	19 18 44	20 1 11	21 58	12 ♈ 22	2 20	7 3	0 11
11	Th	19 22 41	21 2 20	21 49	26 25	3 23	13 21	0 16
12	F	19 26 37	22 3 28	21 39	10 ♉ 21	4 12	18 56	0 19
13	S	19 30 34	23 4 36	21 29	24 10	4 47	23 28	0 22
14	𝔖	19 34 30	24 5 40	21 19	7 ♊ 49	5 4	26 38	0 26
15	M	19 38 27	25 6 48	21 8	21 18	5 5	28 15	0 30
16	Tu	19 42 24	26 7 53	20 57	4 ♋ 36	4 49	28 12	0 33
17	W	19 46 21	27 8 57	20 45	17 40	4 18	26 33	0 37
18	Th	19 50 17	28 10 1	20 33	0 ♌ 29	3 34	23 33	0 40
19	F	19 54 14	29 11 3	20 21	13 4	2 41	19 29	0 43
20	S	19 58 10	0 ♒ 12 6	20 8	25 24	1 41	14 39	0 46
21	𝔖	20 2 7	1 13 7	19 55	7 ♍ 32	0 37	9 19	0 49
22	M	20 6 4	2 14 8	19 41	19 29	0 S 28	3 45	0 52
23	Tu	20 10 0	3 15 8	19 27	1 ♎ 19	1 31	1 S 55	0 56
24	W	20 13 56	4 16 8	19 13	13 7	2 30	7 29	0 59
25	Th	20 17 53	5 17 7	18 58	24 57	3 23	12 49	1 2
26	F	20 21 49	6 18 5	18 43	6 ♏ 54	4 8	17 44	1 5
27	S	20 25 46	7 19 3	18 28	19 4	4 42	22 2	1 8
28	𝔖	20 29 43	8 20 0	18 12	1 ♐ 32	5 4	25 27	1 11
29	M	20 33 40	9 20 56	17 56	14 21	5 12	27 43	1 14
30	Tu	20 37 36	10 21 51	17 40	27 35	5 4	28 30	1 17
31	W	20 41 32	11 22 46	17 23	11 ♑ 14	4 38	27 36	1 20

Longitude of Ψ is 1° 24′ ♑ on Jan. 13



1821.] RAPHAEL'S ASTRONOMICAL EPHEMERIS. 3

JANUARY XXXI DAYS.

D M	Mars. Lat.	Mars. Declin.	Venus. Lat.	Venus. Declin.	Mercury. Lat.	Mercury. Declin.	Moon's Node.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	0 S 55	23 S 42	1 N 39	19 S 48	1 N 5	21 S 59	17 ♓ 3
4	0 56	23 27	1 32	20 28	0 40	22 39	16 53
7	0 57	23 11	1 25	21 5	0 15	23 11	16 43
10	0 58	22 51	1 18	21 34	0 S 8	23 35	16 34
13	0 59	22 31	1 10	22 1	0 30	23 49	16 24
16	1 0	22 6	1 2	22 18	0 50	23 53	16 15
19	1 1	21 42	0 54	22 34	1 9	23 44	16 5
22	1 1	21 13	0 46	22 39	1 25	23 24	15 56
25	1 2	20 44	0 37	22 43	1 38	22 51	15 46
28	1 2	20 10	0 29	22 37	1 50	22 6	15 37
31	1 3	19 33	0 30	22 21	1 58	21 7	15 27

D M	♄ Long.	♃ Long.	♂ Long.	♀ Long.	☿ Long.	Mutual Aspts.	Lunar Aspects. ☉	♅	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′								
1	7 ♈ 13	18 ♓ 0	13 ♑ 25	6 ♐ 30	19 ♐ 34				△			☌	
2	7 15	18 10	14 11	7 43	20 50	♀ △ ♄				□			☌
3	7 17	18 20	14 57	8 57	22 8			☌	□				
4	7 20	18 30	15 44	10 11	23 27		☌			⚹	☌		
5	7 23	18 40	16 30	11 25	24 48				⚹				
6	7 26	18 50	17 17	12 39	26 10							⚹	
7	7 29	19 0	18 3	13 53	27 33			⚹					⚹
8	7 32	19 10	18 49	15 7	28 57	☿ ☌ ♅	⚹			☌	⚹	□	
9	7 35	19 20	19 36	16 21	0 ♑ 22	☉ ⚹ ♃		□					□
10	7 38	19 31	20 22	17 35	1 48				☌			△	
11	7 41	19 42	21 9	18 49	3 14	☉ ☌ ♂	□	△			□		
12	7 45	19 53	21 56	20 3	4 41	♀ □ ♃							△
13	7 49	20 4	22 43	21 17	6 9		△			⚹	△		
14	7 53	20 15	23 29	22 31	7 37	☿ □ ♄			⚹				
15	7 57	20 26	24 16	23 45	9 6					□		☍	
16	8 1	20 37	25 2	25 0	10 37			☍	□				
17	8 5	20 48	25 49	26 14	12 8					△			☍
18	8 9	21 0	26 36	27 28	13 39		☍				☍		
19	8 13	21 11	27 23	28 42	15 10				△				
20	8 17	21 22	28 9	29 56	16 42	♀ ☌ ♅		△				△	
21	8 21	21 34	28 56	1 ♑ 10	18 15								
22	8 25	21 46	29 43	2 25	19 48	☿ ⚹ ♃				☍			△
23	8 29	21 58	0 ♒ 30	3 39	21 22		△	□			△	□	
24	8 34	22 10	1 17	4 53	22 57				☍				
25	8 39	22 22	2 4	6 7	24 32			⚹					□
26	8 44	22 34	2 51	7 21	26 8		□				□	⚹	
27	8 49	22 46	3 38	8 35	27 45	♀ □ ♄				△			
28	8 54	22 59	4 25	9 49	29 22						⚹		⚹
29	8 59	23 12	5 12	11 4	1 ♒ 0	☉ ⚹ ♄	⚹		△				
30	9 4	23 24	5 59	12 19	2 39			☌		□			
31	9 9	23 36	6 46	13 33	4 18				□			☌	

Declination of Ψ 22:20 south on Jan. 13

Correcting The Planets' Longitude

For 16 Hours 12 Minutes After Noon Mark

Moon's Correction

Jan. 14, 1821, Moon in Gemini 7 degrees 49 min. (Add 30 degrees to this, making it 37.49, so as to subtract correctly.)

37.49 Moon's place January 14th.
—24.10= Moon's Place on January 13th (in Taurus)

13.39=daily motion = logarithm .2451
+ .1707 constant log.

.4158=9°13′ Moon's motion in the 16 hrs. 12 min. born after Noon Mark.

Moon 24.10 January 13, 1821
+ 9.13

33.23

As there are only 30 degrees in a sign we drop 30 and use the remainder which shows that Moon left the sign Taurus and entered Gemini by 3° 23′. Enter it so in the chart.

Sun's Correction

Sun 24.06 Capricorn January 14
Sun—23.05 Capricorn January 13

1.01=motion in 1 day=logarithm 1.3730
constant logarithm .1707

1.5437 = 0°41′

Sun 23.05 January 13
+ 0.41 motion in 16 hrs. 12 min. after N. Mk.

23°46′ = Sun in Capricorn at birth time.

Mercury's Correction

Mercury 7.37 Capricorn January 14
Mercury—6.09 Capricorn January 13

1.28 = motion in one day, log. 1.2139
+ constant logarithm .1707

1.3846 = 0° 59′

Mercury 6.09 January 13
+0.59 motion in 16 hrs, 12 min. after N. Mk.

6.68 transposed gives 7° 08′ Mercury in Capricorn at time of birth.

Venus' Correction

Venus 22.31 Sagittarius January 14
Venus—21.17 Sagittarius January 13

1.14 = motion in one day = log. 1.2891
+ constant logarithm .1707

1.4598=0° 50′

Venus 21.17 January 13
+ 0.50

21.67 transposed gives 22° 07′ Venus in Sagittarius at time of birth.

Mars' Correction

Mars 23.29 Capricorn, January 14 (to make the subtraction easily, transpose these figures by taking 1 degree and adding it to the minutes) thus giving

22.89
Mars' place on January 13—22.43

0.46 = motion in one day,

logarithm 1.4956
+ constant logarithm .1707
1.6663 = 0° 31′

Mars 22.43 Capricorn January 13
+ 0.31 motion in 16 hrs. 12 mins.
22.74 transposed gives Mars' place at birth time as 23° 14′ Capricorn.

Without working by logarithms we can place

Jupiter in Pisces 20.12 at time of birth.
Saturn in Aries 7.52.
Uranus in Capricorn 0.24.
Neptune in Capricorn 1.24.

Note: To find daily motion of planet in a nativity where birth is after Noon Mark, always subtract planet's place on birthday from that of the next day. If birth occurred before Noon Mark subtract longitude of day previous from that of birthday. This rule applies only to the nativity, for in a progressed chart we must always subtract place on birthday from that of the next day in advance, regardless of whether born before or after Noon Mark.

After having erected a map and placed the planets therein, the next step is to make a list of all the planetary aspects for future reference.

Planetary Aspects in Horoscope No. 2

☽

Moon is 146° from ☿ : ± sep., slightly good.
130° from ☉: △ separating, good.
130° from ♂ : △ separating, good.
73° from ♃ : Q. separating, slightly good.
56° from ♄ : ✶ applying, good.
153° from ♅ : No aspect.
152° from ♆ : ⊠ separating, slightly adverse.

☿

Mercury is 15° from ♀: No aspect.
16° from ☉: No aspect.
16° from ♂ : No aspect.
73° from ♃: Q. applying, slightly good.
90° from ♄ : □ adverse.
7° from ♅: ☌ separating, adverse.
6° from ♆: ☌ separating, adverse.

♀

Venus is 31° from ☉: × forming, slightly good.
31° from ♂ : × forming, slightly good.
88° from ♃: □ separating, adverse.
105° from ♄ : No aspect.
8° from ♅: ☌ applying, adverse.
9° from ♆: No aspect.

☉

Sun is 0° 31′ from ♂ : ☌ separating, adverse.
57° from ♃: ⚹ separating, good.
74° from ♄ : Q. applying, slightly good.
23° from ♅: No aspect.
22° from ♆: No aspect.

♂

Mars is 57° from ♃: ⚹ separating, good.
74° from ♄ : Q. applying, slightly good.
23° from ♅: No aspect.
22° from ♆: No aspect.

♃

Jupiter is 17° from ♄ : No aspect.
80° from ♅: No aspect.
79° from ♆: No aspect.

♄

Saturn is 97° from ♅: □ separating, adverse.
96° from ♆: □ separating, adverse.

♅

Uranus is 1° from ♆: ☌ applying, adverse.

In this table "applying" and "separating" refer to the **degree** which constitutes the **aspect,** not that the planets are applying to or separating from each other in the zodiac.

In finding the distance between planets it is sufficient to use degrees only; the minutes of longitude may safely be omitted at this time.

Sun and Venus are about 1 degree from equal declination, thus constituting a parallel. We have already noted an aspect between them by semi-sextile, but this parallel makes the aspect stronger and more favorable. As Venus and Mars are parallel, this statement applies to them also.

Venus and Neptune are parallel. Mercury is parallel Uranus. Sun is parallel Neptune.

Condensed Delineation of A Natal Horoscope

(See Chart No. 2, page 132.)

Ruling Planets: Venus is significator because she rules the ascending sign. Saturn is a ruler by virtue of ruling the birth month or Sun sign, Capricorn; Mars, because in closest number of degrees of any aspect with the Sun; Moon, because she is highest in the map.

Physical Description is derived from the combined influences of the ascending sign, planet ruling the Ascendant and the sign in which it is here located, together with its principal aspects and the planets which may be in the Ascendant. This combination is usually so difficult to delineate correctly that the average student had best omit it. In this chart, however, the following indications are apparent. Libra rising with the planetary significator, Venus, located in Sagittarius shows the native to be above average height and heavy, as Venus is in the expansive Jupiter's sign and also in aspect to that planet, which is located in Pisces, another sign of weight and the exaltation of Venus. The sign Libra on the Ascendant usually gives a good-looking countenance, but here, Saturn opposing the Ascendant, gives a serious, stern and forbidding appearance.

Individuality (inner qualities) is shown by the location of the Sun by sign and aspect. Here we find Sun in Capricorn, conjunction Mars, sextile Jupiter. The conjunction makes the native self-confident, positive, persevering and brave. The sextile with Jupiter makes him very philosophical, and the Sun in Capricorn adds reserve and method.

Personality, or external expression, is designated by the Moon's location in the zodiac and its principal aspects. Here we find Moon in Gemini and sextile to Saturn. In the presence of such a person we would feel impressed with his conversational ability, his knowledge of general public affairs, practical ability, ingenuity, versatility and strong character.

Mental Quality and tendencies are denoted by Mercury and the sign in which it may be located, the Ascendant and aspects to ascending degree, also the Moon and its sign and aspects, and any planets which may be in the third house. Libra governing the Ascendant gives perception, comparison, order and harmony. Venus its ruler, posited in third house, gives good mental quality of fruitful or abundant nature with a love for cultural arts, such as literature, science, etc. Mercury in Capricorn adds calculation, caution and depth to the mind, and serious contemplation. Its adverse aspect to Saturn, however, indicates discontent, sarcasm and worry. Moon in the scientific sign, Gemini, and in orb of conjunction with ninth cusp inclines the mind to religion, law and science, adds also perception and ability for expression. Uranus in third house conjunction with Neptune gives much mental originality, unique ideas, inventive and intuitive faculty and ability for study of occult science.

Disposition is governed by the ascending sign, its ruler, the sign it is in and its aspects; also by the Sun's sign and aspects. Here we find the disposition is inclined to be pleasant, amiable, jovial and kind, due to Libra rising and Venus in Sagittarius. Sun in conjunction with Mars, however, gives a fiery nature, forceful, aggressive and inclined to stubbornness, while the good aspect to Jupiter modifies the violence and adds higher motives and charitableness. Saturn opposing the Ascendant shows him to be his own worst enemy by always showing his worst side first and impressing strangers unfavorably. To really know this man we must cultivate his acquaintance; then we will admire his mental capacity and respect him for his many good qualities.

Health and Sickness are determined by the Ascendant its ruler and their aspects, and any planets therein likewise consider the sixth house. The signs and houses occupied by the malefics also indicate parts of the body affected, and particularly so if the malefics are affected by aspect or debility. In this chart Libra on the Ascendant shows that the native would at some time be affected by kidney complaint, especially as Venus is adverse to Jupiter in the sixth. Saturn in Aries would give tendency to colds in the head and near-sightedness, deafness, headaches, etc.; its square with Mercury would cause decay of teeth and bowel trouble, and the latter planet being in Capricorn gives a tendency to rheumatism and stiffened joints, especially the knees. Uranus and Neptune in third would affect the sight, likewise the Sun afflicted in an angle. (His eyesight entirely failed in later years.) Mars and the Sun in Capricorn incline toward accidents to the knees, and being in the fourth house, indicate spells of stomach disorder. However, while this conjunction is conducive to feverish complaints it should be remembered that any aspect of Sun to Mars strengthens the constitution and increases the vitality to throw off and overcome illness. Although the Sun is not hyleg, yet the afflictions of Mercury, Mars and Sun in fourth house show the latter part of life to be beset with many troubles. The good aspects to Jupiter show that in sickness he would be benefited by neighbors and would never be entirely without comforts.

Note: The Sun or Moon is hyleg or "giver of life" if posited between the 5th degree above or 25th degree below Ascendant; 5 degrees below to 25 dgrees above cusp of seventh house; or between 5 degrees below cusp of ninth to 25 degrees below cusp of the eleventh house. If neither Sun nor Moon are in one of these places then the ascending sign and degree are hyleg. When the hyleg is afflicted by directions there is danger to life and health.

Business or Profession is governed by the tenth house, its ruler and aspects and any planets which may be posited therein. In this horoscope we have no planet in the tenth, so we look to the ruler thereof, which is the Moon, located in the scientific sign Gemini and in conjunction with cusp of ninth, also a scientific house.

This would indicate a traveler, sailor, publisher, preacher, lawyer, scientist. Venus, ruler of Ascendant, inclines the mind to art, or artistic application of intellectual matters; to sports and literary efforts relating to sports, adventure or travel. Jupiter, ruler of third, in sixth shows professional service and it indicates that professional occupations would be more to his liking and more fortunate than business or a trade. Moon, ruler of tenth, shows his vocation would bring him a great deal of publicity.

Financial Indications are judged by the location, position and aspects of the benefics and also the ruler of second house, and any planets which may be posited therein. Here we find both the "fortunes" cadent and also in adverse aspect to each other; the Sun is afflicted by Mars and the Moon is going cadent in a common sign, all of which is very unfavorable for money getting. To make the indications still worse we see Saturn opposing the Ascendant, which gives long periods of adversity. Mars, the ruler of second house, in conjunction with Sun and sextile Jupiter, shows ability to earn money by dint of hard effort in professional service, but it is spent as soon as earned. There are no testimonies for wealth or accumulation of property. Ruler of first in third shows the native's mind to be taken up with study and science in which he is highly proficient, especially in the occult.

Marriage in the horoscope of a male is judged by the Moon principally, with Venus as a co-prorogator. Here we find Venus, ruler of the Ascendant, parallel with and applying to a semi-sextile of Mars, ruler of the seventh house, thus showing that the native is inclined to partnerships and unions. Moon in Gemini, sextile to cusp of seventh house, shows more than one union, especially as it is in favorable aspect of Saturn. However, Saturn in adverse aspect of Mercury and it ruling the house of sorrow (twelfth) indicates death of first wife. Saturn afflicting the seventh, while also afflicting the ascending degree, testifies against harmony or good results, although marriage may help him in publishing, etc,, as Saturn is in good aspect with Moon on cusp of ninth. Venus applying to conjunction with Uranus indicates separations and divorce.

Children: Barren signs on cusps of fifth and eleventh houses and the rulers thereof not in fruitful signs, Moon not in a fruitful sign, the Ascendant not a fruitful sign, its ruler not in a fruitful sign, and no fruitful planet in fifth or eleventh, are indications of no children.

Summary: We have here a strong, forceful character, a man who never forgets a wrong and always appreciates a kindness. His early environment will be restrictive, but his thirst for knowledge will result in high intellectual attainments and he will render the scientific-occult public valuable service. Marital and legal difficulties will interrupt his progress and he should avoid such matters as much as possible, and concentrate upon his financial affairs, thereby conserving his forces, physically and materially, to withstand the adversities of his later days.

We have now illustrated the method of delineating a chart and shown in their logical order the points generally of most interest. In ordinary practice the "physical description" may be omitted. However, to make a regular study of a chart we would proceed to look up the influence of all the aspects, all the planets by sign, all the planets by house, and the rulers of all the houses as they are posited in the various houses of the chart. Study of the nativity does not end here as transiting planets, (shown in current year Ephemeris) are traversing through different houses in the natal chart and constantly forming aspects with planets in the radix thus bringing up new events, new conditions, new states of being, and as the student watches these he will realize, at times with awe, the stupendous working order of the laws of nature.

Further research is made by means of a yearly chart or Progressed Horoscope in which the monthly aspects of the Moon indicate the trend of affairs, and mutual aspects between the planets designate the quality of the year as a whole, whether the lesson to be learned will be through pleasure or limitations. These points are fully covered in chapters on Aspects, Orbs, Transits and The Progressed Horoscope.

ADDITIONAL AID TO HOROSCOPE READING

In relation to the "Example for Compiling Memoranda in Preparation for Reading a Horoscope" the topics listed in that chapter are herein given special treatment to be considered in connection with Part III on "Delineations for Horoscopes" as an aid in making deductions and forming correct judgment of the horoscope.

House Cusps

This is a matter that cannot be confined to set rules, as the "cusp" or dividing line between the houses is a mundane thing; in reality there are no dividing lines in the heavens. In fact, it should be treated as a psychological influence and has a close relation to the entire chart.

In the ancient texts on astrology it was generally admitted that when the Sun had reached 28 degrees of a sign its influence was mainly in the next sign. By way of example, if the Sun is in 28 degrees of Virgo we use Mercury as the ruling planet, although the characteristics of Libra would be very noticeable in that person's make-up.

Judging the Mentality

The mental rulers are the Sun, Moon and Mercury, although all of the planets have an influence on the mind, especially the ruler of the Ascendant, rulers of third and ninth houses. Also Saturn and Uranus if in aspect to the mental rulers. Read their delineations according to the aspects they may behold.

Health

In speaking of health, look to the Sun for a male, and to the Moon for a female.

Sun in good aspect to Moon, Mars or Jupiter is a favorable testimony for health and a strong constitution with an abundance of vitality, especially if the Sun is in the first house.

Sun afflicting Uranus: Denotes suicides and accidents rather than ill health.

Sun afflicting Saturn: Poor health, long and serious illness, especially when either planet is occidental.

Sun afflicting Jupiter: Indicates liver complaints, blood diseases, apoplexy and pleurisy.

Sun afflicting Mars: Strengthens the constitution, but inclines to accidents, cuts, burns, scalds and fevers.

Sun and Moon in adverse aspect: Weakens the constitution, lowers the vitality and seldom gives long life.

Sun or Moon in the sixth house is not good for health; Uranus there indicates peculiar and complex disorders, although there should be a chance of recovery by employing methods harmonizing with the nature of Uranus such as electric, magnetic, mesmeric treatments, etc.

Oriental positions of the planets signify short, sudden, sharp attacks of sickness, but occidental positions produce serious, long, lingering sickness and chronic diseases.

Remember to look to the Moon and her aspects when judging the health of a female. If the Moon is in adverse aspect to Venus, it weakens and deranges the constitution, and indicates annoying periodical sickness.

Particular Ailments

The physical ailments to which one is liable are judged by the ascending sign and by the signs occupied by the malefic planets, especially if any of them afflict the Sun or Moon; also judge by the sign which the Sun or Moon is in when so afflicted. The ruler of the sixth house and its afflictions, or any planet in the sixth, should be considered.

Planets in cardinal signs indicate brain fever, headaches, fits, disorders of the stomach, cancer, kidney troubles, colds, rheumatism, injuries to the head and knees. Functional disorders.

Planets in fixed signs indicate diseases of the throat, diphtheria, bronchitis, asthma, heart troubles, defective circulation, spinal complaints, trouble with the bladder and urinary organs, injuries to the sides, back, secrets and ankles. Organic troubles.

Planets in common signs indicate tendency to tuberculoses, weak chest and lungs, bowel complaints, blood disorders, dropsy and spasms; injuries to the hands, arms, collar bone, thighs and feet. Nervous disorders.

The cardinal signs (Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn) rule the head, breasts, stomach, ovaries, kidneys and knees.

The fixed signs (Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius) rule the throat, heart, bladder, generative system, calves, ankles and distribution of bodily fluids.

The common signs (Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces) rule the lungs, nervous system, solar plexus, bowels, liver and feet.

For Zones of the Human Body Ruled by the Zodiacal Signs, see "Features of the Zodiacal Signs."

Ailments Denoted by the Ascendant

Fiery signs ascending predispose the native to inflammatory conditions of the system, to fevers and to sudden illnesses generally, acute but of short duration.

Airy signs rising denote a tendency to nervous troubles, debility and illnesses arising from over-exertion, exhaustion, etc.

Watery signs rising give liability of tumors, cancerous growths, mucous discharges, colds and moist humors.

Earthly signs rising denote rheumatism, gout and flatulence, with a tendency toward chronic disorders.

Accidents

Oriental positions of the planets show accidents; occidental positions incline mostly to sickness.

Sun afflicting Pluto or Neptune: Danger through robbers, drugs and poisons.

Sun afflicting Uranus: Accidents by machinery, electricity, vehicles, railroads, air planes, etc.

Sun afflicting Saturn: Falls and bruises.

Sun afflicting Jupiter: Danger through fire.

Sun afflicting Mars: Severe cuts, scalds, wounds by firearms.

Sun and Moon in adverse aspect: Danger on water.

Venus and Mercury rule only minor accidents, scratches, etc.

Adverse aspects between Moon, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter or Mars when oriental produce effects much the same as the Sun afflicted.

Kind of Death

The **time** or date of death is a difficult thing to ascertain definitely, and even if known it is seldom wise to announce it, but the **kind** of death is often signified by the Sun, Moon, ruler of the Ascendant, sixth and eighth houses.

If these planets are afflicted by malefics in orient, violent or sudden death is denoted.

Occidental planets and aspects point more to death by sickness. The lights afflicted and the malefics elevated above them show violent death. Sun or Moon in conjunction with Mars in first, sixth, eighth or tenth house indicates sudden death, especially if Uranus or Saturn add a testimony of affliction. Death is usually caused by a combination of aspects.

Neptune indicates a mysterious death, by gas, drowning, drugs, poisons. Uranus shows strange deaths, usually sudden and unexpected, through inventions, electricity, lightning, railroads, vehicles, explosions, travel or suicide.

Saturn denotes colds, consumption, dropsy, spleen disorder and chronic diseases. Jupiter shows death by liver troubles, blood disorders, apoplexy, inflammation of the lungs.

Mars indicates fevers, smallpox, bladder troubles, erysipelas, bursted blood vessels, hemorrhage, miscarriage, abortion, strangury, cuts, burns, scalds, and wounds. Death is usually the result of a short, sudden attack of sickness.

Sun shows heart troubles, fevers or constitutional weakness.

Venus shows kidney or functional derangement.

Mercury indicates brain, nervous or intestinal disorders.

Moon inclines to stomach troubles, public death, by drowning, etc., according to the aspects.

It is generally good policy not to attempt to tell people how or when they are likely to die.

Occupation

It is difficult to designate the exact occupation, for several reasons. Some persons have no choice in the matter, their parents having decided their work for them, and they follow their parents' will ofttimes in direct opposition to their own desires. In this respect the tenth house may be regarded as designating the ideal or self-chosen occupation or profession, and the sixth house, work, service, drudgery carried on under dislike, distaste, protest or force of circumstances. On the other hand, many choose a line of work, not because of any particular liking for it, but for monetary gain, thereby bringing their occupation largely under the rule of the second house.

Any planet in the tenth house will show in what direction the natural desires may lead, by blending the nature of the planet with the nature of the sign it occupies and the aspect which it may behold

The nature of the planet and the quality of its aspects will determine the benefits or difficulties of the occupation. It is necessary also to note the strongest planet in nativity by house, sign and aspect.

With most of the planets in the map below the earth, or weak, or mostly in common signs, the native should be in the employ of others. If above the earth, strong or well aspected, the native may be the employer of others. If the majority of planets are in airy signs, a profession should be chosen, but if in earthly signs, a business would be best.

The Sun and its aspects are very important in this matter.

Mercury in conjunction with the Sun inclines to success in bookkeeping, accounting, clerking, secretarial and literary work.

Venus in good aspect to Sun inclines to success as jeweler, musician, artist, actor, photographer, etc.

Sun in good aspect to Mars inclines to success in military affairs, work with iron and steel, dentist, barber, butcher, surgeon, chemist or agent. In good aspect to Jupiter, inclines to success as lawyer, clergyman, physician, banker, judge or senator; in good aspect to Saturn, inclines to success in mining, agriculture, real estate, property, lead, coal and other minerals; in good aspect to Uranus, inclines to success in public or governmental positions or as engineer, electrician, inventor, astrologer, also as reporter on progressive papers; in good aspect to Neptune, inclines to success as a druggist, oil dealer, detective, speculator, or success in some occult, inspirational and unusual pursuit.

Moon in good aspect to Sun, inclines to success with the general public in liquids, common commodities;

hawker, cabman, expressman, policeman, oysterman, laundryman, dairyman, milkman, sailor, fisherman or traveler.

If many planets are in one sign, things signified by the sign and by the house they occupy will attract attention, but whether it will be fortunate or not depends upon the nature of the combination and the aspects.

The most success will come through things indicated by the planet best aspected and in connection with the sign and house it occupies in the chart.

Sun and Moon in good aspect: Business and employment come readily and benefit through them; the adverse aspect of Sun and Moon has a reverse effect.

Moon afflicting Saturn: Likely to lose in business through financial slumps and depressions, and when out of employment have a hard time getting started again.

Sun and Mars in good aspect are very favorable for employment and business, denoting rapid advancement; Sun afflicting Mars, disagreement with employers and danger of accidents.

Marriage

"Choose not alone a proper mate,
But proper time to marry."—Cowper

Ptolemy says in his "Tetrabiblos," book iv, chapter v, "Whenever both nativities, viz., that of the husband and that of the wife, may exhibit the luminaries configurated together in concord, that is to say either in trine or sextile to each other, the cohabitation will most usually be lasting, especially if the said concord exist by means of an interchange, or by mutual reception; but its duration will also be much more securely established provided the Moon in the husband's nativity should correspond with the Sun in the wife's nativity. If, however, the relative positions of the luminaries be in signs inconjunct (150° apart,) or in opposition, or in quartile, the cohabitation will be speedily dissolved upon slight causes, and the total separation of the parties will ensue.

"And should the configuration of the luminaries, when made in concord, be (well) aspected by the benefics, the cohabitation will continue in respectability, comfort and advantage; but, on the other hand, it will abound in strife, contention and misfortune if the malefics be in (evil) aspect to said configuration." (Words in parenthesis by L. G.)

Here is a simple but accurate rule which needs for its practical application the two maps of the heavens at birth, a comparison of which will give a reliable decision as to whether any particular couple are well or ill suited.

Moon and Venus rule the attractions in a male chart; Sun and Mars in a female chart.

The partner is described by the planet to which the Moon or Sun first **applies,** to any aspect, after birth, in the radix. Aspects that are just past do not count. If the first applying aspect is of adverse nature the result of the attraction is unfavorable, i. e., there will be trouble and difficulty. If the aspect is a good one, the results are likely to be favorable.

If the Moon and Venus (or the Sun and Mars in a female chart) are strong and free from affliction especially by Saturn, the native has an early attraction.

Sun or Moon in the fifth or seventh house and aspected to several planets causes an early attraction.

Fruitful signs on the cusps of the fifth and seventh houses are favorable for an early union.

When Saturn afflicts Sun or Moon it delays marriage and should these planets be weak and Saturn strong, and barren signs on the cusps of the first and fifth houses, the native is not likely to marry.

If the Sun or Moon applies to more than one aspect it signifies more than one union; two aspects, two unions; three aspects, three unions, etc.

Astrology shows the union of affections regardless of whether the unions are made legal or not according to the laws of the land.

If the Sun or Moon be in Gemini, Sagittarius or Pisces more than one union is denoted.

If Saturn afflicts the Sun or Moon death of the partner is signified, or coldness develops between them.

Description of Marriage Partner

In a man's horoscope, if the Moon **applies** to a good aspect of Mercury the wife will be clever, perceptive, sensible, active and a good talker; if in adverse aspect, critical and complaining.

In good aspect with Venus she will be beautiful, loving, accomplished and refined; in adverse aspect flirtatious and extravagant.

In good aspect to Sun she will be generous, noble, sympathetic, straightforward and magnanimous. Adverse: proud, domineering.

In good aspect to Mars: active, energetic, brave. In adverse aspect: bold, refractory, quick-tempered and headstrong.

In good aspect to Jupiter: just, kind, charitable, philosophic, cheerful and of good disposition. Adverse: extravagant.

In good aspect to Saturn: grave, serious, steady, attentive to duties, painstaking and frugal. Adverse: melancholy, sickly, mercenary.

In good aspect to Uranus she will possess many peculiarities, somewhat impulsive and independent, but enterprising, progressive and original. Adverse: eccentric, impulsive. The adverse aspect usually indicates separation or divorce.

In good aspect to Neptune she will be mediumistic or psychic, fond of music and the mysteries of nature. Adverse: vague, indefinite, negative.

For a female chart take the Sun's aspects and apply them as indicated above.

In a female chart, if the Sun is afflicted by Uranus she is liable to go astray. Saturn afflicting the Sun the husband may be miserly, gloomy, crude, unfortunate and somewhat sickly. Mars afflicting Sun the husband may be hot-tempered, coarse and harsh. Venus afflicting Sun, a passionate partner. Moon afflicting Sun, a changeable partner. Jupiter afflicting the Sun indicates a partner liable to financial losses.

In a male chart when the Moon aspects Uranus men cohabit with married women; if Venus aspects Uranus they cohabit with single females. In either chart, male or female, if Uranus, Neptune or Saturn be in either first, fifth or seventh house it is seldom that the native leads an entirely chaste life.

Jupiter or Venus in the seventh gives domestic felicity and comfort; well aspected, gain by marriage.

Sun or Moon in the seventh is favorable, but much depends upon the aspects and the dignity by sign.

Moon (in male chart) afflicted by Uranus, Saturn or Mars, indicates heavy misfortune for the wife through accident, sickness or operation and danger of her demise. Sun (in female chart) afflicted in a like manner affects the husband.

Neptune in affliction with Venus indicates deception in courtship and marriage. Uranus in adverse aspect with Venus indicates mistrust, separation and danger of scandals. Saturn in adverse aspect with Venus indicates delays, trouble, sorrow and disappointment. Mars in adverse aspect with Venus indicates suspicion and irritability. Very little happiness, comfort or prosperity is experienced if Uranus, Saturn or Mars occupy the seventh house (unless they be well dignified and aspected) and if they are afflicted therein the union will prove a very unfortunate event.

Children

The nature of sign occupied by the Moon, and her aspects, are to be considered carefully in this question.

The Moon in Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces or Taurus makes the native fruitful, and if in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus it usually gives a large family. Moon angular (in first, fourth, seventh or tenth house) increases the number of children. Moon, Jupiter or Venus in fifth or eleventh house is a favorable testimony for children. The Sun in the fifth in a fruitful sign, and well aspected by Moon or Venus is a testimony for children.

Consider the fifth and eleventh houses. (The eleventh because it is the fifth house of the partner.) Fruitful signs covering these cusps are favorable and increase the number of children.

A fruitful sign ascending or the Sun in a fruitful sign is favorable for children.

Barren signs on the cusps of the first, fifth or eleventh, or the Sun in a barren sign, lessen the chances for children.

The Moon in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, the nature is inclined to barrenness; and if the Moon is afflicted by Uranus, Saturn, Mars or Sun there is little chance for any children.

Uranus, Saturn, Mars or Sun in fifth or eleventh house denies children or destroys them, according to the nature of the sign, the aspects and the dignity of the planet.

Mercury and Neptune depend upon the aspects received and the nature of the sign occupied.

When the testimony is for children and the cusp of the fifth is covered by a feminine sign and its ruler a feminine planet, most of the children will be girls.

When the sign and its ruler are masculine, most of the offspring will be boys.

The fifth house shows the first child; seventh house the second child; ninth house, third child; eleventh house, fourth child; first house, fifth child; third house, sixth child; fifth house, seventh child, and so on around the circle. By children is meant not alone those who live to be born and reared, but all conceptions.

If the fifth house shows children and the eleventh house denies them, or vice versa, some will live and some will die.

If the malefics occupy the seventh house the second child may die; and so on. If the ruler of one of these houses is heavily afflicted there is danger of losing that child.

Difference in degree of development or understanding determines, to a large extent, the difference in human response to planetary aspects. One who is ignorant of Natural Law will blindly follow his own imperfect conceptions of his feelings, urges and conditions, and then rant about his "bad luck." Another individual, under the same planetary influence, who understands the workings of Cosmic Vibrations, is apt to be much less disturbed and a great deal more fortunate. The one follows "fate"; the other anticipates it and profits to the degree of his knowledge **in the refinement of his response to planetary vibrations.** In other words, ignorance impels people to do many regrettable things which the application of wisdom transcends.

No one should feel discouraged because they find a number of adverse aspects in their horoscope. They are in every horoscope, and for a purpose. They remind us that there is work to be done, battles to be fought and won, difficulties to be overcome—and that in victory over self lies sweet reward. In other words, weakness and faults denoted by adverse aspects should not be accepted as a handicap, but rather regarded as a challenge to develop latent powers and faculties.

By **using** adverse aspects, instead of being **abused** by them, man may win his battle of life through sheer merit of persistent, determined effort, encouraged by the wisdom of the ages, astrology. The horoscope of many successful men and women show that they won success, not because of good aspects, but because they overcame and utilized the so-called "adverse" aspects.

The aspects are perfect, but man's **responses** are mostly poor or imperfect, and the poor responses to the aspects spoil opportunities for perfect happiness; and so he brings himself into conflict, rather than into harmony with Nature, and does so to his own detriment.

PART II

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days. . . . I have appointed thee each day for a year. . . . The vision that he seeth is for many days to come and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.—Ezekiel, Chapters 4 and 12.

Are thy days as the days of man? Are thy years as man's days?—Job 10, 5.

I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.—Psalm 77, 5.

Index to Part II on next page.

INDEX to Part II

Page

Aspects in the Prog. Chart, delineated . . 182—185

"Directions" 226

Eclipses, how they affect the Horoscope . . . 224

Ephemeris for September, 1884 . . . . . 172—3

Ephemeris for August, 1910 209

Favorable Days in Relation to Your Horoscope, 215—220

Lunations, how They Affect Individuals . . . 213

Moon, How to find its Longitude each month during
  Progressed Year 176
  Table of its Monthly Position 178
  Aspects delineated . . . . 179—182

Natal Horoscope illustrated (No. 3) 170

Parallels of Declination, of Planets and House
  Cusps . . . . 186—200

Progressed Chart, Theory and Technic of . 159, 226
  Process of casting Prog. Chart illustrated . 165
  Progressed Birthday, how to find 169

Prog. Chart illustrated (No. 4) 171

Pars Fortunæ (Part of Fortune) 223

Recapitulation, a condensed Guide for casting and
  delineating the Progressed Horoscope . . 225

Retrogradation 222

Solar Periods (annual) good and adverse . . 221

Tables of Houses for Latitude 40° (section) . . 175

Transits, Definition, Duration, Influence 201—215
  Table showing Geocentric Period of Transits . 205
  Transit Table for Use with Progressed Aspects . 210
  Example of Transits in Natal and Prog. Charts, 211-13

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

Theory and Technic

The Progressed Horoscope is a chart made for any year after birth, in which one may read the conditions of that period, according to astrology.

The horoscope of birth and the progressed chart may be likened unto a book of information. The index tells what the volume contains and the chapters give the details. The birth chart is like an index, the progressed chart like a chapter; and as a book contains only that which was indexed, so from a progressed chart should be read only that which is indicated at birth.

From the location of the planets in the zodiac at birth, their aspects and the positions in the horoscope, an influence is exerted throughout the whole life. This fact can easily be discerned by watching the **transit** of a planet over natal positions (or over the cusp of a house in the natal chart), although the planet itself may long since have moved away from the original place.

The reason for the permanent influence of the planets is, as one writer says, "Because these influences are inherent in the very structure of the physical body. All atoms and molecules of the physical plane, and all material combinations, whether solid, liquid, gas or ether, are classified in terms of planets and zodiacal signs. The physical body has been built up of these combinations, and it forms a highly complex whole, which exactly corresponds in composition to the stellar positions (locations and aspects) at birth, and responds to their vibrations. The horoscope, therefore, is registered in the body itself, and lasts as long as life endures." (See chapter in Part V entitled, "Change of Residence.")

As the birth map may be considered permanent because it represents the structure and composition of the body (the physical vehicle and individuality), so may a system of "progression" be considered valid because it represents the changes taking place in the living being within the limits imposed at birth.

The twelve zodiacal signs apparently rise and set during the twenty-four hours of each day. The planets continually traveling through the zodiac change their relation one to another and also to the places held at birth. For instance, if the Sun were in the first degree of a sign at birth and Jupiter in the twentieth degree of the same sign, the Sun would arrive at the place held by Jupiter in the nineteenth day after birth.

With regard to the conjunction used as an example: Jupiter being a benefic and the conjunction a good one, the effects would be **very** favorable but if Jupiter had been heavily afflicted at birth no great good results would occur. (See "Progressed Horoscope Aspects" in Part III.)

The changes among the signs and planets after birth are classed under two heads:

First: The rotation of the earth on its axis apparently causes the **signs** to move at the rate of approximately 1 degree every 4 minutes, so in the course of 24 hours the whole zodiac of 360 degrees has crossed over the horizon of every point on the earth. In those 24 hours the earth has also moved forward in its orbit approximately one degree and by so doing it consumes approximately 4 minutes of time more than 24 hours. Reference to the S. T. column in an Ephemeris shows that Sidereal Time advances about 4 minutes per day in accordance with the earth's daily orbital progress of one degree.

The Midheaven progresses uniformly, but this is not true of the other house cusps due mainly to inequality in the shape of the earth, except at the equator. Therefore, each day counted forward in the Ephemeris to represent one year of life changes the Midheaven one degree each day. The other cusps change in their proper sequence as indicated by the Tables of Houses.

The original places of the planets in the natal chart are changed by this motion, but not their **longitudinal** places. For instance, if a planet were in conjunction with the degree on the cusp of the first house at birth, every four minutes (every year) that degree and planet will appear to be carried up one degree into the twelfth house and its distance from the horizon and meridian would change. The planet just mentioned would be exerting a twelfth house influence and would, sooner or later, form aspects of sextile, semi-square, semi-sextile, conjunction, etc., with what was the degree constituting the Midheaven (meridian or cusp of tenth house) at birth.

The second change which takes place is caused by the **planets'** actual movement in the zodiac. In this way a planet may move away from its location in the zodiac at birth and form new aspects to other planets; also to its original place in the radix. The measure of time for a chart made by this seeming movement is **one day for each year** of life, i. e., the aspects formed during the first day indicate the events of the first twelve months of life; the next day represents the next 12 months, and so on. The elements taken into account by "direction" are the places of Sun, Moon, planets and house cusps. The Ascendant and Midheaven are of more importance than the other cusps. Any of these may progress to an aspect of any other, or to an aspect of its own place in the birth chart.

We use the word "position" for place in the chart, and the word "location" for place in zodiac.

The word "radix" means root or beginning, and since after birth the signs and planets all move away from the places occupied in the birth chart, and because they all move at different rates, they form new aspects, not only to the various fixed places in the birth horoscope, but also among themselves as they advance. Therefore, a distinction must be made between any planet or cusp as it exists in the map for birth, and the same one as it is placed after having moved away from the place at birth.

The word "radix" is used to designate planets or cusps in the birth chart, and the term "progressed" indicates the places and conditions in the progressed chart.

Such a directional aspect as the one used for example (Sun conjunction Jupiter) would be registered in this way: Prog. Sun conj. Jupiter radix, (P ☉ ☌ ♃ Radix) meaning that the Sun by its progressed motion had come to a conjunction with the place of Jupiter in the birth chart.

Jupiter would also have moved away from its radical place, and as the Sun moves faster than Jupiter, it would in a few years (days) catch up to Jupiter and form another conjunction. This aspect being due to the progressed motion of **both** planets is termed a "progressed mutual aspect" and would be written thus: Prog. Sun conj. Jupiter prog. (P ☉ ☌ ♃ P, or P ☉ ☌ P ♃.)

A planet which had progressed to a square or other aspect of its own place in the radix would be entered thus: Prog. Moon square Moon radix; or Prog. Moon sextile Ascendant radix; or Prog. Moon sextile Ascendant Prog.

Thus it will be seen that the directional aspects are divided into two general classes:

First, directions from **progressed** planets or cusps to **radical** planets or cusps.

Second, directions from **progressed** planets or cusps to **progressed** planets or cusps.

The motion of the Moon is approximately 13 degrees per day (per **year** by progression), consequently it will require about 2½ years to progress through one sign of the zodiac. Thus in approximately 28 years it will progress completely around the circle and return to the place it originally held at birth. The Moon's aspects formed as it progresses from house to house through both the natal and progressed charts is very important and indicates most of the conditions and events encountered in life. This will be appreciated by noting its various influences as indicated by the houses it traverses, all of which are accentuated in accordance with the aspects which the Moon may form. In fact, in the course of its apparent 28 year circle of the signs and houses it will form every possible aspect in the natal chart and practically every possible aspect in the progressed chart. One of the main features connected with progressed horoscope work is to record the monthly place of the progressing Moon and tabulate the month and year of the various aspects which it will meet.

When the Moon is in the tenth, or ruler of it (radix or prog.) the aspects formed by it have reference to business affairs, occupation, profession and mother; the eleventh house to friends; the twelfth house to restraint, limitations, difficulty, sorrow; the first to health and personal affairs; the second to money matters; the third to brethren, neighbors, short journeys, writings; the fourth to property, domestic affairs, father (parents); the fifth to speculation, pleasure, love affairs, children; the sixth to sickness, employees, small animals, food, medicine, clothing; the seventh to marriage, partner, opponents, opposition, lawsuits; the eighth to deaths, legacy, gain through money of others; the ninth to long journeys, voyages, visions, dreams, psychic experiences, spiritual tendencies.

The aspects formed by any of the planets to the degree constituting the cusp of a house are important, provided the exact time of birth was known and used, in which case the degree on the house cusps would be correct. But if only an **approximate** birth time were used, then the degrees on the house cusps would be only approximately correct and, consequently, it would be uncertain **when** a planet would arrive at a conjunction with the actual, or correct, degree ruling a cusp.

Jupiter or Venus conjunction, trine or sextile to Midheaven (sign and degree of tenth cusp) is a very fortunate indication for business affairs, honors, etc.; but the amount of good they will bring depends upon their power for good in the **radix.** If either planet is heavily afflicted in the radix its power for good by direction is correspondingly weakened.

Any of the planets coming to a conjunction, parallel, opposition, trine, square, sextile, etc., with the sign and degree on the cusp of a house will bring influence to bear according to the nature of the house, and in proportion to the planet's power in the radix by essential dignity, aspect, location and position. The conjunction, however, is of most importance.

For instance, suppose Mars, by its **progressed** motion, comes to a conjunction with the cusp of the fourth house in either radix or progressed chart, it would bring trouble, controversy, loss and difficulty with regard to property, father and domestic affairs. And if Mars was much afflicted at birth it would make the evil so much the worse, whereas, if it had been well aspected and dignified at birth the evil would be much lessened. And so on in like manner with the other planets and the other cusps. The conjunction of a planet to a cusp is more important than the aspects to it, i.e., more important than the sextile, square, trine, etc. The more a malefic is afflicted in the radix, the more adverse is the nature which it carries with it by progression. The same rule holds both ways, i.e., the more a planet is dignified and well aspected in the radix, the more beneficent is the nature which it carries with it by progression. The influence of minor aspects to cusps is almost imperceptible. Aspects to cusps should be within two degrees, forming. Aspects **past** (completed) do not count, as conditions they represent have passed, so are not tabulated.

Take the progressed planets one by one and enter them in the birth chart, with colored ink for distinction, and note if from their progressed places in the zodiac they form any aspect to the planets as they were at birth, allowing **two degrees orb** to make an aspect. Only the **forming** aspects are to be tabulated for delineation.

Lay out five columns for aspects and head them thus: (1) Progressed aspects to radix, (2) Progressed mutual aspects, (3) Transits over progressed aspects to radix, (4) Transits over progressed mutual aspects, (5) Parallels of declination.

Aspects to cusps of houses, either radical or progressed need not be considered unless the birth time is known to be correct, or corrected by a reliable system of rectification, as a difference of every four minutes in the birth time changes the cusps one degree, while a difference of four minutes or so does not perceptibly change the planets' location in the zodiac. Therefore, pay most attention to aspects between the planets. Of aspects to cusps, the conjunction is of most importance, especially with 1st, 10th, 7th and 4th radix and progressed.

Illustrating the Process of
Casting the Progressed Chart

Progressed Birthday, Sidereal Time and Signs

To erect a "progressed" chart, refer to an Ephemeris for the date and year of birth, and count each day **after** birth as **one year** in life, i. e., a chart made for the first day after birth would show (by planets' positions, aspects, etc.) the conditions to operate between one year and two years of age; a chart cast for the second day after birth would show the conditions for the twelve months following the second anniversary, and so on through any number of years.

If you wish to erect a chart for the twentieth year of a person born on the first day of the month, count twenty days **after** birthday, and it will take you to the twenty-first day of that month. A chart made in the usual way for the time of birth will show the conditions for the twelve months following.

Example

4:30 a. m., August 17, 1909, present birthday.
" " " " 1876, birthday.

33 years old,
which is equal to 33 days **after** birth. Thirty-three days added to birthday (Aug. 17) brings us to Sept. 19, 1876, as the **progressed** birthday for which a chart is then made in the usual way.

After counting forward in the Ephemeris the required number of days (for the age desired), you then make the calculations to S. T. for this date in exactly the same manner as when making the **birth** horoscope, i. e., you find the S. T. of birth according to how much time the birth occurred before or after noon. Then turn to the **same** latitude in the Table of Houses as was used in making the **birth** chart, find this last named S. T. at birth and copy out the signs and degrees for the various houses into a circular blank chart.

Latitude and Longitude of the Progressed Chart

The progressed chart is always erected for the **latitude of birth place.** The progressed chart is a projection of the birth chart. The latter is based upon zodiacal conditions affecting that particular latitude (latitude of the birth place) which are "cast" in the individual born there at that time, and throughout the life there is an intimate relation to the conditions so cast. See chapter on "Change of Residence" in Part V.

Placing the Planets

Having placed the signs and degrees in the chart from the Table of Houses, turn to the Ephemeris and copy the planets' places into the horoscope, first taking care to get their correct locations according to the **time** of birth, by how much time birth occurred before or after the noon mark of birth place.

The Moon's Monthly Motion

Before proceeding to figure out the various aspects between the planets, find the motion of the Moon on the progressed birth date by counting how many degrees and minutes of longitude it will travel between its given place on this day and its given place on the next day. Then change this amount of Moon's motion from degrees and minutes to **all minutes** by multiplying the degrees by 60 and adding the minutes to this sum. Dividing the total by 12 shows the rate at which the Moon will move forward in the zodiac through the chart in each of the twelve months during this progressed year. Adding this amount of Moon's monthly motion twelve times **to the place of Moon at birth hour** on this progressed birthday will show in what **degree** the Moon will be each month during the coming twelve months.

The average motion of the Moon is about thirteen degrees per year, which is equal to 1° 5′ longitude per month by progression. In locating the degree occupied by the Moon each month, begin your count from the **actual** birth month and date, because the progressed birthday **represents the real birth date.** In the foregoing example, for instance, Sept. 19, 1876, represents Aug. 17, 1909; because August 17 was the **actual** birthday.*

The Aspects

After having made a column of figures by adding the Moon's monthly motion twelve times to its place at birth time on this day, and also having written the name of the month beside each addition so that a glance will show which degree the Moon occupies each month, you may begin to look up the **aspects** which the Moon forms during the year; that is, see if it will form any aspects from its place the first month of this progressed year, and if so mark them down. Then look for the aspects formed in the second month if any, and so on throughout the twelve months. Remember to allow an orb of but two degrees. (See illustration on page 178.)

These are termed **Lunar Aspects** and they are very important. By working in the foregoing manner one may readily see in which month during the year an aspect will become complete, and thus prepare to take advantage of, or offset, its effects according to its nature, whether good or adverse. Remember that an aspect by this progressive direction has an orb of only **two** degrees. All aspects, however, whether major or minor, should be regarded, but their **influence** is to be judged according to their power and their indications in the **radix.** For instance, if the progressed Moon formed an adverse aspect with Venus, you should not predict anything bad unless these two were in adverse aspect at birth; although it would not be a good month to press matters relating to courtship, marriage, etc.

The other planets move so slowly by direction that it is not necessary to find their monthly motion, as we do with the Moon. The Lunar progressed aspects require very close attention because they show the nature of things and conditions signified by the house the Moon occupies in the progressed chart, and the house it rules, as well as the house it may be working through in the radix when placed in it from the progressed chart.

---

* In connection with progressions, or "directions" as they are sometimes called, the tables on pages 692 and 693 may be expeditiously used. For instance, if a birth date is December 20th and a progressed chart is to be made for 40 years later:

December 20th is the 354th day of year (See table, page 692-3).
+40 days for progression

394th day or January 29th of the following year.

After all the aspects between the planets in the progressed chart have been recorded, copy the progressed planets according to their sign and degree into the **radical** chart, with colored ink for distinction, and note whether from their **progressed** places in the zodiac they form any aspect with other planets, or their own places, as held at birth. Pay particular attention to the aspects which may be formed by the Moon and Sun.

It makes no difference in the **nature** of an aspect whether it be in the radix or in the progressed chart; that is, the square will always be adverse, the sextile always good, etc. It should be remembered that the orb of aspect by progression is but **two** degrees.

It is considered that the Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and Uranus, in particular, passing in aspect by direction to the places of the planets at birth, or passing their own radical places, or passing progressed places of the planets, are very important and bring about events, especially if the planets were in an aspect of similar quality at birth. Mercury, Venus, Neptune and Pluto are important also, but to a lesser extent.

PROGRESSING THE CHART

It is presumed that the student now understands how to erect and read a natal chart (the radix) so we turn to Chart No. 3 which is the radix of the progressed chart we are about to make. The latter is illustrated in Chart No. 4. It is advisable to read this process over carefully and then with pencil and paper work the entire example out, two or three times if necessary, until your work corresponds with the illustration. By doing this it will be found that the work is not at all difficult. Anyone with ordinary education and persistence can learn to perform it correctly.

Progressed Birthday — How to Find

August 23, 1910=year for which a chart is desired.
August 23, 1884=birth date.

26 years. This is equivalent to 26 days **after** birthday; 26 days added to the birthday equals September 18, 1884, and a chart made as though the native were born on this date at 0:45:46 a. m., will represent his 26th year from August 23, 1910, to August 23, 1911.

Note: When counting the number of days after birthday, remember **not** to count **the day of birth** as one year, for the child is not a year old until 12 months after birth. A chart made for the date and time of birth shows the conditions for the child for the ensuing twelve months. A chart made for one day **after** birth represents the life between the first and second anniversaries. Likewise a chart made for 26 days after birthday represents the life between the 26th and 27th birthdays.

The table on page 692 is very handy for finding the **date** representing the progressed year. For instance, in above example 26 days after the birth date (August 23) is September 18th.

August 23 is 235th day of year (see table).
+26 days for progression

261st day of the year or September 18th.

Horoscope No. 3. Natal Figure.

APPLICANT FILL IN THIS FORM

Corrected

Birth time 0.45:46 A. M. or ~~P. M~~

Birth date 23 Month August

Birth year 1884 Place Elkhart

County Logan State Ill.

Sex Male Occupation R.R. Office

Color of hair Brown eyes Grey

Married or Single ...... Children ......

ASTROLOGER FILL IN THIS FORM

Sidereal time ~~……~~ Corrected — ~~10.07:51~~ 33.67:51

Birth how much before noon (subt.) 11.14:14

Birth how much after noon (add) 0 00 00

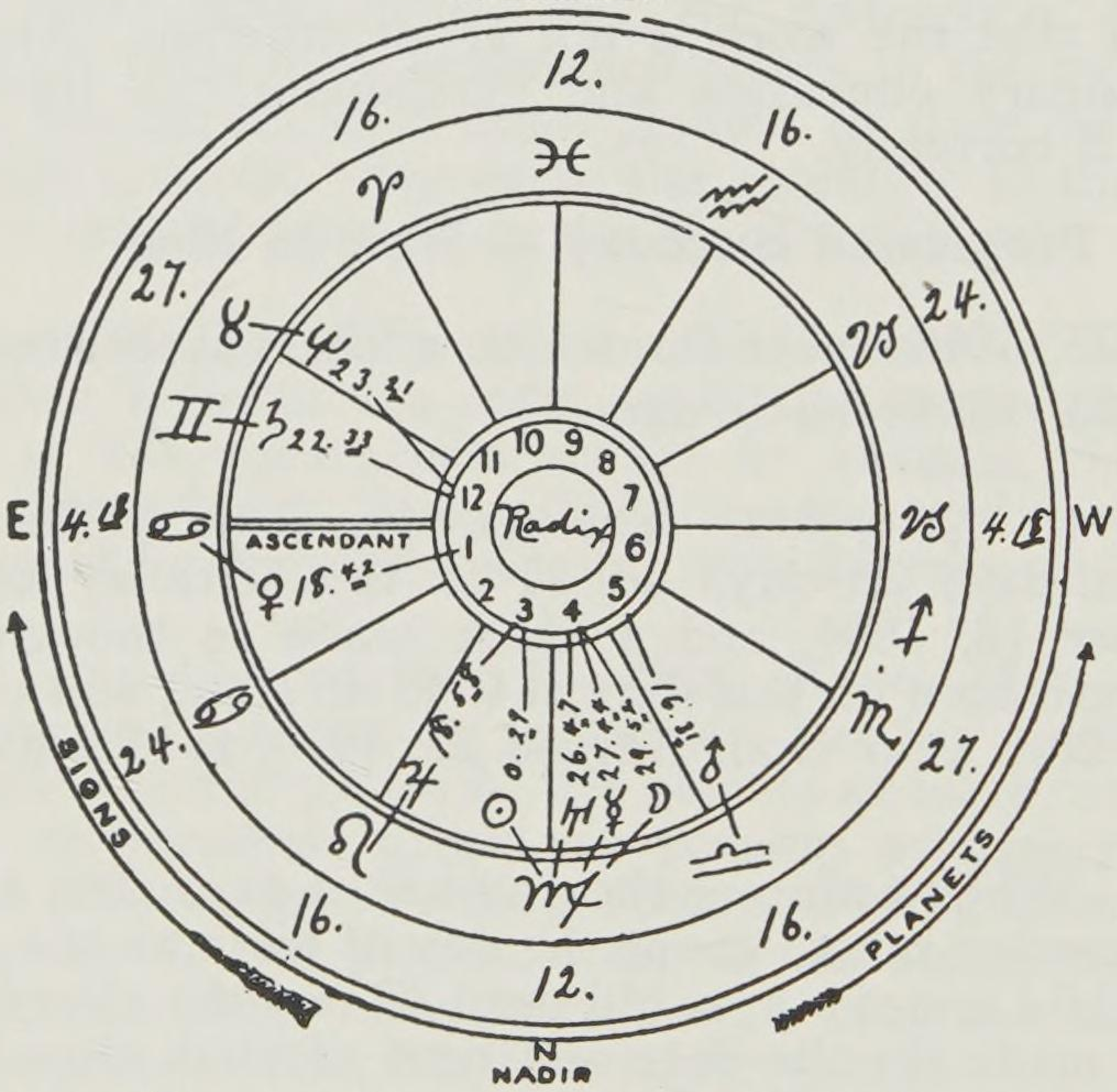
Sidereal time at birth 22.53:37

Latitude 40° N. Longitude 89½° West

Noon mark at birth place 6.02 A M

Born how much before ~~or after~~ noon mark 5.16

Constant logarithm .6587



The position of Pluto in this chart is in the 12th house in ♊ 2° 02′.

The sidereal time at noon is 10.08:44, minus 1′ 53″ correction for 11 hours 14 minutes born before noon, plus 60 seconds for the longitude west of Greenwich, gives 10.07:51 as corrected sidereal time. Transpose it to 33:67.51 to simplify the subtraction of 11 hours 14 minutes 14 seconds, amount of time born before noon.

Pages 172 and 173 are inserted to enable students to check the following example by the use of Raphael's Ephemeris. The preceding examples in this course employed the Simplified Ephemeris. These two ephemerides have been most commonly used by students, some preferring Simplified on account of its large print. However, there are now other ephemerides available.

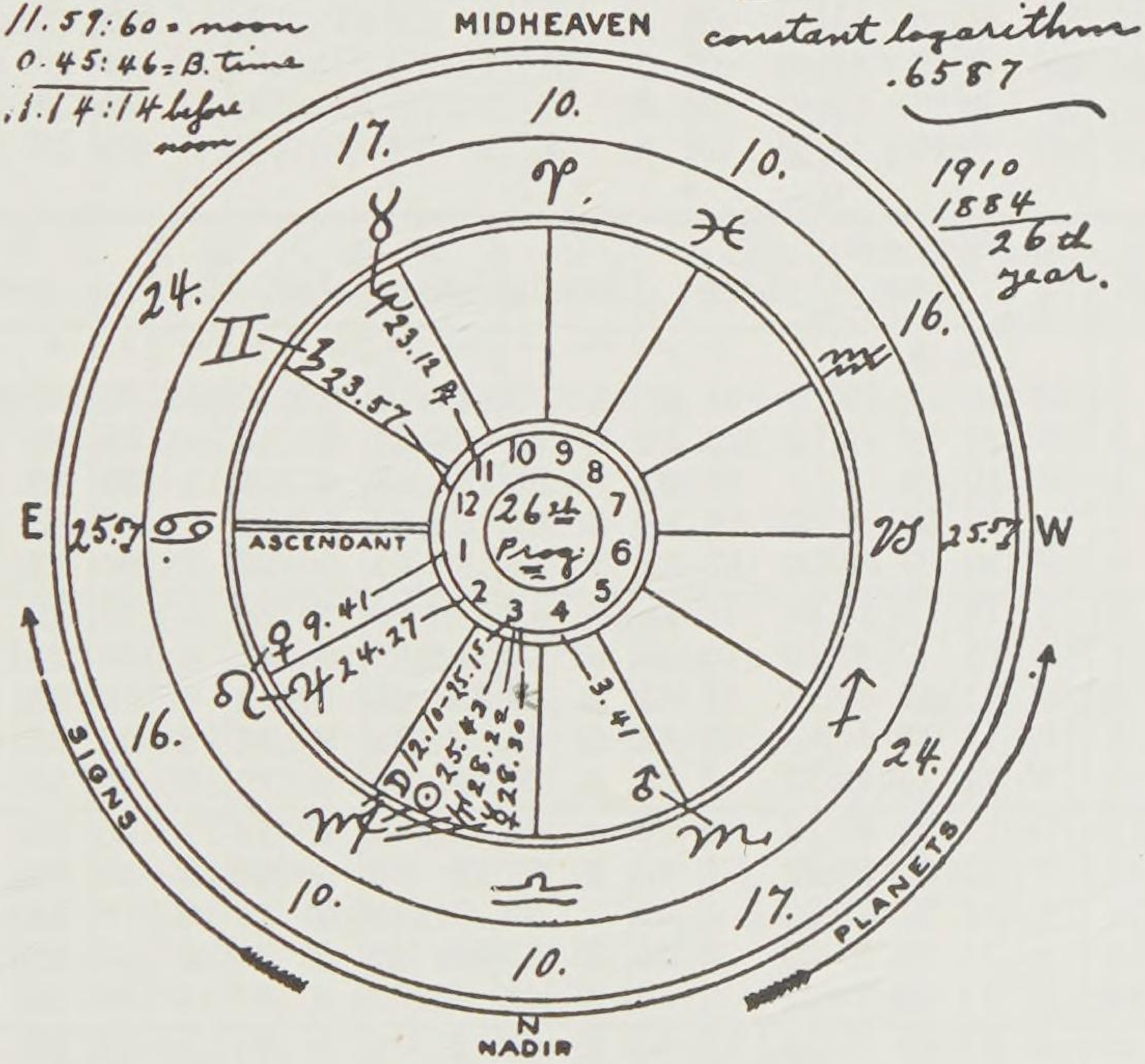
Horoscope No. 4. Progressed Chart.

APPLICANT FILL IN THIS FORM	ASTROLOGER FILL IN THIS FORM
Corrected Birth time 0.45:46 A. M. or ~~P. M.~~	Sidereal time ~~at noon~~ (Corrected) 11.50 :21
Progressed Birth date 18 Month. Sept.	Birth how much before noon (subt.) 11.14 :14
Birth year 1884 Place Elkhart	Birth how much after noon (add) 0 00 00
County Logan. State Ill.	Sidereal time at birth 00.36 :07
Sex M Occupation R.R. Office	Latitude 40° N. Longitude 89½ West
Color of hair Brown eyes Grey	Noon mark at birth place 6.02 A.M.
Married ~~or single~~ — ~~Children~~	Born how much before ~~or after~~ noon mark 5.16

11.59:60 = noon
0.45:46 = B. time
11.14:14 before noon

constant logarithm
.6587

1910
1884
26th year.


MIDHEAVEN
10.
17.
10.
♈.
♓
♉
24.
16.
♊
♆ 23.12 ℞
♄ 23.57
♒
10
9
8
11
12
26th
Prog.
7
1
6
2
5
3
4
E
25.7
♋
ASCENDANT
♑
25.7
W
♀ 9.41
♃ 24.27
♌
♐
16.
24.
☽ 12.10 – 25.15
☉ 25.43
♅ 28.22
☿ 28.30
3.41
♂
♍
♏
10.
♎
17.
10.
SIGNS
PLANETS
N
NADIR

Erected for September 18, 1884 (26 days after birthday, as per data in Horoscope No. 3), which represents the year beginning August 23, 1910, and ending August 23, 1911.

Reference to the Ephemeris on following pages shows that Mercury becomes retrograde (℞) on Sept. 6th. The symbol was inadvertently omitted from chart of progressed horoscope on this page. Please insert the symbol ℞ opposite Mercury's position for your convenience when checking the following elements.

Likewise, you will note the symbol D in Mercury's column opposite September 28th, indicating the date when Mercury again assumes direct motion.

18 RAPHAEL'S ASTRONOMICAL EPHEMERIS. [1884.

SEPTEMBER XXX DAYS.

D M	Neptune.		Herschel.		Saturn.		Jupiter.	
	Long.	Declin	Lat.	Declin.	Lat.	Declin.	Lat.	Declin.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	23 ♉ 20	16 N54	0 N43	1 N43	1 S 26	21 N51	0 N41	15 N10
4	23 ℞ 19	16 54	0 43	1 39	1 26	21 51	0 42	14 58
7	23 18	16 54	0 43	1 34	1 26	21 52	0 42	14 46
10	23 17	16 53	0 42	1 30	1 26	21 52	0 42	14 34
13	23 15	16 53	0 42	1 25	1 26	21 52	0 43	14 22
16	23 14	16 52	0 42	1 21	1 27	21 52	0 43	14 11
19	23 11	16 51	0 42	1 16	1 27	21 52	0 43	13 59
22	23 9	16 51	0 42	1 12	1 27	21 52	0 44	13 47
25	23 6	16 50	0 42	1 7	1 27	21 52	0 44	13 36
28	23 3	16 49	0 42	1 3	1 28	21 52	0 45	13 24

D M	D W	Sidereal Time.	☉ Long.	☉ Declin	☽ Long.	☽ Lat.	☽ Declin	♅ Long.
		H. M. S.	° ′ ″	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	M	10 44 13	9 ♍ 24 23	8 N 3	22 ♑ 0	5 N 9	16 S 35	27 ♍ 19
2	Tu	10 48 9	10 22 31	7 41	4 ♒ 31	4 53	14 24	27 23
3	W	10 52 6	11 20 40	7 19	17 20	4 22	11 29	27 27
4	Th	10 56 2	12 18 51	6 57	0 ♓ 27	3 37	7 56	27 30
5	F	10 59 59	13 17 3	6 34	13 51	2 38	3 55	27 34
6	S	11 3 56	14 15 18	6 12	27 30	1 30	0 N23	27 38
7	𝔖	11 7 52	15 13 34	5 49	11 ♈ 22	0 15	4 44	27 41
8	M	11 11 49	16 11 52	5 27	25 23	1 S 1	8 52	27 45
9	Tu	11 15 45	17 10 12	5 4	9 ♉ 31	2 15	12 32	27 49
10	W	11 19 42	18 8 34	4 41	23 43	3 20	15 29	27 53
11	Th	11 23 38	19 6 59	4 19	7 ♊ 56	4 14	17 28	27 56
12	F	11 27 35	20 5 25	3 56	22 9	4 52	18 22	28 0
13	S	11 31 32	21 3 54	3 33	6 ♋ 18	5 12	18 7	28 4
14	𝔖	11 35 28	22 2 25	3 10	20 22	5 13	16 45	28 7
15	M	11 39 24	23 0 58	2 46	4 ♌ 19	4 56	14 24	28 11
16	Tu	11 43 21	23 59 34	2 23	18 6	4 21	11 16	28 15
17	W	11 47 18	24 58 11	2 0	1 ♍ 41	3 33	7 34	28 19
▶18	Th	11 51 14	25 56 51	1 37	15 2	2 33	3 33	28 23
19	F	11 55 11	26 55 32	1 13	28 7	1 27	0 S 35	28 26
20	S	11 59 7	27 54 15	0 50	10 ♎ 56	0 17	4 35	28 30
21	𝔖	12 3 4	28 53 1	0 27	23 30	0 N52	8 19	28 34
22	M	12 7 0	29 51 48	0 3	5 ♏ 49	1 58	11 37	28 38
23	Tu	12 10 57	0 ♎ 50 37	0 S 20	17 55	2 57	14 21	28 41
24	W	12 14 53	1 49 28	0 44	29 53	3 48	16 26	28 45
25	Th	12 18 50	2 48 20	1 7	11 ♐ 45	4 28	17 47	28 49
26	F	12 22 47	3 47 15	1 30	23 37	4 57	18 21	28 53
27	S	12 26 43	4 46 11	1 54	5 ♑ 32	5 14	18 7	28 56
28	𝔖	12 30 40	5 45 9	2 17	17 35	5 16	17 4	29 0
29	M	12 34 36	6 44 9	2 41	29 51	5 5	15 13	29 4
30	Tu	12 38 33	7 43 10	3 4	12 ♒ 25	4 39	12 37	29 8

1884.] RAPHAEL'S ASTRONOMICAL EPHEMERIS. 19

SEPTEMBER XXX DAYS.

D M	Mars. Lat.	Mars. Declin.	Venus. Lat.	Venus. Declin.	Mercury. Lat.	Mercury. Declin.	Moon's Node.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	0 S 0	8 S 46	4 S 0	17 N 11	3 S 29	5 S 1	15 ♎ 40
4	0 3	9 32	3 41	17 4	3 50	5 43	15 31
7	0 5	10 17	3 21	16 54	4 5	6 0	15 21
10	0 7	11 2	3 1	16 40	4 11	5 46	15 12
13	0 9	11 47	2 42	16 21	4 3	4 56	15 2
16	0 11	12 31	2 22	15 59	3 39	3 30	14 53
19	0 13	13 14	2 3	15 32	2 59	1 37	14 43
22	0 15	13 56	1 45	15 1	2 4	0 N 25	14 34
25	0 17	14 38	1 27	14 26	1 4	2 13	14 24
28	0 19	15 19	1 9	13 47	0 6	3 27	14 14

D M	♄ Long.	♃ Long.	♂ Long.	♀ Long.	☿ Long.	Mutual Aspts.	Lunar Aspects. ☉	♅	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′								
1	23 □ 10	20 ♌ 58	22 ♎ 31	25 ♋ 6	4 ♎ 34			△			□	☍	
2	23 14	21 10	23 10	25 52	4 58	♂ △ ♄							△
3	23 17	21 23	23 49	26 40	5 18				△	☍			
4	23 21	21 36	24 29	27 28	5 32	♀ ✱ ♅					△		
5	23 24	21 48	25 8	28 17	5 40	☉ ∠ ♀	☍						
6	23 27	22 1	25 48	29 6	5 ℞ 43			☍	□			△	
7	23 30	22 14	26 28	29 57	5 40	☉ P ☿							☍
8	23 33	22 26	27 8	0 ♌ 48	5 30				✱	△	☍	□	
9	23 36	22 39	27 48	1 40	5 14	♂ ⊻ ♅							
10	23 39	22 51	28 28	2 33	4 51		△	△		□			
11	23 41	23 4	29 8	3 26	4 21							✱	△
12	23 44	23 16	29 48	4 20	3 45	☿ ✱ ♀	□	□	☌	✱			
13	23 47	23 28	0 ♏ 28	5 14	3 2	♀ Q ♆					△		□
14	23 49	23 41	1 8	6 9	2 14		✱						
15	23 51	23 53	1 48	7 5	1 20	☉ △ ♆		✱			□	☌	✱
16	23 53	24 5	2 29	8 1	0 22	☉ □ ♄			✱	☌			
17	23 55	24 18	3 9	8 57	29 ♍ 20	♀ ∠ ♄					✱		
▶18	23 57	24 30	3 50	9 54	28 16	☿ ☌ ♅							
19	23 59	24 42	4 30	10 52	27 11	☉ ☌ ☿	☌	☌	□				☌
20	24 1	24 54	5 11	11 50	26 8							✱	
21	24 3	25 6	5 52	12 49	25 6	☉ ☌ ♅			△	✱			
22	24 4	25 18	6 33	13 48	24 9	☿ □ ♄					☌		
23	24 6	25 30	7 14	14 47	23 17	☿ △ ♆						□	✱
24	24 7	25 41	7 55	15 47	22 32	♂ ∠ ☿	✱	✱		□			
25	24 8	25 53	8 36	16 47	21 56	☉ P ♅							
26	24 9	26 5	9 17	17 48	21 28	♂ ⚼ ♄		□	☍	△		△	□
27	24 10	26 16	9 58	18 49	21 10		□				✱		
28	24 11	26 28	10 39	19 50	21 D 3								△
29	24 12	26 39	11 21	20 52	21 5	☿ ⊻ ♀		△					
30	24 13	26 51	12 2	21 54	21 18	☉ ♆	△				□		

Progressed Horoscope — How to Erect It

11.51:14=S. T. at noon, Sept. 18, 1884.
11.50:74 Transposed to make subtraction easy.
00.01:53 Subtract for correction to S. T. (11 hrs. 14 mins. born before noon.)
———
11.49:21
00.00:60 Add for correction to Longitude (89½° W. = 5 hrs., 58 mins. from Greenwich.)
———
11.49:81
Reduce the 81 seconds to minutes and we have
11.50:21 corrected S. T.

These two corrections are explained in Part I under chapters headed, "Correction Between Mean and Sidereal Time," and "Correction to Sidereal Time for Longitude."

From the corrected S. T. we now subtract the amount of time born before noon:

11.50:21=Corrected S. T.
—11.14:14=Amount of time before noon (0.45:46 a. m.)
———
00.36:07=S. T. at birth.

Enter a Tables of Houses for nearest latitude to **birth place,** and copy signs and degrees for the various cusps from the nearest figure to 0.36:07. (See section of Tables on next page.)

Now we are ready to correct the planets' given places for the amount of time born from **Noon Mark,** after which we enter them in the chart.

Planets' Progressed Places

Born in longitude 89½ degrees west, Noon Mark is 6.02 a. m.; birth at 0.45:46 a. m.

A Section From the Tables of Houses

Latitude 40° North

Sidereal Time			10 ♈	11 ♉	12 ♊	Asc. ♋		2 ♌	3 ♍
H	M	S	°	°	°	°	′	°	°
0	0	0	0	6	15	18	28	8	1
	3	40	1	7	16	19	13	9	2
	7	20	2	8	17	19	59	10	3
0	11	0	3	9	18	20	44	11	4
	14	41	4	10	19	21	29	12	5
	18	21	5	11	19	22	14	12	5
0	22	2	6	12	20	22	58	13	6
	25	42	7	13	21	23	43	14	7
	29	23	8	14	22	24	28	15	8
0	33	4	9	16	23	25	13	16	9
☛ 0	36	45	10	17	24	25	57	16	10
	40	26	11	18	25	26	42	17	11
0	44	8	12	19	26	27	26	18	12
	47	50	13	20	27	28	11	19	13
	51	32	14	21	28	28	55	20	14
0	55	14	15	22	28	29	39	20	14
	58	57	16	23	29	0♌	24	21	15
1	2	40	17	24	♋	1	8	22	16
1	6	23	18	25	0	1	53	23	17
	10	7	19	26	1	2	37	24	18
	13	51	20	26	2	3	22	24	19
1	17	35	21	27	3	4	6	25	20
	21	20	22	28	4	4	51	26	21
	25	6	23	29	5	5	35	27	22
1	28	52	24	♊	6	6	20	28	23
	32	38	25	1	7	7	5	28	23

5.61 :60=Noon Mark transposed from 6.02 for convenience.
—0.45 :46 Time of birth.

5.16 :14 Amount of time born **before** Noon Mark.

The planets' given ephemeral places must be corrected for their motion in 5 hrs. 16 min. (Omit the 14 seconds.)

Do it by use of logarithms as taught in Part I. Refer to table of logarithms for figures 5 hrs. 16 min. (.6587)

This is termed the **constant logarithm,** because used constantly in correcting the planets' places.

One example will suffice here; the other planets' correct places may be seen in Horoscope No. 4.

We will correct given ephemeral place of the Moon:

Moon 28°07′ Virgo Sept. 19, 1884.
Moon 15°02′ Virgo Sept. 18, 1884 (prog. birthday).

13°05′=daily motion.*

* To find the planets' **daily motion** in the **progressed** horoscope, **always** subtract place on progressed birthday from that on next day in advance (adding 30 degrees to it if necessary) regardless of whether born before or after Noon Mark. Adhere rigidly to this rule.

Logarithm for 13°05′ is .2635
Constant logarithm .6587

.9222=2°52′ to be subtracted from Moon's given ephemeral place on progressed birthday.†

Moon 14°62′ Virgo transposed from 15°02′
— 2°52′

12°10′ Virgo is Moon's correct place at birth time. Enter it so in the chart. Work remaining planets in like manner and check up your results by referring to their places as given in Horoscope No. 4.

† Had native been born **after Noon Mark** this amount would be added. If planet be retrograde reverse the rule by subtracting where you would otherwise add.

Moon's Longitude Per Month — How to Find

Moon 28°.07′ Virgo Sept. 19, 1884.
Moon 15°.02′ Virgo Sept. 18, 1884.

13°.05′=Motion in one day or one year by progression Change 13°05′ to **minutes** of longitude by multiplying the 13 degrees by 60 and adding the 5 mins. Dividing the result by 12 gives the Moon's motion per month, thus:

$$\begin{array}{rrl}
 & 13^\circ 05' & \\
 & \times 60 & \\ \cline{2-2}
 & 780' & \\
 & +05' & \\ \cline{2-2}
\text{(12 months in 1 yr.)} \quad 12) & 785' & (65'25'' \text{ or } 1^\circ.05'25'' \text{ is} \\
 & 72 & \text{Moon's motion per} \\ \cline{2-2}
 & & \text{month in this year.} \\
 & 65 & \\
 & 60 & \\ \cline{2-2}
 & & 5\text{-}12=25 \text{ seconds (one-} \\
 & & \text{twelfth is 5 seconds.)}
\end{array}$$

Add this 1°05′25″ twelve times to Moon's place at birth time on the progressed birthday (12°10′ Virgo) as follows·

Moon 12°10′ Virgo at birth time on Sept. 18, 1884, which represents the real birth date, August 23rd, and the progressed year between August 23, 1910, and August 23, 1911. To 12°10′ Virgo add Moon's monthly motion twelve times to find its longitude each month, from which we make note of all aspects that may be formed with planets in the radix and in the progressed chart, and record them beside the month in which they fall due.

Mark a ray from each aspect to the month in which the aspect will become complete, but be careful not to mark it **after** it is complete. It is important to note the aspects as they are **forming.**

Read the influence of the various aspects thus recorded in "Delineations For Horoscopes" in Part III.

Moon's Longitudinal Position

Each Month During This Progressed Year

The actual birthday of this progressed year and Moon's monthly position therein are:

Aug. 23. 1910, Moon Virgo 12.10:00—☽ ☍ M. C. Rad.

+1.05:25 (*See note below.)

Sept. 23, 1910, Moon Virgo 13.15:25

+1.05:25

Oct. 23, 1910, Moon Virgo 14.20:50

+1.05:25

Nov. 23, 1910, Moon Virgo 15.26:15—☽ Q Asc. R.

+1.05:25

Dec. 23, 1910, Moon Virgo 16.31:40—☽ × ♂ Rad.

+1.05:25

Jan. 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 17.37:05

+1.05:25

Feb. 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 18.42:30—☽ ⚹ ♀ Rad.

+1.05:25 ☽ × ♃ Rad.

Mar. 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 19.47:55

+1.05:25

Apr. 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 20.53:20

+1.05:25

May 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 21.58:45—☽ □ ♄ Rad.

+1.05:25

June 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 23.04:10—☽ △ ♆ P. R.

+1.05:25 ☽ □ ♄ Prog.

July 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 24.09:35—☽ × ♃ Prog.

+1.05:25 ☽ ∠ ♀ Prog.

Aug. 23, 1911, Moon Virgo 25.15:00—☽ ☌ ☉ Prog.

*** R=Radix or Radical which refers to the chart of birth.**

P=Progressed.

The foregoing column of figures is added correctly if when the top figures are subtracted from the bottom (add 30 degrees to the latter when necessary) the remainder equals the Moon's motion in progressed year. (25°15′—12°10′=13°05′, Moon's motion from Aug. 23, 1910 to Aug. 23, 1911.) Example is correct.

Aspects by Direction in the Progressed Chart

The next step is to find and tabulate the Moon's aspects month by month. It can be done easily and quickly if you use an aspectarian blank and disc.

In a blank aspectarian (a circular chart containing the twelve signs and the 360 degrees marked therein) place the planets from the radix and the progressed charts against the proper sign and degree. Attach the cardboard disc, turn the arrow to Moon's progressed place on first month of prog. year and make note of what aspects, if any, are pointed out. Move arrow forward one degree (representing the Moon's motion in one month) and again note the aspects, and so on for the remaining months of the year.

Place the arrow against each of the progressed planets, in their order of speed, and note any aspects which may be **forming** within two degrees to either radical or progressed planets. Aspects just **past** do not count. Allow but two degrees orb applying for a **major** aspect; one degree orb for a **minor** aspect.

It is well to insert the radical places in black and the progressed in red for distinction. Also mark the Ascendant and M. C. of the radix and progressed charts.

Aspects of the Progressed Moon

The following is a list of aspects formed by the progressed Moon as it advances from Virgo 12°10′ to Virgo 25°15′ in the twenty-sixth year.

Aug. 1910, Moon opposition M. C. R. at 12°—adverse.
Sept., no aspects formed.
Oct., no aspect formed.
Nov., Moon quintile Asc. R. at 16°18′—slightly good.

Dec., Moon semi-sextile Mars R. at 16°31′—sli. good.
January, 1911, no aspect.
February, Moon sextile Venus radix at 18°42′—good.
Feb., Moon semi-sextile Jupiter R. at 18°58′—sli. good.
March, no aspect.
April, no aspect.
May, Moon square Saturn radix at 22°33′—adverse.
June, Moon trine Nep. Pr. at 23°12′ and R. 23°21′-good.
June, Moon square Saturn prog. at 23°57′—adverse.
July, Moon semi-sextile ♃ prog. at 24°27′—good.
July, Moon semi-square ♀ prog. at 24°41′—sli. adverse.
August, Moon conjunction ☉ prog. at 25°43′—good.

Delineating the Moon's Progressed Aspects

Note: Delineations are made according to whether the aspect is formed with planet in radix or progressed chart. For instance, if the aspect is to a planet in radix, consider the house it **rules** in the radix and the house it **occupies,** in addition to its own inherent characteristics, the nature of the aspect and matters indicated by the house in which the aspecting planet is posited. The following delineations illustrate this, as they are derived from these elements.

August, 1910: Moon opposition radical Midheaven from its place in third house of progress. Worry and anxiety or discontent are likely to result in some discredit or setback in business. An unfavorable month in which to make any changes or attempts for promotion. The mother's health may be adversely affected. Sign no contracts, agreements, securities, etc.; in fact, enter into no obligations in which there may be an element of risk or chance of failure, or where failure would mean loss of position and damage to the reputation. Do not travel. As there is no aspect operating in September, this aspect may have an influence in that month also.

As the native's birthday is on 23rd of the month, we quote month of August for the aspect, because the aspects usually begin to manifest a little prior to their culmination.

November, 1910: Moon quintile Ascendant radix, is favorable for dealings with brethren and neighbors, short journeys, commissions and writings. Makes the mind unusually active and correct in observations. Brings some favor and gain in a general way.

December, 1910: Moon semi-sextile Mars radix, brings new friends or acquaintances, much pleasure and also activity and industry. Slight business or financial gain. It adds to the courage and ambitions. There being no aspect operating in January, this one may affect that month somewhat.

February, 1911: Moon sextile Venus radix, and also semi-sextile to Jupiter radix. Very favorable for peace and pleasure. Chance of financial gain through some speculation or investment. If wife's nativity shows indications for children she may give birth in this month. It is also an auspicious time for a child to be conceived. On the whole the native will meet with pleasure, progress and gain. This aspect may also affect March somewhat.

May, 1911: Moon square Saturn radix, lowers the vitality and afflicts the health, especially as Moon is ruler of the Ascendant in radix. Being in the third house of progress, it depresses the mind and leads to gloom and anxiety. Saturn ruling seventh house of radix makes this aspect detrimental to the wife and her health, as Saturn is posited in the twelfth, which is sixth house of partner. This is an unfavorable time to start new business, to invest, buy or seek advancement. The watchword should be conservation of energy and protection of general interests.

June, 1911: Moon trine Neptune radix and progressed, relieves some of the adverse influence of last aspect, but is not so strong as it might be, as Neptune was cadent at birth, and while Moon is leaving the aspect of square Saturn radix it is forming square Saturn progressed and therefore the indications for June are almost the same as for May.

July, 1911: Moon semi-sextile Jupiter progressed is slightly favorable in offsetting sickness and conducing to gain financially. Moon semi-square Venus progressed is slightly unfavorable for domestic affairs and dealings with friends and the opposite sex. This aspect will hardly be noticeable as Moon was in slightly good aspect to Venus at birth, and more especially as it is surpassed by the growing influence of the more powerful aspect of Moon conjunction **with** progressed Sun, following.

August, 1911: Moon conjunction Sun progressed: This conjunction is not favorable for health and in this chart it occurs **in the third house, ruling the mind.** As Uranus is also in close proximity it will create intense mental activity, which will be a disturbing factor unless controlled. It causes danger of accidents on journeys and through railroads, electricity, etc. Otherwise it is conducive to enlightenment, progress and gain.

Importance of Aspects

The aspects of **progressed** planets to the **radical** chart are very important, especially to the radical Sun, Moon, ruler of the Ascendant, ruler of the birth month sign, Midheaven, and ascending degree.

In forming judgments by means of progressed aspects be governed by the testimonies of the radix and remember that "figs do not grow of thistles," or vice versa. Do not promise or predict anything by progressed indications which is not substantiated by indications in the radix.

It will be found that a practical application of the method outlined in this lesson will account for every important event in the native's life, and does so in the natural order of planetary sequences without recourse to theoretical, hypothetical or artificial procedures: a record that can be achieved by no other single system.

Progressed Aspects to Radix

Sun conjunction with Uranus (P ☉ ☌ R ♅).
Mercury retrograding to conj. Uranus (P ☿ ℞ ☌ R ♅).

Mercury retrograding to conj. its place in radix (P ☿ ℞ ☌ R ☿).

Mars trine Ascendant (P ♂ △ R Asc.).

Uranus applying to conjunction Moon (P ♅ ☌ R ☽).

Mutual Progressed Aspects

Sun sextile Ascendant (P ☉ ✱ P Asc.).

Sun applying to conjunction Uranus (P ☉ ☌ P ♅).

Mercury retrogrades to conj. Uranus (P ☿ ℞ ☌ P ♅).

M.C. has just passed a trine with progressed Venus, so we do not record it. (It would be recorded thus: P M.C. sep. from △ P ♀.)

Delineating the Progressed Aspects

P ☉ ✱ P Asc. and P ☉ ☌ P ♅.

Sun is progressing through third house and is ruler of progressed second; natal Uranus is in fourth, progressing the third: Tends to domestic infelicity, trouble over property, change of residence, financial difficulties. Also inclines to journeying. Apt to disturb the health and produces nervous, excitable, radical or rebellious states of mind. Sun sextile the ascendant gives interest in studies of a progressive nature.

P ☿ ℞ ☌ P and R ♅.

Inclines to intense mental activity, which, if rightly directed, may develop into clairvoyance. It will make the native keenly intuitive and he will know and understand things before they are spoken or before they happen. This activity must be rightly directed and controlled or it will cause mental disturbance. The native should carefully consider sudden ideas and plans before operating them.

P ☿ ℞ ☌ R ☿.

When a planet progresses to an aspect of its own radical place the tendency is to excite or set into motion its indications in the birth chart, according to the nature of the aspect whether good or adverse. The conjunction to its own place intensifies the activities of a planet very similar to what might be considered a double influence of that planet. In this case the progressed Mercury is retrograding towards a conjunction with its radical place.

Radical Mercury is in fourth house while the progressed Mercury is in P. third, thus intensifying conditions relating to 4th and at the same time activating 3rd house influences.

P ♂ △ R Asc.

Mars progressed trine Ascendant radix: As Mars is in the progressed fourth house this aspect will particularly affect affairs ruled by that house, as well as those things which are designated by the Ascendant. As Mars rules the progressed fifth and tenth houses the matters which are ruled by them will also be affected. As Mars is a very active planet, the native will be actively concerned in affairs relating to his parents in a beneficial manner. He is likely to make changes and improvements in his home. As Mars rules the fifth house this aspect will promote interest in sports and amusements. A child may be conceived or born during this aspect. It may also incline to gaming or speculation, or perhaps the purchase of property as the ascendant is in ♋, a fourth house sign (property). The native's business will prosper through his own activities, and he will be accorded some public credit or honors. (Mars, ruler of tenth; Moon, ruler of himself and also a general ruler of the public.)

P ♅ ☌ R ☽.

You will notice that the progressed Uranus in 28:22 Virgo has moved to within 1 deg. 30 mins. of radical Moon. These planets are in conjunction at birth and reference to the Ephemeris on Sept. 18, 1884, shows that it will require more than twelve days' (years) movement forward in the zodiac before Uranus actually reaches 29:52 Virgo at which point the conjunction is partile. The effect of this progressed aspect is to gradually increase the influence of the natal conjunction.

Delineating the Mutual Progressed Aspects

The progressed Sun sextile progressed Ascendant conduces to health of body, peace of mind, favor from those

---

The terms natus, nativity and radix are used interchangeably in their application to the Birth Chart, just as natal and radical also refer to the horoscope of birth. Progressed and progressive likewise are used to designate the Progressed Horoscope, while "directional" and "by direction" also refer to the progressed chart and progressed aspects.

in authority, new friends, some elevation in rank according to the native's social position and in proportion to the Sun's power in radix. In this chart Sun occupies third house in Virgo in radix and holds the same place in progressed chart. The progressed Ascendant is still in the sign it held at birth, Cancer, but has progressed from 4° 18′ to 25° 57′, which brings a new influence into the life, namely that of the planet ruling this decanate * of Cancer, Neptune, in addition to the influence of the Moon, significator of radix.

Delineation of the remaining Mutual Progressed Aspects is included in Progressed Aspects to Radix, pages 183 and 184.

INFLUENCE OF THE MOON'S NODES

The motion is retrograde at rate of about three minutes of longitude per day. The Nodes are of some value in Natal astrology and useful in the Horary branch. For the benefit of those who might wish to investigate the subject for themselves, we give what is considered their influence. (See also page 47.)

The Moon's North Node passing the place of or forming a major aspect with the radical place of Jupiter, Venus, Sun, Moon or Mercury is said to indicate benefits to the native. Passing in sextile or trine to the radical Neptune, Uranus, Saturn and Mars is also said to be beneficial. Its square and opposition to the benefics, conjunction, square and opposition to the malefics, portend evil according to the houses occupied by it and the nature of the planet afflicted. The Moon's South Node crossing over any planet is evil for things ruled by the house occupied and the planet thus afflicted. As the Nodes doubtless have perceptible influence, these same testimonies must hold true also in relation to the progressed horoscope. Refer to chapter under this heading in Part III.

---

* See "Decans" in Dictionary of Astrological Terms; also chapter on Decans in Part V, pages 572-3.

PARALLELS OF DECLINATION

The next step is to work up the declinations to find whether any parallels are formed during this progressed year.

Declination of planets may be found at top of page in Raphael's Ephemeris and is given for every second or third day, except Sun and Moon, which are given for each day on lower part of left hand page. In the American Ephemeris (Simplified) the declinations are given on right hand page. The Ephemeris usually gives the latitude of planets also but the calculations for this progressed horoscope work do not require latitude.

To find whether or not progressed Moon will come to a parallel declination to its own radical place in declination, or to the radical or progressed declinations of the other planets during the progressed year, proceed as follows:

When two or more planets have the same degree of declination they are parallel; whether north or south or one north and the other south is immaterial, for if they are equal distance from the celestial equator they are parallel and the effect is the same as though the planets were in conjunction.

Parallels may be found not only between planets as they were located at birth, but also as they may progress and come to the degree of another planet's declination in the radix or in the progressed chart.

As the Moon is likely to move several degrees in declination any day (equal to a year in progression), she is liable to form several parallels in the course of such a period. The influence of a parallel is likely to begin when within one degree of being complete, but is most apt to operate when the parallel becomes exact.

The calculation and tabulation of declinations for the progressed chart are identical in method to those of the radix but we go a step further when the Moon is concerned. The Moon's declination is treated similarly to its progress in longitude month by month in order to ascertain whether it will come into parallel with the declination of any planet in either the natal or progressed charts during that year. When it does come into a parallel the effects are similar to a conjunction between the same planets and should be delineated in the same terms as a conjunction.

To find Moon's declination each month in the progressed year, proceed as follows: Refer to Ephemeris for desired date and make note of Moon's declination for that day and the day following. Subtract one from the other to find the distance traveled, reduce this amount to **all minutes** by multiplying by 60, divide the result by 12 to find the motion per month, then **add** this amount twelve times to Moon's Declination **at birth time on progressed birthday** if the declination is **increasing** in size of degrees, as per Ephemeris, but **subtract** this amount if the declination in Ephemeris is **decreasing.**

When the motion of Moon in declination is less than one degree for any year (as will sometimes be the case) multiply the given minutes by 60, thus reducing the motion to seconds. Divide the seconds by 12 and we have the number of seconds of declination Moon moves per month. Divide the seconds by 60 to transform the figure to minutes and seconds of motion in declination and then add or subtract this amount from Moon's place in declination at birth time on progressed birthday, according to whether Moon is increasing or decreasing in declination.

After having made the column of figures showing Moon's degree of declination each month, **compare** its declination each month with the degrees of declination of other planets in both the radix and the progressed charts to ascertain in which months the parallel aspects will be formed that year. It is quite possible that in some years there will be no parallels in operation.

When the Ephemeris shows that declination will change from north to south or vice versa, between the two dates, **add** (instead of subtracting) to find the daily (yearly) motion. Then from its place on progressed birthday **subtract** the monthly motion until it is reduced as small as possible, after which **add** the monthly motion for remainder of the year.

To Find Declination of the Cusps for Either Radix or Progressed Horoscopes

The cusp of a house (sign and degree) has the same declination as the Sun when it is in that sign and degree.

Use the Ephemeris for the progressed year, i. e., if you are making a chart for the 26th birthday which falls in 1910, use the 1910 Ephemeris for reference regarding the Sun's declination or any particular degree in the zodiac.

The progressed chart has 25° 57′ of Cancer on the Ascendant. Look in the 1910 Ephemeris and find when the Sun will be in that sign and degree, which is July 19th, and its declination is 20:59 North. This is the declination for the cusp of the Ascendant in the progressed chart. Put the same figures on the opposite cusp, i. e.; cusp of seventh house, and so on in like manner with all the other cusps. The first, tenth, seventh and fourth cusps are most important in both radix and progressive charts.

The declinations of cusps are not to be used except when the time of birth is known to be absolutely correct or proved so by a reliable method of rectification. Every four minutes of time change the cusps one degree in longitude and consequently the declination changes also.

When you have found all the declinations and made a list of the parallels mark them in the list of **aspects** beside the month in which they fall due. After this has been accomplished give a delineation of the elements.

Make a note of planets' declinations from places shown in Ephemeris, for both radix and progressed charts. Equate places of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury by mental arithmetic on **date** of birthday, but find exact places of Sun and Moon for **birth time** by use of logarithms. Also work out Moon's declination for each month in that year. In this figure (Horoscope No. 4) the progressed declinations are all taken from September 18, 1884, as representing the progressed birthday, August 23, 1910.

The most important parallels are those which may be formed by the Moon in its monthly motion or place in progress. Parallels among the other planets bear an influence upon the whole year. Record only those parallels which are **forming.**

As most students like to examine examples in detail, we herewith give the process complete:

Approximate Declination of Planets in Radix (Horoscope No. 3) and Progressed (Horoscope No. 4)

(Calculated by mental equation, except Sun and Moon.)

	Radix.	Progressed.
Neptune	16°.55′N.	16°.52′N.
Uranus	1°.56′N.	1°.17′N.
Saturn	21°.50′N.	21°.52′N.
Jupiter	15°.46′N.	14°.03′N.
Mars	6°.27′ S.	13°.00′ S.
Venus	17°.13′N.	15°.41′N.
Mercury	1°.06′ S.	2°.14′N.
Sun	11°.18′N.	1°.42′N.
Moon	1°.10′ S.	4°.27′N.

So there will be no doubt in the student's mind as to the procedure for finding Moon's declination for moment of birth, we give an example from the progressed chart:

(**Note**: When the declination changes between two days from south to north or north to south, as in this case, we do not subtract one from the other to find **daily motion,**—we **add** them.

3°.33′N. = Moon's declination Sept. 18, 1884.
+0°.35′ S. = Moon's declination Sept. 19, 1884.

4°.08′ = **daily motion** (or motion for the 26th year by progress.)
4°.08′ = logarithm .7639
Const. log. .6587

1.4226 = 0°.54′ = motion in amount of time born before Noon Mark.

As Moon's declination was **decreasing** on this birthday we must **reverse** the usual process for finding its place at birth time, 5 hours 16 minutes before Noon Mark, and must **add** the 0°.54′ instead of subtracting it.

Moon 3°.33′N. declination on Sept. 18, 1884.
+0°.54′=motion in time born before Noon Mark.

4°.27′=Moon's declination at time of birth.

Moon's Monthly Motion in Declination

To find Moon's monthly motion in declination we proceed in a similar manner to finding it in longitude, except that when the declination is **decreasing** its monthly motion must be **subtracted** twelve times from its place at birth time. When increasing, the motion is **added** twelve times.

In our example we found Moon's **daily motion,** or motion for the 26th year, 4°.08′ and it is decreasing.

Multiply 4° by 60′, add the 8′ and divide by twelve
×60

240
+ 8

12) 248′ (.20′:40″=**monthly** motion of Moon.
24

8-12=40″ (one-twelfth of a minute is 5″)

As the declination was decreasing on September 18, 1884, we subtract this 20′:40″ twelve times from the declination at birth time (4°.27′N.) as follows:

Example

Moon's declination at birth time on September 18, 1884, represents its place on the actual birthday and 26th year, from August 23, 1910 to August 23, 1911. As the declination is decreasing at rate of 0.20′:40″ per month, we find its monthly place as follows:

Moon's Declination Each Month in 26th Year

	° ′ ″	
Aug. 23, 1910	4.26:60	(Transposed from 4°.27″
	—0.20:40	for convenience.)
Sept. 23, 1910	4.06:20	Equivalent to 3° 65′ 80″
	—0.20:40	☽ P prog. 10th cusp
Oct. 23, 1910	3.45:40	
	—0.20:40	
Nov. 23, 1910	3.25:00	Equivalent to 3° 24′ 60″
	—0.20:40	
Dec. 23, 1910	3.04:20	Equivalent to 2° 63′ 80″
	—0.20:40	
Jan. 23, 1911	2.43:40	
	—0.20:40	
Feb. 23, 1911	2.23:00	Equivalent to 2° 22′ 60″
	—0.20:40	☽ P ☿ Prog.
Mar. 23, 1911	2.02:20	Equivalent to 1° 61′ 80″
	—0.20:40	☽ P ♅ Radix ☽ P ☉ Prog.
Apr. 23, 1911	1.41:40	
	—0.20:40	
May 23, 1911	1.21:00	Equivalent to 1° 20′ 60″
	—0.20:40	☽ P ♅ Prog. ☽ P ☿ Radix ☽ P ☽ Radix
June 23, 1911	1.00:20	Equivalent to 0° 59′ 80″
	—0.20:40	
July 23, 1911	0.39:40	
	—0.20:40	
Aug. 23, 1911	0.19:00	North Declination.

Proof: The foregoing column is worked correctly if the difference between declination at top and declination at bottom of column is equal to the Daily Motion (4°.08′).

When declination is **decreasing,** as in this case, subtract lower figure from that at top of column.

4°.27′ at top.
—0°.19′ at bottom of column.

4°.08′=equal to Daily Motion as previously found; our column is therefore correct.

When the declination is **increasing, subtract** upper figure from the lower one to find sum equal to Daily Motion.

The parallels formed by the Moon with other planets or house cusps in the various months should be recorded beside the month in which they fall due.

Declinations of House Cusps

To find declinations of cusps in the **radix** look through the **birth year Ephemeris at Sun's declination.** The cusp of a house has the same declination as the Sun would have in that same sign and degree.

To find declination of cusps in the **progressed** chart, look for Sun's declination in the **current** year, i. e., in this case use the 1910 Ephemeris, as the 26th birthday occurs in that year. When any planet has declination equal to that of a cusp it is parallel therewith and affects it with an influence similar to a conjunction.

Unless Tables of Houses for the exact latitude of birth place were used in erecting the chart, and birth time known to be exact, it is useless and perhaps misleading also to attempt to use cusp declinations. For this reason, and also others, it is extremely difficult to get the declinations absolutely exact and hence to state just **when** an event would occur, indicated by an oncoming parallel, except to state it in terms of a certain month or year. However, a parallel usually takes about a year to complete (excepting those of Moon) and while the parallel is on it influences matters connected with that house. Such as Saturn parallel cusp of second house, which

(Please turn to bottom of page 194 for continuity.)

Radix Cusp Approximate Declinations

Without entering into intricate calculations of proportionals, but taking the nearest given Sun declination for cusps of houses, we find the approximate declinations to be as follows for our Radix Horoscope No. 3, using the 1884 ephemeris.

Ascendant 4°18′ Cancer = Dec. about 23°23′ N.
2nd House 24° Cancer = Dec. about 21°16′ N.
3rd House 16° Leo = Dec. about 15°58′ N.
4th House 12° Virgo = Dec. about 6°57′ N.
5th House 16° Libra = Dec. about 6°32′ S.
6th House 27° Scorpio = Dec. about 19°38′ S.
7th House 4°18′ Capricorn = Dec. about 23°23′ S.
8th House 24° Capricorn = Dec. about 21°00′ S.
9th House 16° Aquarius = Dec. about 16°00′ S.
10th House 12° Pisces = Dec. about 6°56′ S.
11th House 16° Aries = Dec. about 6°20′ N.
12th House 27° Taurus = Dec. about 19°29′ N.

It will be noticed, by reference to Ephemeris, that the declination of one cusp is approximately the same as on opposite cusp, therefore, when a planet comes to a parallel of one cusp it is also parallel with the opposite cusp, but it affects that house more which is on same side of equator as itself by north or south declination.

Progressed Cusp Approximate Declinations

For the progressed cusps we proceed in the same manner as before, but use Ephemeris for the year 1910 in which the 26th birthday occurs. (See Horoscope # 4)

Ascendant 25°57′ Cancer = Dec. about 20°59′ N.
2nd House 16° Leo = Dec. about 16°03′ N.
3rd House 10° Virgo = Dec. about 7°47′ N.
4th House 10° Libra = Dec. about 4°07′ S.
5th House 17° Scorpio = Dec. about 16°59′ S.
6th House 24° Sagittarius = Dec. about 23°20′ S.
7th House 25°57′ Capricorn = Dec. about 21°03′ S.
8th House 16° Aquarius = Dec. about 16°06′ S.
9th House 10° Pisces = Dec. about 7°49′ S.
10th House 10° Aries = Dec. about 3°55′ N.
11th House 17° Taurus = Dec. about 16°55′ N.
12th House 24° Gemini = Dec. about 23°20′ N.

Table of Declinations

Planets

♇ ♆ ♅ ♄ ♃ ♂ ♀ ☿ may be calculated by mental equation; ☉ ☽ by logarithms.

Progressed		Radix	
Neptune	16°52′ N.	Neptune	16°55′ N.
Uranus	1°17′ N.	Uranus	1°56′ N.
Saturn	21°52′ N.	Saturn	21°50′ N.
Jupiter	14°03′ N.	Jupiter	15°46′ N.
Mars	13°00′ S.	Mars	6°27′ S.
Venus	15°41′ N.	Venus	17°13′ N.
Mercury	2°14′ N.	Mercury	1°06′ S.
Sun	1°42′ N.	Sun	11°18′ N.
Moon	4°27′ N.	Moon	1°10′ S.

House Cusps

Progressed		Radix	
1st House	20°59′ N.	1st House	23°23′ N.
2nd House	16°03′ N.	2nd House	21°16′ N.
3rd House	7°47′ N.	3rd House	15°58′ N.
4th House	4°07′ S.	4th House	6°57′ N.
5th House	16°59′ S.	5th House	6°32′ S.
6th House	23°20′ S.	6th House	19°38′ S.
7th House	21°00′ S.	7th House	23°23′ S.
8th House	16°06′ S.	8th House	21°11′ S.
9th House	7°49′ S.	9th House	16°00′ S.
10th House	3°55′ N.	10th House	6°56′ S.
11th House	16°55′ N.	11th House	6°20′ N.
12th House	23°20′ N.	12th House	19°29′ N.

In practical work declinations are arranged in two columns, one for the radix and the other for progressed, on one sheet of paper for convenience in comparing them for checking off parallels. Do not compare declinations of house cusps with each other. Compare **planets'** declinations with the declinations of cusps to find parallels.

(Continued from page 192.)

would depress finances and prevent the native from accumulating an over-supply of money that year at least, and, if other directions for financial reverses were shown, this parallel would indicate heavy financial stringency when the aspect was on, or when a planet in transit came to a parallel with this afflicted cusp.

Comparisons and Considerations

With tables like the foregoing, we are ready:

1st—To compare the progressed planets' declinations with those of radix.

2nd—Compare the progressed planets' declinations with each other.

3rd—Compare progressed planets' declinations with house cusp declination in both radix and progressed.

4th—Compare Moon's declination each month with planets and cusps in both radix and progressed and make note of month in which the parallel will be complete.

Note: Do not compare progressed cusps with radix cusps, nor a progressed major planet with its radical place.

A planet is in influence of parallel with another planet as soon as within one degree, regardless of whether both are north or south or one north and the other south.

When a planet is parallel with a cusp and also its opposite cusp, delineate the parallel in terms of the house which is in same direction (N. or S.) of declination as the planet.

Declinations must be within one degree of being equal in order to be parallel.

When a planet appears to be within parallel of another or with a cusp, examine the Ephemeris and your figures carefully to see whether the parallel is **forming**, or has already been formed and is separating or past; in the latter case we do not tabulate it. Record only those which are applying or forming. Observe whether a planet's declination is increasing or decreasing in order to determine if it is approaching or separating from a parallel.

Some near parallels are never actually completed, or not for many years, because of the slow motion in declination. Take, for instance, the progressed Neptune parallel radical Venus: Neptune is 16°52′ N., Venus 17°13′, hence the distance between them is but 21′ of declination, but reference to the Ephemeris for several months in advance reveals the fact that Neptune will never reach the exact declination of Venus in this native's lifetime. However, as there is always an orb of parallel between them, the effect of the parallel will be active when some planet by transit comes to a point between these two declinations and by "translation" unites Neptune and Venus by parallel of declination. The parallel of these two planets is not particularly important. We deal with it here as an illustration.

First Estimate Table of Apparent Parallels

(Subject to revision.)

No. 1. Prog. Neptune P. Venus radix.
No. 2. Prog. Neptune P. cusp of ninth house in radix.
No. 3. Prog. Neptune P. cusps of 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th progressed.
No. 4. Prog. Uranus P. Mercury and Moon radix.
No. 5. Prog. Saturn P. 2nd and 8th cusps radix.
No. 6. Prog. Saturn P. 1st and 7th cusps progressed.
No. 7. Prog. Sun P. Uranus progressed.
No. 8. Prog. Venus P. Jupiter R. and 3rd house R.
No. 9. Prog. Moon P. tenth cusp Prog. between September 23rd and October 23rd, 1910.
No. 10. Prog. Moon P. Mercury progressed between Feb. 23rd and March 23rd, 1911
No. 11. Prog. Moon P. Uranus radix between March 23rd and April 23rd, 1911.
No. 12. Prog. Moon P. Sun progressed between March 23rd and April 23rd.
No. 13. Prog. Moon P. Uranus progressed between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.
No. 14. Prog. Moon P. its own radical place between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.
No. 15. Prog. Moon P. Mercury radix between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.

When comparing our declinations as directed, we make a list such as the preceding which includes all the

near parallels. We then examine each one carefully to see if it becomes complete in this year of the native's life, and also to reject those which are **past.** We see that Neptune never reaches the exact declination of Venus, during the life of this native, so we omit No. 1 from our new list.

Reference to Ephemeris for declination of radix ninth cusp (Aquarius 16°) shows that the declination (approx. 16°00′ S.) is decreasing each day in advance and although Neptune's declination is also decreasing it will never reach the exact parallel with ninth house. Omit No. 2 from our new list.

Parallel No. 3: Examining the Ephemeris, we find that Neptune's parallel with cusp of second and eighth houses will not be complete during his life, so omit them. The parallel with cusps of fifth and eleventh houses is past.

No. 4: Uranus' declination reveals that it will not come into exact parallel with Moon's radix declination for about six days (years), and with Mercury's declination in radix for about eight days (years), so omit it from the new list.

No. 5: Cusp of radix second house is Cancer 24°, declination is 21°16′. Ephemeris shows that this figure decreases as the days (years) advance. Saturn therefore does not complete this parallel so we must reject it. Likewise the cusp of eighth house.

No. 6: Cusp of first house in progressed chart is Cancer 25°57′, declination is about 20°59′. Ephemeris shows this is decreasing so Saturn does not make this parallel and is rejected. Likewise the seventh cusp.

No. 7: Reference to Ephemeris for September 18, 1884, shows the Sun hastening to a parallel with Uranus and is complete during this 26th year. List it so.

No. 8: Jupiter's declination in radix is 15°46′. Venus in progressed is 15° 41′, decreasing, so the parallel is past by Venus' declination drawing away from that of Jupiter.

Nos. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 are formed at the period stated, so place them on your list.

Revised List of Parallels Formed in 26th Year

1.—Prog. Uranus P. Sun progressed.

2.—Prog. Moon P. tenth cusp progressed between Sept. 23rd and October 23rd, 1910.

3.—Prog. Moon P. Mercury progressed between February 23rd and March 23rd.

4.—Prog. Moon P. Uranus radix between March 23rd and April 23rd, 1911.

5.—Prog. Moon P. Sun progressed between March 23rd and April 23rd, 1911.

6.—Prog. Moon P. Uranus progressed between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.

7.—Prog. Moon P. its own radical place between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.

8.—Prog. Moon P. Mercury radix between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911.

Delineating the Influence of Parallels

1.—Progressed Uranus and progressed Sun parallel: As both these planets are in third house and rule eighth and second houses, respectively, it will cause the mind to seek change and improvement, especially where salary or finance is concerned. As Uranus usually acts prematurely, the native is cautioned not to make changes except after careful and deliberate judgment. This will be an excellent period for the native to study the occult, astrology, inventions and progressive matters generally. He will be very intuitive. Danger in travel.

2.—Moon parallel cusp of tenth house between September 23rd and October 23rd, 1910. Some changes in his business will occur, necessitating short journeys and much correspondence. As Moon is his ruler, it will prove beneficial and result in favor, popularity and advancement.

3.—Moon parallel Mercury Progressed between February 23rd and March 23rd. If the student will enter this parallel at February 23rd, you will note that the Moon is at the same time making other favorable aspects to Venus and Jupiter, thereby designating this parallel of Moon and progressed Mercury as a favorable influence.

4.—Moon parallel Uranus radix between March 23rd and April 23rd, 1911, causes long journeys concerning railroads, inventions or such things as Uranus rules. Very intuitive. Strange or prophetic dreams and intuitions. Danger in travel. Difficulty in domestic affairs. Changes concerning parents.

5.—Moon parallel Sun progressed between March 23rd and April 23rd, 1911: Favorable for advancement and popularity, short journeys, good for dealings with brethren and neighbors and matters of correspondence. Mental illumination. Good financial conditions.

6.—Moon parallel Uranus progressed between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911, inclines to changes, investigation, interest in occult and all progressive matters. Makes the mind very alert, intuitive and inventive. Interest in affairs of brethren and neighbors. Danger in travel.

7.—Moon parallel its own radical place between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911, tends to publicity, changes and advancement. Inclined to read and study. Domestic changes.

8.—Moon parallel Mercury radix between May 23rd and June 23rd, 1911, conduces to business activity and to changes and removals, as Mercury was in fourth house in radix. Inclines to interest in property.

Just as aspects in longitude are delineated, thus also are parallels read from the houses occupied and ruled by the planets in the radix or progressed, according to which chart the aspect or parallel affects.

Notes on Zodiacal Parallels

When finding the motion of Sun and Moon in declination in a progressed chart, **always** use the date in **advance** of the progressed birth date, regardless of whether born before or after the Noon Mark.

When the declination is decreasing between date of progressed birthday and the next day, treat it as you would a retrograde planet.

It is not absolutely necessary to work out exactly what day or date the parallel falls due, because its influence extends over an uncertain period, varying according to its motion in declination, and it may begin to exert a perceptible effect several weeks before birthday to several weeks after. Some declinations change so slowly that when a parallel begins, by orb, it may be many days (years by progress) before it becomes partile and therefore show up in as many years' progressed charts.

Parallels seem to affect conditions which the native will find it necessary to meet, and these conditions are accompanied by events, more or less radical, according to the native's plane of progress or state of consciousness. For instance, Moon parallel Mars would produce a feverish, passionate, rash disposition in an undeveloped type living on the purely animal plane, which would lead to accidents and quarrels, while to an advanced, refined being this same parallel would produce added energy resulting in constructive activity. In the one case the influence is apparently evil, in the other the effects are good, the difference being not in the planets but in the state of understanding of the being through which the influences operate. In other words, the sort of reactions which an individual makes to an aspect largely determines the results of the influence. Some people make a bad aspect worse by the way they think and act. Others greatly modify an adverse aspect by their intelligent response to planetary influences.

TRANSITS

The **transit** of a planet is its passage by ephemeral motion, **in the current year** as shown by the Ephemeris, over some important place in the chart, either radix or progressed; or its aspect to such points.

In a **progressed** chart the effect of a transit over (conjunction) the degree of Midheaven, Ascendant or any planet, is more effective than an aspect thereto.

In a **nativity,** transits by either conjunction or aspect are noticeable, the **major** aspects more particularly than the minor.

There is little difference between the **effect** of a transit and the same aspect by direction, the difference being rather in time of duration than difference in influence, although, because aspects by direction last longer than those by transit, the latter may seem different. For instance, Saturn conjunction cusp of 6th house **by direction** might last over a year, during which time, unless offset by other testimonies, it would likely produce physical disability, obstructions, limitations and restricted action, which might result in serious illness; while the **transit** of Saturn over sixth cusp or over planet in sixth house might cause a severe cold or an attack of "flu," but comparatively speaking, its effects would soon pass. If the nativity indicated much ill health, the native would likely suffer frequent spells of indisposition during the whole period of its passage through the sixth, which is the house of sickness, and the person would feel especially indisposed on the days when the Moon (as shown in current Ephemeris) passed through this house and over Saturn therein.

To study the effect of transits, learn the effect of aspects by direction, but modify the delineations because of the shorter duration, and never predict something from a transit which is not promised by some configuration at birth. If a person has a good horoscope for health, finance or marriage, there is no use predicting trouble because of a malefic transiting through first second or seventh houses, because nothing more than slight annoyances are likely to occur.

When looking up transits, the declinations of the transitor should not be overlooked, for when it compares with the declination of any planet or cusp in the horoscope it constitutes a parallel and has an effect like a conjunction.

Duration of Influence

The duration of the effects of transits depends upon two things.

First, note which planet is doing the transiting, for each planet moves through the zodiac at its own rate of motion, the Moon being swiftest and Pluto slowest. Their order of speed is: Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto.

Second consideration: Does the transitor turn retrograde before it gets out of orb of aspect with the transited? Frequently a transiting planet reaches a certain point, turns retrograde and recrosses that point; then, turning direct in motion, crosses it for the third time thus affecting that place or planet much longer than usual. Look in the current Ephemeris and count how many days it requires the transitor in question to traverse 8 degrees preceding the exact aspect. After the aspect is complete, the effect quickly diminishes, unless the transitor becomes retrograde and goes back over the aspect. It takes Neptune several years to form and complete an aspect, while Venus or Mercury would cover the same amount of longitude in a few days. During a period of good directions the potency of good transits is enhanced and the adverse transits diminished in influence; and vice versa.

A progressed or directional aspect is technically due to operate when the aspect is exactly complete,* but the **transit** of a planet over the place of a directional aspect which is still forming (within a degree or so) may excite it into action prematurely. To illustrate, suppose that Saturn by its progressed motion is close to forming a conjunction with Uranus in the birth chart, and that Mars by transit during the coming year will cross over Saturn's progressed place, it would then excite into action the conjunction between Saturn and Uranus, whereas, without such excitement it would have been a year or two, maybe (according to number of degrees apart,) before the conjunction would become complete and operate by itself. Therefore if you find a directional aspect forming, look carefully through the current Ephemeris and note when the Sun or any of the planets (the major planets more especially) will cross over the critical point, and record the date when the effects will be felt.

---

* See chapter in Part V, How to Calculate Exact Date of Aspect.

Future Conditions at a Glance

In **every** month the transits of ♆, ♅, ♄, ♃, ♂ should be noted to see if any of them cross over the planets in the **radix,** or form **major** aspects to them. Or if they cross over or form major aspects to some planets in the **progressed** chart which are themselves in aspect, as in that case the transit sets the progressed aspect into activity during the period of the transit. But generally speaking, transits through the radix are the most important.

The transit of the Sun through the **radix** is important. The good and adverse aspects which it forms to radix planets indicate the favorable and unfavorable Solar periods in each year. The Sun moves forward about one degree each day, hence, it is twelve days applying to an aspect. Do not seriously consider the minor aspects.

The transits of Mercury and Venus are not very important unless they are **ruling** planets. They concern the minor details of life, when considered as transits, yet in the lives of people who are concerned mostly with ordinary matters these two are quite important. In the lives of those who are concerned with larger things, business and public affairs, the larger planets are more important. The transit of the native's **ruling** planets (one ruling **birth month** and the one which rules the **ascending** sign at birth) are very important. The aspects formed by rulers in transit, which coincide with aspects they held at birth, are very powerful compared with other aspects they may form. For instance, if Mars is a **ruling** planet and was in opposition to Jupiter at birth, then the **adverse transits** of Mars to the radix Jupiter would be very strong, while its good aspects to Jupiter would bring but little benefit.

Look in a current Ephemeris and take note of the various planetary positions, then compare their ephemeral places with radix planets to see if any aspects are formed. Note the date in Ephemeris when the transiting planet **begins** the aspect (allowing an orb of eight degrees applying) and the date when the aspect is complete (exact). This will show the length of the period of the influence.

The influence of transits should be judged according to their radical indications, i. e., if a planet is in adverse aspect to another at birth its adverse aspects to that planet by transit are of more significance than its good aspects. In other words, its adverse aspects being in accord with the original indication would stir up corresponding conditions; whereas its good aspects being contrary to the original indications would not have the power to produce any particular or noticeable advantages. To illustrate an Adverse Transit over a good Progressed Aspect, let us consider Venus progressed sextile Sun progressed and an adverse transit would be the coming of Saturn to a conjunction Venus, but Saturn would at the same time be in sextile to Sun, which is a good aspect. This transit would have the effect of delaying for the time being the influence of the good aspect between Venus and Sun, as set down in the regular canons of astrology and would produce disappointments in matters ruled by the house then occupied by this transiting Saturn. The good aspect of Sun standing by would prevent any very serious results from the transit of Saturn over Venus. The good aspect of Saturn to the progressed Sun would tend to benefit matters ruled by the house occupied by Sun. On the other hand, a good transit over a good direction would accentuate the favorable vibrations of the direction and it would be especially noticeable on the days when the Moon also by transit formed good aspects to this combination.

Aspects by transit which coincide with the original (radical) indications will act directly upon the native and in his affairs. Aspects which do not coincide will act indirectly: not upon the native and his own affairs but more upon other people whom he is contacting during such transit. All aspects operate in some manner, but whether directly on the native or on others about him depends upon the original (radical) indications between the two planets in question. If in **adverse** aspect at birth the **good** aspect by transit is not likely to bring the native any particular benefit but he will see others benefiting in a manner coinciding with the nature of this aspect as related to its transiting house and sign. For example: If the aspecting planet is transiting through seventh house in the sign, Scorpio, forming a **good** aspect to the radical Moon with which it was in **adverse** aspect at birth, it might benefit his partner or his wife. If he happened to be engaged in a lawsuit at that time it would benefit the opponent and if the Moon at birth ruled the third house and was posited in the eleventh, then that good transit would also benefit his brothers, sisters, neighbors and his friends. On the other hand, if that **good** transit concerned planets that had been in **good** aspect at birth then the native would benefit directly through the matters and people mentioned above and might also be in a position to help them.

The following table provides helpful information in connection with transits as it shows the approximate period which would be required for a planet to transit from its radical position through the twelve signs and return to its original place in a chart.

Geocentric Period of Planetary Transits Through the Zodiacal Signs

☽ transits the 12 signs in 27 days, 7 hours, 43 mins.
☿, ♀, ☉ transit the 12 signs in approximately 1 year
♂ transits the 12 signs in approximately 22 months
♃ transits the 12 signs in approximately 12 years
♄ transits the 12 signs in approximately 29½ years
♅ transits the 12 signs in approximately 84 years
♆ transits the 12 signs in approximately 165 years
♇ transits the 12 signs in approximately 248 years

As Venus never is more than 48 degrees distant from the Sun, and Mercury never more than 28 degrees, their period is similar to that of the Sun, namely, one year. However, due to stationary and retrograde positions these periods are only approximate. For accurate horoscope work the transiting aspects of planets to points in a chart require reference to an Ephemeris. *

Usually, in compiling a list of transits, Venus, Mercury and Moon are omitted when dealing with major influences as they are chiefly indicative of favorable and unfavorable days, while the more ponderous and slower moving planets mark the periods. However, all transits are important and delineation of their effects should be made in terms of the directions in operation. Transits aid in determining the dates when a given direction (progressed aspect) is most likely to become operative. Transits to the Part of Fortune and the Moon's Nodes should also be observed, especially the conjunction.

How to Find and Use Transits

An easy way to find transits and record them is as follows:

From the birth chart make a table for permanent use, showing for each planet the degree of the zodiac which is in exact aspect of conjunction, sextile, square, trine and opposition. Then look in current Ephemeris and note when any planet will pass through the degrees you have recorded. In that way you will know the dates when your radix is affected by transiting planets and thus be enabled to prepare yourself according to whether the aspect formed is good or adverse.

For example: Suppose at birth you had Mercury in Aries 26 degrees, the sextile to that is Gemini 26 degrees, Aquarius 26 degrees; the square is Cancer 26 degrees, Capricorn 26 degrees; the trine is Leo 26 degrees, Sagittarius 26 degrees; the opposition is Libra 26 degrees.

---

* An effective way of using transits for a definite purpose may be found outlined in the book "Astrologer's Searchlight" in chapter headed, How to Find Best Dates for Conception.

(The place of conjunction is, of course, Aries 26 degrees.) Referring to 1910 Ephemeris, we find that Mars, for instance, will be in conjunction with the radical Mercury on January 16th, Mars being then in Aries 26 degrees. On April 25th Mars will be sextile to this Mercury as it is then in Gemini 26 degrees; on June 13th it is square; July 31st it is trine; November 1st it is in opposition. These are all the major aspects the transiting Mars will form to Mercury that year. The parallels should also be considered. **The effect of a transit begins about eight degrees prior to actual completion with major aspects, and about four degrees prior with minor aspects. The influence of a transit expires quickly after culmination of the aspect.**

Note by the Ephemeris when each planet forms aspects to all the planets in your chart, as illustrated above by Mars to Mercury.

Those who wish to be very exact can amplify their table, or aspect reference sheet, by finding also the points of minor aspects and it is then useful to watch aspects from planets in the progressed chart, as affecting the points of aspect in the radix. *

The transits of planets over minor aspects are hardly perceptible, but the transits over major aspects are important while they are **forming**. A transit of Sun over the conjunction, square or opposition of the radical Saturn causes mental and physical depression, and such periods are very unfortunate for beginning any new or important undertaking. The Sun's orb of aspect is twelve degrees applying and as it moves about one degree per day, the unfavorable period continues for twelve days and then begins to wane. Even though there be favorable directional aspects operating, these twelve days should be avoided for important affairs.

---

* Those who possess the "Improved Mechanical Aspectarian" can find all the points of aspect to planets in either radix or progressed chart in a very few minutes by merely placing arrow of revolving dial in contact with any planet of the chart and the lines running from it show all the degrees and signs in aspect. Record these in table form and turn arrow to next planet, and so on. Once the table is made it is good for all time.

But when favorable transits occur during favorable directional or progressed aspects it may be depended upon as a fortunate period, and especially those days when the Moon also forms good aspects by transit. Transits are as important as progressed aspects but their effect is not so lasting, i. e., the period of their operation is shorter.

A Transit Illustrated

Transits over the places of planets in a natal chart or forming aspects with them are very effective and likewise so in the progressed chart.

Transits to the place of planets which are **forming** a progressed aspect are very important. To illustrate this latter point, turn to Example Horoscope No. 4 and note that the progressed Mars is forming a trine to the radical Ascendant. Read the delineation of this aspect (page 184) which will be effective from August 23, 1910 to August 23, 1911. However, during the year other progressed aspects also operate, some of which are of contrary nature, consequently, the effect of the progressed Mars trine Ascendant radix will be most noticeable when the aspect is supported or accentuated by transits of **similar nature,** that is, good aspects.

To calculate such supporting transits make note of the signs and degrees which favorably aspect the place of Mars and the Ascendant. Example: The Ascendant, ♋ 4° is ✱ ♉ 4°, △ ♓ 4°, ✱ ♍ 4°, △ ♏ 4°. The points which Mars favorably aspects from ♏ 4° are ♑ 4°, ♓ 4°, ♍ 4°, ♋ 4°. Therefore, any planets which transit through the signs and degrees just shown must necessarily form favorable aspects to the progressed influence involved, i. e., Prog. ♂ △ Ascendant radix.

Before consulting the Ephemeris for 1910 to find which planets may transit those favorable degrees, condense them into one little table like this: 4° ♋, ♍, ♏, ♑, ♓, ♉, and then by observation you will readily see that ♑ would be in **opposition** the ascendant, although sextile to Mars. Capricorn 4° is not a wholly favorable point so it is eliminated. Likewise ♉ 4° is opposition Mars although trine the Ascendant, but as it is not a wholly favorable point, it is rejected. This leaves 4° ♋, ♍, ♏, ♓. But another fact to remember is that no planet **conjunction** Mars is favorable, so this eliminates ♏ 4°, leaving 4° ♋, ♍, ♓. Again must discretion be used for not all planets coming to conjunction with the Ascendant are favorable. Mars, Saturn and Uranus transiting over the ascending degree are disturbing; Sun, Venus, Jupiter are favorable; Moon and Mercury are considered good also. Neptune's influence is doubtful. Therefore, be

Longitude of the Planets for August, 1910

(Adapted from a page of Raphael's Ephemeris.)

D M	D W	☉ Long.	☽ Long.	♆ Long.	♅ Long.	♄ Long.	♃ Long.	♂ Long.	♀ Long.	☿ Long.
		° ′ ″	° ′ ″	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	M	8♌20 5	19♊17 53	19♋48	22♑37	6♉18	9♎35	27♌ 9	8♋37	21♌42
2	Tu	9 17 31	3♋25 50	19 50	22℞35	6 20	9 44	27 47	9 49	23 32
3	W	10 14 58	17 28 6	19 53	22 33	6 22	9 53	28 24	11 1	25 19
4	Th	11 12 27	1♌20 49	19 55	22 30	6 24	10 2	29 2	12 13	27 5
5	F	12 9 56	15 0 4	19 57	22 28	6 25	10 11	29 40	13 25	28 49
6	S	13 7 26	28 22 31	19 59	22 26	6 26	10 21	0♍18	14 37	0♍32
7	𝔖	14 4 58	11♍26 1	20 1	22 24	6 28	10 30	0 56	15 49	2 13
8	M	15 2 30	24 10 0	20 3	22 21	6 29	10 40	1 34	17 1	3 53
9	Tu	16 0 3	6♎35 32	20 5	22 19	6 30	10 50	2 12	18 14	5 31
10	W	16 57 37	18 45 13	20 7	22 17	6 31	11 0	2 50	19 26	7 7
11	Th	17 55 12	0♏42 54	20 9	22 15	6 32	11 10	3 28	20 38	8 42
12	F	18 52 48	12 33 18	20 11	22 13	6 33	11 20	4 6	21 51	10 15
13	S	19 50 25	24 21 42	20 13	22 11	6 33	11 30	4 44	23 3	11 47
14	𝔖	20 48 3	6♐13 36	20 15	22 9	6 34	11 40	5 22	24 15	13 17
15	M	21 45 41	18 14 21	20 17	22 7	6 34	11 50	6 0	25 28	14 46
16	Tu	22 43 21	0♑28 50	20 19	22 5	6 35	12 1	6 38	26 41	16 13
17	W	23 41 2	13 1 5	20 21	22 3	6 35	12 11	7 16	27 54	17 38
18	Th	24 38 44	25 53 48	20 23	22 1	6 35	12 22	7 54	29 6	19 2
19	F	25 36 27	9♒8 2	20 25	21 59	6 35	12 32	8 32	0♌19	20 24
20	S	26 34 12	22 42 55	20 27	21 57	6℞35	12 43	9 10	1 32	21 44
21	𝔖	27 31 58	6♓35 41	20 28	21 56	6 35	12 54	9 48	2 45	23 3
22	M	28 29 45	20 42 5	20 30	21 54	6 35	13 5	10 26	3 58	24 20
23	Tu	29 27 34	4♈57 4	20 32	21 52	6 35	13 16	11 4	5 11	25 35
24	W	0♍25 24	19 15 35	20 34	21 50	6 34	13 27	11 43	6 24	26 48
25	Th	1 23 17	3♉33 26	20 36	21 49	6 33	13 38	12 21	7 37	27 59
26	F	2 21 11	17 47 31	20 38	21 47	6 33	13 49	12 59	8 50	29 8
27	S	3 19 7	1♊55 59	20 39	21 45	6 32	14 0	13 37	10 3	0♎15
28	𝔖	4 17 5	15 57 52	20 41	21 44	6 31	14 11	14 16	11 16	1 20
29	M	5 15 4	29 52 36	20 43	21 42	6 30	14 23	14 54	12 30	2 22
30	Tu	6 13 6	13♋39 34	20 44	21 41	6 29	14 34	15 32	13 43	3 22
31	W	7 11 9	27 17 46	20 46	21 39	6 28	14 45	16 11	14 56	4 19

careful in judging effects of planets which may transit the Ascendant.

However, transiting bodies crossing over the horoscopal places of other bodies or over important places in the horoscope such as sextile, square, trine or opposition to any planet, have a very sensible effect regardless of whether or not there may be any directional aspect in force at the time.

By the Ephemeris page you may trace any planets which transit the signs and degrees involved, namely, 4° ♋, ♍, ♓ during August, 1910. Make a list of such transits and record the date. Reference to the Ephemeris page shows the following transits:

Transit Table

☉ 4° ♍	August 28, 1910.	☽ 4° ♋	August 2, 1910.
☿ 4° ♍	August 8, 1910.	☽ 4° ♍	August 6, 1910.
♂ 4° ♍	August 12, 1910.	☽ 4° ♓	August 21, 1910.
		☽ 4° ♋	August 29, 1910.

In the foregoing we have an illustration of transits to a progressed aspect, together with the dates of the exciting influences for one month. In actual practice the student would proceed in like manner from month to month in the Ephemeris for the entire year of progression. *

Transits exert a more or less powerful influence according to whether or not other influences of similar nature are in operation. To illustrate this point clearly, turn to the Lunar Progressed Aspects where they are listed on page 178, and you will see that in November, 1910, the progressed Moon will favorably aspect the Ascendant radix. This supports the aspect of progressed Mars trine Ascendant radix in 1910; also the **transits** which occur in November. In December it will be noted that progressed Moon is in favorable aspect with Mars radix. This harmonizes with the aspect of progressed

---

* Although some of the transits mentioned occur on dates prior to birthday, (Aug. 23, 1910), they are used to demonstrate the process of checking transits.

Mars trine Ascendant radix, and will accentuate or increase the power of the coinciding transits in December.

Thus it is seen that a **directional** aspect is not noticeable continually throughout the year; its influence may be accelerated or diminished according to the transits. This phase of transits, relative to exciting progressed aspects, affords very interesting study and is also a valuable feature connected with the Progressed Horoscope indications. Only because it requires some detail work is it generally neglected. But it should never be neglected. It is not difficult to understand and I urge students to study this matter carefully because of its importance. It will be noticed that attention is given mainly to major aspects, as minor aspects by transit are usually evident only in minor or commonplace matters.

Summarizing

Progressed Mars trine Ascendant radix in 1910: Study the delineation of this influence in Part III. The Transit Table shows when this aspect will be excited and on those dates the native has the opportunity to **work with Nature** by concerning himself with the things indicated. If the progressed aspect had been malefic instead of benefic the dates of the transits to observe would be those when the progressed aspect was evilly excited by squares and opposition. They would thus forewarn the native and enable him to so conduct his affairs as to avoid much of the disturbances which would otherwise arise at the times indicated.

Example of Transits in a Natal Chart

To illustrate the transit of a planet aspecting the radical planets, refer to the Ephemeris for 1910. Note that the Sun is transiting the sign Leo in August. The radix shows ♃ 18°58′ in ♌. Ephemeris shows that the Sun will transit this degree on August 12th. The influence of the Sun conjunction Jupiter is very benefic. Reference to the Transit Table shows that on August 12th there is also a favorable transit of Mars operating to the progressed Mars trine ascendant Radix, thus making the day doubly benign.

Referring again to the Ephemeris, it is observed that Mars enters Virgo on August 6th at which time it must transit over the place of natal Sun at 0°29′ ♍. Mars crossing place of Sun is very activating and disturbing. It inclines to feverishness and to accidents. As Mars will be in the third house of Radix it will tend to excessive mental activity, haste, force, aggressiveness, contention and accidents on short journeys.

Reference to the Ephemeris again shows Mercury and Moon also entering Virgo on August 6th. This makes a combination of three planets all crossing the radical Sun on that day. The conjoined influence of the Moon and Mercury is favorable but their conjunction with Mars is not. Hence, these mixed or contrary influences should produce a hectic day for this individual—a day in which he should exercise the utmost moderation, discrimination and tact, being extra cautious in writings, agreements, promises and short journeys.

Reference to the Transit Table shows that on the same day a favorable transit occurs which will be helpful and tend to modify these indications somewhat. Provided with this information, the native is enabled to act guardedly and thus avoid much of the difficulty indicated by the triple conjunction mentioned.

Example of Transits

Reference to the August Ephemeris shows the Sun transiting Leo. Chart No. 4 shows two planets in Leo: Venus 9°41′, Jupiter 24°27′. The Sun will cross these degrees on August 2nd and 18th.

Venus is transiting Cancer until August 19th when it enters Leo. Venus crosses the progressed Ascendant in Cancer 25°57′ on August 15th. Venus crosses the progressed Venus between August 26th and 27th.

The transit of each planet in August should be traced to find transiting aspects to planets in the progressed chart and, whether good or adverse, they should be recorded, after which the same procedure is employed for each succeeding month. For instance, it will be seen that Saturn begins to retrograde from the 6th degree of Taurus in August and as Chart No. 4 shows Mars in Scorpio 3° 41′ it is evident that Saturn by retrogradation will transit to an opposition of Mars.

The transit over or to a point affected by a progressed aspect will accentuate or precipitate its effects, provided the transit coincides with the nature of the progressed aspect. If of contrary nature, however, its power will be checked and the direction delayed in its action.

A strong conjunction or opposition of two transiting planets occurring in a critical or sensitive place in a horoscope is always important and affects things ruled by the houses in which they are transiting.

Transits begin to operate about eight degrees prior to the aspect and their influence is mainly felt on those days during their formation when other aspects of similar nature come into action, especially if the transiting planet is in any way affected similarly on the same date. In a case like this of Saturn applying to opposition of Progressed Mars during June, August, September and October, 1910, its malign effect will not be noticeable every day, but especially on those days when the Moon crosses those first few degrees of Taurus and Scorpio, occupied by Saturn and Mars, or square to those points, that is, in Leo and Aquarius.

Once again let me remind the student that the subject of transits is important and well worthy of careful study. It is treated in detail here to enable you to grasp it correctly and apply it practically. In actual practice you will find it far less complicated than it may seem now. Additional information on Transits will be found in Part V under subhead, "Transits and Change of Residence."

Lunations

Does the Monthly New Moon Affect Individuals?

Some New Moons (lunation) are very important, depending upon whether or not the luminaries at their conjunction form any important aspects to planets in the individual's nativitv. When the lunation occurs in a favorable place in the horoscope and in good aspect to some of the radical planets it betokens that the month, summed up in a general way, will be fortunate especially if no strongly malign aspects testify otherwise, but even then such lunation will tend to mitigate the evil. The contrary is to be judged when the lunation occurs in adverse aspect to planets in the radix, the evil being magnified should the lunation be an eclipse. The New Moons may be applied to the progressed horoscope in like manner.

The results of a lunation (good or adverse) are determined by the combined influences of the house in which it occurs, the houses occupied by planets aspected by the lunation, and the houses these planets rule. For instance, the second house relates to finances; eleventh house to friends. etc.

As the Lunation, or New Moon, is virtually a transit, the sign and degree of its occurrence each month in the zodiac should be correlated to both the natal and progressed charts. Reference to page 209 shows that the Moon will meet the Sun in conjunction on August 5th in the 12th degree of Leo. Inspection of the progressive chart shows that this point falls between Venus and Jupiter, thus forming a very fortunate indice for the month generally, taken as a whole, and this influence therefore tends to offset the forementioned triple transit over the radical Sun on August 6th. (Page 212) As the lunation falls near the place of Jupiter in the radix and sextile to Mars this further accentuates its benign influence due to its beneficent aspects in both charts.

FAVORABLE DAYS

In Relation to Your Own Horoscope

How to Find Them

Favorable and unfavorable days are indicated by the dates when Moon (as shown by her place in current Ephemeris) crosses over or aspects important places in the nativity.

The Moon's aspects are the most important factor of all in determining the **daily** events in one's life. Observing students will soon learn how to apply these to their own horoscope, as the Lunar transits are all of monthly occurrence.

Look in the current Ephemeris at the Moon's longitude on the first of the month. Find that place in your own Radix chart, then note what aspects it will form to your Radix planets during the day considering that it will move forward in the zodiac about thirteen degrees in the next twenty-four hours.

The Moon's place as listed in the Ephemeris is its position at the time of **noon mark** of the place where you now reside. After noon mark, the Moon will advance at the rate of about one degree every two hours.

Noon Mark is the mean time for which the planets' locations are inserted for each day in the Ephemeris at some particular place. It is the equivalent to noon in Greenwich. For instance, on April 6, 1934, the Ephemeris shows Venus in 0°06′ of Pisces at noon, Greenwich. At 120° W. long. that is the position of Venus at 4:00 a. m. In other words, the **Noon Mark** for places situated at 120° W. long. is 4 a. m. on any date. (Noon Mark is defined in Part I.)

The Moon transiting a trine or sextile with the place of the Sun in your Radix is generally an indication of one of the best days in the month in a business way, provided at the same time the Moon does not form an adverse aspect with some other planet, and particularly with malefic planets in the radix.

The Moon conjunction with your Sun is good also, providing the Sun at birth was unafflicted. The conjunction is good for business, but not as good physically, as it sometimes tends to lower the vitality. When the Moon is forming adverse aspects to your Natal Sun, the day is adverse for new undertakings or for dealings with people of high position, and is especially adverse for asking favors.

The Moon in good aspect to your Jupiter is next in power to her good aspect with the place of the Sun. Including the conjunction and parallel, the good aspects to Jupiter are considered among the best which occur monthly. These aspects favor general business and social activity.

The adverse aspects to Jupiter are not to be considered as very malign, yet they incline to misjudgment, excess, extremes, extravagance or over-estimation in business calculations or decisions.

The Moon's good aspects to Venus are next in power. These, as with Jupiter, include the conjunction and parallel. On the days when this aspect occurs, it makes one feel happier, more optimistic, more sociable and more inclined to entertainment than usual. Very good for visits and dealings with the feminine sex. The adverse aspects to Venus are not very important, but still they disfavor the things just mentioned.

The Moon transiting an adverse aspect with your natal Neptune, Uranus, Saturn or Mars are all unfavorable indications, the worst one being the aspect with Saturn. No new business should be undertaken when the Moon is in adverse aspect with the place of Saturn at birth, if it can be avoided, for its tendency is to bring disappointments, loss, hindrance, delays, vexations, anxiety. The good aspects to these planets tend to benefits through the things which they rule.

The Moon's aspect to Mercury or to its own place in the Radix, is not very important. However, when aspecting Mercury, it inclines the mind to excessive mental activity, and perhaps causes the native to be given more to talking and reading than usual. The aspects to the Moon incline to change and a desire to be on the move, especially if the Moon is in a movable sign.

The most important indications by this monthly transit of the Moon are shown when it aspects the **ruling** planets of the horoscope, that is, the planet which rules the birth month sign and the planet which rules the ascending sign, or any planet which may have been in the ascendant at the time of birth.

In other words, on a day when the transiting Moon favorably aspects a planet is a good time for matters or things indicated by that planet; on the other hand, it is unfavorable for those things when that same planet is afflicted by the Moon. As stated before, the most important of these to consider are the **ruling** planets. Note the house of the Radix through which Moon is transiting.

The good **transits** of the Moon will be more powerful in the months when the Moon by its **progressed** position is forming favorable aspects. Or at the time when there is a favorable transit of some other planet operating at the same time, or during the period of a favorable lunation, that is, the sign and degree in which the New Moon occurs as related by house and aspect in your nativity. The Moon's favorable transits will be much weaker in the months when the Moon is adversely aspected by its **progressed** position. The Moon's good monthly transit aspect to a planet will avail little if in the same month the progressed Moon is adversely afflicting that particular planet, and especially so if the previous lunation occurred unfavorably in the horoscope.

Moon's Transit Through the Houses of a Nativity

The advantage of knowing Moon's place and aspects, as connected with your nativity, lies in the fact that it has much dominion over the general daily affairs. Its influence is important because it goes entirely around your chart each month, through each house, and forms every aspect to all the planets. Look in current Ephemeris and note its place, then find that place in your chart. When we see the Moon forming a certain aspect we judge its effect, and knowing in advance what causes and effects will be in operation, gives us the opportunity to decide a course of action in keeping with the indications.

The house through which the transiting Moon is passing in the Radix is important, as it helps to color the aspect with the nature of things ruled by that house. For instance, if the Moon is passing through your second house and forming a good aspect to your natal Mercury, that would indicate a good day for dealing financially in matters connected with literature, advertising, printers, publishers; for visits, neighbors, kindred, etc. Usually when the Moon passes through the sixth house of the horoscope, the native does not feel quite up to his normal physical stamina. Should the Moon meet with heavy afflictions when passing through the sixth house, naturally it would indicate sickness or physical indisposition of the kind indicated by the planets aspected.

If the Moon is making a **good** aspect in your **Radix,** but on the same day is making **adverse** aspects in the **zodiac,** the good influence is weakened, and vice versa.

It is presumed that you are thoroughly familiar with the characteristics of the zodiacal signs and the influences of the planets, as well as things signified by the houses. This knowledge should enable you to interpret correctly the influence of the aspects formed by the daily transits of the Moon in your horoscope at birth. In this matter, it should be remembered you are to use the **current** Ephemeris, not that of the birth year or progressed year.

If you will make it a point to note the Moon's daily position and aspects in your natal chart day by day, regularly for a few months, you will soon learn what to expect of each aspect as it occurs. This will be found of inestimable value in helping to determine the best course of action, especially on days when important business matters should be transacted. Read the Influence of Moon Transiting the Twelve Houses, as shown in "Delineations For Horoscopes," in Part III. *

Daily Transits

By daily transits we mean those transits which occur each day in the zodiac among the planets themselves without reference or application to the chart of any individual, although in a general sense they may be so correlated.

---

* An Ephemeris and the "Moon Sign Book" record the Moon's daily position in the zodiac.† It requires no great amount of horoscopal knowledge to be able to tell by these means just what house the Moon may be transiting in the individual natal chart and the principal aspects formed, and thus keep in touch with the changing influences, to great advantage in numerous ways. Observations of this nature provide the best proofs of Lunar influence, for, as the Moon goes from one house to another and forms the various aspects, events will be seen to occur and feelings to change correspondingly.

We have here been speaking of the transiting Moon as applied to the natal chart, and, were it not for certain modifications, the same conditions, events, etc., would reoccur with monthly regularity, except that the date of the phenomena would differ. The modification is that of the Moon's daily "aspects" to planets in the zodiac which establish the **general** nature of the day and those horoscopes which correspond to that general condition are the ones which most strikingly feel the effects of Lunar influence for that day. And herein lies the value of horoscopal knowledge in that respect, for it will be readily seen that if the **general** conditions are excellent on a certain date, but an individual's horoscopal conditions very adverse, the native need not expect much of either testimony; whereas, without being able to note the contrary testimonies, that is, if the native based his judgment of the day upon the one set of influences without considering the other set he might at some time, sooner or later, be disappointed in results expected.

Compared to one person who can thus read the horoscope, there are thousands who cannot, many of whom desire to take advantage of a source of information which may aid in their progress. For this latter class the "Moon Sign Book" is especially prepared, and is truly a "Planetary Daily Guide for All" as it shows the dates when your planetary ruler is favorably or adversely aspected. This method is very efficacious, as is shown by testimonials from people who make a practice of careful observation year after year.

---

† The **Bulletins** was discontinued in 1953.

Following is a list of the aspects taken from the Planetary Time Tables in the "Bulletina" for March 10, 1933, which is the date of the earthquake which shook up Long Beach, Los Angeles and surrounding towns.

Planetary Time Tables for March, 1933

Friday 10th

—A. M.—
A ☽ P ♂ 4.00
☽ in ♍ 5.41
—P. M.—
A ☽ P ♀ 5.01
a ☽ # ♅ 5.14
A ☽ P ♆ 5.29
A ☽ ☌ ♂ 6.34
A ☽ ● ♆ 8.47
A ☽ P ♅ 10.36
A ☽ ☍ ♀ 10.59
A ♀ P ♆ 11.37

Note: Foregoing Planetary Time Tables for March, 1933, were taken from "The Astrological Bulletina," then a quarterly magazine. Beginning with issue No. 251 the Bulletina became an **Annual.**

The Planetary Time Tables are published for one year in advance. We have so named them because they show in orderly sequence the time when aspects become partile in the zodiac. (In Pacific Standard Time.) The nature of each aspect is also indicated. The time stated is the moment of maximum influence, after which the influence diminishes.

You will find it very helpful to study the Planetary Time Tables from day to day and their delineations, headed "Favorable and Unfavorable Days" in the "Bulletina Annual." It will help you to determine the influence of aspects and show how to combine their influences when several are in operation at practically the same time. Many persons depend upon these daily indications for guidance who have no knowledge of their own horoscope and, of course, it is better to have some guidance than none at all. However, students who are familiar with operations in their own chart may use the Planetary Time Tables more effectively. For instance, if the Time Tables show a preponderance of adverse aspects on the same day your horoscope is afflicted, you are aware that for you the unfavorable conditions are accentuated. If your horoscope is afflicted and the Time Table indications are good, then the adverse indications of your chart will not be so manifest. The rule holds good both ways.

SOLAR PERIODS

Good and Adverse

As the Sun in its apparent daily motion transits through the zodiac it moves away from the place it held on your birthday, passing through one sign each month and at the end of a year returns to place of birthday.

In the sixth month from your birthday the Sun comes into opposition of your zodiacal sign of birth and its own place in your nativity, and tends to produce a trying time generally. Not a good time to make any important move or ask favors. In the third and ninth months it forms a square to your sign which is also an unfavorable period.

Your Adverse Solar Periods Each Year
(Approximately)

From 78 to 95 days after birthday.
From 168 to 185 days after birthday.
From 258 to 275 days after birthday.

This seventeen day period, which occurs three times each year, is not a good time to make important moves or ask favors. The "adverse" days in these periods are apt to be more so than usual, while the "good" days are less favorable. On your "Astrological Wall Calendar" make a list of these periods for use with your good and adverse days.

Your Good Solar Periods Each Year
(Approximately)

From 48 to 65 days after birthday.
From 108 to 125 days after birthday.
From 228 to 245 days after birthday.
From 288 to 305 days after birthday.

In these four good periods aim to extend your interests and advance your business. Your good days in these good periods are apt to be more favorable than at other times, while your adverse days are usually less severe.

SPECTRUM SHOWS DIFFERENCE

"Science and Invention" for May, 1922, published a diagram showing Sun, Venus and Earth with lines indicating reflection of light. When Venus is **receding** from Earth, lines are displaced toward **red** end of spectrum; when moving **toward** Earth, lines are toward the opposite or **violet** end of spectrum.

This may be interesting to researchers in the field of color.

The subject of Retrogradation, in relation to the horoscope, is treated on pages 54 to 58.

INFLUENCE OF PARS FORTUNÆ

Rule for finding place of Part of Fortune is given in Part I, and its influence in the twelve houses is described in Part III.

Apparently it has no influence on the character or health, but is said to benefit any house in which it may be posited at birth by gain in things ruled by such house, subject to the quality of aspects it receives.

Benefic planets by progressed motion or by transit passing over or favorably aspecting the radical Part of Fortune are a favorable influence.

Malefic planets in like manner passing over or adversely aspecting it foreshadow loss.

As shown by the method of computing its place, its position depends partly on location of Moon, and as the Moon in the progressed chart is constantly moving forward and travels about thirteen degrees during the year, it follows that the place of Pars Fortunæ in progressed chart would likewise be constantly changing. Due to this there is likelihood of error in placing it, so it may be omitted, if preferred; in fact, like the Moon's Nodes, many astrologers do not use it at all, except in Horary astrology. We mention these points in order to aid those who desire to make practical research into the matter. In our own experience we have found these factors important and deserving of serious attention.

ECLIPSES

Are Eclipses Effective Only in Natal Charts, or Do They Also Affect the Progressed Chart?

Eclipses affect that chart most in which they form the strongest aspects. Generally speaking, the natal chart is more responsive to New Moons, eclipses and transits than the progressed horoscope. For instance, if an eclipse occurred in such sign and degree that it formed no aspects in either natal or progressed charts, its influence would be felt through its house position in the natal chart more than by its house position in the progressed horoscope.

A New Moon, an eclipse, or a transit may cause an aspect forming in the progressed chart to be "set off" prematurely if they come into a like aspect with that formed by the planets. However, there is really nothing premature in Nature. If the eclipse, New Moon, or transiting planet should form an aspect contrary to a progressed aspect in process of forming (coming to completion) it would tend to retard the latter or modify its influence during the time such transit, New Moon or eclipse would be effectively in operation.

A chapter of 14 pages entitled, "Eclipses," will be found in "Powerful Planets." In the same book a chapter of 20 pages is devoted to "Comets," which gives dates of the appearance of famous comets and the effects of their visitation.

RECAPITULATION

The Progressed Horoscope is a chart made for any year after birth to show the nature of conditions which will affect the life during the twelve months of that year.

Each day after birth is equal to one year in progression.

In the birth year Ephemeris count forward as many days after birthday as you need to equal the year desired. Having found the desired date for progressed year, cast a chart as though you were born on that day, using **birth time** and same T. of H. used in making the natal chart.

Correct the planets' places by logarithms, using their longitude on day for which chart is made and **next day in advance,** regardless of whether birth occurred before or after Noon Mark.

List the **aspects,** remembering to reject all those which have passed the point of completion, and allow **two degrees** for orb of aspects between planets; **one degree** for the minor aspects.

Calculate the **declinations** and record all parallels. Allow 1 degree for orb.

Record the **important transits** for the year of progression, using Ephemeris for that year instead of birth year Ephemeris. Allow 8 degrees for orb of transit aspects.

List all the influences, favorable and unfavorable, by aspect, parallel, transit and Moon's monthly position in longitude.

Delineate each influence separately in terms of position, location and dignity of the planets concerned, and weigh their strength and power.

State the outstanding influences, whether favorable or unfavorable.

Synthesize the horoscope by condensing your analyses into a concise judgment of the year as a whole. Do not predict anything from the progressed chart that is not indicated in the natal chart. Remember—"The Stars incline; they do not compel."

THEN AND NOW

Primary and Secondary Directions

The Progressed Horoscope

Wilson's Dictionary of Astrology, "In which the various systems and opinions of the most approved authors are correctly defined" (1885, p. 356), quotes an example in the nativity of Charles V, Emperor of Germany, by the renowned astrologer, Placidus. Herein Placidus demonstrates the importance of the influence of the following, in the "day for a year" progression:

Progressed planets forming aspects among themselves.

Progressed planets forming aspects to planets in Nativity. (Sun is classed as a planet.)

Progressed Moon from its monthly position forming aspects to both natal and progressed planets.

Progressed declination of Moon and planets forming parallels among themselves and with planets in the radix.

Transits as affecting radix and progressed positions.

Declinations of transiting planets forming parallels to radix and progressed declinations.

Lunations as affecting radix and progressed charts, both in longitude and declination.

Placidus did not outline them in this order but in his example every one of the foregoing was pointed out, while Wilson adds the general opinion that the progressed planets should be observed as they aspect the places of the angles in the radix (cusps of 1st, 10th, 7th and 4th houses).

Placidus used these progressed features in connection with another method of directing (primary) but said that unless one of these progressed directions occurred at the same time, the primary direction would be of little or no importance.

Which gives rise to the belief that it is these progressed influences, considered and applied in the manner enumerated and taught, that are, after all, of primary importance.

The late Alan Leo, famous English astrologer, said, "This method of progressing the horoscope not only **includes** the Primary and Secondary Directional Systems within itself, but also adds new factors of vital interest."

This method in olden days was called "secondary," but it has been so improved by modern researchers that it has assumed a place of primary importance, and is now generally termed The Progressed Horoscope.

Here let me give students a friendly warning not to be in the least disturbed by two statements in a recent (1931) astrological treatise: (1) "Progressed planets do not aspect each other," and (2) "Like progressed planets, transiting planets aspect the radical planets of the natal chart."

The second statement means that transiting planets do not aspect progressed planets. But every experienced astrologer knows otherwise.*

"Progressed planets do not aspect each other?" (1) It is unthinkable! To omit the influences of the progressed aspects one with another in the progressed chart, would be omitting valuable information which should be in possession of the client by means of which he may plan accordingly before it is time to act. Imagine how you would feel if you paid an astrologer to make your progressed horoscope and he omitted all mention of the progressed Moon's aspects to all the other progressed planets, progressed Ascendant and Midheaven, progressed Part of Fortune, progressed declinations, and the mutual aspects among the planets on progressed birthday. (2) Picture the further deficiency in the Progressed Horoscope if the Transit aspects to Progressed Planetary Aspects were omitted! You would feel that you had received but half a delineation. Without these features the Progressed Horoscope delineation would be misleading because incomplete, thus failing to indicate many important conditions which would eventuate in that year, and therefore not truly representative of the values which astrology has to offer when rightly practiced.

---

* The rules and examples given in "Practical Astrology For Everybody" or the "A to Z Horoscope Maker," when put into practice, will be convincing proof of the power and influence of both motions referred to, and will place the student in a position to say that anyone who says otherwise reveals their lack of actual experience in horoscopy, or a disregard for complete computations and accurate analysis.

Another Method of Bringing Out "Directions"

If your nativity is very "radical" (such as having the majority of the planets in angles or cardinal signs,) then the directions of Midheaven and Ascendant to radix of these planets are very important.

To get this direction you simply move the cusp of the tenth house forward one degree for each year, but leave the planets as they were at birth.

In a "radical" nativity the **transits** of planets over the radix are very important.

If the nativity is not radical, the progressed cusps to the progressed planets' places are most important, and the **transits** of **ruling** planets over these **progressed** places.

For instance: If you wish to direct cusps to radical planets for twentieth year, move the tenth radix cusp forward 20°, then find this new M. C. in Table of Houses for the same latitude as birth place, and arrange other cusps as shown therein from that M. C. Insert planets in the same **signs** and **degrees** of longitude as at birth (the house positions of some will be changed,) and note if any planets are crossing or aspecting cusps of 1st, 10th, 7th or 4th house particularly, and judge accordingly. To illustrate: We will suppose that Uranus was 20° beyond fourth cusp at birth. By moving tenth cusp forward 20° (one degree for each year) which automatically moves the fourth cusp likewise, it will bring the fourth cusp to a conjunction with the radical Uranus, indicating a sudden change of residence or demise of a parent.

Various other methods of "directing" exist, such as the Trigonometrical method, directing the Prenatal Epoch, Solar Revolutions, The Radix System, etc. The method given in this book is the one most universally used, for when all its elements are utilized, as outlined herein, it renders reliable information for all practical purposes by embracing all active zodiacal influences, as enumerated in **black** type on page 226.

PART III

DELINEATIONS *for* HOROSCOPES

"To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:
A time to be born and a time to die; a time to plant and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
A time to kill and a time to heal; a time to break down and a time to build up;
A time to weep and a time to laugh; a time to mourn and a time to dance;
A time to cast away stones and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace and a time to refrain from embracing;
A time to get and a time to lose; a time to keep and a time to cast away;
A time to rend and a time to sew; a time to keep silence and a time to speak;
A time to love and a time to hate; a time of war and a time of peace." —Ecc. III, 1-8.

Index to Part III on page 231.

PLANETARY INDICATIONS

IT IS PRESUMED that those who undertake to apply the information given in Part III have mastered the necessary steps of horoscope making and are familiar with the various elements related to the natal and progressed horoscopes.

The degree of success acquired in horoscope reading is exactly in proportion to your knowledge of the foregoing steps. It is essential, for accurate delineation, that the student be familiar with the tendencies of the zodiacal signs, the characteristics of the planets, the nature of the houses, and the quality of the aspects, before attempting to delineate a horoscope.

The birth chart (radix or nativity) is like a panoramic view of the life as a whole. The indications contained therein give insight to the character, disposition and tendencies of the individual and what may be expected of that person. The progressed chart, containing the directional aspects, presents a sectional view of the birth chart and shows the conditions of that particular period and the times when directional aspects will culminate.

Life brings conflicting experiences to some persons and when reading the indications in a horoscope the astrologer sees these conflictions. For instance, a planet in one sign might give contrary testimony to that of another planet in a different sign. One planet signifies a certain condition, the other planet seems to deny it or testify to the opposite. These two apparently contradictory indications do not nullify each other, for the testimony of each planet will manifest when brought into action by a directional aspect or a transit. Some influences are not brought into play until the latter part of life. Every testimony in the birth chart, whether by planet, location, aspect or position, regarding character or circumstance, will in its own time become active. This is plainly foretold in Ecc. III, 1-8.

INDEX to Part III

Part III treats in detail all the features connected with the interpretation of horoscopes. The delineations are given in an orderly and concise manner, in non-technical terminology, in order to simplify the process for new investigators, as well as to provide a practical reference work for advanced students and for teachers in class or private instruction.

ASPECTS, Philosophy of 419

The Influence of the SUN in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of the Sun . . . . . . 237—8
Sun in Aries . . . 238
Sun in Taurus . . . 239
Sun in Gemini . . . 239
Sun in Cancer . . . 240
Sun in Leo 240
Sun in Virgo . . . 240
Sun in Libra . . 241
Sun in Scorpio . . . 241
Sun in Sagittarius . 242
Sun in Capricorn . . 242
Sun in Aquarius . . 243
Sun in Pisces . . . 243

Influence of Sign Ascending at Birth Time

The Ascendant: A general description of the Zodiacal Sign ascending at time of birth 244
Aries 245
Taurus 245
Gemini 246
Cancer 247
Leo 248
Virgo 249
Libra 250
Scorpio 250
Sagittarius 251
Capricorn 252
Aquarius 253
Pisces 254

INFLUENCE OF THE PLANETS IN THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

Difference Between Signs and Houses 256

The Influence of the MOON in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of the Moon 258
Moon in Aries . . . 259
Moon in Taurus . . 260
Moon in Gemini . . 260
Moon in Cancer . . 261
Moon in Leo . . . 261
Moon in Virgo . . . 262
Moon in Libra . . . 263
Moon in Scorpio . . 263
Moon in Sagittarius . 264
Moon in Capricorn . 264
Moon in Aquarius . 265
Moon in Pisces . . . 265

The Influence of MERCURY in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Mercury 267
Mercury in Aries . . 268
Mercury in Taurus . 269
Mercury in Gemini . 269
Mercury in Cancer . 269
Mercury in Leo . . 270
Mercury in Virgo . . 270
Mercury in Libra . 270
Mercury in Scorpio . 271
Mercury in Sagittarius 271
Mercury in Capricorn 271
Mercury in Aquarius . 272
Mercury in Pisces . 272

The Influence of VENUS in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Venus 273
Venus in Aries . . 274 Venus in Libra . . 277
Venus in Taurus . . 275 Venus in Scorpio . . 277
Venus in Gemini . . 275 Venus in Sagittarius . 278
Venus in Cancer . . 276 Venus in Capricorn . 279
Venus in Leo . . . 276 Venus in Aquarius . 279
Venus in Virgo . . 277 Venus in Pisces . . 280

The Influence of MARS in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Mars 281
Mars in Aries . . 282 Mars in Libra . . 287
Mars in Taurus . . 283 Mars in Scorpio . . 288
Mars in Gemini . . 284 Mars in Sagittarius . 288
Mars in Cancer . . 284 Mars in Capricorn . 289
Mars in Leo . . . . 285 Mars in Aquarius . 290
Mars in Virgo . . . 286 Mars in Pisces . . 291

The Influence of JUPITER in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Jupiter 293
Jupiter in Aries . . 294 Jupiter in Libra . . 297
Jupiter in Taurus . 295 Jupiter in Scorpio . 298
Jupiter in Gemini . 295 Jupiter in Sagittarius . 298
Jupiter in Cancer . . 296 Jupiter in Capricorn . 299
Jupiter in Leo . . 296 Jupiter in Aquarius . 299
Jupiter in Virgo . . 297 Jupiter in Pisces . . 300

The Influence of SATURN in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Saturn 301
Saturn in Aries . . 302 Saturn in Libra . . 304
Saturn in Taurus . . 303 Saturn in Scorpio . 304
Saturn in Gemini . . 303 Saturn in Sagittarius . 305
Saturn in Cancer . . 303 Saturn in Capricorn . 305
Saturn in Leo . . . 303 Saturn in Aquarius . 306
Saturn in Virgo . . 304 Saturn in Pisces . 306

The Influence of URANUS in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Uranus 308
Uranus in Aries . . 309 Uranus in Libra . . 312
Uranus in Taurus . 310 Uranus in Scorpio . 312
Uranus in Gemini . 310 Uranus in Sagittarius . 313
Uranus in Cancer . 311 Uranus in Capricorn . 313
Uranus in Leo . . . 311 Uranus in Aquarius . 314
Uranus in Virgo . . 311 Uranus in Pisces . . 314

The Influence of NEPTUNE in the Zodiacal Signs

Nature and rulership of Neptune 316
Neptune in Aries . . 318 Neptune in Libra . 321
Neptune in Taurus . 318 Neptune in Scorpio . 321
Neptune in Gemini . 319 Neptune in Sagittarius 322
Neptune in Cancer . 320 Neptune in Capricorn . 322
Neptune in Leo . . 320 Neptune in Aquarius . 323
Neptune in Virgo . . 321 Neptune in Pisces . 323

INFLUENCE OF PLANETS IN THE MUNDANE HOUSES

How to judge their Influence 335

Planets in 1st House

Moon 337
Mercury 337
Venus 338
Sun 339
Mars 339
Jupiter 340
Saturn 340
Uranus 341
Neptune 343

Planets in 2nd House

Moon 345
Mercury 345
Venus 345
Sun 345
Mars 346
Jupiter 346
Saturn 346
Uranus 347
Neptune 347

Planets in 3rd House

Moon 348
Mercury 348
Venus 349
Sun 349
Mars 349
Jupiter 350
Saturn 350
Uranus 350
Neptune 351

Planets in 4th House

Moon 352
Mercury 252
Venus 353
Sun 354
Mars 354
Jupiter 354
Saturn 355
Uranus 355
Neptune 356

Planets in 5th House

Moon 357
Mercury 357
Venus 358
Sun 358
Mars 358
Jupiter 359
Saturn 359
Uranus 360
Neptune 360

Planets in 6th House

Moon 361
Mercury 362
Venus 362
Sun 363
Mars 363
Jupiter 364
Saturn 365
Uranus 365
Neptune 366

Planets in 7th House

Moon 368
Mercury 368
Venus 369
Sun 369
Mars 369
Jupiter 370
Saturn 370
Uranus 371
Neptune 371

Planets in 8th House

Moon 372
Mercury 372
Venus 373
Sun 373
Mars 374
Jupiter 374
Saturn 374
Uranus 375
Neptune 375

Planets in 9th House

Moon 376
Mercury 376
Venus 377
Sun 377
Mars 378
Jupiter 378
Saturn 379
Uranus 379
Neptune 380

Planets in 10th House

Moon 381
Mercury 381
Venus 382
Sun 383
Mars 383
Jupiter 384
Saturn 385
Uranus 386
Neptune 387

Planets in 11th House

Moon 388
Mercury 388
Venus 388
Sun 389
Mars 389
Jupiter 389
Saturn 390
Uranus 390
Neptune 391

Planets in 12th House

Moon 392
Mercury 392
Venus 392
Sun 393
Mars 393
Jupiter 394
Saturn 394
Uranus 395
Neptune 395

HOUSE RULERS, Significance of a Planetary House Ruler when posited in Another House . . . 396—412
Ruler of **First House** when posited in other Houses . 397
Ruler of **Second** . . 399
Ruler of **Third** . . 400
Ruler of **Fourth** . . 401
Ruler of **Fifth** . . 402
Ruler of **Sixth** . . . 403
Ruler of **Seventh** . . 405
Ruler of **Eighth** . . 406
Ruler of **Ninth** . . 407
Ruler of **Tenth** . . 409
Ruler of **Eleventh** . 410
Ruler of **Twelfth** . . 411

INFLUENCE OF PARS FORTUNÆ AND MOON'S NODES IN THE TWELVE MUNDANE HOUSES
In First House . . 414
In Second House . . 414
In Third House . . 415
In Fourth House . . 415
In Fifth House . . 415
In Sixth House . . 416
In Seventh House . 416
In Eighth House . . 417
In Ninth House . . 417
In Tenth House . . 417
In Eleventh House . 418
In Twelfth House . 418

ZODIACAL ASPECTS DELINEATED

Favorable and Unfavorable Aspects of all the Planets With Reference to the Natal Chart

(See "Conjunctions and Parallels" on page 421.)

Moon

Favorable Aspects

Moon to Mercury . 423
Moon to Venus . . 424
Moon to Sun . . . 425
Moon to Mars . . . 426
Moon to Jupiter . . 427
Moon to Saturn . . 428
Moon to Uranus . . 429
Moon to Neptune . 430

Unfavorable Aspects

Moon to Mercury . 423
Moon to Venus . . 424
Moon to Sun . . . 425
Moon to Mars . . . 426
Moon to Jupiter . . 427
Moon to Saturn . . 428
Moon to Uranus . . 430
Moon to Neptune . 430

Mercury

Favorable Aspects

Mercury to Venus . 432
Mercury to Sun . . 433
Mercury to Mars . . 434
Mercury to Jupiter . 435
Mercury to Saturn . 436
Mercury to Uranus . 438
Mercury to Neptune . 439

Unfavorable Aspects

Mercury to Venus . 433
Mercury to Sun . . 433
Mercury to Mars . 434
Mercury to Jupiter . 435
Mercury to Saturn . 437
Mercury to Uranus . 438
Mercury to Neptune . 439

Venus

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Venus to Sun	440	Venus to Sun	440
Venus to Mars	441	Venus to Mars	441
Venus to Jupiter	442	Venus to Jupiter	442
Venus to Saturn	443	Venus to Saturn	443
Venus to Uranus	444	Venus to Uranus	444
Venus to Neptune	444	Venus to Neptune	445

Sun

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Sun to Mars	445	Sun to Jupiter	447
Sun to Jupiter	446	Sun to Mars	446
Sun to Saturn	448	Sun to Saturn	448
Sun to Uranus	449	Sun to Uranus	450
Sun to Neptune	450	Sun to Neptune	451

Mars

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Mars to Jupiter	451	Mars to Jupiter	452
Mars to Saturn	452	Mars to Saturn	453
Mars to Uranus	453	Mars to Uranus	454
Mars to Neptune	454	Mars to Neptune	455

Jupiter

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Jupiter to Saturn	455	Jupiter to Saturn	456
Jupiter to Uranus	456	Jupiter to Uranus	457
Jupiter to Neptune	457	Jupiter to Neptune	458

Saturn

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Saturn to Uranus	458	Saturn to Uranus	458
Saturn to Neptune	459	Saturn to Neptune	459

Uranus

Favorable Aspects		Unfavorable Aspects	
Uranus to Neptune	460	Uranus to Neptune	460

Neptune

Aspects of Neptune are covered in the foregoing.

Pluto

For Pluto's aspects see page 324.

Influence of Aspects by Transit

General Indications of the Good and Adverse Aspects of Transiting Planets

Good

Moon 461
Mercury 461
Venus 462
Sun 464
Mars 465
Jupiter 466
Saturn 467
Uranus 468
Neptune 470
Pluto 471

Adverse

Moon 461
Mercury 462
Venus 463
Sun 464
Mars 465
Jupiter 467
Saturn 468
Uranus 469
Neptune 470
Pluto 471

Influence of Transiting Moon in the Twelve Houses

In Ascendant . . . 472
In 2nd House . . . 472
In 3rd House . . . 472
In 4th House . . . 473
In 5th House . . . 473
In 6th House . . . 473
In 7th House . . . 473
In 8th House . . . 473
In 9th House . . . 473
In 10th House . . 473
In 11th House . . 473
In 12th House . . 474
PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE ASPECTS 475
Solar Progressed Aspects . . . . 476—479
Lunar Progressed Aspects . . . . 480—484
Mutual Progressed Aspects . . . . 485—494
Mercury 485
Venus 487
Mars 489
Jupiter 491
Saturn 493
Uranus 494

PROGRESSED ASPECTS TO THE ASCENDANT

Moon 495
Mercury 495
Venus 496
Sun 496
Mars 497
Jupiter 498
Saturn 498
Uranus 499
Neptune 499
Pluto 505

PROGRESSED ASPECTS TO THE MIDHEAVEN

Moon 501
Mercury 501
Venus 502
Sun 502
Mars 503
Jupiter 504
Saturn 504
Uranus 505
Neptune 505
Pluto 505
Progressed Aspects to Radix Planets or Cusps . 479, 506
Transiting Aspects to Radix or Cusps 506

INFLUENCE OF THE SUN IN THE TWELVE ZODIACAL SIGNS

The Sun

The Sun apparently passes through all the signs of the zodiac in one year, leaving one sign and entering the next about the 21st day of each month. The Sun is always on the ecliptic, therefore, void of latitude. It rules the sign Leo and has but one sign for its "home."

The warmth which we commonly experience is not the heat of the Sun, as is usually supposed, but is due to a cool, positive magnetic wave meeting one of negative quality from the Earth, thereby developing both light and heat and affecting all other planets likewise, in proportion to their mass and density, but varying in intensity according to the position as related to the solar orb and other stellar considerations.

If not hampered by unfavorable aspects from other planets, and dignified by position in the horoscope, it bestows a nature which is ambitious, proud, (but seldom admitting it) magnanimous, frank, generous, humane, firm and honorable. Leo natives aspire to positions of rulership and by their earnest nature inspire others with a respect for their abilities, so they usually attain positions of trust, responsibility and honor where they are perfectly at home and capable of practical execution to a very satisfactory degree.

But when the Sun at birth is unfavorably aspected and otherwise undignified the native is inclined to be too forceful, lordly, domineering, positive, arrogant and extravagant, inclining, also, to sickness of a feverish, inflammatory nature, eye afflictions and heart disorders, as well as losses of position, credit or esteem due to impulsiveness.

All the adverse testimonies, particularly those owing their origin to the mind and physical condition, can be corrected and greatly improved by study of psychology, and by taking a deep interest in advance thought subjects with a view to unfolding latent qualities, developing self-control and harmonizing the environmental conditions. The early morning sunshine should be sought, the heat of day avoided. When making conscious effort along constructive lines, Leo people will find frequent strolls on the hills and in the woods conducive to inspiration, vigor and harmony. Many important events of life will occur on Sunday.

Things Ruled by the Sun

The Sun by nature is hot, dry, masculine and life-giving. It has much to do with health and the vital principle. It has dominion over the individual progress and social success. It rules positions of rank and title and high office generally. In the human anatomy it governs the sides, back, heart, right eye of the male and left eye of the female.

Occasionally the Sun may enter the sign a day earlier or later than the dates quoted in this chapter. If a person is born on one of the dates given as the change from one sign to another it becomes necessary to note carefully the Sun's place given in birth year ephemeris to determine whether or not it had changed signs at time of birth. An ancient rule was to the effect that when a planet reached the 28th degree it began to influence the next sign.

The planet which rules the sign the Sun occupies at birth is known as a "ruling" planet and throughout life the aspects of the ruling planet, whether by transit or by progression, are important factors in producing events and changing conditions.

Sun is in Aries between March 21 and April 19 Yearly

☉ ♈

In Aries the Sun gives much mental energy and quick wit. Natives of this sign are natural leaders, more or less headstrong or impulsive, ambitious, full of enterprise and new ideas. They do not like to be under the direction of a master and are inclined to be fiery and quick-tempered, quick to resent abuse or imposition but forgiving and do not hold a grudge long. Their great love of freedom and justice, coupled with their enthusiasm and self-will, makes them liable to go to extremes through indignation, hasty speech or lack of discretion. They possess penetrating will-power, are persistent, determined and not easily discouraged. Are philosophical by nature, admire scientific thought, and are at their best when at the head of things, such as director, instructor, superintendent or manager.

Mars is the planetary ruler of the sign Aries.

Sun is in Taurus between April 20 and May 20 Yearly

☉ ♉

In Taurus the Sun makes the native self-reliant, determined, persistent, stable, firm, careful and cautious. Taurians fear pain. They seem patient and will wait a long time for their plans to mature; gentle when unprovoked but furious when angered and then headstrong and unyielding; secretive and reserved with latent energy and mental power; practical and constructive. Lovers of nature, art, music, literature and amusement. Are usually capable of becoming psychics, mediums and healers. Make good public servants, officials and splendid executive workers.

Venus is the planetary ruler of the sign Taurus.

Sun is in Gemini between May 21 and June 20 Yearly

☉ ♊

In Gemini the Sun makes the native sympathetic, kind-hearted, affectionate, fond of home and children and easily influenced by kindness, at times to his detriment. Is sensitive, intuitional, idealistic. Fond of science and as a rule studious and usually endowed with great imaginative ability. Possesses an active mind and can be relied upon to act quickly in an emergency. Is an experimenter and investigator, quick reasoner, generally a good writer; likes to be busy and can engage in two or more occupations at once but must be allowed to work in his own way. Changeful, inquiring, doubtful nature, hard to understand, but versatile, alert, dexterous and skillful. Is ambitious, aspiring and loves change and diversity.

Mercury is the planetary ruler of the sign Gemini.

Sun is in Cancer between June 21 and July 22 Yearly

☉ ♋

In Cancer the Sun gives a quiet, reserved, retiring sensitive disposition, yet inclined to publicity. Versatile, changeable; with many "ups and downs," changes of occupation and position, but desires to stick to his own course. Possesses a fertile imagination and dramatic ability, loves nature, adventure and strange experiences. Is mediumistic, receptive and influenced greatly by surroundings. Industrious, prudent, frugal and very conscientious. Has a retentive memory. Loves approbation, sympathy and kindness; fears ridicule. Fruitful and reproductive, patriotic; attached to home and family.

The Moon is the planetary ruler of the sign Cancer.

Sun is in Leo between July 23 and August 22 Yearly

☉ ♌

In Leo the Sun gives an active mind, good nature, generosity, many friends. Is a natural leader, ambitious, independent, determined, persistent, industrious, honest and very conscientious; philosophical, philanthropic. Quickly angered but quickly appeased. Has a sunny disposition, is frank, outspoken, candid, forceful and greatly appreciates affection in which he is usually ardent and sincere. Magnetic, intuitive and inventive; fond of children, sports, drama, honors and high office.

The Sun is the planetary ruler of the sign Leo.

Sun is in Virgo between August 23 and Sept. 22 Yearly

☉ ♍

In Virgo the Sun makes the native modest, thoughtful, serious, contemplative and industrious with desire to refine the mind and acquire knowledge. Learns quickly, is philosophical, a good reasoner and usually has a good command of language. It gives good endurance, reserve force, quick recuperation and as a rule Virgoans do not show their age. Quick-tempered but not a fighter as Virgo prefers arbitration. Loves order, beauty, art and literature. Not easily discouraged or kept down, although somewhat given to worry. Is idealistic yet practical, frugal yet speculative, ingenious, careful, cautious and usually endowed with good forethought. Very active and seldom contented long at a time. Desires wealth but not able, as a rule, to acquire wealth easily. Interested in hygienics, diet and labor conditions.

Mercury is the planetary ruler of the sign Virgo.

Sun is in Libra between Sept. 23 and Oct. 22 Yearly

☉ ♎

In Libra the Sun gives love of justice, peace and harmony. The native is courteous, pleasant, agreeable and as a rule even tempered, affectionate, sympathetic and sensitive to surroundings and conditions of friends. Is a natural peacemaker, just, kind, amiable and generous. Modest, neat, particular; loves art, refined pleasure and amusements; artistic and dislikes unclean work. Is intuitive and has objective foresight. Usually marries young and generally more than once.

Venus is the planetary ruler of the sign Libra.

Sun is in Scorpio between Oct. 23 and Nov. 21 Yearly

☉ ♏

In Scorpio the Sun gives strong characteristics and shrewd, keen judgment. The Scorpion native is critical, suspicious, skeptical but enterprising, reserved, tenacious, determined and secretive. Fond of luxuries but economical and calculating; restless, energetic, fond of travel especially on water and admires grandeur in nature. Attends to own affairs in business but in matters of duty may make trouble for others. In speech plain, blunt, sarcastic and forceful; in politics or law very aggressive. At best, original, scientific, sagacious, daring and creative, capable of much success through bold enterprise. Fine engineers, contractors, surgeons, chemists, detectives and sheriffs are born in this sign.

Mars is the planetary ruler of the sign Scorpio.

Sun in Sagittarius between Nov. 22 and Dec. 21 Yearly

☉ ♐

In Sagittarius the Sun gives a jovial, bright, hopeful, generous and charitable nature: self-reliant, active enterprising, frank, outspoken, honest, ambitious, persevering and not easily discouraged. Loves liberty, freedom and out-of-doors sports; dislikes a master and will not be driven. Generally has a strong will and is sincere, honorable, earnest, aspiring, energetic, and what he says goes right to the mark. Shows reverence for philosophy and science, has good calculation and foresight and is usually prophetic as to the outcome of movements or enterprises.

Jupiter is the planetary ruler of the sign Sagittarius.

Sun is in Capricorn between Dec. 22 and Jan. 19 Yearly

☉ ♑

In Capricorn the Sun gives a quiet, thoughtful, serious nature, deep mind and good reasoning ability; generally practical, economical and given to investigation. Capricornians act with dignity and self-esteem, are somewhat particular, ambitious and persevering; never entirely discouraged although often disappointed: thorough and hard workers. Careful, cautious, frugal, and make the most of opportunities. Usually meet with some heavy obstacles in the path of desires and progress, yet by dint of persistent, patient and concentrated effort often butt their way through and triumph over circumstances.

Saturn is the planetary ruler of the sign Capricorn.

Sun is in Aquarius between Jan. 20 and Feb. 18 Yearly

☉ ♒

In Aquarius the Sun gives a quiet, patient, determined, unobtrusive and faithful nature, as a rule. The Aquarian is refined, pleasant, friendly, generous, charitable, dignified and humanitarian; fond of art, music, scenery and literature; cautious, steady, intelligent, intuitive, discriminative, concentrative, studious, thoughtful and philosophical. Good reasoner, practical as well as theoretical; strong likes and dislikes and often with very radical and advanced ideas; is cheerful, sincere and honest, easily influenced by kindness, slow to anger, but will not be driven; loves liberty and is fond of occult research.

Uranus is the planetary ruler of the sign Aquarius.

Sun is in Pisces between Feb. 19 and March 20 Yearly

☉ ♓

In Pisces the Sun generally gives a kind and loving nature, confiding, honest, amiable, sympathetic and especially kind to dumb animals or people in distress. Neat, particular and a lover of order and completeness; modest, often timid and lacking self-confidence. As a rule Pisceans are industrious, methodical and logical in their conclusions; idealistic, imaginative, inspirational; often gifted with mediumistic faculty and usually fond of secret, occult or psychic investigation.

Neptune is the planetary ruler of the sign Pisces.

THE ASCENDANT

A General Description of the Influence of the Zodiacal Sign Ascending at Time of Birth

The following delineations of the effect of Ascending Signs are for the signs alone without any planet in the First House. If any planet be therein it will modify these testimonies. A fortunate planet will increase the good and diminish the adverse qualities; vice versa if the planet be malefic.

The physical descriptions denoted by the sign ascending may be termed the ideal, or normal, which may be expected from each sign. In actual practice, however, it will be observed that they frequently vary from the normal in some respects. The variations are mainly due to the effect of the sign in which is located the planet ruling the ascending sign; whether it be in one of similar or contrary nature; the nature of the planets strongly aspecting that significator, etc. Racial characteristics, hereditary peculiarities, early training, environment, occupational traits, and geographical influences, all have some effect in moulding the physiognomy.

The planets which may occupy the First House also have their share in determining the appearance: Jupiter inclines to overweight, Saturn to underweight; Mars inclines to develop the muscular system; the Sun's influence is somewhat similar to that of Mars but less florid and more dignified; Venus denotes graceful form and pleasing appearance; Mercury, tall to medium height, perceptive faculties prominent, restless activity; Moon, rather plump, medium height, pale complexion; Uranus, physical peculiarities, unusual characteristics, odd, impulsive actions; Neptune frequently indicates some physical defect, pale or transparent complexion, something noticeable about the eyes or mouth.

Saturn ascending usually makes the hair, eyes and complexion darker than otherwise indicated. If it is in adverse aspect to one of the rulers or significator it tends to make the body shorter.

Mars on the Ascendant operates to produce red hair or sandy mustache, ruddy complexion and gray eyes.

Uranus, Saturn or Mars ascending usually gives a mark or a scar about the head or face, also on that part of the body ruled by the sign the planet is in.

Uranus alone in the Ascendant conduces to length of limb, slender form and peculiar or odd expression, and usually a large nose.

The planet ruling hour of birth also has considerable effect on the physical and mental make-up of a native.

Aries Ascending

Personality: Those who are born at a time when the sign Aries is rising are at their best when they can guide, control and govern themselves or others, as they have the ability to plan and map out the future and lay out modes of action. They are lovers of independence, fond of their own way and happy only in activity and command. The desire is to be at the head of things and leaders in thought and action. They are enterprising and ambitious, quite versatile and usually rather headstrong and impulsive; forceful and determined in effort and expressive in speech; intense when interested, vehement when excited. Somewhat inclined to be fiery or quick-tempered and ready to resent abuse or imposition and although liable to go to extremes through indignation, they do not hold a grudge for any great length of time. They admire scientific thought and are quite philosophical; do not become discouraged easily as they possess a sharp, penetrating will power. They do best in vocations requiring quick action, decision, executive or mechanical ability and responsibility. Motive temperament. The planetary sgnificator is Mars.

Physical Appearance: Middle stature or rather above it, spare body, long face and neck, ruddy complexion, head broad at the temples and narrow at the chin, thin features, mark or scar on head or temples; bushy eyebrows, sharp sight, eyes gray to grayish brown; rough or wiry hair but sometimes fine in youth, varying in color from dark to sandy, sometimes going bald at the temples, sandy whiskers.

Mental Tendencies: Ambition, activity, energy, courage, enterprise, impulsiveness, ardor, combativeness and ingenuity.

Taurus Ascending

Personality: A self-reliant, persistent nature capable of working hard and long in order to accomplish their purposes. Gentle while unprovoked, but "mad as a bull" when really angered and when opposed are stubborn and unyielding. Usually quiet, dogmatic and somewhat secretive or reserved concerning their affairs. They have a great deal of endurance, latent power and energy; are practical and have organizing ability; usually sincere, reliable and trustworthy. They are fond of pleasure and love beauty in nature, art, music and literature; are influenced greatly by sympathy. Possessing a magnetic quality, they are able to benefit those who are irritable or nervous. They are careful, steady and able to carry to completion the projects they undertake. Have the ability to earn money for others and are good at all executive work. Matters connected with the earth and its products succeed under their supervision; vital temperament. The planetary significator is Venus.

Physical Appearance: In stature short to middle height inclined to plumpness and often stoop-shouldered; square face and square build of body, short, strong neck, full forehead, nose, lips, cheeks and mouth; heavy jaw; dark eyes; hair wavy, dark and sometimes curling; round and prominent eyes; hands plump, short and broad.

Mental Tendencies: Persevering, constant, conservative, determined, obstinate, proud and ambitious of power, yet sociable, affectionate and loving, but can also be very unreasonable, prejudiced and stubborn as a bull. When angry will not stop at anything. Usually slow, but good, steady worker. The undeveloped types are sometimes very indolent and sensual.

Gemini Ascending

Personality: Ambitious, aspiring, curious and given to inquiry, investigation and experimenting; also apt, dexterous, active and capable of engaging in two or more pursuits at the same time. The nature is sympathetic and sensitive, the mind is intuitional, perceptive and imaginative, also quite idealistic and fond of all mental recreation. There is a liking for pleasure, adventure, science and educational pursuits. At times restless, anxious, high-strung and diffusive, mentally timid, indecisive, irritable and excitable. Love change and diversity and must be constantly busy to be happy, because inactivity creates impatience. As a rule Geminians are very clever as they are progressive, inventive, mechanical, ingenious and possess inherent conversational and literary ability. They do best in occupations where there is variety of activity, where the mind and hands can be engaged in several different things. The literary and educational world is their best outlet. Mental temperament. The planetary significator is Mercury.

Physical Appearance: Tall, slender, erect but lithe figure; quick, active walk; long arms and fingers; thin features, long face, nose and chin; sanguine complexion; hazel or gray eyes; quick sight; dark hair, usually brown.

Mental Tendencies: Quick at learning, fond of reading and writing, inquisitive, capable of acquiring a good education; dexterous, lively, ingenious, quick-witted; inclination and admiration for music, drawing, painting, languages, dancing, travel and invention. Sometimes shy or retiring, good disposition, humane. Nervous and restless.

Cancer Ascending

Personality: Changeable, sensitive and retiring disposition with many changes and ups and downs of position and occupation. They have a fertile imagination, are somewhat sentimental, sympathetic and talkative. Fond of home and family; have a tenacious memory, especially for family or historical events; industrious, frugal, economical and anxious to acquire the goods of life. Fear of ridicule or criticism makes them discreet, diplomatic and conventional. They appreciate approbation and are easily encouraged by kindness. The emotions are strong and they delight in beautiful scenery and in romantic or strange experiences and adventures. They have psychic and mediumistic faculty, are very conscientious, receptive to new ideas, and have the ability to adapt themselves to environment. They are adapted to pursuits of a fluctuating nature, such as catering to public needs and desires. Vital temperament. The planetary significator is the Moon.

Physical Appearance: Not usually above average height, tendency to stoutness, sometimes an awkward or heavy gait; round face, full cheeks, tendency to double chin, short nose sometimes prominent at the tip; gray or light blue eyes, pale complexion, wide chest, hands and feet small; uses crab-like positions and motions of the arms.

Mental Tendencies: Fond of novelty, change and traveling, yet usually attached to relatives and home; inclined to public life. Desirous of possessions, cautious, prudent, careful with money yet often imposed upon; sympathetic and changeful. As a rule some psychic or occult faculty manifests.

Leo Ascending

Personality: Good-natured philosophical, generous, kind-hearted, noble disposition. Leo natives are frank, free, outspoken, independent, impulsive, forceful and demonstrative in manner. Their nature is electric and inspiring. They have great hope, faith and fortitude; are energetic and lavish in the expenditure of energy and vitality when their sympathy or interest is aroused. In affection they are ardent, sincere and passionate. They are philanthropic, charitable, loyal, aspiring, conscientious, adaptable, inventive and intuitive; are imperious and fond of power and command; usually popular and leaders in their social sphere. They are generally good-tempered, though high-strung and quick to anger, yet are very forgiving and do not hold a grudge for long; high ideals. They receive and grant favors readily and are usually fortunate in the long run. They succeed best where they have authority or hold some high or responsible position in managing or executive departments. Motive temperament. The significator is the Sun.

Physical Appearance: Broad shoulders, large bones and muscles, tall, upper part of body better formed than the lower, thin waist, prominent knees, upright carriage; hair soft and wavy, usually light in color with tendency to baldness; head full-sized and round, gray eyes, ruddy or florid complexion.

Mental Tendencies: Ambitious, generous, honorable, frank, warm-hearted, self-confident, fearless, impulsive, determined, persevering and conscientious; fond of power and distinction; liking for art; cheerful, optimistic disposition.

Virgo Ascending

Personality: Modest, conservative, thoughtful, contemplative and industrious. Virgoans have a desire for wealth but require extra effort to save money; are very active, not easily contented, and learn readily and quickly; have good endurance and do not show their age. Of a speculative turn and often give way to worry and over-anxiety; are sensitive to surroundings and to the conditions of others. They are quite discriminative and careful of details. Cautious regarding their own interests and will not neglect the interests of others, being diplomatic, tactful and shrewd. They are prudent, economical, practical and usually act with forethought. The Virgo native should avoid drugs and animal foods as much as possible, and study hygiene in connection with diet to maintain health. Commercial and business affairs and matters connected with the earth and its products succeed under their careful supervision. Usually mental-motive temperament. The planetary significator is Mercury.

Physical Appearance: Average height or a little above, moderately plump, well formed; oval face, dark hair, eyes and complexion; straight nose; active walk.

Mental Tendencies: Fond of learning, active mind, good mental abilities, critical, thoughtful, methodical, ingenious; sometimes rather undecided but usually precise though nervous and lacking self-confidence; perceptive and somewhat intuitive.

Libra Ascending

Personality: Love justice, neatness and order, peace and harmony, and are usually very courteous, pleasant and agreeable persons; although quick in anger, are easily appeased. They are fond of beauty in all forms: in nature, art, music, literature, etc., and can enter with zest into refined and cultured pleasures and amusements and greatly enjoy the company and society of brave, happy, sunny and mirthful people. They are affectionate, sympathetic, kind, generous and compassionate; idealistic, artistic, adaptable, constructive, intuitive, impressionable and inspirational. They admire modesty and refinement; are ambitious but dislike unclean work and all discord. The best outlet for their talents is in the professions, and they have ability for lines requiring good taste, artistic touch and fine finish. Mental-vital temperament. The planetary significator is Venus.

Physical Appearance: Well-formed body, tall, slender in youth but tendency to stoutness in middle age; hair smooth, brown to black, blue or brown eyes, Grecian nose, round or oval face, features regular, often have dimples, good looking, youthful appearance, good complexion.

Mental Tendencies: Good mental abilities, keen sense of perception with foresight and good comparison, imaginative or artistic; good-natured, hopeful, cheerful, genial, humane, just, orderly; usually amorous, loving but changeful, fond of society and amusements. Like to "go places and do things," be in style or up-to-date. Fond of fine clothes and jewelry.

Scorpio Ascending

Personality: Reserved, tenacious, determined and secretive, somewhat inclined to be suspicious or skeptical and stingingly sarcastic. They are quick-witted, quick in speech and action, alert, forceful and positive. They are often blunt, brusque and seemingly fond of contest; nevertheless they make staunch and splendid friends. They possess grit and enterprise that will enable them to reach high attainments. They accomplish their purposes by subtlety and strength of will, or by force if necessary. They have mechanical skill and much constructive (or destructive) ability. They enjoy travel, are fond of investigating mysteries and things occult. Although appreciating luxury, can be very frugal and economical. They are natural detectives, sheriffs, bailiffs, chemists, surgeons and contractors, and gifted in accomplishing things requiring muscular skill or aggressive enterprise. Motive-vital temperament. The planetary significator is Mars.

Physical Appearance: Average height or slightly below, tendency to stoutness or at least full form, often square type of face and build of body; thick, dark hair curling or wavy, sometimes crimpy or frizzy; prominent brows and perceptive faculties, aquiline or Jewish type of nose and profile, dusky complexion.

Mental Tendencies: Quick, keen, shrewd, critical, penetrating mind and keen judgment. Strong will and determination; self-reliant, bold, fixed views. A subtle mind hard to influence, not easily imposed upon, willful, courageous, energetic and active when interested but at other times indolent. Sarcastic or impulsive and very angry when provoked. Frequently interested in some form of occult or chemical research and fond of mystery. Some are very practical, matter-of-fact, executive, good business men, contractors, etc. They make good officers, naval men, workers with or dealers in liquids. Inclination to surgery or some practical scientific research or pursuit.

Sagittarius Ascending

Personality: Inclined to be jovial, bright, hopeful, generous and charitable. Love liberty and freedom, are very independent, dislike a master and will allow no one to order or drive them about, but are usually good-humored and honorable. In disposition, frank, fearless, impulsive, demonstrative, outspoken, nervously energetic, ambitious, sincere and quick to arrive at conclusions. They are sympathetic and loving, possess good calculation and foresight, are intuitive and prophetic, and, although often appearing blunt or abrupt, yet they rarely miss the mark in their deductions. At times they are restless, over-anxious and high-strung. They respect religious customs, enjoy outdoor sports, are fond of animals and interested in travel, law, medicine and philosophy. In the professions or commercial world Sagittarians are generally aggressive, progressive and aspiring, quick to see and take advantage of opportunities and to consummate business arrangements definitely. In speech they go straight "to the point," and aim directly at the mark. They like wholesale, "big business" and large financial undertakings. Motive-mental temperament. The planetary significator is Jupiter.

Physical Appearance: Tall, slender, well-made figure inclined to stoop; generally long or oval face, rounded forehead, expressive blue or hazel eyes, clear complexion, hair brown or chestnut inclining to baldness especially near the temples; tendency to stamp or scrape the feet.

Mental Tendencies: Generous, good-hearted, good-tempered, just, frank, free, cheerful, charitable and friendly; active and enterprising; sympathetic, humane and somewhat impulsive. Inclination for philosophy, law, medicine or religion; fond of traveling, voyaging and out-of-door sports and exercises.

Capricorn Ascending

Personality: Serious, quiet, thoughtful, contemplative nature, possessing dignity and self-esteem enough to look well after their interests. They are cautious, prudent, economical and practical, and usually act only after due premeditation. They are ambitious and persevering and can work hard and long without becoming discouraged. Capable of much endeavor where opportunity is afforded, especially in business. They possess organizing ability and, being determined and persistent, also cautious and calculating, of profound thought and concentrative ability, they are able to plan and carry out schemes of considerable magnitude. They are not demonstrative in feeling and do not readily show their sympathy; they prefer ideas to words and acts to promises. They are industrious, self-reliant and thrifty; respect religion, are given to investigation, interested in theology and become very profound in any subject or science undertaken. If Saturn, the significator, is much afflicted in the horoscope, they meet with many delays and disappointments, and are inclined to give way too readily to adverse circumstances; also restricted by poor health. Otherwise they do well in matters connected with the earth and its products, and with large corporations and public utility concerns. Motive or motive-mental temperament.

Physical Appearance: Stature average to short; generally defective walk and liability to rheumatism in the joints or marks and scars about the knees; sometimes thin and bony; prominent features usually long and thin; long or prominent nose, thin neck, long chin, hair dark or black, not over plentiful, thin beard; usually not very handsome.

Mental Tendencies: Self-willed, strong in purpose, ambitious, reserved, pensive and secretive. In disposition quiet, cold, sometimes despondent, much mental ingenuity and fertility, changeable, capricious, conniving and determined. A great desire for wealth, power, position and tendency to look out for themselves. Ability for managing and organizing. They succeed by perseverance and forceful. steady action, rather than by spasmodic effort.

Aquarius Ascending

Personality: Determined, quiet, patient, unobtrusive and faithful nature as a rule. Aquarians are philosophical, very humanitarian and usually refined; fond of art, music, scenery and literature. In disposition reasonable, thoughtful, discriminative. Have good memory, are clear reasoners and very capable of dealing with facts. Everything in the mental world appeals to them and they are sincere and practical, fond of honor and dignity, active in reforms, progressive in ideas and possess a sympathetic, good-hearted, pleasant, generous nature. Have strong likes and dislikes, usually sociable and of large acquaintance; intuitive, fond of occult research; peculiar, radical or eccentric in some ways. They succeed in pursuits where steady application of mind and concentration of thought are necessary, or where sociability and friends are required. They have inventive genius and literary ability. Mental-motive temperament. Uranus is the planetary significator.

Physical Appearance: Middle stature, full or square build of figure, strong, well formed, tendency to stoutness in middle age; good, clear complexion, oval or long, fleshy face; hair varies from light to dark, flaxen, brown, etc.; usually good-looking, friendly countenance.

Mental Tendencies: Intelligent, good memory and reasoning faculty, very capable of dealing with facts; possess good concentration and appreciate knowledge. Kind, humane, self-controlled, constant, persevering, happy disposition; ingenious, inventive, sometimes incline to psychic or socialistic matters; love for humanizing influences, pursuits and occupations; often become physicians; have many friends.

Pisces Ascending

Personality: Kind, loving, trustful, confiding, sympathetic nature. The disposition is courteous, affable, hospitable and methodical. Pisceans are idealistic, imaginative, impressionable, emotional, mediumistic, receptive and quiet. Apt in detail and orderly in manner. Quick to observe deficiencies in others or lack of completeness in anything. They are usually lacking in confidence and self-esteem, are modest and timid and hesitate about putting themselves forward. At times they are inclined to be over-anxious and become disheartened, indecisive and lacking in life and energy. Capable of developing fine psychometric, telepathic, intuitive and inspirational faculty. They love music, scenery and animals, and usually succeed in occupations that require industry, discretion and power to make the best of circumstances, and in any employment that brings some kind of change, or where attention to details and completeness is necessary. Vital temperament. The planetary significator is Neptune.

Physical Appearance: Middle to short stature with short limbs, inclining to corpulence especially in later years; full or fleshy face, pale complexion, tendency to double chin; full eyes, wide mouth, plentiful hair, dark brown to black, small hands and feet.

Mental Tendencies: Quick in understanding, inspirational, versatile, easy-going, good-natured, uncertain, changeful, psychically receptive, emotional and fond of music; passionate, affectionate, charitable; sometimes reserved, secretive or mysterious in their way of doing things.

"Astrology is astronomy brought to earth and applied to the affairs of man."—Emerson.

INFLUENCE OF THE PLANETS IN THE TWELVE ZODIACAL SIGNS

Difference Between Signs and Houses

One of the stumbling blocks in the path of the beginner in delineation is to differentiate properly between the influence of a planet by **sign** and **house.**

Mediæval astrologers frequently spoke of the "houses of the zodiac," a term confusing to students, as **there are no houses in the zodiac,**—the **signs** constitute the zodiac.

A "house" is one of the twelve pyramidal shaped divisions of the horoscope, which seem to have their apex on earth and their outlet in the zodiac. The influence of a planet passing through any one of these divisions is colored both by the nature of the house and sign; consequently it should be read both "on earth and in heaven."

The houses deal with things, mundane and material; with the objective mind and environmental affairs. The signs govern the subjective states of mind, metabolistic processes, feelings, tendencies and consequent mental attitudes, originating within the depths of our being and which may or may not manifest outwardly on the plane of action.

This chapter deals with the influence of **planets by sign only.** The suggestions given at the beginning of the chapter entitled, "Influence of Planets in the Mundane Houses," page 113, should be carefully read and applied here. The first and most important step is to become thoroughly familiar with the intrinsic nature of the signs. A planet naturally partakes to some extent of the nature of the sign in which it is located, which influence, added to its own individual characteristics, produces a "blend" calling for fine discrimination in its analysis.

For instance: The active, enterprising Mars when in Capricorn, takes on some of the condensing, combining, organizing influence of that sign. The energy of Mars is toned down by the reserve of Capricorn; the reticence of Capricorn is stimulated by the enthusiasm of Mars. Hence we see a good blend of influence resulting in the ability to organize and execute matters in a practical manner.

Mars in Libra, however, would not make such a good blend of influence. Here Mars is in his detriment. The peace-loving, passive Libra, sign of unity and dealings with others, would be disturbed by the aggressive, positive Mars, indicating ardent, rash, impulsive love affairs, difficulty in marriage, strife in partnership and open enmities.

If the nature of each planet and sign is well learned there will be little difficulty in reading a horoscope.

"Every new discovery in physics, chemistry, metaphysics or astronomy, simply further astrologizes scientific thought."—From "How Planets Affect You."

MOON

Her Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

The Moon Rules the Sign Cancer

People ruled by the Moon are usually sensitive, emotional and domesticated, possessing a love for home and kindred. They usually are posted regarding the family tree, are very patriotic and have a good memory for events in history. They are interested in public conditions of some sort or other. They are very sympathetic and the women are easily led to tears. Having a fertile imagination and being also very conscientious, they meet with many ups and downs in life. They are quite receptive or mediumistic and frequently possess musical talent. They like water and natural beauty and should never live for long in a dry, barren place.

When undeveloped, that is, unenlightened, they may be either too "easy-going" and given to self-gratification and over-indulgence in eating, drinking or pleasure, or are too changeable, negative and uncertain.

The developed Lunar individual has passed from the brooklet stage to that of "still waters running deep," capable of assisting in floating mighty affairs for public need and good.

As is the case with Mercurial and Neptunian persons, so should Lunarians abstain from animal flesh as food, and especially when physically indisposed. The Moon represents the stomach and when afflicted leaves its natives liable to diseases incident thereto, and as it is said that many of the animals slaughtered for market are diseased, they may be a menace to people with a sensitive stomach, as have those ruled by the Moon. Physicians say that plenty of wholesome fruit and vegetables will do much to banish worry and maintain health.

For employment they do well as nurses, cooks, confectioners, grocers, gardeners, matrons, dealers in liquids, stewards, clerks, companions and other occupations of a common, public or fluctuating nature.

In astrology we refer to the Moon as being cold, moist, feminine, fruitful and convertible in character, that is, being fortunate or unfortunate according to its position and aspects in the horoscope.

It rules public or common commodities such as groceries, liquids, etc., that pertain to the domestic side of life. Monday is the day of the Moon. Metal, silver.

Astrologically Considered

The Moon exerts considerable influence over the general or ordinary and common affairs of daily life. It makes a complete transit of the zodiac every 27 days, 7 hours and 43 minutes. In other words, it makes one complete revolution through the horoscope of every individual in that length of time. As it passes through the various "houses" and forms the different "aspects" to the planets' places at birth, it produces conditions, events, feelings and states of mind or health accordingly. As no two horoscopes are exactly alike, the Moon's monthly transit produces all manner of varying conditions.

Things Ruled by the Moon

The Moon in ancient times was called Isis, Esses, Luna, Eleusis and the Virgin Mere. She has dominion over the ebb and flow of the tides and clear, virgin pure water. She is significant of things of a constantly changing or fluctuating character; is feminine, nocturnal, cold, moist, phlegmatic and fruitful. She rules the breast and stomach, left eye of a male and right eye of a female. The Moon rules the public in general, liquids, public commodities such as groceries, kitchen utensils; fresh water fish, laundry, baking, nursing, bathing, sailing, brewing, and females generally.

Moon in Aries

☽ ♈

Strong imagining faculty, positive, forceful, masterful, independent, self-reliant, courageous and practical. Enthusiastic in whatever line is of interest at that time; changeable, restless, uneasy and dislikes to be ordered about or held to any one line. Generally quick-tempered, inclined to be persistent, impulsive and aggressive. Imbued with activity, energy, enterprise, originality and inventive ability. Fond of traveling and of original and independent ventures. Will attempt to hew out a path of their own and apt to be at the head of some undertaking or in some way prominent in their sphere of influence. If afflicted, some danger of drowning and trouble through women, changes of occupation and position. Indicates aches or pains in the head.

Moon in Taurus

☽ ♉

This bestows a courteous and affable disposition inclined to friendship, love and marriage. Determined, and not to be thwarted in their aims. The nature is conservative and resists forced changes or outside influences. Hopeful, ambitious and desirous of excelling. Good hearted, sympathies easily aroused. Tends to the acquisition of friends, possessions, houses and lands. Favors occupations connected with the earth and its products and all dealings in such things; success in chemistry or hygiene, in business and in places near the water; sometimes assistance in a financial or business way through the opposite sex. Intuitive and as a rule has good judgment.

An inclination for pleasure, luxury, music, singing and the good things of life. Gives friendships of quality and good position.

Moon in Gemini

☽ ♊

This location of the Moon gives the subject an agreeable, warm-hearted, sympathetic, humane, progressive and ingenious nature, with the capacity of being very reserved in some matters, such as personal or domestic matters, but fluent concerning local or national affairs.

Strengthens and enlivens the intellect, inclines to literature and gains pleasure from books or scientific pursuits. Gives an active body and a versatile, receptive mind, responsive to new ideas and capable of following artistic, literary, or professional occupations.

Dislikes quarreling and warfare. Subject to many changes and some journeys. Through lack of caution, discretion or prudence apt to be drawn into embarassing or difficult positions.

Moon in Cancer

☽ ♋

This indicates one whose desire is to work along lines of least resistance; friendly, sociable and domestic in manner and usually much attached to his own; feeling and emotion are active and usually for good. Somewhat changeable, influenced greatly by the surroundings and is sensitive to outside influences; in other words, senses conditions psychically (consciously or unconsciously).

The native is kind and agreeable to all, sympathetic and humane. Sometimes allows imposition without an act of resentment; sometimes is elected to posts of honor. Good, conscientious, sensitive, superior nature; hard struggles, great obstacles, voyages. Loves traveling, also home; attraction to the mother. It favors dealing with the public in liquids, chemistry, catering, shipping and a residence near the water. Fond of the occult, antique and curious things.

There is some ability for acting and expressing the thoughts or emotions of others, and usually for poetry or music also.

Moon in Leo

☽ ♌

This makes one ambitious, self-confident, self-reliant, loyal, honorable, generous in money matters, high-minded, magnanimous, candid and warm-hearted; a persevering, lively and penetrating mind; organizing ability; generally a leader among his associates; popular with the opposite sex; sincere love; fond of home and honor; particular in dress and very orderly in conduct. It favors intuition and genius and gives a free-hearted nature with a love for pleasure, music, art, sports.

This location of the Moon has a tendency to uplift the native, mentally and socially, and place him in positions of trust, respect and responsibility or in control or management of enterprises.

Moon in Virgo

☽ ♍

Good mental ability, receptive mind, good memory and ability to learn easily; capable of following some intellectual pursuit. Fondness for science in general and things occult. Often has clairvoyant, psychometric or intuitive faculty. The native is usually quiet, unostentatious and unpretentious, though talented and quietly ambitious, preferring to earn his way through merit of mental ability; fertile imagination, fondness for change, travel and investigation.

Although somewhat reserved, has many friends, especially of the opposite sex; usually has secret sorrows through marriage. Trouble with stomach and bowels until proper discretion is observed in diet.

There is likelihood of many short journeys and changes. This location favors a variety of occupations in literature or as teacher, secretary, bookkeeper, clerk, messenger, traveler, chemist, druggist, confectioner; sometimes success with the earth and its products, but more especially when the subject has an earthly sign rising at birth, or the planet ruling the Ascendant in an earthly sign.

This location of the Moon makes a good, trustworthy servant, and the native is usually fortunate through those who serve under him, unless a malefic be in the sixth house.

Moon in Libra

☽ ♎

This location of the Moon, taken alone, favors or inclines to unions, partnerships and general popularity. Fond of pleasure, society and amusements and the company of young people. The native is affectionate, good-natured, agreeable, courteous, warm-hearted, affable mirthful, inclined to love and marriage; kind in manner and makes friends easily. Liking for fine clothes, adornment, luxury, approbation and all refining and harmonious influences.

The life is considerably affected by other people and the Libran usually prefers to work in association with another.

Appreciation for music, painting, scenery and all the fine arts generally; considerable skill and ingenuity along these lines if Mercury is in good aspect.

Moon in Scorpio

☽ ♏

Inclines to vigorous activity. The native has enterprise, will, determination, practical ability; is firm and self-confident enough to push forward and gain success in undertakings and take care of his own; somewhat abrupt and impulsive. It gives a fondness for pleasure, comfort and desire to satisfy the tastes. The nature is energetic, forceful, independent, masterful, aggressive, courageous and positive; will not tolerate imposition, nor be swerved from his purpose by opposition, yet will often sacrifice a great deal in return for kindness; sometimes quick-tempered. It inclines to interest in the occult or mysterious in nature, and, if there are any conforming aspects, will advocate and assist in carrying out revolutionary changes, employing sarcasm or satire.

Taken alone the location signifies attachments or attractions and difficulties with the opposite sex and inharmony in the marriage state. Dangers through voyages. To women, it inclines to dangerous childbirth.

Moon in Sagittarius

☽ ♐

Shows the native to be generous, benevolent, humanitarian, charitable, kind-hearted, sociable, good-humored, jovial, sometimes quickly angered but forgiving, of ready promise, hopeful, frank and free; shows love of beauty, harmony and sports.

Usually has a quick, restless and unsettled manner, either in mind or body, and often both. Inclines to travel or change the place of residence frequently; active, never averse to physical exercise, a quick walker and worker; fond of children, pets and sports; some inclination for the investigation of religion, philosophy, law, commerce and foreign affairs generally. A natural teacher; very philosophical and often has something of the prophet in his nature, usually being correct in judgment regarding the outcome of movements or enterprises. Ingenious, talented and has ability for science.

This location of the Moon tends to bring one out before the public in some manner and he may assist in carrying on great religious, educational or political reforms. Benefits through women. It is somewhat significant of inheritance if Sagittarius occupies the cusp of the eighth house.

Moon in Capricorn

☽ ♑

Tends to bring one before the public in some manner, but whether beneficially or otherwise depends upon the other indications in the chart.

If the Moon is well aspected at birth, especially by the Sun, may attract attention as a prominent and respectable person. If the environment has been good it may manifest as rulership, generalship and administrative ability.

If the mental rulers (*) were afflicted and the early training neglected it gives a vague, indeterminate mind, lack of creative energy although ambitious; misfortune through women and lax control of the appetites. Usually has enemies whether merited or not, and some drawback or difficulty attached to the occupation or reputation of the native. If the aspects in the chart are generally good it indicates honors and prominence; the native has ability to interest others and inspire confidence; a good organizer and welfare worker.

This location is also indicative of care and caution in money matters. The nature is often too cold and calculating and at times too regardless of the feelings of others.

Moon in Aquarius

☽ ♒

Active, intuitional, agreeable, friendly and courteous disposition. The native is sociable and sympathetic in manner; broad, humane, independent and somewhat unconventional. Gives liking for the strange and curious with an inclination for subjects that are unusual, original or eccentric; inventive ability.

It tends to political, educational and scientific work, interest in astrology, occult matters generally, secret societies, etc. It gives a good faculty for image-making; mental sensitiveness; sorrow and changes occasioned by friends.

Troubles through women and liability to sorrow and wandering life, if badly aspected.

Moon in Pisces

☽ ♓

Kind, benevolent, quiet, retiring, sympathetic, fond of luxury, comfort, diversity, change, beauty and harmony. Meets with many misfortunes and obstacles which tend

---

*** Sun, Moon, Mercury and rulers of third and ninth cusps.**

to make the native feel irresolute, inert, downhearted and easily discouraged at times. It gives a taste for reading and keen perception of romance, having a powerful and fruitful imagination. As speaker, writer or composer he is copious, fluent, earnest and very correct in details.

Inconstancy is indicated in the love affairs; generally has a hard time saving money. If the Sun also is in a watery sign or a watery sign ascending the native is likely to grow corpulent.

With the Moon in this location, the native is often very receptive, mediumistic or inspirational and responsive to psychic conditions generally. Suffers both physically and mentally through adverse environment, uncongenial surroundings and misunderstanding.

"To deny the influence of the stars is to deny the wisdom and providence of God."—Tycho Brahe

MERCURY

Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Mercury rules two signs: Gemini and Virgo

In astrology the influence of the planet Mercury is known to be variable, convertible, neutral and dualistic. That is, it expresses a nature in accordance with the character of the planet which it aspects: benefic when with fortunate planets or when in favorable aspect, and malefic otherwise.

Mercury has particular influence over the nervous system, bowels, hands, arms, shoulders, collar-bone, tongue, sense of sight, perception, understanding, interpretation and expression.

Persons who respond to Mercury as a ruling planet are active minded, quick to discern, eager to acquire knowledge, fond of investigation, inquiry, research, exploration and are usually much given to reading. If Mercury is well placed in the horoscope at birth they make good linguists, orators, writers, reporters, teachers, secretaries, etc., being fully capable of maintaining any position where adaptability, dexterity, perception, skill, quick wit, imagination and good memory are required. They usually conduct their work in an orderly, methodical, systematic and handy manner, being adept at simplifying arrangements.

But when Mercury is ill placed at birth and afflicted the native has the same inclinations as those just mentioned but not the expert power of execution and they do better as clerks, printers, bookkeepers, typists, etc., carrying out ideas rather than creating them.

When Mercury is afflicted it inclines to excessive nervous activity both of body and mind, and unless controlled by will power the tendency is to worry, haste and irritability, which inclines to mistakes, forgetfulness and controversy. There is also a consequent effect on the health, detrimental to the operation of the bowels and other organs previously mentioned as being under this planet's dominion. At such times it will be noticed that speech is impeded by lack of ability for expression while those who are given to stammering will notice added impediment.

The influence of the afflicted Mercury may be much improved by cultivating continuity, concentration, deliberation and patience.

Among the ancients, Mercury was known as Thoth, Hermes, and "The Messenger of the Gods." Its speed in orbit is approximately 95,000 miles per hour. It was usually portrayed as a youth, flying with wings at his heels, bearing a caduceus made of olive wood about which were twined two serpents, the rod being surmounted with a pair of wings. This symbol well represents the essential qualities of the planet, duality, speed and wisdom. It is noticed that Mercurial people have a youthful appearance.

Things Ruled by Mercury

Mercury rules that part of the intellect which is susceptible to cultivation; it also rules the sense of sight and understanding. It governs the solar plexus, bowels, lungs, hands, arms, tongue and the nervous system generally. Its colors are blue-gray and dove, also spotted mixtures. Its nature is neutral and dualistic. Metal, quicksilver.

Mercury in Aries

☿ ♈

Impulsive and fiery, quick in thought and speech, good in repartee or argument and often contentious, antagonistic and disputative; expressive, earnest and demonstrative; apt to enlarge or exaggerate unconsciously, but is liberal, inventive, unique, interesting and clever.

Fond of reading, writing, literature and literary people. Inclined to enter quickly into projects and given to change of opinions. The faults are want of mental continuity, lack of order and method, and general restlessness, although a friendly aspect from Saturn will largely correct these and give much more stability.

Mercury in Taurus

☿ ♉

Pleasant and happy disposition, fond of the opposite sex, pleasure, recreation, music, art and intellectual or refined amusement. Very practical and determined mind, especially where mental development is concerned. Good reasoning and judgment, persevering and somewhat obstinate; however, discreet and diplomatic although of fixed opinions and strong likes and dislikes; desirous of acquiring money, possessions and an established income.

Mercury in Gemini

☿ ♊

Quick, ingenious, clever, inventive and resourceful mind. Sympathetic, unbiased, very seldom prejudiced, usually good-humored and generous. Perceptive, observing, shrewd and executive in detail; good orator, lawyer or business man. Informed on topics of the day.

Fond of travel, change, novelty, speculation, reading, literature, science and the acquisition of knowledge, especially of the occult.

Mercury in Cancer

☿ ♋

Diplomatic, tactful, discreet, faithful and good-natured. The intellect is clear and reasonable with retentive powers. Readily adapt themselves to surrounding conditions and capable of changing their opinions quickly; sociable disposition. Fond of pleasure, picnics and family reunions.

Very impressionable and sensitive. Easily influenced by kindness and encouraged by approbation.

The mind is somewhat restless and requires an abundance of material for reflection. Usually spiritually inclined and interested in psychic investigation. Appreciation for the poetry of motion or of rhyme and music; liking for journeys by water and public entertainment.

Mercury in Leo

☿ ♌

Denotes an ambitious, confident, persistent, determined, lofty mind, fiery, quick-tempered. Kind-hearted and sympathetic; dignified and aspiring; intuitive intellect and high, noble ideals; will seldom stoop to low actions. Positive mentality and governing, controlling or organizing ability. Will-power of progressive and expansive development; concentration. Fond of children, pets, music, singing, drama, fine arts, sports, pleasures; tendency to self-indulgence. Danger through drugs, etc., which affect the heart action.

Mercury in Virgo

☿ ♍

Good intellect: comprehensive, cautious, prudent, discriminative, practical, versatile, inventive, intuitive, perceptive and possesses ability for study and memorizing. Power of persuasion; a good scholar or linguist; fluency as a writer, well informed, capable in detail, sequence and expression; innate love for mystery or for occult investigation.

Quiet or somewhat serious nature but at times critical and skeptical; must see, know and understand thoroughly before convinced. Taste for mathematics or literature; capable of undertakings that require ability, planning and dexterity. Interest in hygiene, prophylactics, nursing, healing or chemistry.

Mercury in Libra

☿ ♎

A refined, good and broad mind; quiet, just, tender, dispassionate disposition; fond of comparison, capable of judgment and reason. Taste for mental pursuits, often musical, splendid natural abilities, aptitude for delicate mathematical work or invention. Very favorable location for all intellectual development. Good for club, fraternal, or social welfare work.

Mercury in Scorpio

☿ ♏

A bold and somewhat obstinate, sarcastic, forceful, positive and reckless nature, but ingenious, keen, shrewd and desirous of gaining knowledge and mental ability. Often has troublesome friends, relatives and neighbors; fond of the opposite sex and partial to company and pleasure-seeking; many disappointments. Fond of occult and mystical subjects and the different "ologies" and "isms"; very careful of personal interests; somewhat critical, curious, suspicious and mistrustful. Mesmeric ability, suggestive mental healing qualities, mental resourcefulness, fertility and practical utility.

Mercury in Sagittarius

☿ ♐

The nature is ambitious, sincere, just, generous, very independent and often rebellious, with some tendency towards rashness or impulse. The mind becomes prophetic, wise and philosophical, inclining to freedom of thought and speech. Very active mentally or physically, somewhat changeable but progressive. Appreciation for the beautiful in nature, fond of change and travel, also of home and family; likes authority, also likes sports and animals. Inclination toward mental development through philosophy, religion, science, law or medicine.

Mercury in Capricorn

☿ ♑

Acute, sharp, penetrating, tactful, curious, diplomatic and critical. Somewhat suspicious, peevish, fickle, discontented or restless. Careful, economical and painstaking, especially towards perfecting the intellect. Constantly busy about something. Interest and ability for literature, science, chemistry, philosophy and the occult. Influenced only through kindness. Serious, thoughtful contemplative and practical nature. Observant, discriminating; organizing ability.

Mercury in Aquarius

☿ ♒

The mind is refined, comprehensive, critical, original, penetrative, observing and keen in judgment of human nature, possessing good reasoning and concentrative powers. Makes acquaintances readily.

Fondness for science generally, also the occult and metaphysical. Apt in study, mathematics, invention, business methods, political or lodge work.

Great readers, deep thinkers, sociable and kind; expounders of humanitarian principles. Delight in and seek the company of intellectual and elderly persons.

Mercury in Pisces

☿ ♓

The intellect gains in knowledge not so much by deep and profound application to study, as by intuitive perception. Possess an understanding not acquired from books; know things in a peculiar manner; rarely at a loss to explain any condition and are often called "walking encyclopedias."

The mind is imaginative, impressional and quickly adapted to the requirements of the moment; possess great absorptive capacity and the power to memorize. Tends to psychic or mediumistic qualities but attended with some danger or inconvenience through over-receptivity in nature. Fond of pleasure, recreation and traveling, especially on the water. Numerous abilities, often change employment, good judge of human nature. Analytical, diplomatic, cautious, just, good-humored, versatile, ingenious and dexterous. Interest in hygiene, prophylactics, nursing, healing, hospitals.

VENUS

Her Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Venus rules two signs: Taurus and Libra

Venus is fruitful and productive, and is called a feminine planet as she governs the gentler and more refined attributes. Men and women ruled by this planet are noticeably kind or sociable.

When well aspected in a chart Venus endows the native with a pleasant or handsome countenance, symmetrical form and graceful manners. Inclines to harmony, and as she rules the sense of touch, favors art, music and decoration. By their pleasing personality the subjects of Venus are natural peacemakers; their refined natures soften the ruffled feelings of friends and convert anger to pleasure. As Venus is the promoter of pleasure these people are splendid entertainers and excellent hosts.

When adversely aspected in the horoscope of birth she bestows less beauty and the native is apt to cultivate the social and pleasure-giving tendencies to an extent which is detrimental to other interests, for when living too much on the personal plane the real, or finer, attributes are submerged and the emotions dominate.

When afflicted Venus produces unsatisfactory domestic conditions, anxiety in love, difficulty with friends or through finances. She rules the skin, throat, reins, ovaries and internal generative organs, and these are adversely affected by over-indulgence in amusements, eating and drinking.

Venus aids the faculties of comparison and perception as related to order, form, size, weight, color, tune and time. Also acts on conjugality, amativeness, friendship, mirthfulness and agreeableness. On the days when Venus is well aspected by the Moon or other planets, the activities of those faculties are accentuated and manifest the best of which the native is then capable, according to the moral status or soul unfoldment, and they are conversely affected in the same manner when Venus is afflicted by transit or by directions in the progressed horoscope.

The law of the universe is in operation continually and manifesting largely through the planetary system with both positive and negative forces, which we term good and adverse, and it requires effort to maintain equilibrium in the counter-balancing elements, but it is the **effort** that brings progressive development. Venusians particularly require that effort to keep their finer sensibilities attuned.

Things Ruled by Venus

Venus is feminine in nature. She rules the sense of touch and has much to do with the disposition. She inclines to all that appertains to the higher attributes of the mind: music, singing, poetry, painting, drama and all refined amusements and adornment. She is beneficial and fruitful and expresses through the character of an individual by generosity, good humor and love. Colors are all the pastel shades and especially the clear blue of turquoise; some also give to Venus the clear red of crimson. Metal, copper.

Venus in Aries

♀ ♈

Fondness for travel, music, painting, sculpture, decorative art, singing, poetry, romance, theatres, entertainment and all genteel muscular and mental recreation.

The nature is ardent, affectionate, demonstrative, generous in the bestowal of affection, fond of love and admiration, warm-hearted, passionate and attracted to friends of the opposite sex.

This location of Venus inclines to popularity, many friends and, if other testimonies in the chart warrant, an early or hasty marriage. However, there are usually many inharmonies in the marital relation. The disposition is charitable and the feeling and sympathies quickly respond to appeals for worthy assistance; free and generous in gifts and expenditures.

Venus in Taurus

♀ ♉

This location of Venus endows the native with deep feelings and lasting emotions; an affectionate and faithful love nature. Precise, careful and correct with regard to form and custom in connection with pleasure, sociability and friendship. Fixed and stable in feelings, decided and tenacious in opinions. Fond of money for the pleasure and comfort it brings and generous with it in that respect.

Venus in Taurus is generally favorable for money and possessions gained by the native's personal efforts in business or profession and by the occupations of Venus. If other testimonies in the chart warrant, it assists to gain by legacy, partnership or marriage. The location inclines to marriage, but it is sometimes delayed.

Venus in Gemini

♀ ♊

The native may find pleasure and profit from travel and Mercurial pursuits. Money is gained from more than one source; several occupations. If Mercury is in good aspect, or the education complete, much can be accomplished through writings, speaking, music, art and drama. This location of Venus tends to refine the feelings and intellect, giving clear ideas, intuition, originality, inventive ability, good humor, frendliness, sociability and keen appreciation for all light, airy, mental recreations.

Dual love affairs, inconstancy or tendency to flirt, likelihood of several love affairs, one with a relative; many loving friends. Venus in Gemini inclines to marriage, and if other testimonies in the chart permit, more than one union.

If unafflicted, much good-will between brethren, cousins and neighbors. Spiritual tendencies of a progressive or mystical nature.

Venus in Cancer

♀ ♋

This location gives love of home, domestic attractions, strong affection for the mother. The nature is sympathetic, kind-hearted, loving, receptive, imaginative and quickly responsive to the emotions. Several love affairs, secret attractions, union with one of occult tendencies or with considerable difference in age.

Venus in Cancer is not wholly fortunate for marriage, as it indicates obstacles, either on account of parents, money or occupation; unforeseen difficulties. Friendships among inferiors and connection with some obscure, unpopular or plebian occupation.

Ability in occult arts, psychic research and in matters connected with the unseen world; love for mystical religion. Gain by matters associated with water, refreshments and, if other indications in the chart show it, gain through houses, land or parents. Mediumistic gifts.

Venus in Leo

♀ ♌

The nature is sympathetic, charitable, kind-hearted, free and generous. Earnest, sincere and ardent in affection. The native is attracted to the opposite sex, fond of social display, pleasure, friends, entertainment and amusements of all sorts. There may be real talent for something signified by Venus: music, poetry, singing, acting, art, etc.

Gain through young people, superiors, those of good position and social standing. If other testimonies in the chart warrant, the native will gain by judicious investment, speculation, inheritance and by occupations connected with pleasure.

Venus in Virgo

♀ ♍

Venus in Virgo has a tendency to endow the native with a quiet nature and a deep sympathy seldom expressed. Some delay and disappointment in love, secret or dual attachments, union with one of a different station, possibly an employee, invalid or a doctor.

Money is gained through servants or subordinates or by the native himself occupying such positions; gain by matters connected with drugs, medicine, nursing, food, farming, gardening and through vocations associated with the earthly elements. If other testimonies in the chart permit, gain by careful speculation, investment and through the partner.

Venus in Libra

♀ ♎

Contributes to kindness, sympathy, pure and refined affections and rich love nature. It conduces to marriage, friendships, sociability, popularity, a fruitful union and talented offspring.

Venus in Libra gives a love for fine arts, music, poetry, singing, painting, drama, opera and all refined, cultured amusements and social functions.

Preference for friends and associates among philosophical people and those of good social standing, also affection for cousins or relatives.

The native may earn money through the things signified by Venus, and, if other testimonies in the chart permit, will gain through marriage and partnership.

Venus in Scorpio

♀ ♏

The native is free, generous and even lavish in expenditures. Money may be earned through the watery elements, catering to the tastes or by matters connected with the dead and, if other testimonies in the chart warrant, gain by gifts, legacy, partnership or marriage, but there will be some delay or trouble in connection with them.

This location of Venus increases the passions and emotions and gives a love of sensation, luxury and pleasure; ardent in love, demonstrative in affection. It attracts to the opposite sex and brings trouble, disappointment, delay or loss in courtship or marriage. sorrow through disagreement or jealousy, attacks upon the honor, death of partner.

Trouble or failure in social affairs; friends with mystical or occult tendencies, also friendships with some of doubtful repute. If Venus is much afflicted, liable to death by poison or by suicide due to unhappy alliances.

Venus in Sagittarius

♐ ♀

This location of Venus refines the nature, making the native light-hearted, impressionable, intuitive, imaginative, prophetic, generous and of loyal intentions, fond of beauty, fine arts, traveling, voyaging, romance, animals, and all out-of-door sports and amusements. It inclines to charity, benevolence and justice; to religion of a mystical or spiritual nature; to respect for literary and intellectual work, philosophies, philanthropy and all lines leading to harmony and involving the higher attributes of the mind.

Money may be gained from two sources and through things signified by the sign Sagittarius, also through horses, shipping, traveling, sports, etc., and if other testimonies in the chart agree, through speculation, investment, legacy and partnership.

The love nature is suspectible and attracted to the opposite sex. This location inclines to more than one union and affection for a foreigner or one from a considerable distance. Gives many friends, some of good position and social standing. Friendship with partner's relatives and friends among educators, scientists, ministers and mariners.

Venus in Capricorn

♀ ♑

This location tends to uplift the native and place him in positions of trust, responsibility, authority and profit, giving the favor of employers, superiors and elders.

It inclines to business, commerce, banking, investments, stocks, shares and executive positions which bring contact with many, also to affairs connected with the earthly elements. It conduces to social and business popularity, friends of high standing with gain and advancement through them.

The love nature is ambitious, diplomatic and careful of honor. Marriage is usually for convenience or for social purposes. There is disappointment in love, domestic unhappiness, coldness or indifference on the part of the partner. If other testimonies in the chart agree, marriage is delayed for reasons arising out of age, parents, money or occupation. Either the native or the partner is likely to be older, more serious, calculating, wealthy, or of a different position in life, or hold a different and maybe an indifferent attitude.

If Venus is afflicted here it gives liability to business treachery through associates; loss and trouble through alliances with inferiors or those of doubtful repute.

Venus in Aquarius

♀ ♒

This location of Venus gives fondness for pleasure and social life. The native makes friends easily and readily forms acquaintances with strangers. Friends among inferiors and also with those of wealth and refinement.

The nature is intuitive, philosophical, generous, reserved in opinions and sincere in convictions; liking and ability for fine arts and all cultured and intellectual pursuits. Fond of romance and pleasure, friends among the opposite sex, faithful and earnest in affection, secret alliances, remarkable or strange, sudden and unexpected experiences or events in love, union with one of Uranian nature; possibly marriage in middle life or later years, and to one of different age.

Indicates gain financially through friends, societies and public enterprises. If other testimonies in the chart agree, it signifies gain through partnership, association, companies and firms, also through speculation, investment and inheritance. Many hopes and wishes realized.

Venus in Pisces

♀ ♓

Venus in Pisces bestows a nature that is charitable, philanthropic, easily moved to sympathy, inclined to relieve suffering and to assist the weak or afflicted; interested in work connected with institutions. The native is compassionate, sensitive, psychic, mediumistic, emotional, idealistic and inspirational.

Fond of all things beautiful: poetry, music, painting and fine arts generally. Cheerful, genial, hospitable, fond of society and friendly intercourse; desirous of peace, ease, comfort and luxury; at times indolent.

Money is gained through friends, charity, gifts, Venusian occupations, or through obscure, subordinate or plebian pursuit. There is apt to be more than one marriage and the native may be careless or fickle in matters of affection. Attraction to an inferior; secret alliance. If Venus is much afflicted here the native may have a hard time gaining money, or if he possesses it will lose heavily through fraud, deception and unscrupulous methods and maybe by his own action. Difficulty, detriment and loss through intrigue; obstacles, delays and trouble in marriage.

MARS

His Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Mars rules two signs: Aries and Scorpio

Mars is significant of energy, the form that energy assumes depending upon its position, aspects and location in the horoscope. Manifests as hot, dry and masculine and has much to do with the ambitions, desires and animal nature.

People ruled by Mars are noticeably ambitious, positive and fond of leadership. Being quite inventive and mechanical they become good designers, builders and managers and usually make their way to the front in whatever they undertake.

Being averse to the dictatorship of others and unhappy in subordinate positions, they usually find the best outlet for their special abilities when in business for themselves or in positions where they can direct the work of others.

On the undeveloped plane they are the cruel boss, the domineering husband or the masculine wife. But when intelligently enlightened and spiritually inclined they are excellent healers and teachers and may be found at the foremost of movements for the advancement of public welfare.

For best results they require a great deal of fresh air, plenty of water, rest, sleep, music and abstinence from highly seasoned foods or stimulating beverages.

Mars ruled the first month of the Roman year (March), also the eighth month (October), at which times certain days were given over to Martian ceremonies of various nature. Until the time of Augustus, Mars had but two temples at Rome, and both were connected with war-like operations. One of these was originally only an altar. It was in the Campus Martius, the exercising ground of the army. The other was outside the

Porta Caperna, the gate through which the army marched on its way to campaigns.

Every 15 years Mars reaches its least distance from the Earth, i.e., about 36,000,000 miles, when it shines with a splendor like that of beautiful Venus. In the summers of 1924 and 1939 it reached this proximity.

Nicolo Marconi, Italian inventor, some years ago stated that he had reason to believe that messages were being sent to us from Mars. While making experiments out on the Mediterranean Sea, his instruments repeatedly received a peculiar call from a wave length 150,000 miles duration—much larger than any of our instruments were capable of transmitting at that time.

Things Ruled by Mars

Mars rules strength, force and courage. Its manifestation is constructive or destructive, according to the nature of the aspect and what use an individual makes of the vibrations as compared to his desires, the nature or quality of effort and degree of his understanding.

Anatomically considered, Mars governs the external sex organs, muscular system, head, face, left ear, sense of taste and the bladder, and these parts are the most readily affected with disease when the health has been abused or neglected. Mars predisposes one to injuries through accidents and hurts by cuts, burns, scalds, surgery, firearms, etc., and to feverish or inflammatory complaints. Metals governed by Mars are iron and steel.

Mars in Aries

♂ ♈

Gives force, positivity, self-assurance, combativeness, activity, industry, enterprise, originality and mechanical ability.

The native is enthusiastic, electric and inspiring.

Philosophic and idealistic in spirit and so frank and free that he usually meets wth poor success in concealing anything. Very independent and often acts hastily and forcefully on impulse.

Possesses a keen sense of enjoyment, a love for sport, pleasure and adventure. Has a strong dislike for all bonds, limitations and restrictions, preferring to be free to explore and pioneer into all new lines of thought and activity.

Self-interest is strong and the native will usually push his affairs forward with very little outside encouragement, sometimes without any, and in the face of discouragement. Mars in Aries increases the vitality but makes the native subject to danger by fire, surgical operations, fevers, inflammatory and mental complaints, accidents, wounds and scalds.

If Mars is afflicted it gives hasty temper and trouble through the head, face and eyes. It usually gives a mark or scar of some kind on head or face.

Mars in Taurus

♂ ♉

Gives practical qualities, quiet ambition, quick wit and foresight, good executive power, ability to organize and direct: a good manager capable of carrying plans and ideas into practical materialization. Not usually deterred, nonplussed or thwarted by obstacles, and works determinedly and persistently where self-interests are concerned, gaining the desired end through tact, diplomacy and sheer strength of internal force or confidence. This location of Mars indicates good earning powers, free expenditures and pleasure as well as gain through the occupation.

If Mars is unafflicted the native usually handles much money and gains by legacy. But if Mars is afflicted the native will be liable to loss of money, property and slumps in finances. The temper, during the period of affliction, is hasty and violent, native is irritable, acquisitive, and when angry he is "mad as a bull" and quite apt to act "bull-headed." This position of Mars also indicates powerful opponents and legal difficulties, loss of legacy, unfavorable unions, some scandal and monetary difficulties.

In either case this location inclines to marriage, but trouble through it and also through the opposite sex.

Mars in Gemini

♂ ♊

Sharpens the insight and perception, giving acute, keen, quick intellect; mentally combative and forceful, plain spoken; desire for educational attainments; active and nimble.

If Mars is well aspected the native can write or speak well and is fond of reading, lectures, travel, science, law or chemistry. Possesses a mind that is mechanical, inventive and ingenious. In manner is practical, apt, quick to make deductions and to arrive at conclusions.

If Mars is afflicted, often disagreeable and forceful in speech, satirical, fault-finding and critical. Trouble through neighbors, relatives and inferiors, also through writings, letters, education and traveling; difficulty, estrangement or separation from brothers or sisters. The mind is restless, indecisive and lacking in concentration. Pains in the lungs and injuries to hands, arms, shoulders and collar bone.

Mars in Gemini tends to more than one union, to two attachments at the same time or affection for a relative.

Mars in Cancer

♂ ♋

Makes the native bold, fearless, ambitious and industrious, with sudden outbursts of temper and irritable tendencies; when offended, likely to nurse ill-feeling for a considerable time; fond of luxury and somewhat sensuous.

The subject is original, independent and rebels against authority. Gives fitness for medicine or surgery, gain through enterprising business journeys and voyages, public concerns and through physical effort. Somewhat changeable and lacking in continuity. Possesses some domestic tastes and liking for occult, mystical, psychical and metaphysical subjects.

If Mars is afflicted, it indicates early death of mother, separation from or disagreement with her; trouble in home life and a discontented marriage partner; many worries, annoyances, sorrows and changes of residence. Trouble through lands, property and inheritance; accidents to home, such as fire, storms, earthquakes, theft, etc.; danger through the watery elements; many difficulties at close of life unless poise and harmony have been developed. Indisposition through the stomach and some trouble concerning the sight.

Mars in Leo

♂ ♌

The native is candid, free, fearless, independent, enterprising, honest and very conscientious. He is active, industrious and capable of rising to positions of responsibility, trust, authority, management and control. During good "directions" to Mars, success and good fortune through public appointments, government affairs, gain by speculation, investment, keen judgment in stock exchange matters, insurance and industrial concerns, and through those in high rank. Sociable, fond of company, friendship and esteem; warm-hearted, ardent in affection, love and pleasure; often hasty and impulsive in love and sometimes too unrestrained in the emotions and passions. At times very forceful, positive, militant, aggressive or defiant in manner, strong in argument and likely to arouse opposition and open enmity; but very magnanimous, generous, philosophical, reasonable; enthusiastic, broad, liberal, possessing a keen sense of justice and a determined will, and does not hold a grudge for long. Fondness for strenuous sports, adventure, risky enterprises, hazardous occupations and for occult phenomena.

Taste for inventions and music with some real mechanical ability and musical skill. Mars in Leo tends to financial gain in later life. Increases the muscular strength and vitality, but indicates liability to Martian diseases, feverish complaints and accidents.

If Mars is afflicted it threatens disappointment and sorrow in love, death of a loved one, separation or some irregularity in the union, death of a child. Trouble through superiors and also through inferiors; loss through speculation. Peculiar ailments of an inflammatory or tumerous character, difficulty through accidents and fires and trouble with sides and back. A responsive nature, amorous, forceful, bold and contemptuous of danger, quick in anger, though idealistic and fond of hazardous or strenuous pursuits.

Mars in Virgo

♂ ♍

Makes the native quite original and interested in bold and scientific enterprises in which he is usually successful, yet he has many struggles of a peculiar nature as this location of Mars puts difficulties in the way of the ambitions and desires for power and fame, helping to bring reversal, downfall, obstacles and continual annoyance or opposition. It favors profit through trading in common things and foreign produce, and general business enterprises. The native is a good worker in employ, but usually follows his own will quietly, being mentally very active, quick-witted, shrewd and somewhat acquisitive; tactful and discriminative; possesses reserve force and energy. Mars in Virgo adapts one for science, and is somewhat related to medicine, surgery, chemistry, pharmacy, hygiene, healing, and food products. It gives power to resist disease by study of hygiene and care in diet, but the nervous system and bowels are likely to suffer from complaints brought on or aggravated by Mars. There are also apt to be numerous ties, unions with inferiors, death of friends and helpers or parting from them through quarrels or misunderstanding.

If Mars is afflicted in the horoscope it will, at times, make one quite irritable, hasty, proud, obstinate, reserved, secretive and revengeful. Suffers from loss of friends, servants, subordinates, co-workers and false associations. Liability to accidents and sickness from overwork, and trouble through labor difficulties and strikes.

Mars in Libra

♂ ♎

Promotes development of the faculties of perception and observation. Gives clear vision, refined tastes, idealistic temperament, an intuitive mind of a speculative nature. The native is enterprising and often placed in a position where he rules others. Love of sciences in general, and fond of refined occupations, business or professional. This location of Mars is good for a lawyer or surgeon. It also indicates many friends among scientific, philosophic, religious, legal or business people. In the business world the native meets with trouble through competitors but survives enemies. Trouble also comes through other people; he meets with rivalry, opposition, enmity and criticism both open and secret. Troubles and sadness concerning deaths, and losses of those related to the family circle.

Mars in this location inclines to an ardent, rash, impulsive or passionate love. The opposite sex usually is a great attraction and exercises much control over the native. He is apt to become detrimentally entangled through the affections, causing much suffering, grief or trouble. Other testimonies concurring, it causes an early marriage and quarrels with the partner. Usually, however, a disappointment in love delays marriage.

The experiences gathered through business, marriage, etc., lead the native, in later years, to a still higher education and unfoldment which produces fine judgment. Mars in Libra is a testimony for offspring and they are usually endowed with superior intellect.

If Mars is afflicted, particularly by Uranus, there are many separations, broken ties and difficulties between native and partner, friends, associates and relatives.

Mars in Scorpio

♂ ♏

This gives a practical nature with the capacity to work hard and accomplish much. There is good executive power, mechanical and inventive ability. In character the native is firm, positive, determined and forceful, with matter-of-fact manner and a seemingly cold or unconscious disregard for the feelings of others. Somewhat selfish, rash, revengeful and passionate. The mind is acute, sharp, keen and diplomatic, native is quick and capable in government office, in secret missions and work of a peculiar nature in connection with the regular employment or with confederates or associates. This location is favorable for a chemist, surgeon, assayer or any other profession or occupation which involves the use of liquids and tools. The native usually enters into projects with intensity of purpose and action, his motto being, "Produce results." Fondness for hazardous enterprises, liable to accidents and a sudden or violent end. Liking to investigate things mysterious and at some time likely to become engaged in psychical research. There is likelihood of gain by marriage; romantic courtship experiences; long journeys and voyages.

If Mars is much afflicted in Scorpio, it tends to express as unsociable, ungrateful, quarrelsome, revengeful, overbearing and selfish, with scant regard for the rights of others. Trouble through employees, severe illness, accidents and operations.

Mars in Sagittarius

♂ ♐

Makes the native free, frank, generous, enthusiastic, ambitious and at times impulsive in speech and action.

The mind is active and although fond of argument is usually good humored, original and independent in thought, morally and mentally brave, daring and fearless of the opinions of others; firm, fixed and positive in his ideas and frequently at variance with accepted opinions. Fond of travel and adventure; favorable results from investigation of the occult, particularly where the inspirational, prophetic and intuitional tendencies are concerned. This location gives good mechanical ability, foresight and ingenuity; also good for lawyers and surgeons, evangelists and explorers. It gives a love of pleasure, especially strenuous sports and athletics carried on out of doors. Conduces to a liking for military tactics, and if the chance offers will hold military and naval positions. If Mars is not afflicted it signifies gain through marriage, associates, legacy and social means; likelihood of more than one union, and concern regarding health of others in the domestic circle.

If Mars is afflicted it signifies danger through journeys and traveling, possible loss of legacy and loss through legal decisions; unfavorable employment and some risk therein. Liable to trouble through too much risk, over-estimation, miscalculation or exaggeration. Not favorable for brothers, sisters, cousins and neighbors; disagreement with them, or one or more will die. Difficulty with religious persons or through religious or skeptical and unorthodox ideas and beliefs. In the early part of life the native is likely to be indisposed, and at the close meets with dual experiences.

Mars in Capricorn

♂ ♑

Gives courage, self-reliance and assurance, a nature that is brave, bold and not at all averse to adventure and excitement; often is very heroic. Due to disregard of danger may meet with accidents, especially to lower limbs. Is ambitious, enterprising, industrious and acquisitive. Capable of much responsibility and endeavor; possesses good executive and organizing ability. Desire for public life and in lines allowing plenty of scope for action. Being energetic and willing to assume responsibility, attains positions of authority and prominence; friends among powerful people and occult students.

In acquiring education the intellect is slow, but is sure in the assimilation of knowledge. The mind is subtle and gains much by intuition. There is some speculative tendency or liking for risks and a desire to acquire wealth. The native becomes a lover of duty, has good business ability, gains through commerce and science, also through industrious employees, travel, foreign affairs and products of the earth. Honor and fame in profession; a successful sales-manager, general manager, agent or real estate broker. Marriage produces an important change in life, greatly affects the close of life and may bring gain socially. There is likely to be an early affair of the affections with an inferior or an elderly person.

If Mars is afflicted it indicates difficulties through friends and acquaintances; conflict with people in authority, superiors and those of high rank. The native at times is irritable, quick in temper and passion. He may arouse rivalry, opposition and criticism and is likely to suffer in honor and credit. This is rather an unfortunate location of Mars for a parent (probably the father) as there may be a disagreement or separation between the native and a parent or between the parents themselves or one of them may die prematurely.

Mars in Aquarius

♂ ♒

Makes a good reasoner who usually takes some unique, original and unlooked for point from which to reason. As a speaker he is a ready debater, forcible and convincing; he sums up facts and arguments clearly and often arrives at conclusions quickly. He is intellectual, prudent, quick-witted and scientific. There is some impulsiveness in manner and speech and at times he is rash, head-strong and abrupt. The native is humanitarian and interested in reforms for public good. He is fond of literature and philosophy, occult studies and science generally. Mars in Aquarius makes one ambitious, enterprising and independent. His opinions may be fixed and not readily changed by others; when he makes a change it is usually a complete one and undergone quite suddenly or abruptly. The native is original and unique in many things, inventive and fond of machinery, electrical and aerial matters. This is a good location of Mars for medicine or surgery, hospital, philanthropic or welfare work. Makes a good director and responsible official in connection with public companies or in governmental, municipal and fraternal office. Gains by the professions, and financial success comes through public work. He is sincere and has refined tastes; makes friends readily through merit and ability.

If Mars is afflicted it indicates that at times the native is apt to be too independent, abrupt and blunt in speech and manner; apt to act hastily without realizing the consequences. This is likely to result in separation from friends and associates, and suffering through opposition and hostility. Trouble occurs in connection with firms, companies, associates, societies and partners. It is thought also to indicate the death of a friend, estrangement from one or suffering through a false friend, and early death of a parent or separation from them. The native may be "rough and ready," faithful in affections and capable in an emergency.

Mars in Pisces

♂ ♓

The native is generous and free with money, yet anxious to accumulate wealth; somewhat timid or cautious but if angered or aroused becomes bold and audacious. In nature the person is sympathetic, receptive, affectionate and sensitive to imposition. Sometimes the native is quiet and retiring, easily depressed and gloomy, somewhat prone to indolence, vacillation, irresolution or indecision, and too open to the influence of others, while at other times he accomplishes much quietly. Is desirous of popularity although may not gain much of it; endeavors to avoid conflicts and tries valiantly to surmount difficulties and misfortunes. Apt in details and successful in ordinary occupations and with the middle class of people, also with pursuits in connection with public or private institutions. Mars in Pisces gives ability as a detective, inspector, jailor, warden, hospital worker, sailor, marine engineer, fisherman, hotel keeper, and in occupations requiring uniform. Friends among powerful people; help and gain financially from friends.

There may be some tendency to dissipation or passion, or over-stimulated emotions, and danger through water and liquids generally; from drowning, scalding, poisons, food in liquid form, also through gas, anæsthetics and opiates. This location of Mars also tends to disappointment in love, to two attachments and delay in marriage. Accidents and trouble to the feet.

If Mars is afflicted it shows that the native will meet with many heavy misfortunes and difficulties; will suffer from secret enmity in various forms, such as theft, scandal, slander, false reports, false accusations, etc., whether deserving it or not. He may be involved in trouble through lack of candor, truthfulness and honesty, and this may be due either directly or indirectly to his own fault. It shows many changes in plans, views, disposition and occupation.

"Brothers behold! The stars are lit forever."

—John Galsworthy

JUPITER

His Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Jupiter rules the sign Sagittarius

Typical Jupiterians are usually termed jovial owing to the fact that Jupiter gives such characteristics as sociability, hope, benevolence, veneration, compassion, justice, honesty, spirituality, also well developed faculties of proportion, calculation and location. The Jupiterian is usually quick to hit the mark, as his symbol is The Archer, and they love out-of-doors exercises; in fact, they require considerable of such recreation if they would overcome uneasiness and develop poise.

In the business world they become interested in large popular enterprises and deal much in matters related to lawyers, judges, bankers, brokers and physicians. Science and medicine, insurance and commercial traveling often engage their attention, also affairs of philanthropic, charitable, religious or benevolent import, as well as other matters in the professional world.

Jupiter is termed "the greater fortune," and indeed, he seems well named, for, unless Jupiter is ill placed in the horoscope, he bestows a considerable amount of what appears to be good luck upon natives of that sign, who are usually fitted for positions of dignity, trust or power in business and social circles. Having a logical, broad mind, considerable self-possession, self-confidence and determination, they usually inspire confidence and attain responsible positions.

If Jupiter is not dignified or if adversely aspected in the horoscope it causes restlessness and uncertainty, giving liability to losses through misjudgment, unfortunate speculation, investments and trusts. In the human organism it rules the thighs and blood and frequently causes trouble in various ways through blood impurities. To overcome these tendencies, use care in diet. Dandelion or angelica leaves made into tea is said by physicians to be beneficial for allaying the effects of such disorders, but to get at the cause one must improve the state of mind by banishing worries and partaking of mental relaxation. In ancient times physicians invoked the aid of Jupiter for the cure of disease by administering medicine in the "planetary hours" ruled by Jupiter. Modern physicians, while they have lost the true astrological import, still invoke Jupiter's influence by marking its symbol at the top of their prescriptions, although they have changed it somewhat by now making it ℞ instead of ♃ as formerly.

Things Ruled by Jupiter

Jupiter in nature is said to be warm, moist, sanguine, temperate, social, expansive, masculine and moderate. Has dominion over the blood, liver, veins, arteries and thighs. Rules higher education and philosophic reasoning. If in a person's birth chart Jupiter is unafflicted, the native will be a good, sound and correct reasoner, whereas, if it is ill-dignified or badly aspected, will often exhibit poor, uncertain and unreliable judgment.

Much depends upon what house this planet occupies in the horoscope. If above the earth at birth its influence will manifest earlier than when it is found below. It is said that Jupiter's influence does not affect the life with appreciable power until the fortieth year and after, but we notice that a person born with Jupiter unafflicted, rising, or if he is one of the rulers, is fortunate and lucky generally, especially in the things indicated by the sign Jupiter occupies. Jupiter has to do particularly with the social standing and the refined domestic element.

Jupiter in Aries

♃ ♈

Usually signifies a progressive person, ambitious, aspiring, generous, candid, high-minded, ardent, philosophical and reasonable. Success is largely due to personal merits and through domestic relationship, social standing and influential friends. The native is capable of holding positions of responsibility, government offices, etc., and where he has authority over others; military honors. He usually changes his pursuit some-time in life and has two occupations. Strong liking for literature, science, study, philosophy, traveling and all that appertains to cultivation of mind. Shipping, voyaging, horses, sports and out-of-door exercises attract the attention. Usually respected and generally fortunate; a pioneer, in a way, and ambitious of advancement. An advocate of new ideas for improvement, and whatever the religious views may be, is sincere, earnest and progressive therein. This location tends to benefit and gain through intellectual friends and acquaintances, shipping, travel, law, religious associates, children, young people, foreign securities, speculation and insurance.

Jupiter in Taurus

♃ ♉

Jupiter in Taurus gives love of justice. The nature is affectionate and generous, peaceful, reserved and firm. Has great love for home and not much given to change. Seldom travels except for definite purposes such as relate to health, business or learning.

A patron of philanthropic movements and philosophy; fixed in religion and views generally.

This location is favorable for benefit through the opposite sex, sociability, church, philosophy and matters connected with the higher attributes of the mind. also for the 'things signified by the sign Taurus and ninth house affairs. If other testimonies in the chart permit, it tends to gain through gifts and legacies, investments, speculation, children, young people, marriage and partnership. If Jupiter is afflicted there will be losses through these things.

Jupiter in Gemini

♃ ♊

Gives a nature which expresses sympathy, charity, benevolence and humanitarian tendencies. The disposition is friendly, courteous, truthful and trustworthy. Fond of novelty, traveling and mental recreation. The tendency is to intellectual development. The mind is lofty and aspiring, and although at times there seems to be restlessness and feelings of uncertainty or changeability, yet there is good comparison or mathematical faculty; also ability for literature, occult investigation, psychic unfoldment and prophecy. It indicates the possibility of an attraction to a relative or some one closely associated, and two marriages. There may be some difficulty in marriage through relatives, writings or travel. It inclines to success in literature, benefits through inventions, with large corporations, mail order business and publishing. If afflicted, sudden difficulties or opponents; unprofitable or unpopular professions; differences or separation from relatives; trouble through publishing or publications.

Jupiter in Cancer

♃ ♋

The native is ambitious, enterprising, good-humored, humane, charitable, benevolent, sympathetic, kind and sociable; popular among his fellows, with friends among inferiors and also among those of good position. It tends to an intellectual view of life, intuition, useful imagination and fondness for all fine arts and cultured amusements; patriotic, interested in public welfare and investigation in the occult and psychic fields. It shows a fondness for home and mother, also for voyages and travels for pleasure, health or learning. It inclines to gain in public work through mental ability, and if other testimonies in the chart agree, through investment, inheritance, property or marriage. A peaceful, honorable end abroad or far from the place of birth.

Jupiter in Leo

♃ ♌

Makes the native good-natured, noble and lofty-minded, magnanimous, loyal, courteous, generous, compassionate, benevolent and prudent. This location strengthens the constitution, increases the vitality and favors birth of children. The love nature is deep, sincere and honest; the subject is endowed with wisdom, good judgment and will power, capable of holding positions of trust and responsibility. Enjoys prestige, honors, grandeur and great undertakings. The mind is intuitive, diplomatic and inclined to higher sciences, philosophy, fine arts, religion and culture generally. Favors government employ and positions of prominence. Gain through judicious investment and speculations. Benefit through long journeys especially in connection with sports, education or diplomatic affairs.

Jupiter in Virgo

♃ ♍

This increases the mental inclination in all directions toward an intellectual or even somewhat materialistic view of things. The nature is cautious, not easily imposed upon, discreet, prudent and discriminative, and therefore the native has ability for practical scientific and philosophical investigation and study, the mind being analytical, critical, and matter-of-fact, possessed of wisdom, knowledge, honesty and ability for the study of natural laws. Careful in choice of acquaintances, friendships among occult students. Rises above his sphere in life, has foreign associations and travel due to business. Marriage is in some way peculiar and possibly to a social inferior. If well aspected or unafflicted, success in business or professional pursuits; gain by employees, literature, investment, commercial and speculative dealings. It tends to the occupations of Virgo and Sagittarius. If afflicted, loss and trouble through these things and disturbances of the blood, liver, bowels and hips; lack of application, method and concentration.

Jupiter in Libra

♃ ♎

The disposition is mild and temperate, sincere, earnest, kind, sociable and obliging. The native is conscientious, compassionate, imaginative and perceptive; loves peace, justice, mercy and harmony. Charitable, philanthropic, fond of travel, music, art and all intellectual and cultured entertainment. Benefit from the opposite sex, powerful friends and through those who are scientific, philosophical or spiritual. If well aspected or unafflicted, gain through commerce, employees, science, medicine, law, professional associations, public institutions, theatres, hospitals, asylums, etc.; a happy marriage, fruitful union and good children; honors and esteem. If afflicted, trouble through legal difficulties, open enmity and opposition and through treachery from women, friends or associates.

Jupiter in Scorpio

♃ ♏

This gives powerful will, deep emotions, ardor, enthusiasm, perseverance, ambition and generosity. The mind is active, resolute, self-confident, fruitful, subtle, analytical, lofty, proud, aggressive, both constructive and destructive; fond of chemical and mechanical experiments or occult and psychical research and all things of a mysterious nature. Association with governmental officials or connection with the government; power among associates and societies; professional secrets and information affecting the honor of others; friendships of a peculiar nature or open to criticism; intrigues with superiors; long voyages and strange adventures abroad. If well aspected or unafflicted, gain through occupations of Scorpio, by litigation, arbitration, death of partner, legacy and public investments. If afflicted, jealous and powerful enemies; loss through questionable or unsound speculation and securities, etc.; death of child, danger, misfortune and liability to death through water and voyages; danger through social or political connections; liability to suffer from hereditary diseases, blood poisoning or heart disease. Liability to quarrels and litigation; difficulty with those engaged in law, science, religion or medicine.

Jupiter in Sagittarius

♃ ♐

The native is endowed with a courteous, affable, tolerant, humorous, kind, generous, sympathetic, loyal and noble nature. The mind is broad, just, liberal, merciful, compassionate, humanitarian, sincere, prophetic and philosophical. Jupiter in Sagittarius tends to good fortune and general success. The native is usually successful in his enterprises, often receives honors and is a leader among his associates. It is favorable for matters connected with sports, horses, shipping, literature, and learned, scientific, philosophic or religious bodies. If other testimonies in the chart concur, it tends to gain through speculation, marriage, legacy and voyages. If afflicted, troublesome social affairs, difficulty through sports and loss by speculation or gambling.

Jupiter in Capricorn

♃ ♑

A mind that is serious, deliberate, thoughtful and ingenious. The nature is constructive, capable, creative with organizing ability. Is ambitious and attains some degree of popularity, power, credit and esteem. Tends to economy, frugality and the acquirement of practical education, taking part in the advancement of scientific, philosophic or spiritual knowledge, industrial or political economics. It inclines to general success in occupation, especially where the native is in authority over others, or engaged in some public or governmental career. The tendency is to gain through commercial or foreign affairs, and if other testimonies in the chart concur, gain through money or legacy from father or superiors. It is said to indicate a long journey or voyage and that the marriage is affected by the parents, also that the native is concerned with the sorrows and misfortunes of friends. If afflicted, it manifests as parsimony or inactivity; an unorthodox nature; trouble, difficulty and obstacles in occupation; some discredit.

Jupiter in Aquarius

♃ ♒

Makes the native cheerful, good-humored, obliging, just, merciful, compassionate, sympathetic, philanthropic and congenial, disliking discord and inharmony. The mind is prophetic, intuitive, genteel, refined, liberal, broad, philosophic, humanitarian and given to the investigation of new thought, social, spiritualistic and reform subjects. Inclines to fondness for and pursual of out-of-the-ordinary, occult, curious and mystical studies. Jupiter in Aquarius gives original, independent and progressive views; often indifferent to the ordinary affairs of life; favors development of the higher attributes of mind through hygiene, philosophy, science, literature, music, classical and ancient arts. It gives pleasure and benefit through good and sincere friends who are gained by personal influence. Pleasure and interest in congressional activities, public institutions and public work. Gain and benefit through profession and, if in good aspect to ruler of eleventh house, gain in employment with societies and associations or the government. Psychic and occult experiences; peculiar conditions and experience brought about by associates and friends. Acquaintances among foreigners and political executives.

Jupiter in Pisces

♃ ♓

Gives strong ideality, interest in all philanthropic affairs; increases the emotions and imagination generally, adding to the intuition, spiritual perception, and psychic impressions. The native receives benefit from pursual of investigation along lines of occult and psychical research in general and will experience some remarkable phenomena and prophetic dreams or visions. The native is studious, hospitable, quiet, unassuming, sociable, kind, charitable, fond of animals, sympathetic, always ready to help the sick and unfortunate, and possessed of many good talents. It disposes somewhat to traveling, especially by water. It inclines to honors, gain, favors and high occupations through associations, companies, friends, mining and shipping affairs, and institutions such as hospitals, sanitariums, laboratories, etc. If afflicted, loss through speculation and deception. The native is liable to become at times too unambitious, changeable, overly fond of ease and pleasure, indolent, inert, inactive or restless, unsettled, undecided and easily influenced.

SATURN

His Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Saturn rules the sign Capricorn

The influence of Saturn is commonly called evil, and in this respect he is much maligned, as in reality there is no evil, since all things work together for good ultimately. Saturn acts as a deterrent and because he brings denial and necessity into some lives, has been considered an oppressor, a Satan. "He that filleth with pride will suffer a fall," for Saturn will bring him to his knees, humble his nature, and by means of restrictions, limitations and adversities, will cause the individual to ponder, study and seek to find the source of woe, that in future it may be overcome. Thus, while Saturn is a destroyer (of false ideals), he is also a redeemer, in that he brings the mind to a state of introspection and stimulates effort toward perfection and victory.

Persons born with Saturn well placed and aspected in their horoscope have a serious and practical nature; they are wisely economical, prudent, conservative, executive and profound, being good organizers and managers. Their special ability depends upon which planet most strongly and favorably aspects Saturn in the chart, which might briefly be stated as follows: Moon to Saturn, successful agriculturists, dealers in land, animals or products of the earth; Mercury to Saturn, good writers, teachers, scientists; Venus to Saturn, success with large corporations, fine property, high-bred stock; Sun to Saturn, municipal or government positions, organizers, managers of large concerns; Mars to Saturn, engravers of metal, masons, contractors, builders, lawyers, surgeons, surveyors, engineers; Jupiter to Saturn, gain through societies, large companies, religion, science, political offices, banks, or by speculation in land or mines or as a physician; Uranus to Saturn, practical occult science learnings, as mental healing, telepathy, osteopathy and drugless methods of healing, business connected with railways, geology, astrology or phrenology; Neptune to Saturn, through unusual vocations, secret service, occupations connected with liquids and oils, gains through stocks and speculation.

Saturnian children are extremely sensitive, but they hide their feelings and emotions under a mask of reserve. If frequently censured they withdraw from association and their progress and development are much delayed.

When adversely aspected in a chart, Saturn does indeed seem to produce a train of adversities, for delays, restrictions, disappointments and sorrow are plentiful and usually these lead to misery, poverty and ill-health.

Saturn governs the knees, teeth, spleen and bones, and these parts are most readily afflicted when any inharmony prevails. As his influence is cold and dry, heat and moisture are the antidotes. For the native of Saturn, critical and important years are those in which Saturn will transit in adverse aspect to his radical place, that is, between the years 14 to 15, 21 to 22, 29 to 30, 36 to 37, 44 to 45, 51 to 52, 59 to 60, etc. Avoid new undertakings during these periods, rest as much as possible, seek the society of cheerful people and live in a light, airy, new place. Persistent metaphysical treatment, cheerful associates and environment will do much to overcome the adverse effects of Saturn's influence.

Things Ruled by Saturn

Saturn's influence is heavy and binding and produces lasting effects. Its nature is cold, dry, phlegmatic, melancholy, earthly and masculine. It governs the teeth, bones, spleen, knees and the sense of hearing.

Saturn in Aries

♄ ♈

Resolute, determined, ambitious for success. Prosperity through industry and perseverance. Contemplative, good reasoning faculties, easily angered, not at all averse to argument and contentious when opposed. At times reserved and acquisitive. Jealous partner and probability of difficulties through marriage. Obstacles and troubles in first half of life.

Saturn in Taurus

♄ ♉

Thoughtful, kind, quiet but sometimes quick-tempered, stubborn, resentful and not easily appeased. Economical, prudent, diplomatic and somewhat reserved over personal affairs, especially finances. Fondness for botany, horticulture or stock breeding. Sorrow and loss through relatives; unfortunate domestic experiences; gain through thrift, economy and judicious investment.

Saturn in Gemini

♄ ♊

An observant, ingenious nature. Ability for scientific occupation in connection with literature, mathematics, etc. Adaptable and resourceful. Trouble and sorrow through relatives. Unfortunate legal affairs. Liable to false accusation, restraint or limitation through some of the kindred or neighbors. Interest in current and advanced thought; ability for profound intellectual attainments.

Saturn in Cancer

♄ ♋

Dissatisfied feelings causing many changes of residence and pursuits. Changeable moods; somewhat fretful, discontented or jealous. Domestic troubles; anxiety and sorrow through attachments, parents, home and children. Affected psychically by adverse conditions surrounding others. Pleasure through occult investigation and psychic sources; interest in domestic economy and public welfare. An industrious partner. Difficulties toward the close of life unless the native endeavors to develop and apply his highest qualities.

Saturn in Leo

♄ ♌

Generous but quick-tempered, cautious yet bold in spirit, determined, ambitious and strong-willed. Spiritual tendencies. Troubles and secret enmity through inferiors. At times receptive to psychic conditions, consciously or unconsciously, which affect the health. Danger through accidents and overwork or over-exertion. Sorrows through love affairs and children.

Saturn in Virgo

♄ ♍

Reserved, discreet, cautious, prudent, frugal, serious, quiet and intuitive. Somewhat worried, anxious doubtful or mistrustful. At times very gloomy, depressed and easily discouraged. Inclination for investigation of the mysterious; fond of the occult and profound or scientific studies. Gain by careful investment. Troubles and misfortunes through marriage and partnerships; difficulties, struggles, obstacles and sorrows in first half of life. Liability to mental disease, headaches and bowel weakness. Troubles in employment and through servants.

Saturn in Libra

♄ ♎

Refined tastes, respect and fondness for science, intellectual tendencies; somewhat given to debate or controversy. Generally have open or female enmities, sorrow through loss of one of deep attachment; separations, broken contracts and domestic difficulties; troubles and opposition in employment. Often Saturn raises one to high position only to drop the native into severe disgrace or misfortune later. As it tends toward the necessary mental qualities, this is a good location for lawyers, doctors and scientific men generally. In a female chart it often bestows great beauty of the brunette type. Tends to delay marriage and to produce coldness on the part of partner.

Saturn in Scorpio

♄ ♏

Sudden resolutions, violent temper, passionate, self-willed, acquisitive, jealous, independent, resourceful and cautious; shrewd mind rather than profoundly intellectual. Sorrow through love affairs, secret alliances, intrigues or domestic difficulties. Psychic ability and fondness for occult investigations, chemistry or geology. Success through persistence and cleverness after many difficulties, obstacles and trials especially if necessary attention is given to development along the higher lines.

Saturn in Sagittarius

♄ ♐

Frank, fearless, philosophical, kind and obliging; humanitarian views and ever ready to assist in the advancement and promotion of domestic conditions or political economy. Occult tendencies, intuitive understanding, prophetic insight with regard to future welfare or scientific development. Opposition, antagonism or reproof and censure hurt deeply, and by resenting such the native often prevents his own elevation or honors, or makes it difficult to attain desired position, otherwise, it gives the power to create his own dignity through merit of ability. Trouble through public affairs, honor and reputation. Sagittarians often engage in more than one occupation; gain by careful and judicious investment. Danger of nervous breakdown at close of life unless effort is made to safeguard the health by building up the system.

Saturn in Capricorn

♄ ♑

Makes the native melancholic, serious, apprehensive, cautious, suspicious, discontented and acquisitive; deep thinker, good reasoner and grave or reserved in demeanor. Ambitious, very anxious to rise in life, and through tact, diplomacy or persistence generally succeeds. Liable to inferior attachments, unreliable friendships, sorrow through marriage and domestic affairs; chronic ailments and possibility of some mental affliction through worry, dissatisfaction, restricted pleasure and recreation, or repression. Success followed by failures.

Saturn in Aquarius

♄ ♒

A courteous, affable disposition; a thoughtful, well disposed, humane, grave, reserved, serious nature. Penetrating intellect, good reasoner and deep thinker; deliberate in action and very impressive in speech when interested; sociable, friendly and usually unresentful. Generally become quite profound in what they undertake in the arts and sciences, refining the mind through study, observation and experience. As a rule, gain good financial prospects through employment or profession by practical application, quiet determination and faithfulness. Form many acquaintances and some romantic or lasting tie. The latter years are usually more fortunate than the beginning of life.

Saturn in Pisces

♄ ♓

If afflicted, the subject suffers loss, hindrance, delays, deception, slander and discredit through friends and acquaintances and meets with many sorrows and disappointments in life, most of which he bears secretly and attempts to present the best side of things.

Circumstances often decide his mode of procedure, and compel the native to cope with lines of action, entirely unexpected and undesired. He often reaches positions of honor or dignity but has difficulty in maintaining them.

Misfortune, hard luck and disaster usually mark attachments, or unfavorable ties are formed which severely handicap, retard or sadden the life. Sorrow, romance and tragedy are elements which accompany the affectional experiences. The sympathetic and emotional nature is strong and the native is, himself, often the cause of his misfortune and difficulty; desire is prominent but hope, firmness and continuity need developing.

The native is ingenious and aspiring but lacks sufficient application, opportunities and favorable conditions.

The health is often adversely affected by psychic conditions, colds and troubles through the feet, consumptive tendencies and lingering illnesses. Regards money only as a means of acquiring the necessities of life and often seeks relief, understanding and success through an investigation of psychic and occult affairs which usually cause retirement and seclusion, the enlightenment proving somewhat beneficial.

Good aspects to Saturn in Pisces tend to mitigate the severe testimonies and assist the native to improve himself through steady, persistent effort and by means of psychical and occult research or large institutions. It gives practical execution, deep intuition, perception and some mediumistic qualities.

"Give me the way of wandering stars to know."—Virgil

URANUS

His Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Uranus rules the sign Aquarius

Those who are born during that period of the year ruled by Uranus, or who have Uranus strongly posited in their horoscope, are usually attracted to some form of occult research, in fact, they are reformers and pioneers in advanced lines of thought. It often makes one appear odd, eccentric or peculiar and said to be living ahead of their time. It attracts one to such subjects as astrology, phrenology, occultism, mesmerism, magnetic healing, telepathy, electricity, inventions, Free Masonry, etc.; in fact, it predisposes to the antiquated, curious, new, odd, and everything out of the ordinary.

When Uranus is well aspected by other planets in the nativity, it endows the native with strong intuitive tendencies, giving also metaphysical and inventive ability. With keen foresight they can predict the outcome of business or the results of action quickly and with considerable accuracy in a manner not dependent upon the reasoning process, but by **knowing**. They have strong and constructive imagination and can see a way to improve upon almost everything. Their premonition and intuition guide them in the path of progress and freedom.

When Uranus is adversely aspected in the horoscope it gives all the aforementioned intuitive activity and inventive genius, but it inclines to make one overforceful, abrupt, brusque, erratic, willful, sarcastic and easily offended and the native is liable to accidents through explosions, electricity or vehicles of transportation. All the mental malformations can be improved and accidents avoided by those who firmly unite effort with aspiration. Great aid in this matter may be obtained by finding the dates on which Uranus is adversely aspected and care then taken to maintain poise and self-control and to avoid risks with the things which Uranus rules.

Uranus stands for liberty and equality. The solar system is now entering the influence of the constellation Aquarius by precession and marks the beginning of the Aquarian Age, which will last for 2,160 years.*

The planet Uranus makes a complete transit of the zodiacal circle every 84 years. It requires about seven years for Uranus to pass through each sign. It was passing through the sign Aquarius during the 1914-18 great European war. Its influence will be strongly felt in world events every time it transits through this sign during the Aquarian Age.

Progress in all lines of thought and achievement will be very marked and rapid in the New Age. Recent developments in aerial navigation are but a slight suggestion of the remarkable conquests to come over air and spirit. Spirit communion will become a mechanical as well as a scientific fact. Only a few years will elapse before power for all purposes will be derived directly from the air.

Things Ruled by Uranus

The nature of Uranus is cold, dry, airy, positive, magnetic, strange, occult and malefic. It inclines to acts without premeditation. It governs the faculties of curiosity, invention and investigation and all things of a curious or wonderful nature; modernistic art. It rules the ankles and the intuitive intellect. Its metals are platinum, aluminum, uranium, radium, and also has dominion over wireless and radio-active elements.

Uranus in Aries

♅ ♈

This location of Uranus gives a love for independence and freedom, positiveness, force and impulse. It increases the mental vigor, producing activity, energy, resource, originative and inventive ability. Fond of machinery, electrical devices, and possesses mechanical ingenuity. Likes travel and often changes the residence. At times is abrupt, brusque, blunt or radical in manner, disregarding tact and self-control; often impulsive in speech without intending to be so. Disputes and estrangements are frequent. Interest in children from a mental or intellectual standpoint.

---

* In the book, "Powerful Planets," a chapter is devoted to explaining the difference between "Signs and Constellations."

Uranus in Taurus

♅ ♉

Makes the native determined and headstrong, but when confronted with obstacles can usually extricate himself with resource and ingenuity. The native is naturally intuitive and can become an adept in occultism. It is a slightly evil location for marriage, causing jealousy on the part of the partner.

It causes ups and downs in financial affairs and some sudden losses. If well aspected, it signifies gain through partnership, marriage, associations, inventions and original enterprise.

Uranus in Gemini

♅ ♊

Endows the native with versatility, and indicates some eccentricity in friendship and in expression. It increases the mental power through originality, intuition and ingenuity. The native loves science and invention, feels favorable toward new ideas, reforms and out-of-the-ordinary subjects.

It is a favorable location for the study of electricity, aerodynamics, astrology, metaphysics, mesmerism, etc. Liking for travel and friends among literary and scientific people. Telepathic or clairvoyant faculty.

If Uranus is afflicted: Liable to estrangement from brethren, cousins, neighbors, and some trouble in education, examinations, letters and journeys; unfavorable criticism.

Uranus in Cancer

♅ ♋

Gives mediumistic ability, the feelings and emotions being sensitive and easily touched; at times this makes the native eccentric, cranky, restless, impatient, peculiar or radical.

Some domestic troubles or estrangement, although the native loves home and children. Loss and difficulty through the dwelling, land or property. Stomach troubles. The native is patriotic, loves traveling and is original in ideas and in expression. Interest in municipal or legislative activities.

Uranus in Leo

♅ ♌

A mentality which is extremely industrious in its aspirations, yet the native may be physically disposed to great moderation. It makes the person, at times, headstrong, fiery, forceful and eccentric, displaying a disregard for conventionality, a somewhat rebellious disposition and often incurs the disfavor of others. Cannot tolerate being ordered about or contradicted. Great love for freedom, independence and for daring or exciting adventures; strange aversions and attractions. Odd experiences in connection with the affections and in love affairs, and some danger of sorrow or estrangement therein. Obstacles in the home life in youth and loss or difficulty in some way through the father. Some hindrance and annoyance in social affairs and through children, and probably sudden loss of a child.

If Uranus is well aspected it indicates occult ability, success with electricity, machinery and inventions, and is good for a public or professional career of unique or distinctive nature.

Uranus in Virgo

♅ ♍

The mind is subtle, independent and original. The native is quiet, eccentric, stubborn, fond of curiosities and science generally, especially the occult in which he meets with great success. It makes a good mechanic or teacher and gives success in employment of others, especially in connection with electricity, electronics, dietetics, chemistry, metaphysics, or science.

It increases the intellectual ability and the desire for healthful comforts, also to make the most of the productive capacity in manufacturing and other enterprises in which the native is likely to have interest.

If well aspected it denotes gain through public occupations associated with the government or municipality.

If afflicted, it indicates many difficulties, disappointed ambitions, trouble through employees, or through employment, and restrictions connected with the occupation. Strange or sudden bodily afflictions.

Uranus in Libra

♅ ♎

Makes the native a good reasoner, fond of traveling, eccentric, ambitious, quick-tempered, restless and the possessor of good imagination, taste, intuition and æsthetic faculties. This location favors scientific, artistic, literary or judicial professions, gives telepathic and inventive ability and much personal magnetism. Interest in aerial affairs.

Sometimes it leads to a hasty engagement or marriage but brings danger of separation, estrangement, divorce or death of partner. Unless well aspected it is not good here for partnership. If afflicted, it is likely through some peculiarity of manner, to produce lack of sympathy or affection, also to arouse enmity, rivalry, opposition, criticism. Indicates broken friendships and trouble through schemes, politics and strange actions of partner.

Uranus in Scorpio

♅ ♏

Gives the native strength of mind, will, determination, persistence, power of concentration and a spirit which cannot be broken by resistance.

At times the native is bold, stubborn, sharp-spoken, shrewd, acute, reserved, secretive, aggressive, forceful and rebellious; frequently at variance with other people and with accepted opinions. Uranus in Scorpio intensifies the activity toward self-advancement and personal gain. It gives a love for things mechanical and an inventive nature. There is mesmeric power, ability for practical occultism, industrial chemistry and drugless healing methods.

If Uranus is afflicted there is danger of sudden accidents, falls, wounds by firearms, explosions, electrical devices, and trouble on water.

Uranus in Sagittarius

♅ ♐

This location of Uranus increases the imagination and inventiveness; it favors dreams, visions, intuition, premonition and traveling.

The native loves science in general and takes an interest in all passing events of a scientific nature, especially inventions connected with locomotion and all means of travel.

Uranus here assists other influences that may be present in the chart to develop the higher side of the mind in almost any line where wide cultivation and higher education or understanding give scope. The native is progressive, daring, adventuresome, generous and extremely fond of liberty of action and speech; enthusiastic in beliefs and undertakings which are not always orthodox or altogether free from risk or danger.

If much afflicted, strange difficulties arise through these things and possibly some trouble through the partner's relatives and through religious or scientific people; also through foreign affairs and journeys.

Uranus in Capricorn

♅ ♑

Gives good reasoning faculties and generally a profound, penetrating mind. It disturbs the seriousness, reserve and conservatism of the sign Capricorn; assists in intensifying the ambition, perseverance, executive ability and independence. It tends toward bold enterprise and radical departures from established systems or accustomed methods, initiating innovations of progressive nature. Foresight, intuition, business "hunches" and the faculty of prevision often assist the native to anticipate public trends, conditions or needs. Unique or original undertakings, and progressive or equitable attitude toward patrons or employees. It is a good location for success in governmental or public occupations; or those connected with special lines like electricity, manufacturing, machinery, radio and transportation; also municipal offices, positions of power, authority or responsibility.

There are times, when Uranus is disturbed by transits and directions, that the native feels restless, uneasy and acts eccentric, radical, stubborn or headstrong.

If Uranus is afflicted, it indicates some family discord or trouble in early life, loss of father, separation or estrangement from him, opposition from those of authority, reversals or difficulty in occupation; incurs the disfavor of superiors and severe public criticism.

Uranus in Aquarius

♅ ♒

Uranus in Aquarius increases the mental ability, giving originality, ingenuity, resourcefulness, inventiveness, comprehensiveness, strong intuition and imagination.

The native is peculiar and eccentric in beliefs, fond of novelty, science and unusual pursuits, possessing great love of freedom. The disposition is pleasant, humanitarian, sociable, obliging and gains many friends some of whom are very peculiar or engaged in extraordinary occupations. The native usually succeeds in anything of a scientific or mechanical nature, also in association with others and in public life, municipal offices, large companies, railroads, radio, airway concerns; fraternal societies and social movements.

If Uranus is afflicted it brings difficulty and inharmony through friends and partners and danger in travel.

Uranus in Pisces

♅ ♓

Gives a peculiar nature, fond of all occult investigations, mysteries and psychical research.

It usually endows the native with some occult faculty and expresses in dreams, visions and strange experiences.

It gives far-seeing, but not always on the brightest side of things; friends among occultists and those connected with public and private institutions. May be capable of originating formulas for medication or commercial chemistry or inventing useful methods of treatment.

If afflicted, it brings trouble, difficulty, estrangement from friends and public, lack of sociability or sympathy; opposition, hostility, criticism and scandal coupled with unexpected misfortune and reversals.

"Are the stars your servants? Yes, if you obey the law that they too obey."—Cleopatra, by Mundy.

NEPTUNE

Its Influence in the Twelve Zodiacal Signs

Neptune rules the sign Pisces

The influence of Neptune upon human kind is that of a mediumistic order and those who are responsive to the vibrations of this mysterious planet are often subject to queer and indefinable feelings, sensations and emotions.

At times it produces negative states in which the subject takes on the influence of surrounding conditions either consciously or unconsciously and acts or feels, for the time being, in harmony with the nature of persons contacted.

When this planet is well aspected in a horoscope, the native is endowed with aspiration and correct premonitions and is apparently often directed to do just the right thing, or to be in just the right place at opportune times.

Such persons are frequently clairvoyant and have feelings about things which should be carefully analyzed as Neptune gives psychometric faculty which can be developed to so fine an order that its subjects can give truly interesting facts through the sense of touch and feeling, when handling an article for that purpose. They can also very correctly interpret dreams if they make a careful study of that subject. It usually bestows some artistic gift, which is susceptible to high development.

In fact, briefly stated, Neptune represents inspiration, psychometry, mediumship and inner feeling, as Venus, its octave, rules touch or outer feeling. It rules things or conditions of a mysterious, hidden nature, such as seances, "silence" meetings or affairs of a secret order. Its influence is considered neutral, because the character of its expression is dependent upon the quality of the aspects made with other planets and its position in sign and house of the horoscope. It represents the feet in the human organism, but in its esoteric sense it governs the very base of understanding and knowledge of things as they are and not as they seem to be.

When Neptune is found adversely located and aspected in a chart, it leads to over-receptivity, inertness and states too negative and passive, which result in various ills or defects of character, allowing weakness to temptations when strength and resistance are most needed. The emotions seem to predominate, which, if allowed to run into extremes, produce unnatural appetites, changefulness, uncertainty, indolence, vague imagination, intrigues and confusion, bringing troubles through schemes, plots, deception and secret enmities.

When well aspected Neptune bestows some gift, but when afflicted it gives some weakness which should be discovered early in life and properly transmuted. With Neptune afflicted, the native, being quickly affected by the environment mentally and physically, should investigate the philosophy of all things mysterious before trying the phenomena. He should avoid all such places as hospitals, prisons, slaughter-houses, etc., or any place where the influences are contaminating. He would do well to take frequent and regular treatments of auto-suggestion to become firm, positive and energetic, as the case may require, and he may be assisted by others who are capable and who have themselves reached a high plane of spiritual development; because, as before stated this is a neutral planet and its influence, or rather the responses made by the individual, may be transformed and improved.

There are days when people ruled by Neptune should have nothing to do with occult phenomena, seances, medicines, narcotics, anæsthetics, etc.; then again there are days when they should strive to develop their artistic or occult faculties and these times are the planetary hours of Venus on the days when the Moon is in good aspect to Neptune

Things Ruled by Neptune

The planet Neptune seems to be in a nebulous state and its influence appears to be more psychic than physical or material. It represents spirit feeling, sensing, or inner perception. It governs the receptive faculties. Its nature is neutral and spiritual (not necessarily from a religious standpoint). It is not known to rule any metal, mineral or other material substance as do the other planets, but is related to gas, drugs, chemicals and anæsthetics. It is dualistic in character; on the one hand it may represent chaos, and on the other fine, spiritual insight. It has affinity for oil, liquids, beverages, tobacco and the sea; impressionistic art.

Neptune in Aries

♆ ♈

If well aspected, the native will take leading parts in mystical or secret societies and push forward popularity of psychic research.

It intensifies the feelings, emotions and senses, softening or elevating the disposition through sympathy, benevolence, spirit perception or inner understanding.

It gives a love of traveling, also some mystical experiences and original ideas with regard to religious or spiritual matters, and naturopathic methods. It confers vivid impulses toward the correction of human ills or conditions, the reform of existing institutions and an incentive toward a national, political or public career.

If afflicted, it gives peculiar feelings, aversions, premonitions and usually inclines to some habit for the gratification of the senses, such as smoking, or excessive use of stimulants.

Neptune in Taurus

♆ ♉

If well aspected, it assists other testimonies in the chart for financial gain, especially through speculation, business and secret or private organizations.

It gives a love for occultism, the old, curious and mystical; in fact, it increases the æsthetic taste and adds a spiritual touch to the nature.

It denotes enthusiasm in beliefs, a companionable disposition, usually patient and good-humored, and although rather quick in temper, soft-hearted. A favorable location for friendship and marriage. It contributes an active desire to disseminate scientific knowledge, simplifying it as far as possible, and popularizing the truth. It gives an insight to natural and psychic phenomena and a desire to undo the doctrines of materialism. Bestows a nature which senses mental achievements, seeing human progress years in advance of the times.

In business or profession it seeks to simplify methods for practical application. The native is likely to be seclusive and lack certainty or persistence in acquiring the common pleasures of life, and to disregard the conventional or business trend of the present.

If afflicted, it adds to the sensuality and increases the alimentiveness and desire for stimulants. It tends to negative and psychical states, receptivity without executiveness, and a decided inclination toward imagination, mysticism and luxury.

Neptune in Gemini

♆ ♊

Well aspected, increases the mental sensitivity, giving imagination, impressions, musical taste, prophetic and symbolic dreams. It gives great linguistic or conversational capacity and an interest in the drama, poetry, philosophy and occultism.

It tends to sympathy and geniality. Favorable for quick perception, science, mathematics, invention or anything requiring mechanical ingenuity or fine handiwork.

If afflicted, it inclines to excessive geniality and romantic friendships, mental restlessness or diffusion, likelihood of complications or misunderstanding with brethren, cousins or neighbors, and difficulty or anxiety through too great mental receptivity. Deception in promises or agreements; misunderstanding of reports or rumors.

Neptune in Cancer

♆ ♋

Well aspected, adds delicacy, refinement and idealism to the spiritual faculties. Increases strength of imagination, adds power to the impressions and intensifies the emotions. It conduces to love of nature and natural science, love of home and domestic comforts, although likely to bring some important changes in residence and some peculiar or mysterious experience or development therein. It gives sympathy (especially for mother), inspiration and psychic or mediumistic faculty. Fondness for traveling, especially by water.

If afflicted, gives a highly impressionable and sensitive nature; restlessness, discontent and strong desire for change are prominent. Indisposition through stomach and by receptive, passive or negative states and inner nervousness or anxiety. Some complications or peculiar conditions in connection with home or domestic affairs.

Neptune in Leo

♆ ♌

If well aspected, indicates an ambitious, quiet, dignified, benevolent and warm-hearted disposition; much sympathy, charity and generosity coupled with intuitive foresight.

The higher emotions are intensified giving keen and accurate interpretation of human feelings. It bestows a high quality to the faculties of mind as expressed in spirituality and conscientiousness.

Fond of refined sports, pleasure, society and of the fine arts such as poetry, music, painting, the opera and drama. Peculiar sensations or feelings; mysterious or unconventional conditions arise through matters of affection; likely to suffer severe heartache through disappointment relating to the affections.

If afflicted, likely to give too much love of pleasure and trouble of some kind through allowing the senses, feelings and emotions to sway the reason; also difficulty through too lavish expenditure of energy, impulsive sympathy and generosity.

Neptune in Virgo

♆ ♍

If well aspected, gives an intellectual trend to the spiritual faculties; a rather reserved nature, capable in mathematics and profound in the investigation of psychical phenomena; mediumistic tendency.

It adds gentleness, constancy and patience to the disposition. The native may be unusual in some way and entertain peculiar ideas with regard to medication, hygiene, diet and labor conditions.

It inclines to gain through employment in clerical work, pharmacy, chemistry, nursing, etc. Love of flowers; herbs, shrubs, fish and small animals.

If afflicted, it tends to selfishness and deceit, and indicates danger through the use of drugs, medicine, beverages and trouble with the bowels.

Neptune in Libra

♆ ♎

If well aspected, adds tenderness and compassion to the nature, increasing the imagination and giving poetical, musical and artistic appreciation. It tends to general popularity, love, friendship and marriage. It gives a love of science, especially the occult, interest in magic and motion pictures, social and economic equity.

If afflicted, may give too much sympathetic emotion, easily moved to tears, too great an attraction toward the opposite sex. Mysterious conditions arise out of unions and associations with others.

Neptune in Scorpio

♆ ♏

If well aspected, intensifies the feeling and emotions and gives greater scope to the inventive ability; adds a love for secret arts such as chemistry and also for the recondite sciences. To the nature it lends persistence, reserve, secrecy and quick temper. It also tends to practical mediumistic or occult experiences and assists any other testimonies in the chart for gain by legacy.

If afflicted, likely to lead to too great a love for sensation, luxury or beverages, and may often be given to slander or rebuke and loss of legacy through treachery.

Neptune in Sagittarius

♆ ♐

If well aspected, it adds reverence, reason, determination and ambition to the nature. It gives a love for traveling and much of it. It denotes farsightedness, dreams, visions, inspiration and mystical experiences. Prophetic insight with regard to business, art, science, religion, foreign affairs, literature and psychic research.

If afflicted, likely to give too great a love for change and travel and over-sensitive emotions: vague, indefinite feelings such as strange and annoying dreams or visions and psychical states; afflictions in foreign lands; trouble through religious or political sentiments.

Neptune in Capricorn

♆ ♑

If well aspected, strong faith and good reasoning powers; peculiar or psychic business insight; careful and cautious but fearless when convinced. Indicates seriousness or spells of depression and also trouble or sorrow in family affairs during youth, especially in connection with the father. It gives interest in psychical affairs and profit through art, music, large business enterprises and public and private institutions.

If afflicted, it will tend to make the nature somewhat indefinite and secretive. May indicate peculiar family relations and cause complications or scandal in business.

Neptune in Aquarius

♆ ♒

If well aspected, increases the intuition and inner perception, gives love of nature, friendship, popularity and sociability. The native is independent and original in religious and scientific views. Interest in social welfare, clubs and congressional activities. Expansive, progressive, sympathetic and humane.

If afflicted, the native is likely to be too independent and eccentric. Apt to suffer from disappointment in love and scandal with regard to social and marital affairs. Involved in the difficulties of friends.

Neptune in Pisces

♆ ♓

If well aspected, it lends dignity to the nature and gives ability for quiet, serious, profound thought and contemplation. It is good for the inspirational faculty and intensifies the mediumistic and psychical qualities, usually conferring some occult ability and fondness for the investigation of mysticism and the recondite sciences.

The native is usually broad-minded, sympathetic, domestic and charitable. Benefits through help and charity both given and received. It gives a love for travel especially by water, and gain through occupations connected with shipping, etc.

If afflicted, the native is likely to suffer in health from psychic conditions and meet with losses and ill luck through thwarted schemes and often by unaccountable circumstances.

"They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera."—Judges V-20

PLUTO

At the present time very little is yet known of Pluto's influence upon human affairs. Considering Uranus and Neptune (the former discovered in 1781, the latter in 1846) and the length of time which elapsed before mankind began to give visible demonstration of their influence in affairs of the world, it is not unreasonable to believe that it will be some years before mankind will be able to demonstrate the influence of Pluto in daily life.

About thirty-five years ago astronomers, noting the unusual perturbations of Neptune, surmised that a body in an orbit beyond it must be causing the disturbance of Neptune. A concerted effort was begun to locate the disturber. Dr. Percival Lowell built an observatory and a 13-inch telescope at Flagstaff, Arizona, especially to seek out the planet hitherto unseen by mortal means. Unfortunately, he did not live until the planet was photographed by a student astronomer, W. C. Tombaugh, who located it at last near the fixed star Delta Geminorum, that in ancient times was known as Wasat and characterized as being of similar nature to Saturn. The new planet was therefore in the seventeenth degree of the sign Cancer, in the constellation Gemini at time of the announcement of its discovery, March 12, 1930.

At about the same time that astronomers were noticing the perturbations of Neptune by means of its variations on their photographic charts, astrologers were likewise noticing otherwise unaccounted for influences in charts which seemed to focus at about the center of the sign Cancer. In fact, it is surprising that a planet was not discovered there before that time, as it must have appeared on scores of astronomical photographic plates. However, the position of the big, fixed star, Wasat, in that direction complicated the investigations of astrologers by causing peculiarities to be assigned to it in absence of ocular proof of the presence of another body there.

This, in effect, was parallel to the procedure followed by astronomers. They noted the behavior of Neptune in their charts and plates and from the influence exerted upon it from some mysterious source within the solar system they realized there must be another body beyond, which caused the disturbance. This was when Neptune was near the zodiacal conjunction with the unseen stranger.

It is gratifying that astronomy has verified the anticipations of astrologers that a planet would eventually be photographed in the Cancer sign of the zodiac.

It is not taken for granted that the planet is a newcomer in our solar system any more than Uranus and Neptune were newcomers at moment of their discovery. Mythology provides plenty of references to justify a belief that the ancients were long aware of their presence. Likewise there are references to ultra-Neptunian bodies and an intra-Mercurial body named Vulcan. Vulcan, however, probably never will be photographed by present-day methods because it is in a spiritualized condition with rarified rays of vibration which do not photograph. It has probably passed through all the stages of evolution which the other planets are now undergoing and is preparing to enter the "bosom of the father" i.e., return into the Sun, after which Mercury will in turn succeed to its state as will all the other planets in the course of time. A noted astrologer, L. H. Weston, has computed the ephemeris of Vulcan and many have tested its influence to their satisfaction. Astronomers must develop better means of photography before being able to "discover" Vulcan, but the findings of astrology are a significant indication that eventually it, too, will be "discovered."

Pluto's Effect on Astrology

Because its position is now accurately determined, it will stimulate the older researchers to greater activity and will encourage many new students to undertake a study of its effects in horoscopes. Knowledge concerning the character or quality of its vibrations will eventually determine as to which of the twelve zodiacal signs it most closely corresponds, or resembles, and consequently of which it may be termed a "ruler" for want of a better term.

There will be no new immediate effect except to stimulate investigation as to its influence upon the human, animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms. The stranger may have been but recently discovered but it has not just arrived. It has long been circling its orbit just as the other planets. But when man developed to the place in his unfoldment where he could **think** and **believe** there were bodies beyond his sight, he also acquired the skill to **find** them. That does not mean, however, that he **suddenly** becomes capable of registering and manifesting the influence of its rays.

Uranus and later Neptune were "discovered" when the mind became sufficiently keen and capable of searching for them successfully. The subconscious faculty has always been aware of their existence and has always been susceptible to their influence. But only recently has the mass of mankind begun to respond consciously to those rays. Humanity in general is but **beginning** to exercise the real force of Uranus. In astrology Uranus is said to rule the air, aerial navigation, electricity, wireless methods, radio-active elements. Is this not the age of man's conquest of the air? Neptune is said to rule beneath the waters and in conscious response to the influence of its rays man is exploring the underseas. In the World War, Uranus and Neptune were prime factors in the great conflict through the use of airplanes and submarines.

It did not take very long after the exact location of Uranus was discovered for astrologers to classify the nature of its vibrations, by associating its "aspects" with mundane events or conditions and then finally learn that its "home" sign was Aquarius. Continuous observation establishes this allocation as correct, since its rediscovery in 1781 by William Herschel, English court musician and amateur astronomer—the first man actually to "discover" a planet with the telescope, but he was by no means the first to know about undiscovered planets! Only now is the world of humanity beginning to react to the vibrations of Uranus, the harbinger of the new age of the brotherhood of man. Only a few, comparatively speaking, have thus far been able adequately to respond to its influence, such as Lincoln and Edison, emancipator and inventor.

Neptune, known to ancient astrologers by various names, but mostly as Poseidon, was located through telescopes simultaneously on September 23rd, 1846 by U. J. Le Verrier, in Paris and J. F. Galle, in Berlin. Its influence differs considerably from that of Uranus, the upheaver, the revolutionizer. It imparts a more psychic or subtle vibration to which as yet few are able to respond in true measure. Sir Oliver Lodge and Conan Doyle have sensed something of its influence as have some other sensitive souls who seem to be gifted with super-normal sense.

Fewer still, then, must there be at present who can register and reflect the influence of an ultra-Neptunian planet. Horoscopes which in the past have been erected for individuals, by those proficient to do the work correctly according to the usual rules, are not wrong because Pluto was not included in the charts. But as interest in the planet grows, as information concerning it is tabulated, children will be born endowed with all which that interest and information implies and their reactions can be read in their horoscopes. In the meantime its influence will be observed in mundane, or state. astrology and in the field of astro-meteorology, and eventually its "home" in the zodiac will be located. Much may also be learned by students who secure an ephemeris of Pluto and insert its place in known horoscopes, and, noting its house position and aspects (especially progressed aspects to Pluto) find conditions and events corresponding to those indications which cannot at the same time be logically attributed to other sources.

Pluto in classical mythology was the god of the outer regions, the ruler of the dead. He was a son of Cronus and Rhea, a brother of Zeus (Jupiter) and Poseidon (Neptune), and at the partition of the world the kingdom of the shades fell to him. He married Persephone

(Proserpina). By the Greeks he was generally called Hades and by the Romans Orcus, Tartarus and Dis Pater. As in the case of all pagan deities, the accounts of Pluto vary with different writers and periods. The worship of Pluto was extensively spread among the Greeks and Romans. The cypress, the box, the narcissus, and the plant adiantum (maiden-hair) were sacred (ruled by) to him; oxen and goats were sacrificed to him in the shades of night, and his priests were crowned with cypress.

He is represented in gloomy majesty, his forehead shaded by his hair, and with a thick beard. In his hand he holds a two-forked scepter, a staff or a key; by his side is Cerberus. He is often accompanied by his wife, Persephone. (Cerberus, the dog-monster of Hades is described as having three heads, a serpent's tail, and a mane of snakes. It was subdued by Heracles (Hercules, son of Zeus) in the twelfth labor. The twelve labors of Hercules are believed by many writers to represent the course of the Sun through the twelve signs of the zodiac.

In the study of mythology it becomes apparent that the corruptions of time distorted the original meaning and indications of the myths. Where originally they bore significance to the heavenly bodies and their movements, their later treatments and interpretations became distorted to suit theological notions. Some careless writers confused Plutus, (sometimes pictured as a boy with a cornucopia) the Greek god of riches, with Pluto, the god of the dead whose oldest name was Hades—"the unseen." In their pure rendition the myths were of astrological significance.

The sons of Cronus and Rhea, that is, Zeus (Jupiter), Poseidon (Neptune) and Pluto, having deposed Cronus, cast lots for the kingdoms of the heaven, the sea and the outer regions. Jupiter won the heaven, Neptune the sea, and Pluto the outer or infernal regions, which, from the original name of their ruler, were afterwards known as Hades. To some the "house of Hades" was a dark and dreadful abode of spirits deep down in the earth. But according to another view the "house of

Hades" was a land in the far **west**, which to the Greeks was always the region of darkness and **death**; to the east was attributed light and life.

In the oldest Greek mythology the House of Hades was a place neither of reward nor punishment; it was simply the **home of the dead**, good and bad alike, who led a dim or shadowy reflection of life on earth; akin to what is now termed the astral plane.

Pluto was simply the ruler of the **house of death**; in no sense was he depicted as a tempter or seducer of mankind, like the devil of Christian theology. Pluto was certainly depicted as stern and pitiless, but he was only so in discharge of his duty as **custodian of the dead.**

As it is so evident that mythology has drawn upon astrology for its references to the planets, including the Sun and Moon, it will not be amiss for astrology to draw upon mythology concerning "the unseen" planet. Uranus, under favorable conditions, could be seen with the naked eye; Poseidon could be seen with a small glass or other means available to wise men of old; but Pluto, inhabitant of the "outer regions" was Hades or "the unseen." In fact, so inconspicuous is it that modern astronomical photographs recorded it many times before astronomers recognized it and realized that it was a planet of the "outer region," that is, a wanderer in an orbit farthest from the Sun.

Pluto's Sign Rulership

One of the questions arising since the rediscovery of Pluto is, "What house does Pluto rule? Mythology plainly says in no uncertain terms, "The house of Hades (Pluto) is the home of the dead." In astrology this can refer to but one house—the eighth. The eighth "house" in the natural or universal zodiac corresponds to Scorpio.

The theological notion placed the home of Hades deep down in the earth and called it Hell. Mythology designated it "in the far west." Astrologically the eighth house is in the west (west by south). Astronomically, the constellation Scorpio is the abode of the many headed monster.*

The three headed dog is usually pictured with Pluto; said dog is actually pictured in the constellation Scorpio. See the three-headed monster above the tail of scorpion in the large pictorial diagram (Star Map) of the heavens attached to back part of this volume. Pluto is "ruler of the dead." In astrology Scorpio and the eighth house rule the dead and matters relating to the dead.

Pluto is usually pictured with a woman; Scorpio is termed a feminine sign. Cerberus is depicted variously as having three to one hundred heads, and body covered with snakes. Scorpio rules stagnant water and such places as are inhabited with scorpions, vipers, etc.

Pluto — Scorpio

Until better evidence is found or better reasons advanced we believe Pluto rules Scorpio. This displaces Mars as ruler of one of the signs to which he has commonly been assigned. Mars is considered hot, dry, active; Scorpio, cold, moist, sluggish. While it requires some stretch of imagination to reconcile the two, there are characteristics in common between them sufficient to use Mars as ruler of Scorpio, and we may still continue to do so until more is definitely known of Pluto.

The New Deal, which started shortly after the advent of Pluto, indicates the **death** of many old systems, political and economic. In fact, thousands of banks failed in 1932-3, necessitating a complete shut-down of the remaining banks and for that period they were "dead." Scorpio, as the eighth sign, is also "ruler of other people's money," thus banks come under eighth house influences. The Blue Eagle insignia, adopted by the N. R. A., looks strangely like the fantastic bird pictured by the ancients as the ruler of Scorpio.

---

* In Part V of the "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator" are twelve chapters dealing with Mythological and Biblical References to the Zodiacal Signs. In the chapter on Scorpio the "dog of hell" (Cerberus) is associated with the scorpion.

Astrologers need not hesitate to make necessary adjustments from time to time; modern science is continually forced to make adjustments in keeping with latest discoveries. Copernicus for instance, made discoveries which exploded the then prevailing science of astronomy. He changed the science completely from a heliocentric to a geocentric system; from a belief that the Sun rolled around the earth to a knowledge that the earth travels around the Sun. That change did not revolutionize astrology because it did not alter the **influence** of the Sun. Astronomers today are not ashamed of that change in the system—they are mighty glad it was discovered.

There was a time not so long ago when, in the absence of better evidence, Saturn, like Mars, was given rule of two signs. But when Uranus was "discovered" Saturn's rulership of Aquarius was dropped while Uranus was assigned its rulership. Subsequent events and research prove the wisdom of that change in the system of modern astrology.

Jupiter, from time immemorial was called the ruler of both Sagittarius and Pisces. Upon the "discovery" of Neptune, and the making of its ephemeris, Jupiter's allocation to Pisces was dropped and Neptune assigned to rulership of Pisces. Nothing has since developed to impeach that rulership; rather, much has occurred to substantiate the claim.

Now astrology is provided with opportunity to make another improvement, and in keeping with other scientific researches, does not hesitate to do so.

Horoscopes Without Pluto Not Wrong

A fakir who had been eking out a living selling ready made "horoscopes" at one of the beach resorts, when Pluto was "discovered" told a reporter, "I am quitting the astrology business and going into real estate." "Why," inquired the scribe? "Well, you see," he replied, "I've sold thousands of horoscopes (!) and as Pluto was left out of all of them, they're all wrong and I'm afraid my clients will want their money back." (At 25 cents per "horoscope" that meant a tremendous refund!) Astrology is delighted to be rid of him although we feel sorry for the realty business!

Man has only just now become keen and capable enough to "discover" the planet and it will be some time yet before he becomes physically and mentally attuned sufficiently to manifest any reactions to the influence of its vibrations and in the course of time these will develop the ability to respond to its influence. In the interim researchers will be learning something about Pluto by means of analogy, that is, study of resemblance of properties or relations; similarity without identity; reasoning in which from certain observed and known relations or resemblances other are inferred; reasoning that proceeds from the individual or particular to a co-ordinate particular, thus involving both induction and deduction. In other words analogy is specifically a resemblance of relations, a resemblance that may be reasoned from, so that from the likeness in certain respects we may infer that other and perhaps deeper relations exist. In fact, that is just what we have been doing in this article—comparing the known factors of Pluto with its mythological features and deducing its rulership of the sign Scorpio. It may be called masculine, stern, somewhat inscrutable, not itself malignant but dealing with high potencies; invoked by or responsive to music, especially the kind of music characterized as "jazz."

Scorpio is a Good Sign

Scorpio is equally as good and as desirable for a birth month sign as any other. Each sign has its favorable and unfavorable indications and in that respect Scorpio is not different from the others. Because it was necessary to mention things in relation to Pluto and Scorpio that might tend to place the sign in an unfavorable light to new students and to new readers it is only just to present some of its better indications.

Scorpio usually gives strong characteristics, keen judgment; is shrewd, critical, skeptical, tenacious, enterprising and energetic. Not easily fooled or offended, but positive, self-confident, brave and daring. In business, politics or law Scorpions are very aggressive. They are sagacious and determined. Make good engineers, mechanics, contractors, oil workers, dentists, druggists, detectives, lawyers, soldiers, policemen, sheriffs, jailors, etc. As surgeons or chemists, they can hardly be equalled. Nor need natives of the sign Scorpio feel abashed because Cerberus is in their constellation for it should be recalled that Hercules is also there, he who labored his way so successfully through the obstacles of all the signs, his conquests in every instance being of benefit to humanity. (See Hercules in the Star Map.)

Things Related to Pluto

Pluto rules the underworld, that is, the subconscious workings of the body. The fluxing influences, the contest between acid and alkali; the fuzing actions; burning out of dross material; all those processes whose transmuting actions tend to regenerate the body; to sustain, repair, renew or perpetuate it through the burning up and casting out of dead material—from death to life. It also rules conscience, that inner prompter which helps us judge right from wrong, subconscious activities, the underworld, stern, incorruptible judges. Without Pluto there would be no subconscious functions to keep the subtile fires within our being working, even while we sleep, for our daily repair, renewal, regeneration and perpetuation; no conscience to give us hell when we do wrong! However, this deeper significance of the influence of the planets is not always readily discerned.

About 175 miles south of Cairo on the site of the ancient and sacred city of Hermopolis a tomb was recently discovered in which had been painted scenes depicting the abduction of Proserpina by Pluto, with Hermes driving the chariot. In modern days this act of Pluto "ruler of the underworld" finds counterpart in the acts of "vice barons" taking their chosen victims "for a ride" in a gasoline chariot. In ancient mythology Pluto is referred to as the god of the underworld, yet a just and incorruptible judge. He passes sentence which gives the sorrow or suffering that is due each soul. The sentence and discipline are intended to result in strength and purification. Thus death becomes both liberator and regenerator. Analysis of the myth leads to the conclusion that it points to Pluto as "ruler of the house of death," i.e., the natural eighth sign of the zodiac—Scorpio.

Marvelous as may seem the strides during the airy, Uranian age, they will by comparison be dwarfed into insignificance by the greatly preponderant advance under the influence of Pluto. Through comparison and analysis correlating planetary influences and what has gone before in relation to the development of man and his environment, we are drawn logically to the conclusion that the influence of a new planet would ultimately be indicated by **regeneration** as the key word of what it can imply to the present limitations of mind. Through its rays man will be able to renew and perpetuate his mind and body until he is ready for new experiences and life on other planets. The potent influence of vitamines to the human body became known and applied beneficially soon after the advent of Pluto. Gradually man will learn to demonstrate the spiritual values of levitation, transformation, materialization, metamorphosis, transfiguration,—regeneration.

Good Aspects of Pluto

Its good aspects favor the discovery of error, detection of injustice. Revitalizing ideas and incidents which tend to promote health, preserve life and encourage freer expression of the subconscious activities are probably due to Pluto's vibrations; also beneficial financial prospects, favorable astral or dream experiences. Good for matters pertaining to healing, cauterizing, pasteurization, fumigation, pest control, surgery, taxes, insurance, legacies or affairs connected with the goods or property of the deceased. Washing, steaming, steam-baths, preserving, canning, hunting, embalming, creosoting, painting, purifying, burning debris, beneficent auto-suggestion, reproduction, overcoming habits or faults and imperfections.

Adverse Aspects of Pluto

The adverse aspects to Pluto incline to inversion of its better qualities, low morality, lack of conscience, indecency, disrespect of law, underworld proclivities. Immersed in bondage to appearance we fail to see the realities or Truth; liable to detection in error, misdemeanor or crime. Violation of spiritual laws and subsequent retribution; liable to get "stung," "burnt," "skinned" or apprehended. Possibility of trouble through political connivances, tax evasions, misuse of funds, contagion, infection. Unfavorable for matters mentioned under the head of good aspects. Much depends upon which planet is adversely aspecting Pluto. In this paragraph some of its worst expressions are described, or rather, the **worst human reactions** to its vibrations, all of which is subject to modification, and little of it may be manifested by those who are making conscious and well directed efforts to convert the dross of self into the gold of Reality.

"I am part of the sea and stars
    And the winds of the South and North;
Of mountains and Moon and Mars,
    And the ages sent me forth!"
        —Edward H. S. Terry

INFLUENCE OF THE PLANETS IN THE MUNDANE HOUSES

These interpretations are for the planets by their positions in the **houses** only, unaspected, unless otherwise stated. If a planet is aspected its delineation by house, as herein given, is subject to modification correspondingly.

Before taking literally, word for word, the delineations following, note whether the planet in question is in dignity or debility; whether in good or bad aspect, nature of aspecting planets and from what houses; then modify the reading accordingly.

For instance, Saturn in the fifth house: Delay, disappointment and sorrow through love affairs, affections and pleasures; incapacity for obtaining real enjoyment; loss through speculations and investments.

However, if Saturn were in Capricorn, the sign it rules, and well aspected or free from afflictions, it would be not nearly so bad, showing an attraction for a serious, elderly person; quiet enjoyment; success by investment in lands, mines and property, lead, coal and such things as Saturn rules.

By using the foregoing suggestion as a guide, and giving your own modified interpretation,—qualifying, amplifying or moderating your deductions to conform with the astrological testimonies, you unfold your latent faculties of perception and expression, besides developing judgment and intuition. Thus you justify the science by proper application of its principles. Consider the nature of the planet and the nature of the sign in which it is located; note whether it is at home or at ease therein; then tabulate and study its aspects. With the testimonies thus gathered you are now ready to blend and modify the indications and form your judgment.

Recapitulation:

1—Consider the nature of the **planet**, whether benefic, malefic, neutral, warm, moist, cold, etc.

2—Note the nature of the **sign** in which it is posited; whether fiery, earthly, airy, watery, cardinal, fixed, common, fruitful, barren, positive, negative, masculine, feminine, northern, southern, human, bestial, mute, voiced, etc.

3—Note whether it is **at home**, or debilitated therein.

4—Then calculate its aspects and study each one separately. Note the good as well as the adverse aspects.

5—Now you are ready to blend and modify the indications according to the testimonies thus gathered and form a synthesis delineated **according to the house position.***

Planets by house position are indications only and do not give continued success or continued difficulty.

For example, Jupiter in the second or tenth house, in good aspect to one or more planets, would give long periods of success and prosperity; but if Jupiter were afflicted there would be spells of favorable periods, followed by difficult and troublesome times. Just when these different conditions would manifest, may be judged from the transits and the horoscope by direction, i.e., the Progressed Chart.

If a planet is in good aspect to one planet and in adverse aspect to another, it indicates success through the one and misfortune through the other. The two aspects do not neutralize each other. Every aspect operates in due time.

---

* In connection with the foregoing five points, please refer to the following descriptions of **Influence of the Planets in the Mundane Houses of a Horoscope,** pages 337 to 418, and **Influence of the Planets in Each of the 12 Zodiacal Signs,** pages 256 to 334. Also see pages 38 to 46.

FIRST HOUSE

Influence of the Planets in the Mundane Houses of the Horoscope

Moon in First House

Change in fortune, residence, occupation and employment; sensitive, intuitive and receptive mind; fruitful imagination and nature; ambition, activity and an inclination for public life; refined, ingenious, observant and considerate.

In a common or cardinal sign it denotes flexibility, inconstancy, often timidity, and great desire for change or roaming. In the fixed signs the nature is firmer, less changeable and more contented if employed in some ordinary or popular occupation connected with the general public.

The tendency in the First House is to elevate the native in life and bring benefits and advantages from the public through social life in which the domestic interests largely enter. Dream and astral experiences.

The Moon is an important influence in a woman's horoscope, as she rules the periodical functions and shows health or illness according to the aspects.

Afflicted in a watery sign, shows danger from water and liquids.

Mercury in First House

Mercury is neutral, sexless and convertible, its nature being such that it absorbs much of the character of the planets with which it comes in contact or aspect; consequently, close attention must be paid to the sign it occupies in addition to the aspect it receives, thus: Mercury assisted by Moon is good for commissions; by Venus, good for music, singing, art; in favorable connection with the Sun, good for business and responsible positions; in good aspect to Mars, mechanical and constructive ability; if Jupiter assist, a good theologian; Saturn, a good statistician; Uranus, an originator and inventor; Neptune, foresight, prophecy, power for psychometrizing and clairaudience.

Mercury gives adaptability, fertility of resource, an inquiring mind always on the alert for new information, quick comprehension; fondness for literature, writing or speaking, and for books, reading and learning.

Perceptive, studious, logical, sharp, persuasive and expressive; fertile imagination. Many changes, journeys, spells of restlessness and anxiety. Quick in speech, thought and action.

Venus in First House

Denotes an amiable, trustful, cheerful, sympathetic and affectionate disposition, responsive to the love and emotional side of the nature. Fond of company, enjoyment, society, and likes to make others in the environment happy. It gives an appreciation of art and beauty and a fondness for pleasure, music, singing, drama, opera. It shows a refined, generous, just nature, one who is usually much admired by the opposite sex.

The nature is fruitful. The tendency of this position is towards good fortune. If in aspect to Mars, the native marries early. If in adverse aspect to Saturn, it delays marriage.

Bad aspects to Mars, Saturn, Uranus or Neptune indicate much discord and trouble in married life; afflicting Jupiter, much generosity, free and careless with money, yet fortunate in getting it.

Note carefully the influence or nature of the sign Venus occupies: Taurus, Gemini, Libra, Aquarius and Pisces are the best for this position. The nature of Venus is feminine, so look to her aspects and note the tendencies. Inspiration for art comes from Neptune, but it requires a good aspect of Venus to manifest it as

Venus governs touch. This planet rules the groins, kidneys and ovaries; also the throat, chin and cheeks.

Sun in First House

Frank, free, generous, outspoken; ambitious, proud, firm and stable; humane; strong, moral nature; quick perception and constructive faculty which bestows a certain appearance of dignity and strength that impresses others. It gives an independent, combative and defensive ambition, coupled with hope, confidence, love of power and authority that results in the native rising above his sphere in life and into positions of trust, influence and responsibility. It strengthens the constitution and adds to the vitality. Tends to honor and general success, advancement and good will of superiors. Lofty motives.

If afflicted by Mars, Saturn or Uranus, it indicates heavy, sharp attacks of sickness; i.e., fevers, inflammation and eye affections; also losses and reversals through impulsiveness.

Sun rules vitality and indicates the strength of constitution. When afflicted, especially by Saturn, the recuperative power is not good.

Mars in First House

Ambitious, confident, enterprising, aspiring, skillful and assertive. Usually create a great deal of their own fate by impulse and strong desire nature. Have good, practical, executive ability; love of liberty and independence; free, audacious, courageous, combative and positive, scorning defeat and reckless of danger. Somewhat fiery, amorous, aggressive and defensive; at times rash, headstrong, forceful and impatient.

A great deal depends upon the sign Mars occupies.

By nature Mars is masculine, both constructive and destructive; usually causes a mark or scar about the head or face and one on that part of the body represented by the sign occupied.

Danger of cuts, burns, scalds, falls, bruises and other accidents. Look to the aspects carefully. A good aspect to Saturn is very beneficial to Mars.

Mars rules the muscular system and urino-genital organs, feverish and inflammatory troubles.

Jupiter in First House

Optimistic spirit; cheerful, hopeful, jovial disposition; generous, faithful, just, prudent and noble nature; sincere, humane, courteous and amiable; pleasant manners.

The influence of Jupiter is always more or less fortunate. It gives executive ability, power and dignity and fits the native for leading positions in social, educational and business circles.

Its tendency is toward good reasoning, a logical, broad mind, self-possession, confidence and determination.

If unafflicted, it indicates one of high standing, such as bankers, judges, doctors, lawyers, professors, theologians and government officials. Business connected with shipping, long-distance transit, wholesale business or commerce on a large scale. When afflicted: clerk, assistant, clothier, draper, cashier, etc. Note carefully the sign Jupiter occupies and the aspects for judging wealth, station and ability.

Jupiter as related to the body brings on disease resulting from impure blood, plethora, gout, liver complaints, excessive stoutness, varicose veins, etc., according to the sign occupied; super-abundant action of parts when afflicted by Mars or Sun, or defective action when afflicted by Saturn.

Saturn in First House

When well placed by sign and aspect it denotes thoughtfulness and consideration for the welfare of others; contemplation, discretion, prudence, system, diligence, economy, respect and careful attention to affairs generally.

The disposition is calm, serious, grave. The desire is to attain prominence as the result of merit and to that end they labor with method, industry, perseverance and steadiness, rarely entering into any project that is not premeditated and planned. Progress and success may be slow, but is sure to bring good reputation, honor and credit through persistence, practical ability, worldly wisdom and continual effort.

When weak or afflicted it indicates liability to colds and trouble to that part of the body ruled by the sign it is in. Bruises to the head. The nature is faithful, chaste, reserved; thoughtful, mistrustful, subtle, acquisitive, penetrative and careful of personal affairs; secretive and given to periods of gloom and discontent.

Loss and misfortune through negligence, habits, lack of opportunity, or fateful events and delays.

It also indicates many sorrows and disappointments, sometimes poverty, and an uphill road generally.

Saturn rules the bones, teeth, right ear, knees and spleen. Gives liability to suffer from colds, chills and poor circulation, also through constipation, rheumatism, stone, gravel, obstructed growth; usually they are deficient in Phosphate of Calcium.

Uranus in First House

Uranus signifies originality of thought, independence of mind, inventive genius, intuition, intellectual and metaphysical ability. It inclines to the occult, the antiquated, curious, new and the odd; in fact to everything out-of-the-ordinary.

It attracts toward such subjects as astrology, occultism, mesmerism, hypnotism, Spiritualism, psychic research, drugless healing, telepathy, psychism, Free Masonry, inventions, electricity.

It makes one appear odd, peculiar, eccentric and many years ahead of the time.

It is significant of many changes in residence and occupation and is usually not good here for marriage, bringing about peculiar, unfortunate conditions, difficulties and separations.

It is Uranus manifesting which makes one independent and revolutionary, apt to change the mind and position radically and suddenly, forming his own opinions regardless of what others may think of them. Estrangement from parents and kindred.

Uranus stands for freedom, equality, progress, and its natives can always see how conditions may be improved even when they are good enough in the opinion of others. They are nearly always on the opposite side to things that are popular, formal or limited, preferring expansion and upheaval, and therefore take the side of the unpopular in public movements, studies, sciences, religion, etc. They are often called cranks, but invariably their cranky notions become accepted facts after a time. They are usually forceful, not particularly quarrelsome or antagonistic, but are vigorous in the cause of the oppressed. They are not at all opposed to discussion or debate and seldom become angry in it; detest limitations and cannot stand control or dictation.

Uranus rules the originating or creating faculties: phrenologically expressed, the faculties of comparison and causality, without which there can be no invention or science.

Although Uranus gives originality and individuality of thought, and one may be fairly running over with good ideas, unless Mercury assist he cannot utter them satisfactorily. Mercury gives the ability to learn, understand, interpret, expound and express.*

The enlightened Uranian gives all the freedom possible to those around him, knowing that his liberty is increased correspondingly. However, just how fine the

---

*** In Ex. IV we learn that Moses (Uranus) told Aaron (Mercury) all the words of the Lord who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. . . . . and Aaron spoke all the words (expressed the knowledge) which the Lord had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.)**

native will manifest or interpret the ray from Uranus depends upon the quality of the **aspects** to it in the birth chart.

Uranus afflicted shows quickness of mind, mental impulsiveness, originality, independence and self-will. Makes the native changeful, impulsive, abrupt, erratic, eccentric, willful, brusque, sarcastic, critical and easily offended. Gives inventive genius.

It gives ability to develop thought-reading and transference, clairvoyance, crystal-gazing, etc.

Danger through lightning, electricity and hurts by machinery, inventions, engines, explosives and vehicles of travel. Gives an interest in all occult affairs; rules the aura and the personal magnetism; strange happenings.

Neptune in First House

The influence of this planet is always more or less mediumistic and the native will either consciously or unconsciously take on the conditions of the surroundings and of those with whom he comes in contact. Being a neutral planet, it depends upon **aspects** for the manner in which it will manifest.

It represents inspiration, trance, dreams, weird feelings, thoughts and experiences; romance and emotion; visionary or idealistic trend of mind.

When well aspected it gives good inspiration and spirit perception. It denotes far-seeing, ability to estimate quickly and accurately. It attracts one to peculiar people, psychic centers and mysterious, strange places.

It gives ability to cultivate psychometry, clairaudience and mediumship.

It exalts the artistic tastes, giving a love for beauty in form, color and sound. It is also related to matters connected with the sea, water and liquids in general, also mediumship and Spiritualism. When it is weak or afflicted it seems to open an avenue of temptation that appeals to the passional, sense-loving and emotional side of the nature, bringing uncertainty and confusion through instability, indolence or lack of energy. Danger through plots, schemes, enmities and deception.

Although it indicates inspiration, enthusiasm and perception, yet it denotes a receptivity to psychic conditions that might run to extremes, allowing the feelings to get the upper hand of the judgment. Tendency to excitability, changefulness, morbid imagination, strange or unnatural appetites, intrigues, acts of indiscretion, deception, presumption, love of luxury; wandering disposition, many journeys, changes, ups and downs. Being readily affected both mentally and physically by the psychic conditions of the environment, individuals with Neptune in this house should investigate the philosophy of all things mysterious rather than the phenomena.

There are times when people who are strongly influenced by Neptune should have nothing to do whatever with any occult phenomena, seances, drugs, medicines, gases, etc.; on the other hand, there are days when they should strive to develop their occult faculties. These times are when other planets come into aspect with Neptune, particularly the Moon.

"Come clear the way, then, clear the way:
Blind creeds and kings have had their day.
Break the dead branches from the path:
Our hope is in the aftermath—
Our hope is in heroic men,
Star-led to build the world again."
—Edwin Markham

SECOND HOUSE

Moon in Second House

Gain by employment through public affairs and occupations, by dealing with liquids, commodities and the wants of the common people generally. Money obtained through females or the mother, or matters related to the domestic life. Good for things ruled by the Moon and the sign she occupies.

If well aspected it is favorable for financial success. although somewhat variable.

Mercury in Second House

Denotes gain by letters, writings, speaking, traveling, teaching, clerical occupations, commissions and ordinary business and commercial affairs generally; also through study, advertising, distributing, stationery, books, etc. Gain through any occupation corresponding to the nature of the planet in closest good aspect.

Venus in Second House

By fortuitous circumstances, good will and favors from others, money usually comes readily. It may be gained through artistic pursuits, music, pleasure, social affairs, friendships, societies, marriage, jewelry, millinery, hotels, confectionery and wearing apparel. A good deal of money is spent on adornment, luxuries, pleasure, friends and social interests; nevertheless, they acquire it.

Sun in Second House

Money obtained by industrious effort and through the father and superiors; gain by affairs of government or through holding official appointments or other responsible positions. Benefit through superiors and persons of rank. The nature of the occupations depends much upon what sign the Sun occupies. The native is inclined to generosity in money matters, social intercourse, pleasure, luxury and sports.

Mars in Second House

Good earning powers but usually extravagant, over-generous or careless regarding the accumulation of wealth, and money runs quickly through the fingers.

It denotes gain by the native's own energy, activity, skill and strength; by stock farming, iron, steel, chemicals, timber, business enterprise as agent, salesman or promoter.

When well aspected to the ruler of the eighth it denotes money by legacy; to ruler of the seventh, by marriage.

If Mars is afflicted, heavy losses, expenditures or extravagance, and trouble, strife and contention over finances.

Jupiter in Second House

Increases the chances for success, wealth and general prosperity. It has to do with government and responsible business affairs, and tends to gain through law, insurance, banking, religion, science, education, literature and travel. Money acquired through things indicated by the house which Jupiter rules in the chart and by the sign he occupies.

Saturn in Second House

Saturn, unless well aspected, tends to make an uphill struggle and much work for little gain. The person may see many opportunities, but is seldom in a position to take advantage of them.

At times things run along apparently well and smoothly and then take a turn and go persistently wrong or suffer delay; lack of money. With this position of Saturn one should become thoroughly acquainted with the directions operating in the chart to avoid failures and to increase chances for success in land, property, produce, mines, storage, investments, coal, lead, building labor, etc.

When well aspected or favorably located by sign: prudent financial ability, thrift, economy and solid, conservative investments bring steady but slow returns. Gains by father or employer.

Uranus in Second House

Many changes in fortune; financial affairs very uncertain; ups and downs. Uranus has affinity for unique occupations, affairs and employment of all kinds, especially those of a curious or mental character and which require great ingenuity.

Gain through inventions, mechanisms, railroads, electrical affairs, occultism, astrology, extraordinary composition and sometimes music, especially when well aspected with Venus. Money is gained through friends, associations or the government.

Neptune in Second House

Neptune gives liability of financial affairs becoming much involved and loss through fraud and schemes.

Neptune rules hospitals, asylums, institutions, secret service, the sea and its various industries, navigation, baths, public establishments, Spiritualism, mediumship, mystical and secret societies.

If Neptune is well aspected the native will gain through these things, but if it is weak or afflicted, will lose by them.

"God gave man an upright countenance to survey the heavens, and to look upward to the stars."—Ovid

THIRD HOUSE

Moon in Third House

Many changes of pursuit and occupation; desire for publicity of some sort; curious, active and inquisitive mind ever alert for new information and generally possessing a fund of knowledge regarding public conditions and the personal affairs of celebrities. Many journeys and changes; desire for new surroundings, new conditions and new material for thought and action.

Usually there is not sufficient continuity; unfinished education or accomplishments. An unfavorable position for peace of mind, if afflicted.

Well aspected: Good for learning and mental attainments along popular lines. Short studies of domestic science or social welfare and short journeys prove beneficial.

Mercury in Third House

Many short journeys, much activity and writing.

The mind inclines to investigate whatever tends to enlightenment: to increase the consciousness and broaden the understanding; fond of reading, study, speaking, teaching, lectures, literature, new thought, science, news.

The mentality is quick and perceptive and usually interested in or anxious regarding relatives and neighbors.

When Mercury is afflicted the native is inclined to excessive worry or anxiety. It is said that the mind re-acts on the bowels which is likely true enough, as Mercury represents both, ruling Gemini and Virgo. Trouble through letters, promises, agreements or reports.

When well aspected: successful travels, mental development, accomplishments, and gain through third house affairs.

Venus in Third House

The mental quality is good. Strong inclination and liking for fine arts, music, singing, opera, paintings, light literature and all that tends to uplift or refine the mind and give pleasure. The mind is cheerful, fruitful, optimistic, bright and desirous of peace. It denotes favorable relatives or neighbors and aid or gain through them.

It is a good position for pleasure trips or pleasure and gain through journeys and successful travels, in fact, it is good for all things ruled by the third house. Pleasant correspondence, many social acquaintances.

Sun in Third House

It is good for all things ruled by this house. It tends to respect, good will and benefit from relatives and neighbors; successful travels for business and pleasure.

The mind is resourceful, creative, magnanimous and ambitious of success and honor through mental qualifications; the desire is to uplift, enlighten, benefit and assist others mentally. Afflicted: trouble with some of the kindred or neighbors and through proud, haughty states of mind. Discredit through letters, promises, agreements or false reports.

Mars in Third House

Liability to danger and accidents by journeys, trouble through travel, relatives, neighbors, writings and litigation. The mind is alert, energetic, keen, forceful, combative and likely to get out of control easily. The native is quick and prompt in speech and possesses executive power in literary or educational directions. At some time may be troubled with brain fever or deliriousness, and if Mars is afflicted by Saturn, Uranus or Neptune, shows thoughts of suicide or violent tendencies.

The best sign for Mars in this house is Capricorn, and the best aspects are the good ones to Saturn or Mercury, although a good one to Uranus will give genius in some line and inventive ability.

Jupiter in Third House

Gain in all things ruled by this house. The mind is optimistic, philosophical, refined, cheerful and sympathetic. Kind, thoughtful, just and considerate in all matters of correspondence, publication or exchange of thought; sincere, earnest, courteous, sociable and reasonable in speech and writing. Capable of adapting himself to conventionalities of thought prevalent and popular. Benefits through education, literature, publishing, traveling, brethren and neighbors.

Saturn in Third House

Trouble, loss, disappointment, annoyance, hindrance and delays in connection with education, writings, relatives, neighbors, traveling and changes. Coldness between brethren or sorrow through their demise.

The tendency of the mind is toward gloom, caution, acquisitiveness, worry, restlessness, anxiety and misgiving, especially in youth. The mental condition improves with age and is much better in later life, becoming more contemplative, thoughtful and capable of concentration on serious or profound subjects.

If Saturn is ill-aspected or afflicted by the Sun, Moon or Mercury, the melancholy expression is liable to run into extremes, despondency, morbid tendencies or mental afflictions.

When well aspected it denotes responsibility, tact, diplomacy, thought power, steady thinking, concentration and mental control, orderly reasoning; philosophic mind with ability for profound studies or writings.

Uranus in Third House

Denotes estrangements from kindred and neighbors and strange experiences through them; sudden and unexpected news, journeys and changes, odd happenings, meetings, adventures and occurrences through travels. The native is peculiar or eccentric in some things, but usually intellectual and possesses ability to develop clairvoyant, clairaudient or telepathic faculty in addition to magnetic healing. The mind is curious, inventive, ingenious, unconventional and fond of the occult, mystical, new, extraordinary, profound, ancient or unpopular studies, social and mental reforms; intuitive perception and understanding with regard to things occult. If Uranus is afflicted by Saturn or Mars, it shows danger of accidents, wrecks or explosions on journeys, through vehicles of travel or treachery on the part of relatives or neighbors.

If afflicted by Moon or Mercury, the native may incur severe criticism on account of his ideas, projects and mental attitude, and is subject to spells of nervousness, irrational thought and speech.

Neptune in Third House

Denotes psychological faculties, spiritual perception; fruitful, inventive mind, given to the investigation of spirit phenomena and matters pertaining to the occult or mysterious; inspirational ideas.

Produces weird feelings or experiences. Signifies journeys, peculiar difficulties with relatives, schemes, plots, deceit, etc. Changes in name: nick-name, nom de plume or alias.

If Neptune is weak or badly aspected it disturbs the mind with hallucinations, morbid fancies, imbecility, weak intellect or depraved tastes.

When well aspected it gives artistic taste or appreciation of an exalted order through a peculiar blending of the feelings and intuition, and ability to contact the artistic realm inspirationally; possibility of independent or automatic writings.

"The stars above us govern our conditions."
—King Lear, act IV, scene 3.

FOURTH HOUSE

Moon in Fourth House

Well placed or aspected, it shows gain and benefit through the parents, home and domestic life; favors from the opposite sex; some chance of inheritance. Publicity or popularity through the parents; many changes in residence and fluctuation in affairs toward the close of life. If well dignified here it shows ultimate rise to success and independence through possessions, property, lands, farms, or orchards.

If Saturn afflicts the Moon much disappointment will be encountered in desired success; in fact, great difficulty to keep from poverty and sorrow due largely to family affairs. Afflictions by Mars, Sun or Mercury denote loss by theft, fraud or deception. Jupiter adverse denotes lack of opportunities and limitations through environment. Uranus adverse: sudden changes; difficulties with home affairs; estrangements from or loss of parents, probably the mother; loss through unexpected reversals and changes. Neptune adverse: mystery or complications concerning home affairs and property.

Mercury in Fourth House

Inconstancy in affairs generally; change of residence through matters connected with business. Often the subject has no fixed abode; many traveling men have this position.

Worry and anxiety regarding disturbance in home affairs.

Good position for proprietors of private schools or other stationary places where literary or clerical work is carried on, such as land, mine and real estate agencies, registry offices, newspaper offices, libraries, publishers, etc., or for business carried on in the home.

In bad aspect to Uranus: unexpected difficulties and disturbances toward the close of life or sudden end.

Saturn adverse: denotes loss through deception, fraud and theft.

Mars adverse: loss through imposition, controversy or fire.

Sun, Moon or Jupiter adverse: lack of opportunity or limitations and numerous losses.

Uranus in good aspect: unexpected gain in possessions; occult investigation and enlightenment before the close of life.

Saturn or Jupiter in good aspect: steadier, more satisfied and studious; inclines to success, opportunities and inheritance.

Sun, Moon or Venus in good aspect: activity, popularity and success before the close of life.

Venus in Fourth House

Indicative of favorable domestic affairs and happiness through the parents; love of home and country. Chance of gain by inheritance, parents, houses or property and investment; peaceful, comfortable conditions at the close of life. Sun, Moon or Jupiter in good aspect is exceedingly fortunate, bringing general affairs to a successful issue.

In good aspect to Uranus or Saturn: success in old age. Benefit by pension or legacy.

The adverse aspects of Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter are not particularly evil, but affect the finances through extravagance or misjudgment.

Mars adverse: difficulty through generosity, carelessness or extravagance toward the close of life.

Saturn, Uranus or Neptune adverse: sudden, peculiar losses, disappointments and sorrows toward the end of life.

Sun in Fourth House

A chance of honor in declining years, successful ambitions, hopes and wishes realized. Good for houses, land, property and occupations connected with them. Gain or chance of inheritance by or through the parents; fortunate heredity.

In good aspect to Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Saturn or Uranus: gain through property or inheritance, financial success. To Neptune, it inclines to secrecy or investigation of occult or spiritual affairs; some psychic experiences in the home.

If afflicted: obstacles, limitations, troubles and sorrows through the parents and home life; liability to loss and difficulty by living beyond the means or through heavy obligations. Weakens the constitution at the close of life.

Mars in Fourth House

Domestic unpleasantness and much misunderstanding, inharmony or quarrels in the home life, especially if Mercury afflicts. Losses by theft, fire and accidents in the dwelling place; early death of parent. Many difficulties, disappointments and obstacles. Physical indisposition caused by bad digestion and acid condition. Liability to trouble over property, loss through speculations in property, lands and mines. If Neptune, Uranus or Saturn afflict: mental distress, suicide or liability to sudden end by accident; unfortunate in the place of birth. The good aspects give much energy, force, activity and enterprise in the acquisition of possessions.

Jupiter in Fourth House

Tends to satisfactory, comfortable and peaceful domestic affairs; successful home life and family surroundings; gain and favor through parents; benefit through land and possessions; good position and success toward the close of life.

If unafflicted: a fortunate, easy life; success at the place of birth, successful termination to business enterprises and affairs generally.

Jupiter afflicted gives trouble through the parents or their affairs, and extravagance; hereditary limitations.

Sun or Moon adverse: liability to sudden heart trouble or apoplexy. Mars adverse: danger of loss by fire.

Mercury adverse: danger of lawsuits over property or inheritance and if both afflict the ruler of the fourth, law with or through the parents. Mars or Saturn in good aspect: a religious or satisfactory end. Uranus favorable: occult tendencies, long life. The luminaries favorable: overcomes many adverse testimonies in the chart and shows a rise in life to opulence and popularity.

Saturn in Fourth House

Difficulties and trouble through property, inheritance or mines. Sorrow through parents, probably the father. Acquisitiveness. Unsatisfactory domestic or home life. Much work, heavy responsibilities and great difficulty to succeed. Unfortunate in the place of birth. Seclusiveness at close of life. However, if Saturn is dignified and well aspected it signifies acquisition of property; gain through produce or mines.

Uranus in Fourth House

Unsettled residence; many changes; a checkered career. Unfortunate in place of birth. Estrangements from parents; domestic troubles and family affairs. Exceptional domestic experiences. Loss of inheritance, if one is expected. Many ups and downs and tastes of poverty through peculiar circumstances.

Mars or Saturn adverse: danger of violence; liability to accidents in the home. Neptune adverse: threatens loss through theft, fraud and deception, and accident by flood or action of the elements. Jupiter adverse: loss through impulsiveness or misjudgment, law, storms or by lightning.

Neptune in Fourth House

Changes of residence. Voyages. Peculiar domestic and family affairs, some secrets or mystery regarding the home life; schemes, fraud and misunderstanding, afflicting the parents in some way, affects the native. Much depends on the aspects. The luminaries in affliction denote weakened vitality and poor health. Mercury adverse: peculiar nervous disorders in later life. Abides in unusual or peculiar conditions. Neptune is neutral, consequently, good aspects would show benefits through property and parents, according to the nature of the aspects.

Note: The house position of planets is mainly dependent upon the time (hour and minute) of birth. When the time is only approximately given, the position of planets in a chart is likewise indefinite, especially those near the cusps, when a difference in the time might change their position from one house to another. Therefore, pay particular attention to the authenticity of the given time of birth. If the time is wrong, the readings for **planets in houses** will be incorrect.

"It is not the purpose of astrology to evade any situation, or to shoulder off responsibilities to the planets, or to use them as an alibi for our shortcomings. On the contrary, astrology teaches how to foresee conditions as they really are, for what they are worth, and to assist us to act in **conscious harmony with the Law of Nature** for best results."—From "Powerful Planets."

FIFTH HOUSE

Moon in Fifth House

Public success in connection with places of amusement, playgrounds, bathing resorts, or with women, children and young people; fondness for pleasure and the society of children and the opposite sex. Strong tendencies toward speculation or games of chance. Much activity and change in all enterprise; changeable affections (except in fixed signs,) yet the heart may be given to one who least deserves it and thus the affection changes to aversion, coldness or indifference.

It is indicative of a child who achieves fame and popularity, if well aspected; also that the native will in some manner be closely connected or drawn to a child or young person. Several offspring. (If Moon is in a fruitful sign.) If Neptune is in good aspect, may adopt a child.

If the Moon is afflicted it brings loss through speculations and danger or sorrow and trouble through love, children and morals.

Mercury in Fifth House

Refines the pleasures and makes them more mental than muscular, more of the mind than of the senses, and is good for occupations connected with entertainment, schools or travel.

This position denotes worry, anxiety and sorrow through objects of affection, children and their affairs.

A good aspect of Saturn or Jupiter much improves the position and brings success and gain through these things and also through speculation or investment. Luminaries favorable: indicates success in connection with traveling for public amusement and with children. Mars, Uranus or Neptune adverse: denotes troublesome love affairs, scandal, separations, divorce, lawsuits. Losses through speculation.

Venus in Fifth House

A fruitful union and beautiful children who may be endowed with artistic or musical ability; happiness, comfort and gain through offspring, which are usually or mostly girls.

This position denotes gain and success through love affairs, friendships, etc., ability to entertain others and enjoy success through all manner of social intercourse, pleasure and amusement.

It indicates gain through speculation, investment and general enterprise, also through theaters, singing, music, painting, children, schools, playgrounds, parks or summer resorts.

If Venus is much afflicted, it gives liability of injury to the health through over-indulgence in pleasurable gratification. Saturn adverse: sorrow and disappointment through love, speculation, children. Mars, Uranus or Neptune adverse: trouble and danger through the opposite sex, and careless, rash, indiscriminate or unconventional bestowal of affection.

Sun in Fifth House

Honorable and successful attachments. Gain through speculation, investment, enterprise, children, pleasure and places of amusements. Small family. This position often denies children and inclines to difficult or dangerous child-birth. However this depends on the nature of the sign on the fifth cusp, whether barren or not, etc. If the Sun is afflicted here it causes loss through speculation, troubles and jealousy in courtship, and sorrow through love, pleasure and pride; trouble with children.

Mars in Fifth House

Pleasure through the strenuous sports, athletics, muscular exercise. Impulsive, rash and unfortunate attractions towards the opposite sex. Sensual emotions or over-ardent affections, and too much indulgence in pleasure and amusement results in physical, financial and social loss; danger of accident to first child. In a woman's horoscope this position shows difficult and dangerous childbirth. Loss by speculation, gaming, extravagance, pleasure and excess of feeling. Trouble with or through children.

Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Sun, Moon or Venus adverse: threatens danger of ruin or disgrace through the opposite sex; loss through risky speculation.

Well aspected: gain through occupations and enterprise connected with pleasure and investment corresponding to the nature of Mars.

Jupiter in Fifth House

Good and dutiful children, who will be a help and comfort to the native. Success, happiness and gain through love affairs and the opposite sex. Pleasure, success and gain in connection with places of amusement, theaters, social functions, schools. A good position for gain through speculation, investment and financial enterprise, more especially if Mars or Sun is in good aspect. For a female it usually denotes attraction to professional men, wholesale merchants, or those in good financial or social position. Increases the number of children and is fortunate for them. If Jupiter is afflicted the good influences are modified, giving the same desires but trouble, losses and obstacles, according to the nature of the afflicting planet and house occupied.

Saturn in Fifth House

Denotes disappointments, delays, hindrance and sorrow in connection with love affairs; attraction to those who are older or more serious in disposition. For a female it usually denotes an attachment to an elderly gentleman or widower or to one of religious nature. Loss of child, troubles and unhappiness through children.

Loss by speculation, investment and games of chance.

Danger from animals while on pleasure. Danger of drowning if Saturn is in Scorpio, and of heart trouble if in Leo. If Saturn is well aspected by either Sun or Moon and not otherwise afflicted, it is a good position for investment in lands, mines and property and such things which Saturn governs. If afflicted by Sun, Moon or Jupiter, take no speculative chances of any kind.

Uranus in Fifth House

Unconventional ideas with regard to sex union; strange, romantic, inconstant, secret or impulsive love affairs. Social vexations, scandal.

Loss of first child through some sudden or extraordinary manner or separation, anxiety and trouble through children; difficulty through child birth. Difficulties in domestic life and love attachments. Loss through speculation, risks, chances. Liking for odd, new, daring pleasures or unusual places of amusement.

Neptune in Fifth House

Strange and peculiar experiences in connection with the feelings, emotions and affections; abnormal conditions relating to sex matters. Sensuous pleasures, seduction. If afflicted it denotes trouble, faithlessness or confusion and sorrow in love affairs and loss through lax control of the desires and appetites; losses in speculation through deceit or treachery. If well aspected the native will be assisted in self-development by a fortunate association with one of the opposite sex; gain by investment in oil, shipping and such things as Neptune rules.

"He telleth the number of the stars; He calleth them all by their names."—Psalm 147-4.

SIXTH HOUSE

Moon in Sixth House

Uncertain health, especially in a woman's horoscope; much sickness and danger in infancy. Desire to serve the public in some professional capacity. The subject has better ability and opportunity of getting good results from serving others than from others serving him. Many changes among servants or employees. Success in domestic service or in catering to public desire for necessities, food stuffs, drinks, etc.

Good aspects to the Moon help the health and indicate success with small animals, servants and through some subordinate position connected with the occupations ruled by the sign the Moon occupies. Moon afflicted gives poor success with employees, treachery and dishonesty among them; poor success with small animals, poultry, etc.; weakness in the part of body ruled by the sign Moon occupies.

Afflicted in a common sign: danger from lung trouble and chronic diseases. Fixed sign: bronchitis, gravel or stone. Cardinal sign: nervous derangements and stomach trouble.

Moon afflicted by Mercury: indigestion, aches in head and teeth, bowel troubles.

Moon afflicted by Venus: functional or skin trouble.

Moon afflicted by Mars: inflammatory complaints.

Moon afflicted by Jupiter: liver and blood trouble.

Moon afflicted by Saturn: chronic disease, poor circulation.

Moon afflicted by Sun, Uranus or Neptune: weak vitality, indigestion, indisposition through psychic conditions.

Mercury in Sixth House

Many small vexations through servants; journeys on account of health. Good position for the study of hygiene, medicine or chemistry. Gain in subordinate positions, through writings, clerical work and Mercurial affairs generally.

Active mentality, but liable to become overstrung or impaired through anxiety, worry or overwork, causing dyspepsia or a tendency to become easily affected by the surroundings conditions.

Any afflictions to Mercury here are unfavorable to the health through the mentality and nervous system.

Afflicted by Uranus: liable to abnormal mental states; suicidal tendencies due to illness.

Afflicted by Saturn: danger of serious illness through despondency or worry.

Afflicted by Mars: mental derangement or excitability; surgical operations.

Afflicted by Sun, Moon or Neptune: fevers, stomach trouble; indisposition through psychic conditions.

Venus in Sixth House

Favorable to health, but common sense and discretion should be exercised to keep from excesses of all kinds, especially with regard to eating and drinking. Gain in the employ of others. It is favorable for success and benefits through servants, hygiene, medicine, nursing, and by clothing, small animals, poultry, etc. People with Venus here often take up work for the pleasure it gives them and the interest it creates. Love for pets, fine clothes and adornments. If afflicted it shows trouble to the health through indulgences, and to that part of the body ruled by the sign Venus is in or by the afflicting planet; skin diseases, kidney or ovarian trouble Health usually improves after marriage.

Sun in Sixth House

This is a cadent house, therefore the Sun, ruler of vitality, placed here is not in a very good position for health, as it may slightly weaken the constitution. If afflicted by Neptune, Uranus or Saturn, the recuperative power is not good, and it indicates a great deal of indisposition; liability to contagious diseases and danger from epidemics.

When the Sun is well aspected the native seems to understand intuitively how to safeguard the health and in that way avoids illness.

Any aspect of Mars strengthens the constitution. A good aspect of Mars, Jupiter or Venus would show success and gain through servants and service rendered; success, promotion and fortunate conditions in employments that benefit others, such as healing, chemistry, hospital work, etc. In fact, the Sun well dignified or aspected here indicates that the native can do a great work in assisting to relieve the sufferings of humanity.

Sun afflicted in a fixed sign: quinsy, bronchitis, asthma, diptheria, gravel, heart trouble, weak back, sides and nervous disorders; organic troubles. Afflicted in a common sign: chronic diseases; troubles with respiratory organs, liver complaints. Afflicted in a cardinal sign: nervousness, weak chest and stomach, rheumatism. Also liable to some permanent injury; functional derangements.

Mars in Sixth House

Disputes, quarrels, losses and theft through servants or employees and much difficulty and annoyance by their taking liberties and advantage of the native. The native is usually an active, energetic and enthusiastic worker and liable to overdo himself, especially in the employ of others.

Mars rules the tastes and this position of Mars tends to impair or injure the health and cause suffering through excesses, acts of indiscretion, carelessness, extravagance and by accident.

Its position here is usually significant of incision with steel to that part of the body ruled by the sign it is in; surgical operations.

Mars afflicted: inflammation or accidents to that part of the body ruled by the sign occupied; difficulty in employ; danger, loss and trouble through employees, animals, poultry, pets.

Mars gives a tendency to inflammatory complaints in the bowels and troubles in that part of the body represented by the sign occupied in about the same manner as does the Sun when in sixth house and in a like sign. (See Sun in sixth house.)

Saturn adverse: danger of death due to operations and injuries by animals.

Uranus adverse: danger of fatal accident or suicide.

Neptune adverse: danger of foul play, accidental poisoning, etc.

Jupiter in Sixth House

Gives health, but if indisposed the subject receives kind treatment, good attention and many comforts, in fact, is likely to gain through sickness. The native's care and presence would be beneficial and healing to others in distress.

If the person should become a physician, likely to be successful financially and with the patients.

Gain and profit through employment, especially in high circles; also through servants and inferiors, and through religious, philanthropic and social tendencies. Success with domestic animals, poultry, etc. If afflicted the health will suffer from over-indulgence or intemperance in diet; difficulty with the chest, bowels, liver, blood and digestive organs.

Saturn in Sixth House

Denotes much sickness through exposure and circumstances over which the subject has little control; neglect, privation, sorrow, disappointment. Many lost opportunities through the state of health. Troubles according to the nature of the sign Saturn occupies; somewhat similar to Mars in sixth house.

Not a good position for employment or success with servants or inferiors, denoting loss and trouble through them.

Ill success and loss with small animals, etc.

Afflicted by Uranus: incurable diseases.

Afflicted by Mars: dangerous illness, accidents and operations.

Afflicted by Sun, Moon or Neptune: chronic ill health, poor circulation and recuperation, colds, rheumatism, psychic and heavy ills. Notice the part of the body represented by the sign on the sixth cusp.

Saturn denotes poor digestion, constipation, obstruction, poor circulation, debility. When ill, seek the services of a doctor and accept the benefit of such aid by whatever method best suits the case: medicinal, surgical, mechanical, dietary, color, light, etc.

If Saturn is dignified or well aspected it denotes benefit through laborious or sedentary occupations; mining, masonry, sculpture, cement work, plastering, plowing, excavating, etc.

Uranus in Sixth House

Troubles through peculiar nervous disorders; neurosis. Sickness which is puzzling or not well understood. If much afflicted the sicknesses are strange or incurable; liability to mental derangement; danger of illness through the employment and sudden events. Not a good indice for success, harmony and happiness in employment, service, or with servants, employees, poultry, and similar lines.

Treatment by electricity, radium, hypnotism, etc., is apt to prove detrimental if Uranus is afflicted, but beneficial if well aspected, and a careful study of the diet and environment should be made.

Uranus rules the aura and sometimes the native is very sensitive to environmental conditions and should refrain from eating when tired, nervous, excited or angry.

If Uranus is well aspected here it may bring some unexpected or unique opportunity to perform exceptional service and obtain good results. Uranus well placed may give success as a metaphysician, mesmerist or electrician; and through occult, electric or drugless treatments.

Neptune in Sixth House

Threatens some chronic, incurable disease, atrophy, inertia, wasting sickness, some inherited or psychopathic tendencies. Danger of some deformity through illness. If much afflicted it shows severe sickness and trouble from gratifying the tastes or desires, especially if afflicted by Mars. Should carefully avoid narcotics and opiates and if any medicine is taken use only the simplest kind. Neptune rules the mediumistic faculty and this house rules clothing, food, etc., consequently, the native should not take food into the stomach received from a sick person or one of undesirable habits, nor should any apparel be worn once used by another. Use only the freshest and purest food obtainable and little or no animal matter.

Generally no success with poultry and other things ruled by this house. Theft, schemes, plots, deceit, or loss and difficulty through employees.

This position of Neptune may keep the native in seclusion, retirement or servitude. If well aspected the native has ability to develop fine psychometrizing powers, especially for sensing surrounding conditions. He should always pay attention to his own intuition in regard to food, clothing, environment. Neptunian people need to exercise great care regarding the physical condition and habits of their associates or of those whom they engage to treat them. Being very receptive they absorb what others are throwing off and often this proves detrimental rather than beneficial, although the intentions may be good. People who indulge in tobacco, liquors, or who engage in vivisection or cruelty in any form, should not be allowed to treat the body of an indisposed Neptune person. Kindly suggestions, verbal and mental, and natural methods, seem best for them.

Notice: In this chapter, pertaining to the sixth house of nativities, no intention is made to indicate remedies in an advisory capacity. Bodily indisposition, as well as mental disturbance, should be remedied as soon as possible. Health is important to efficiency and happiness and should not be neglected. Therefore, when indisposed, it is wise to seek the aid of those who are trained in the art of healing and by whatever method of treatment seems best, strive to reestablish physical and mental equilibrium.

"Be glad of life because it gives you the chance to love and to work and to look up at the stars."—Henry Van Dyke

SEVENTH HOUSE

Moon in Seventh House

In a female chart it indicates a union with one whose affections are variable, fond of change and travel, of unsettled nature and engaged in public work. If well aspected it favors an early marriage, partnership, public favor, popularity and social success, also money or property by marriage. Unless the Moon is well aspected and located this is not a favorable position as it indicates death of partner, public opposition, unpopularity, female enmity, trouble and loss through litigation; changeful relations with the opposite sex and with partner and associates.

If the Moon is well aspected and to the ruler of the first house it helps to offset the adverse testimonies and magnify the good ones. In bad aspect to Mars: discord, discontent, hasty speech and action; enmities, assaults.

Saturn adverse: disappointment, loss and sorrows through unions. Uranus adverse: separation, estrangement, peculiar experience in connection with the unions; unexpected enmities or attacks.

Mercury adverse: matrimonial and business worries.

If the Moon is applying to any aspect of Uranus the native is likely to marry suddenly and meet another to whom affection is given afterwards. Taken alone: inclines to journeys and removals (especially when in a movable sign) in the interests of business for others.

Mercury in Seventh House

The native usually carries on Mercurial pursuits in partnership or association with others and is fortunate or otherwise thereby, according to the aspects.

Unsettled married life; many inharmonies; the partner is quick in thought and action and if Mercury is afflicted, sarcastic, untruthful and hasty tempered; if well aspected, shrewd, active, clever and progressive. The partner is usually younger and oftentimes is an employee or is related in some way. Marriage is generally the result of writings or traveling and is more of the mind than of the senses or emotions. If Mercury is much afflicted: many small strifes, worries, vexations through writings, speech, contracts, traveling, legal affairs, and business dealings with others.

Venus in Seventh House

With marriage come social and financial pleasures. The native usually marries early and enjoys much happiness; love of offspring; successful partnerships; peaceful termination to strifes and success in public relations.

If badly aspected it shows delay and sorrow in marriage; probably a dissipated partner; loss through litigation and partnerships.

Sun in Seventh House

If well aspected, success and rise in life after or through marriage; a proud but magnanimous, warmhearted partner, firm and lasting attachment, happiness. Good for partnership and general popularity, especially with business people and superiors.

Difficulties averted by arbitration or mutual consent; gain through business, contracts and associations.

If afflicted: delays, opposition, disappointment, loss, etc., according to the nature of the aspecting planet.

Mars in Seventh House

If afflicted: impetuous in love, an early or rash love affair or union, possible separation through excessive demonstration of affections and combative or forceful nature of partner. Death of partner; troublesome opponents.

In a female chart: danger of sudden death of husband or severe accident to him. If Mars be in Cancer or Pisces he is apt to be worthless through dissipating habits.

In a male chart: The partner is industrious but assertive, positive or masculine.

Loss through litigation or partnership; business enemies; much strife, sometimes resulting in violence; criticism and opposition are frequently met. When Mars is well aspected or located by sign much of the above is modified, the native may marry a Martian person and benefit thereby.

Jupiter in Seventh House

If well aspected: success, gain and happiness through marriage, the partner being faithful and good.

The partner is usually of good social and financial standing; usually older, more patient, profound or religious than the native. Success in partnership and in dealing cooperatively with others; friends and popularity with and through business people; gain through litigation or legal affairs. Jupiter is weak in Virgo and Capricorn.

If afflicted by Uranus or Mars: loss through litigation.

Saturn or luminaries adverse: marriage is delayed or indicates marriage to an unfortunate person, or to a widow or widower.

Saturn in Seventh House

Well aspected or in Libra: gives a sincere, prudent, faithful and well-disposed partner, or union with one older and more serious than the native, not demonstrative or emotional, but stable in affections, possessing property or children.

If afflicted: grief, sorrow, death or enduring coldness on the part of the partner, who may be of Saturnine disposition and habit, according to the sign and aspects.

Ruin by contracts and partnerships, persistent opponents, litigation, business enmities and treachery. Marriage about the age of twenty-eight or after, incompatibility with the marriage partner.

Uranus in Seventh House

Well aspected: union with one of genius, intuition, ability or an unusual character.

A romantic, sudden, impulsive, secret or irregular union with likelihood of inharmonious results.

If afflicted: hasty or impulsive union or attachment followed by unhappy results; misunderstanding, separation, estrangement, scandal or death of partner.

Loss through strangers, partnerships, law, contracts, opponents, willfulness, opposition, open enemies and public contests. Unexpected opposition. Conflict with municipal or federal authorities.

Neptune in Seventh House

Threatens domestic troubles, jealousy, scandal, death of partner, or marriage to a deformed or deceptive person; much sickness; peculiar affairs. Not a good position for partnership and public dealings unless well aspected. When afflicted: some mystery, confusion and deceit in connection with unions. Two engagements or marriages.

EIGHTH HOUSE

Moon in Eighth House

Well aspected: gain in public affairs and finance through the business or marriage partner and the mother; gain by inheritance or goods of the dead, probably through mother's connections; natural death.

Taken alone: ability to develop latent occult tendencies for practical results; astral plane experiences.

In a female chart it tends to increase the number of children, but signifies the death of some, especially if afflicted.

The native's mother is likely to die early; in a male chart also the wife.

If afflicted: unsettled fortunes after marriage; death of a public nature, accident, drowning, etc.

Neptune adverse: death by treachery, drugs or water, or by obscure or infectious complaint.

Uranus adverse: extraordinary, peculiar, sudden or accidental death.

Saturn adverse: demise through slow or chronic disorder.

Mars adverse: violent or sudden demise.

Sun adverse: weak vitality and serious sickness, but death usually in the presence of others.

Venus adverse: urinary troubles.

Mercury adverse: stomach, bowel or lung trouble.

Mercury in Eighth House

In a female chart: trouble, quarrels, dissension and difficulties with the partner regarding money; worry in connection with the financial affairs of partners and others.

The native inquires into occult subjects, literature, lectures and meetings regarding the continuity of life. The mind is conscious and active at time of death.

Death of brother, sister, cousin, employee or neighbor causes much grief and mental anguish. A journey on account of death.

If afflicted, indicates liability to brain or nervous disorders, which in some way are related to death.

Venus in Eighth House

Gain in financial affairs through marriage or partnership. Gain by legacy or through goods and affairs concerning the dead. Denotes a natural, peaceful or easy demise.

If afflicted death may be caused by pursuit of pleasure; kidney, bladder or functional derangement; death of marriage partner, loss, grief and disappointment in love.

Sun in Eighth House

Steady fortunes after marriage; gain by marriage, partnership or inheritance. Fame often comes at death which should have come before, or the end may be due to self-sacrifice or heroic deed. The Sun in this position tends to increase vitality and prolong life.

The foregoing is to be considered when the Sun is well aspected.

Taken alone: about the forty-fifth year may be a critical period. Death may be due to heart affection or constitutional weakness, due to some honorable event or there are honors connected with passing. The tendency is to gain through death and through the partner, who is apt to be over-generous and extravagant.

If afflicted: likelihood of premature, sudden or violent end; the father may expire before the native; in a woman's chart the husband may die first, vice versa, in a male's chart. Sharp attacks of sickness during transits and directions afflicting the Sun, bring danger of death.

Mars in Eighth House

Trouble regarding financial affairs after marriage; the partner is usually extravagant and spends the money of the native if allowed to do so. Difficulties concerning legacies or property of deceased persons. Death usually comes quickly as the result of short sickness, shock or accident.

If afflicted: liability to violent or sudden death, loss of legacy, financial loss through partner. If Mars is in a watery sign, danger of death by drowning; if in airy sign, mental afflictions or aerial accidents; in a fiery sign, by fire, accident or violence; in an earthly sign, heavy sickness, inflammatory complaints; if Mars is ruler of the fourth or afflicts Jupiter, danger of loss by fire and theft.

Jupiter in Eighth House

If unafflicted: marriage brings prosperity; the partner is or will be well off financially. Gain by legacy, affairs of the dead and through occupations denoted by this house and sign; also through the handling of other people's money.

Success in the investigation of the occult, happy dreams, natural and peaceful death.

If afflicted: denotes heart trouble and danger of blood poisoning, foul growths or consumption.

Saturn in Eighth House

The marriage partner is apt to be poor, financial difficulties after marriage, no gain through business partnership or legacy, delay and disappointments with regard to goods of the dead. Restrictions due to lack of capital.

If well aspected: moderates all the above and denotes long life, death from natural causes.

If afflicted or weak: lingering or slow death resulting from some chronic ailment; distressing dreams although not always remembered; death of father.

If Saturn is in a watery sign, danger of drowning. When afflicting Mars, Uranus or Neptune, danger of fatal accidents.

Uranus in Eighth House

Well aspected: sudden and unexpected benefits and gains through the marriage or business partner and inventions.

Taken alone: difficulties in financial affairs after marriage, sudden losses through partner and through the financial losses of others, trouble through legacy; sudden, unexpected or peculiar death; interest in occult affairs and subjects dealing with the continuity of life; peculiar psychic, dream and astral experiences.

If afflicted: worry and annoyance regarding legacies or goods of the dead; unexpected conditions arising in connection with deaths and through financial affairs.

Liability of death through some extraordinary or sudden event; violence, heart disease, epilepsy, paralysis or some uncommon nervous disorder; by electrical devices, explosion, or vehicles.

Neptune in Eighth House

Well aspected: ability to enter upon spirit planes and gain knowledge through the experience; gains in peculiar manner through others and possibly through the partner.

Strange psychical and dream experiences; desire to investigate Spiritualism and other mystical subjects; peculiar death. Danger of death on water. Danger through poisons, opiates and anæsthetics.

If afflicted: trouble in money matters after marriage, loss through complicated money affairs of others, fraud and deceit regarding legacy; partner is usually careless in money matters. Nightmares, strange dreams, weird feelings, trance conditions, astral experiences. Peculiar death.

NINTH HOUSE

Note: Planets in an airy sign in the ninth house indicate interest in aerial matters.

Moon in Ninth House

Well aspected: an ingenious mind; inventive, progressive, penetrative, reflective, fond of investigation; gives a love for traveling and indicates benefit or improvement through change. Keen imagination and high ideals. Interested in inventions of a public nature, especially modes and means of travel and learning. Benefits through relatives by marriage.

Taken alone: signifies voyages, life in foreign lands; legal or clerical inclinations; keen, romantic, fanciful and idealistic mind.

Remarkable dream or psychic experiences. Fond of change, diversity and novelty. Publicity of some sort regarding science, religion, philosophy, traveling or mysticism.

Sun adverse: over-enthusiastic in religion or unorthodox, probably both, at some time. Saturn adverse: sorrow and difficulty through religion, travel, publications and partner's relatives. Uranus adverse: romantic, eccentric, fond of adventure; liberal religion.

Mercury in Ninth House

Well aspcted: a keen, clever, ingenious, studious mind; literary ability, taste for art, science and all higher educational or enlightening subjects; love of knowledge. Success in journeys, clerical or legal affairs and publishing.

Taken alone: a busy, active mind; danger of legal worries; taste for reading, science, literary pursuits and every form of knowledge. Desire for life in foreign countries or travels to and knowledge of distant places. Mercury in a movable sign is a sure indication of travels. In an airy sign, interest in aerial affairs.

Afflicted: tendency to worry and scatter the forces by engaging in numerous activities instead of concentrating on one thing until completed; too much doubt, not enough decision; difficulties with clerical or legal affairs; fruitless and troublesome journeys.

Venus in Ninth House

Kind, sympathetic, helpful, gentle disposition and cultured intellect; philosophical, optimistic; appreciation for every form of mental improvement. Fond of fine arts, music, operas, high-class literature, lectures, social intercourse and literary persons. Favorable for social and domestic welfare interests.

Benefits from relatives by marriage, pleasant journeys, success abroad. Venus here will modify many adverse testimonies regarding mental qualities and helps the native to avoid trouble.

Indicates marriage abroad, or to a foreigner, or to one of a spiritual, scientific, literary or artistic disposition.

If Venus is the highest planet in the map it is a splendid position, denoting honors, success, good marriage and good fortune generally. If Venus is afflicted it gives longing, high ideals and desires hard to materialize and disappointments through their unattainment.

Sun in Ninth House

Success or honors in connection with church, universities or law, also through travel and social intercourse; desire to investigate science and philosophy to find truths worthy of giving out to benefit others. Dignity or success abroad, or residence in foreign countries; faithful, earnest, sincere, consistent and constant in religious beliefs whether orthodox or liberal.

Ambitious, firm, self-reliant and confident. Taste for fine arts, music, science, literature and intellectual development.

Mars or Uranus afflicting: extreme, enthusiastic or peculiar in religious beliefs; trouble in foreign countries, also with legal affairs and partner's relatives; accidents in travel.

Jupiter adverse: unsuccessful in legal or clerical affairs. Trouble in foreign lands and through educational affairs or publishing.

Saturn adverse: hindrance through perversity, pride, etc.; unsuccessful in clerical or legal affairs. Losses in foreign lands.

Jupiter favorable: sucess and honors through popular reasoning, in science, religion, literature or philosophy; a good counselor; favor of partner's relatives; international recognition or honors.

Saturn favorable: love of justice, ability for profound or responsible undertakings; philosophical.

Mars favorable: patriotic, courageous and vigorous in defense of justice.

Mars in Ninth House

Much strife, generally through legal or religious matters; danger of violence in foreign places; trouble through journeys and wife's relatives; distressful dreams or fancies.

Enthusiasm or impulse in religion or philosophy; liberality and freedom of thought; forceful in beliefs.

If afflicted: forceful, fanatical, irregular or skeptical ideas regarding religious matters; preconceived or early religious teachings are overthrown; many troubles, litigation, disputes; danger while traveling, disagreement with some of the relatives, changes in religion or indifference.

Well aspected: active in defense of his rights; successful in law; enterprising in self-development.

Jupiter in Ninth House

Well aspected: good intuition, clear foresight; success and honors in religious, collegiate, legal, philosophic or philanthropic affairs; favorable for travel and success abroad; prophetic faculty and prophetic dreams; peaceful, logical and optimistic disposition; international interests.

Mars adverse: danger of shipwreck, fire or accident on journeys; liable to go to extremes in religious matters or trouble through them.

Uranus adverse: unexpected loss, difficulties and experiences through journeys, religion, law, philosophy, relatives.

Mars or Uranus favorable: inclination toward occult philosophy, higher science, originality of thought, invention and means of travel.

Saturn in Ninth House

Well aspected: The mental attitude is scientific and philosophical, the nature is studious and meditative, given to the investigation of law, geology, mineralogy, metaphysics, psychic and occult subjects generally.

Sun in good aspect: denotes a very faithful, devotional or religious spirit. Interest in geology, archæology or political economy.

Taken alone or afflicted: trouble in foreign lands, dangerous voyages (especially if in a watery sign); loss through legal affairs, troubles through relatives by marriage; self-deception, lack of comprehension of the profound or higher sciences or philosophies, likelihood of religious bigotry and mental afflictions.

Mars adverse: perverse mind, danger of mental derangement or accidents in travel.

Uranus in Ninth House

Trouble in foreign lands or through relatives by marriage; peculiar, unexpected, adventureous, dangerous voyages; taste for philosophy, occult, metaphysical or unusual knowledge.

Original, inventive, peculiar, eccentric or reformative and progressive ideas. Desirous of traveling and investigating. Prophetic intuitive faculty and sometimes engaged in antiquarian, Uranian or aerial research.

Neptune in Ninth House

Clairvoyant or other psychic faculties; a highly inspirational nature; strange dreams, feelings and experiences. Astral experiences.

Psychic studies or investigation of Spiritualism, psychic phenomena and philosophy. Voyages if in a movable or watery sign.

If afflicted: distressful dreams; ominous forebodings; trouble through travels; legal involvements; complicated affairs with wife's relatives. Adverse psychical experiences; impressionable and simulative nature.

"Follow but thy star,
Thou canst not miss at last a glorious haven."—Dante

TENTH HOUSE

Moon in Tenth House

Inclines to public life, changes in business, occupation and employment, instability of position and popularity, rise in life followed by reversal or downfall. Voyages in connection with business, if in a cardinal sign.

Women influence the position in some way according to the aspects; strong attraction to mother. If well aspected by Sun, Venus or Jupiter: favors success, popularity and prosperity. Indicates carefulness in money matters and usually gain in property and possessions. Public business; catering to the masses.

Mars adverse: public scandal, notoriety or discredit, obstacles in business. Taken alone it gives ability and tendencies to employment of a changing nature, such as shipping, voyaging, traveling, dealing in public commodities, novelties, etc.; affairs connected with common people and women generally, also with things ruled by the sign occupied.

Mercury in Tenth House

The honors and success in business or occupation depend upon the sign and aspects, Mercury being neutral.

Good position for public service or for holding responsible positions under superiors.

The vocational tendencies and abilities may be seen by delineating the planet in most powerful aspect to Mercury, as though the planet in question were actually in the tenth house, thus:

Uranus most strongly aspecting: novelists, reporters, lecturers, teachers, travelers, electricians, railroad employees, occult professions generally, psychologists, dealers in occult literature, antiquities, inventions.

Taken alone it gives a taste for literature; several professions, occupations or undertakings; mercantile work, commissions, agencies. If in an airy sign, retentive memory and fluent speech, used effectively in business activities. If much afflicted by Mars or Saturn: a restless nature, subtle and deceptive; impulsive speech or untruthfulness; trouble in business or failure.

Signifies an active, able, penetrating, adaptable mind used resourcefully in business.

Venus in Tenth House

This position favors honors, popularity and friendships; the native has merit and ability, possesses an agreeable and pleasant manner; usually marries above the station in life and enjoys success in dealing with women.

Generally well disposed and of good moral stamina, dislikes quarreling or trouble of any sort and delights in all that is social, pleasant and harmonious.

It favors gain through the parents (probably the mother), general prosperity and artistic or musical pursuits.

This position is fortunate for parents and home life or for the occupations of Venus and those designated by the sign she occupies. Preference for business that is beautifying, harmonizing, comforting or entertaining.

If well aspected by Sun, Jupiter or Moon, the subject meets with social distinction, honors and financial success, and the favor, good will and support of those in good position, government officers, superiors and responsible persons, especially in social or entertainment lines.

When afflicted indicates limitations, and the native suffers lack of opportunities to manifest his abilities or may occupy a lowly position in high-class undertakings.

The occupations of Venus are those which deal with artistic, refined and entertainment matters; all business directly connected with females; adornment, jewelry, finery, luxury, beauty, amusement.

If in good aspect with Mercury it makes fine musicians, artists, painters, speakers, writers, librarians, speculators, actors, singers, stage directors, band or choir masters, bailiffs and other political officers, secretaries, printers, decorators, housekeepers, carpenters, druggists, confectioners, dyers, and good character readers; public work in professions which require considerable traveling or which takes one into contact with many people; influential posts; positions of trust and refinement.

The nature of the profession depends largely upon the nature of the sign in which Venus is located.

Sun in Tenth House

Well aspected: honor and success, distinction, authority, independence, prosperity, high patronage and favor of those in power and good position. This position usually indicates good birth and favorable parental influences.

The native's success is generally steady in whatever business, profession or occupation he adopts; positions of trust, responsibility, honor or governmental office; good vitality; high moral standards; favorable environment.

If afflicted: love of power; dignity, pride, opposition, reversals. Although the Sun in the tenth is always beneficial in some respect, yet great difficulties will be met according to the nature of the affliction.

Mars in Tenth House

Unless Mars is in the sign Capricorn, impulse and feeling are likely to predominate, reason and intellectuality often being overridden by the passional or forceful side of the nature.

The native meets with much turmoil and strife through excessive ambition, independence, domination or force and aggressiveness.

A spirit of freedom and desire for conquest spur the subject on, at times to his detriment. It is significant of extravagance or extremes in some form. Scandal, discredit and disrepute, whether deserved or not. Death of parents or disagreement with them.

The native has plenty of courage, energy, enterprise and force, consequently, capable of being in business for himself, but will succeed best in the occupations corresponding to the nature of Mars and the planet which best aspects Mars.

Well aspected: gain and promotion through business acumen, salesmanship, bravery and industrial pursuits; benefit through the father and also by legacy.

Mercury in good aspect indicates the engineer, carver, sculptor, draughtsman, designer, athlete, mechanic, soldier, sailor, officer, dentist, surgeon, surgical instrument maker, hardware dealer and all lines where courage or daring is necessary, or where skill is combined with muscular energy and the use of tools, such as iron or steel instruments and machinery.

If Mercury afflicts: mason, laborer, iron worker, tanner, cattleman, butcher; bath, lavatory or laundry attendant; worker in metal and where there is an element of risk and danger. Saturn adverse: laborious employments and likelihood of failure in business.

Jupiter in Tenth House

Usually indicates good birth, help from relatives or those in high position. The native has good moral standards and will occupy secure influential or important positions at some period.

Gain through the occupation, marriage, sports and public or political office.

This is a good position for rise in life, honors, favor of superiors, public appointments, dignities, esteem, good will, social, political and financial success.

Uranus adverse: reversals of fortune, difficulties.

Saturn adverse: downfalls, obstacles, losses.

Luminaries adverse: difficulty in social life and through changes and travel; unfavorable publicity.

Mercury favorable: good judge, minister, ambassador, philosopher, banker, merchant, government official, town councilor, stock broker, trustee, etc., and is good for positions of distinction, honor, responsibility, trust and social welfare.

If Mercury afflicts: minor or laborious government offices, bank clerk, clothier, upholsterer, draper, provision dealer or catering to the public; liability to loss or discredit through dishonesty.

Saturn in Tenth House

A great deal depends upon the sign and aspects. When well aspected: ambition for power and advancement, the native rises above his sphere in life by steady, persevering industry.

When afflicted by aspect or weak by sign: rise and success is followed by downfall or adversity. The subject is usually persistent and has ability, but lacks opportunities and meets with obstacles, delay, dull periods and disappointment. In business, financial ruin is threatened; in professional life, dishonor and failures whether deserved or not; in political matters, defeat. Public affairs fail and bring loss and discredit. These take place during adverse transits and directions. If the native has a good situation he had best keep it and not branch out into new undertakings which entail heavy liabilities or great responsibility.

Mercury in good aspect helps to improve the conditions and denotes government officials, land surveyors and dealers, managers, organizers, solicitors, stationers, binders, lawyers, scientists, geologists, architects, contractors, builders, mining engineers, coal dealers and other employments where care and skill, patience or organized and concentrated efforts are required; diplomatic occupations. If Mercury afflicts: miner, printer, bookbinder, bricklayer, coal handler, grocer, gardener; general and practical work connected with the earth and its products; country preacher, notary public, night watchman, etc.

Uranus in Tenth House

A strange and eventful career; many important changes of position and credit.

Originality is a marked feature. The native is unique in that he originates new lines of activity for himself, follows uncommon lines of thought and employment and establishes customs and codes of his own, apart and opposite to the conventional.

All effort is made for freedom and to undo and overthrow all bonds of limitation. Very independent, erratic, eccentric and unconventional. Difficulties with employers; opposition from public functionaries or governmental bodies. Threatens discredit and reverses, extraordinary experiences in public or business career.

In a common sign: two simultaneous occupations are indicated. Estrangement from parents and kindred, unless good planets occupy the fourth house, not necessarily through trouble unless parental ruler afflicts.

In good aspect to Mercury, fits the native to reconstruct the old, undertake new and improved methods, create new professions, new plans of work and follow uncommon pursuits; investigator, explorer, reformer, teacher, inventor, flier, metaphysician, electrician, astrologer, psychologist.

If Mercury afflicts: novelist, reporter, hypnotist, occult student, antiquarian, dealer in curiosities and antiquities, lineman, dynamo tender, engineer, motorman, employee having to do with transit and mechanism, people of peculiar genius, and extraordinary or hazardous employment.

Neptune in Tenth House

A highly inspirational nature, capable of attaining honor or position through some unique achievement. Professional people become municipal officers of sanitary, hygiene, health or hospital boards. A chance of honor in some artistic or scientific field. The subject becomes interested in the mysterious in nature and seeks to arrange deductions for practical application.

This position endangers the life of one of the parents while the native is yet young, but if well aspected may bring inheritance from a parent or gain through some pursuit connected with psychism, liquids, health springs, hospitals or sanitariums. Taken alone, it signifies all occupations where mystery, secrecy, inspiration, a nom-de-plume or title are employed; the sea and the various industries connected with it; secret service; inspirational writing, singer, actor, musician, artist, medium, psychic, diver, fisherman.

Being a neutral planet, the occupation indicated depends on the planet in closest or strongest aspect.

Neptune here in the sign Taurus, trine to Mercury, gives an active desire and ability to simplify science, to popularize it as far as possible and present it in the most reasonable and practical manner. Also to investigate and carry on occult, philosophical and spiritual philosophies of life. Useful inspirational ideas; unique distinction.

If unfavorably aspected it indicates a strange and peculiar career, some disgrace or scandal whether deserved or not; peculiar circumstances, separation from the parents, unfortunate business or professional complications.

If Neptune is well aspected it reverses the unfavorable indications and the native gains through mediumistic or spiritual friends.

ELEVENTH HOUSE

Moon in Eleventh House

Large circle of acquaintances, unreliable friends, few lasting attachments, unless in a fixed sign and well aspected; success in dealing with ladies, children and young people.

Well aspected: gain through acquaintances and hopes realized; good for social life and popularity; friends among women and celebrities.

If afflicted, especially by Mars or Uranus: troubles, sorrows and losses through friends, disappointing friendships; sudden changes among friends and separation from them. Saturn adverse: sorrow, loss and delay or limitations occasioned by friends or through legislative enactments.

Mercury in Eleventh House

Many acquaintances but few lasting friends; some association with literary or scientific people and with those who are younger. Well aspected: inspiration, mental development and gain through friends. Afflicted: unreliable and troublesome acquaintances. If Uranus, Saturn or Jupiter is adverse the native should in no way rely or depend upon friends for assistance or go security or bonds for them, as they will cause worry, anxiety, trouble and loss through wrong advice and carelessness in handling facts or the truth, or their circumstances will so change that their promises cannot be kept.

Venus in Eleventh House

Gain and happiness through friends who desire to forward the interests of the native; social success and popularity.

Favors from women, socially inclined; friends are usually of an artistic nature; fruitful marriage.

Saturn adverse: unfortunate friends whose advice, if followed, leads to trouble, loss and scandal; disappointments and delays in hopes and wishes. Mars adverse: possibility of trouble through excess of pleasure with friends. Uranus or Neptune adverse: unreliable, eccentric or seductive friends.

Sun in Eleventh House

Definite and lofty ambitions and desires; respect for dignitaries or superiors and those of loyal mind, honesty of purpose, self-respect, dignity, worth. Association with those of power and good position; gain in reputation, honors and esteem through friendships; successful, ambitious, well regulated hopes; firm, honorable and constant friends; social success.

Mars in Eleventh House

Disagreement with acquaintances, some social unpopularity, contention, alienation and deaths among friends and troubles with others in social life; few real friends; friendships are likely to lead the subject into trouble through impulse or some form of extravagance.

Saturn or Mercury in affliction: violation of friendship or treachery among friends.

Jupiter or Sun adverse: difficulty through wrong advice, law troubles, financial losses, rash men, etc.

Venus or Moon adverse: over-indulgence with friends.

Uranus adverse: disaster, extraordinary events and attachments; trouble with legislators.

Neptune adverse: losses and unfortunate complications through unreliable friends.

Jupiter in Eleventh House

True and fortunate friends; associations with prominent persons, legislators, senators, judges, bankers, doctors, professors; gain through acquaintances of good position; social success, popularity and credit. Ambitions are often attained and hopes brought to a successful issue, due to the instrumentality of powerful or influential friends. The marriage partner will be fruitful.

In a cardinal sign: executive ability, progress.

In a fixed sign: jealousy or pride among friends.

In a common sign: scientific or religious friends.

Saturn in Eleventh House

If Saturn is exalted or well aspected: few friends; gain through acquaintances who are older, profound, scientific or serious.

Taken alone or afflicted: false and deceitful friends, or unfortunate acquaintances by whom the subject is liable to care, sorrow, loss and ruin, especially if in a cardinal sign. Friends among the lowly, ill or unfortunate.

In a fixed sign: delay and hindrance through friends.

In a common sign: hopes are likely to be unachieved and ambitions often frustrated; sorrow through friends.

Uranus in Eleventh House

This is the natural house of Uranus but whether his presence therein will benefit the native or not depends upon his aspects. Well aspected: friends among occult or peculiar people, unusual or extraordinary acquaintances, geniuses, inventors, writers, government executives, etc. Unexpected benefits from friends; progressive hopes and wishes. Taken alone or afflicted: peculiar or remarkable friendship, eccentric or unreliable acquaintances; sudden, unexpected estrangements, impulsive attachments often ending in coldness; peculiar hopes and wishes, strange and romantic attachments.

Neptune in Eleventh House

If adversely aspected: unfavorable attachments, unsatisfactory friendships, strange and unaccountable attractions and associates, seductive friends and alliances, treachery among supposed friends, unreliable advisors and losses and troubles thereby; complications among friends.

If Neptune is well aspected it reverses these indications, and gives friends among mystics, psychics, poets, musicians, swimmers, yachtsmen, night-club workers. Gain through mediumistic or spiritual friends.

"Thanks to my stars, I have not ranged about the wilds of life ere I could find a friend."—Addison

TWELFTH HOUSE

Note: If a planet is within twelve degrees above the ascending degree, consider it as affecting the Ascendant.

Moon in Twelfth House

Love of mystery, occultism, secret arts or romance. Liability of the senses dominating the reason, causing indiscreet love affairs, sorrow and loss thereby.

Hindrance and limitations are prominent, but benefit is indicated in out-of-sight work, in occupations which require seclusion rather than publicity, in hospitals, institutions or in isolated positions, in remote, quiet, obscure places. Voyages. Mystery.

If the Moon is not in Scorpio or Capricorn and well aspected it shows development and progress, particularly through the occult.

Well aspected: success with large animals; ability for occult arts.

Afflicted: lacks firmness and stability and is led into acts of indiscretion, resulting in worry, trouble, secrets and female enmity. Liability to restraint, enforced retirement or sickness in a hospital; fanciful fears.

Mercury in Twelfth House

Fond of investigating occultism, chemistry, medicine or secret arts and for risks and adventures of a secret or dangerous nature; for unusual lines of thought generally. Love of mystery; petty worries and annoyances; many small enmities, frequently caused by writings or scandalous reports. The subject possesses ability but lacks power or opportunities to manifest. Well aspected: tends to success ultimately. Benefit through rest, quietude and seclusion.

Venus in Twelfth House

Inclines to romance and adventure; love for the mysterious in nature, for investigating the secret arts, medicine, chemistry; pleasure and success with horses and other animals.

Gain by an obscure or plebian occupation, also benefit through charitable or public institutions; enjoys peaceful or voluntary seclusion.

Secret love affairs or intrigues leading to enmity of women; an early union (especially if Mars is in aspect), affection for another after marriage and if Saturn afflicts, separation or divorce and sorrow or disappointment through the opposite sex.

Scorpio, Capricorn or Cancer are the worst signs for Venus here, giving too great love for physical and emotional pleasures; detrimental to the native because of excess.

Sun in Twelfth House

Occult and psychic tendencies, uncommon tastes and inclinations. Success over enemies and success in medicine, chemistry, occult affairs, in some quiet, secure, obscure or unpopular occupation, or in connection with hospitals, prisons or other institutions; seclusion. Life in places far from birth. Help and charity received when needed.

If in a watery sign: strong mediumistic faculty.

Well aspected: self-sacrificing, enduring and rises out of seclusion, obscurity or difficulties by his own efforts after the first third of life has passed.

Afflicted: sorrow and misfortune through things indicated by the sign occupied; inflammatory conditions.

Mars in Twelfth House

Danger of injury, slander, scandal, loss of reputation or treachery from enemies or misplaced affection; grave trouble through impulse, lack of frankness or candor; liability to imprisonment.

Unfortunate adventures, secret enemies, danger of injury through large animals and burglars; death in seclusion or restraint. The partner is subject to feverish complaints.

If Mars is in Libra or Pisces it denotes poverty or limitations and privation.

Saturn adverse: injuries or imprisonment, illness requiring hospital service; labor troubles.

Jupiter adverse: financial and social ruin.

Luminaries adverse: distressful circumstances.

The good aspects of the Sun and Venus, or the sign Capricorn here improve this position of Mars.

Jupiter in Twelfth House

Success in medicine, chemistry or occult studies; respect for ancient wisdom and teachings; success through asylums, hospitals or public institutions, through benevolence and philanthrophy, in places remote from birth, in quiet places and with animals; charity given or received; the native readily helps others.

The subject prevails over enemies. They become friends and he eventually gains through them; reversals followed by success.

Peculiar experience in connection with the affections, religious, collegiate, political or foreign affairs, which, however, may result in ultimate benefit.

Aid from friends and others quietly or secretly; success about the middle part of life.

Saturn in Twelfth House

Well aspected: success in seclusion or in quiet or laborious occupations.

Unaspected: secret enemies who work for the native's downfall; losses and bruises through animals. The nature is acquisitive, reserved and inclined to solitude;

desires to work secretly, unobserved, and live peacefully or alone. Secret sorrows, fear and disappointment; liability to false accusations and even imprisonment or confinement.

Uranus adverse: unexpected or strange enmities, disgrace, loss of credit and honor; labor troubles.

Mars adverse: danger of violence, robbers or suicide.

Mercury adverse: mental disorders, hallucinations, severe sickness; loss by theft.

Luminaries adverse: tendency to despondency, melancholia; sorrow through death of loved ones.

Uranus in Twelfth House

Estrangement from one's native state or kindred; difficulties with animals; secret, romantic, mysterious affairs and attractions; occult investigations; psychic and mystical experiences.

Afflicted: eccentric, peculiar, violent tendencies; threatens disgrace and troubles from psychic and occult sources; mysterious and unexpected misfortunes; restraint in public institutions; strange and unexpected enmities; eccentric people perplex and annoy by underhanded actions. Sudden illness.

Well aspected: success through occult affairs, institutions and extraordinary, secret or out-of-sight avocations.

Neptune in Twelfth House

Well aspected: success in mediumship, psychical research and occult investigations; through secret, secluded and quiet methods, detective work or laboratory research; benefit through large institutions.

Afflicted: danger from psychic sources and through deception, schemes, fraud, secret enemies, scandal, disgrace and secret sorrows. Vague or weird apprehensions. Sickness necessitating hospitalization.

HOUSE RULERS

Significance of a Planetary House Ruler When Posited in Another House

In the old days delineations such as these were used principally for Horary astrology, but if understood and used correctly they may be used to bring to light many points in the birth horoscope which might otherwise remain unnoticed. They are suggestions only as to the possible effect of the natural house rulers posited in other houses, regardless of aspects. The influence of aspects to each house ruler should be considered as a qualifying factor.

A planet is considered in a house as soon as it approaches within eight degrees of the degree on the cusp. This is true of all the houses except the Ascendant as when a planet has arrived within twelve degrees of the ascending degree it is read as though in the first house, more especially if it be in the same sign.

Illustration: As an example of this procedure refer to Chart No. 3 on page 170. There it will be seen that

☽ ruler of 1st house is in the 4th house
☽ ruler of 2nd house is in the 4th house
☉ ruler of 3rd house is in the 3rd house
☿ ruler of 4th house is in the 4th house
♀ ruler of 5th house is in the 1st house
♂ ruler of 6th house is in the 5th house
♃ ruler of 6th house is in the 3rd house
♄ ruler of 7th house is in the 12th house
♄ ruler of 8th house is in the 12th house
♅ ruler of 9th house is in the 4th house
♆ ruler of 10th house is in the 12th house
♂ ruler of 11th house is in the 5th house
♀ ruler of 12th house is in the 1st house
☿ ruler of 12th house is in the 4th house

These delineations of circumstances, events and conditions are given because they have a deep significance; each one points to certain affairs through which we receive a lesson, an opportunity for development, a test of our true selfhood. We suffer mostly from ourselves because we have not learned how best to respond or react to planetary stimuli. The overcoming of obstacles or rising equal to and above conditions is progress. We view all things according to our state of development; we interpret and color them in conformity to our understanding, our character and disposition.

We are constantly building character; each day we are moulding the future by our reactions to planetary conditions. It is the effort to refine and improve our reactions which determines our rate of progress and attainment of happiness. Know Thyself: Wisdom puts an end to pain.

First House

Ruler of First House when posited in First: Bestows power to create conditions and own dignity; power over enemies. Well aspected: a long fortunate life, good health, harmony, triumph over difficulties. Judge the contrary if afflicted or combust.

In Second: Much work and time given to the effort to obtain money. Benefit through industrious activity. If weak or afflicted: losses and wants.

In Third: Mental development; voluntary short journeys; association and affairs with brethren or kindred; opportunities delayed. Afflicted: restricted development or education; troublesome relatives, journeys and writings.

In Fourth: Gain through lands, mines, inheritance and possessions; home connections and affairs with the father. Success late in life; occult investigations. Afflicted: difficulties through the above and demise in home land.

In Fifth: Delight in pleasure, amusements, sports, speculation and children, with tendency to success through these. Afflicted: losses through the above, few children and difficulty through them.

In Sixth: A good healer; gain through humanitarianism, food, clothing, employees and small animals. Afflicted by the luminaries: much sickness and short life. If planet be Mars, a surgical operation on part of body ruled by sign on the cusp. Fondness for pets, small animals and work.

In Seventh: Partnerships and close association with others; fondness for the opposite sex. Afflicted: tendency to act in opposition to own best interests; loss and trouble through law, unions and open enemies. Marital unhappiness.

In Eighth: Concern over affairs of the dead and with money of partner and finances of others. Death through irregularity; occult experiences; mediumistic. Afflicted: disappointment over legacy, trouble in financial matters. The luminaries adverse, tends to shorten the life.

In Ninth: Long journeys; religious or psychic experiences; liking for science, invention, law, philosophy and all matters connected with the higher mind; prophetic dreams or visions; gain through partner's relatives. Afflicted: trouble with foreigners and religious, legal or educational affairs, fruitless and dangerous voyages. Experiences in foreign lands.

In Tenth: Merit, honor, preferment and success; rises to high social and professional position. Afflicted: incites displeasure of superiors or those in power; suffers indignities, limitations and because of rights withheld; liable to slander and dishonor; loss of parents or trouble by them.

In Eleventh: Large circle of friends, assistance to and from them; much pleasure in life; hopes and wishes often attained; gain by success of employer. Afflicted: Friends are a detriment; hopes often defeated.

In Twelfth: Fear of imprisonment; secret unhappiness; enmities; native is often cause of own undoing; gain and benefit through understanding of the occult. Afflicted: imprisonment or restraint unless in its own sign; secret sorrows, suffering and misfortune. Well aspected: gain through occult affairs and secret missions. Success in middle life.

Second House

Ruler of Second House when posited in First: Money comes readily. Afflicted: obstacles and difficulties through money which may be hard to accumulate.

In Second: Money through personal ingenuity and industry. Naturally interested in financial affairs. Afflicted: much work for little gain; heavy losses.

In Third: Gain through education, writing, brethren, neighbors and short journeys. Afflicted: losses through these things.

In Fourth: Estate or benefit through parents; gain through household goods, lands or mines. Afflicted: loss by investment in property and mines.

In Fifth: Gain by speculation, investment, pleasure, entertainment, young people and children. If afflicted: loss and trouble by such.

In Sixth: Gain through inferiors, small animals, poultry, etc., or by humanitarianism, hygiene and services rendered. Fondness for pets and animals. Afflicted: losses through sickness, etc.

In Seventh: Gain by marriage, contracts, business and dealing with others, especially with women. If afflicted: trouble in unions and through open enemies, competition and theft.

In Eighth: Gain by legacy and goods of the dead or through money of the partner. Afflicted: loss of legacy, loss of money through the financial losses of others, such as bank failures, etc.

In Ninth: Gain by books, trading at sea, long journeys, philosophy, religion, science and wife's kindred. If afflicted: loss through these.

In Tenth: Gain by occupation, profession, merchandising, government, wife's parents. Afflicted: financial loss through mother or employer, etc.

In Eleventh: Gain or loss by friends and accidental fortune.

In Twelfth: Gain by affairs of secret nature, through hospitals, sanitariums, occult investigations and by large animals.

Third House

Ruler of Third House when posited in First: Journeys and removals; concern with affairs of brethren and neighbors; writings, learning and accomplishments.

In Second: Money through educational affairs, short journeys, writings, music, etc. Afflicted: trouble with kindred over money matters.

In Third: Benefits through learning, accomplishments, writings, short journeys and brethren.

In Fourth: Traveling and writing in connection with home affairs and property. Afflicted: trouble with brethren over same.

In Fifth: Pleasure journeys; mental pleasures through children, brethren, reading, study, accomplishments and travel to pleasure resorts.

In Sixth: Sickness or injury through journeys; difficulty through brethren; interest in study and methods of healing or social economy.

In Seventh: Marriage as a result of journeys, writing, or to one of kin. Afflicted: The union will be unfortunate; danger of robbery while traveling.

In Eighth: Sickness and death of brethren; journeys on account of trouble, false accusations, or trouble on account of death or bequests.

In Ninth: Long journeys; gain through philosophy, publishing and science; brethren are likely to journey to foreign parts and marry.

In Tenth: Professional or honorable journeys and gain through them; honors or renown through writings or other accomplishments. Journeys with the mother. If afflicted: The native's brethren cause mental anguish.

In Eleventh: Friends through journeys, or vice versa; fortunate conditions through brethren. Correspondence with friends. Hopes and wishes accomplished through progressive studies.

In Twelfth: Great sorrow through brethren; secret suffering; occult learning; seclusion or estrangement from brethren or kindred and difficulty through some of them. Danger of enmities and imprisonment while traveling.

Fourth House

Ruler of Fourth House when posited in First: Fortunate inheritance; gain through land, property or parentage. Interest in domestic science.

In Second: Gains by deals in land and property and by the estate or condition of the parents.

In Third: Gain through brethren: if afflicted, the father is put to sorrow or difficulty by one of them. May reside and travel with relatives.

In Fourth: Gain in property and through old people or antiquities; assistance of the father. Benefit and profit in the place of birth. Loss through storms, floods.

In Fifth: Gain and pleasure by father's good fortune; possessions descend to children. May reside near a school, public park, play-ground or theatre.

In Sixth: Loss of possessions through sickness, servants or small animals. Well aspected: gain through sickness, service, etc. May build his own house, etc

In Seventh: Property by marriage: gain by land and women generally. Afflicted: loss of property through marriage or partnerships.

In Eighth: Gain by legacy or estate. Afflicted: death of father, danger to mother during confinement; loss of property inheritance.

In Ninth: Gain in possessions through science, religion, long journeys and wife's relatives. Afflicted: loss of foreign property.

In Tenth: Gain in possessions by trade, profession, public or government work, or by fruits of the earth.

In Eleventh: Hopes come to good conclusions; gain through friends. Many hopes and wishes attained in old age.

In Twelfth: The native's health is considerably affected by the parents taking a long journey; he suffers sorrow through one of them; loss of possessions through treachery. End of life in seclusion or devoted to the study of occult subjects.

Fifth House

Ruler of Fifth House when posited in First: A propensity to pleasure through gaming and children. Many love affairs.

In Second: Gain through investment, pleasure and children. The native's children gain in possessions which he enjoys. Afflicted: his possessions are diminished by speculation, pleasure or young people.

In Third: Journeys with or through children or young people. Pleasure through some of the kindred. Liking for travel, sports, drama and adventure.

In Fourth: Estate or possessions through discovery, gaming or parents in latter part of life. Well aspected, the native's children profit through gifts from their grandfather. Love of home.

In Fifth: Much pleasure; love affairs and adventures; speculations or investments; prosperous children and pleasure through them.

In Sixth: Sickness among children. Money through careful speculation or by children's earnings. Pleasure in hygienic methods, through pets and hobbies.

In Seventh: Pleasure, close association or understanding with the partner, but discord with children. Loss by theft. If afflicted: trouble and loss through love affairs.

In Eighth: Suffers through children who may die before the native. Loss through speculations or gaming.

In Ninth: Dutiful children who travel and give pleasure and learning to the native. Offspring become preachers, scientists or explorers. Pleasure in foreign lands.

In Tenth: Honorable children; renown in speculation, business enterprise or in the theatrical world. Well aspected: pleasure or honor through wife's father or through his own mother.

In Eleventh: Great attachment between the native and his children, friends through them, happy conclusions to hopes and wishes, friends through speculation or pleasure and among legislators, ambassadors and sportsmen.

In Twelfth: Children cause secret sorrow; speculations cause ruin; pleasure through investigation of things of mysterious or research nature. If afflicted: danger of imprisonment through gaming.

Sixth House

Ruler of Sixth House when posited in First: Sickness through irregularity or lax attention to laws of hygiene. Fondness for pets. Afflicted: servants and small animals prove troublesome or unprofitable.

In Second: Losses and limitations financially through sickness, servants and animals. Well aspected, money through service, employees, healing and small animals.

In Third: Sickness of some of the brethren or kindred; journeys on account of sickness and vice versa. Interest in studies and methods of healing and industrial economy. Likelihood of mental disturbance when sick.

In Fourth: Sickness of father through changes and worry; sickness of the native through anxiety and troublesome home or domestic affairs. Trouble through servants in the home.

In Fifth: Sickly children; illness through pursuit of or over-indulgence in pleasure or sports.

In Sixth: Some severe illness. If well aspected, usually has good health; success in service and with employees, poultry, medicine, healing or social service.

In Seventh: Quarrels or law with servants; difficulties with disreputable women and sickness. Trouble with employees or physicians.

In Eighth: Dangerous illness; death of servants, animals, poultry, etc. Financial rewards for faithful service.

In Ninth: Sickness abroad, at sea or while traveling; illness of wife's relatives; danger through over-study. Work in connection with foreign affairs or universities.

In Tenth: Sickness through dishonor; sorrow or affliction on account of mother or wife's father. Well aspected: honors through service and healing or through municipal or national activities.

In Eleventh: Sickness among friends and family. Hopes depend too much upon acquaintances. Interest in legislative activities, political and social welfare.

In Twelfth: Imprisonment or private enemies through servants, animals or methods of healing. Sickness or work in some large institution. Work of secret or mysterious nature. Interest in archeology or submarine life.

Seventh House

Ruler of Seventh House when posited in First: Public enemies, unions, partnership, love of women and benefit through them. Connection with the processes of the law.

In Second: Gain by marriage. Afflicted: loss of money through unions, partnerships contracts, lawsuits, public enemies. Loss through women; death of partner and public enemies.

In Third: Enmities with some of the brethren or neighbors; marriage with someone of kin or to a neighbor; difficulty through writings or contracts. Legal or religious disputes, trouble on short journeys.

In Fourth: Property by marriage; a chaste partner and happy ending to wedded life. Afflicted: litigation over property, robbery of household goods.

In Fifth: The native marries one younger than himself and enjoys much pleasure thereby, but has troubles and enmities with children. Loss by speculation or gaming.

In Sixth: The native marries below his station mentally or socially, has sickly wife and evilly disposed employees. Trouble over small animals.

In Seventh: Success in lawsuits, marriage in good family; a prepossessing partner, but likely one who grows cold or proves untrue or hostile.

In Eighth: Money or property by marriage; death of partner; some inheritance but difficulty over it. If afflicted: loss of money through marriage and partnerships.

In Ninth: Marriage to a stranger from afar; gain by partner's relatives. Partner journeys to foreign lands. Afflicted: contentions with religious or scientific people.

In Tenth: An honorable partner beneficial to the professional career. Afflicted: trouble by rivals through some office, honor or employment. Public disgrace or scandal through a union or enemy.

In Eleventh: Friends become public opponents or enemies. Marriage to a widow or widower with children, but liable to trouble through them.

In Twelfth: Unhappy marriage, secret sorrows, jealousy, vexation, sickness. Partner or opponents cause imprisonment or fear of it. Danger of death at the hands of enemies if the ruler of the eighth afflicts.

Eighth House

Ruler of Eighth House when posited in First: Legacies and money through affairs and matters connected with the deceased; assists in the accumulation of money and business of others. Afflicted: trouble through the above and through the losses of others; death by irregularity.

In Second: Gain in finance by the money of the partner and money of others. Fortunate in collecting debts. Gain through the deceased. If afflicted: loss and trouble through all such matters.

In Third: Danger of death on short journeys. Unfortunate brethren and death of same. Investigation regarding death and the continuity of life. Psychic and mysterious experiences.

In Fourth: Gain in property through the deceased, probably by the death of parents. The native dies at home unless this planet is in conjunction with the ruler of ninth, then abroad. Afflicted: death of parents, danger through falls and falling buildings, floods and storms. Trouble over inheritance, land and property.

In Fifth: Unfortunate children or death of some. Danger through excessive pleasures, speculation, children and their affairs.

In Sixth: Dangerous sickness. Death of pets, small animals or servants. Loss of money earned by employment, and through those in whose keeping it may be.

In Seventh: A rich partner or one to whom money comes unexpectedly. Afflicted: death of partner and public enemies. Danger of death by violence, suicide, accident or war.

In Eighth: Gain by the dead; a natural death; a comfortably fixed partner. Interest in matters relating to future life. Spiritualistic experiences.

In Ninth: The partner has trouble with relatives over money matters. Death in a distant land. Danger of death by drowning or while on voyages.

In Tenth: Death of mother and employers. Danger of violent death probably through discharge of government order or through war. Business through matters connected with the dead. Well aspected: rise to high position through an inheritance. Other persons will gain or lose money by him, according to the planet's aspects.

In Eleventh: Death among friends. Well aspected: gain and legacies through friends.

In Twelfth: Difficulty over inheritance. Death of secret or private enemies. Great sorrow, fear or anxiety concerning death or imprisonment. Death while in an institution. If afflicted by ruler of seventh: death or imprisonment through enemies.

Ninth House

Ruler of Ninth House when posited in First: Long journeys, learning, wisdom, prudence; fortunate with strangers, foreigners, wife's relatives and voyages. Interest in science, invention, law, philosophy or political economy.

In Second: Money gained by foreign merchants or the sea, science, learning, publications, travel, invention or banking.

In Third: Journeys and removals on account of beliefs and convictions. Learning, accomplishments and progress through research, travel, investigations, explorations, travel or writings.

In Fourth: Ecclesiastical or scientific inheritance. Possessions through partner's relatives. Travel on account of family affairs or wife's mother. Journeys home to die.

In Fifth: Liberal or unconventional ideas in regard to union. Free living. Child by strange consort, journey on account of children. Pleasure journeys. Takes pleasure in science, philosophy, voyages, air flights, sports, foreign investments or speculation.

In Sixth: Sickness through traveling or vice versa. Study of hygiene, medicine, healing, etc. Difficulty through work in foreign lands, or in connection with exporting.

In Seventh: Public enemies through religious, scientific, or seafaring people. Marriage to a stranger of education or refinement whose relatives may be opposed to the native.

In Eighth: Persecution regarding religious, scientific or educational convictions, also through publications. Gain by long journeys concerning legacies or goods of deceased persons. Death of partner's kindred. Psychic experiences.

In Ninth: Traveling for education, scientific or religious purposes. Prophetic dreams. Many fine qualities. Splendid possibilities through culture and development.

In Tenth: If a benefic: honor, credit and esteem through science, literature or travel; success in foreign affairs. The reverse if a malefic unless well aspected.

In Eleventh: Suffering on account of religious or other convictions. Fortunate friendships on voyages and friends among foreigners and in foreign lands. Acquaintances among travelers, scientists and legislators.

In Twelfth: Difficulty and sorrow through religion, science, journeys. If a writer or inventor, has a hard time to complete his work and get it to the public. In middle or latter part of life seeks seclusion for development, occult learning, etc., and takes long journeys for same.

Tenth House

Ruler of Tenth House when posited in First: Preferment and dignities, honors through merit, success through industrious effort, high ambitions, gain through mother and governmental affairs.

In Second: Gain in money by industry, through trade, profession or government office.

In Third: Respect among kindred and neighbors. Gain in honors and advancement through partner's relatives. Honors through short journeys, writings and accomplishments; business trips, governmental commissions.

In Fourth: Gain and honors through parentage, lands and property, success at close of life. Interest in reclamations, colonization, co-operative movements, horticulture, mining, architecture or archæology.

In Fifth: The native's children suffer from sickness, but rise to honors. Gain and honors through speculation, pleasures, young people, sports or the stage.

In Sixth: Modest worldly position, gain and honors through service, employment, the practice of healing or army and navy affairs

In Seventh: Gain through lawsuits and dealing with the public generally. Honors and reputation assisted by honorable marriage and partnerships in responsible concerns.

In Eighth: Gain and honors in handling the estate and money of others, also through lawsuits, legacies, inheritance, insurance, etc., of deceased persons.

In Ninth: Honorable voyages, professional journeys; honors through learning, writing, publishing, research or philosophy. A religious or intellectual mother with many fine qualities.

In Tenth: Gain and honors through profession, honorary office or government employ. Success aided by mother's care, training and efforts.

In Eleventh: Eminent friends among legislators and those in high governmental or professional positions; an honorable fortune. The native is helpful to his associates and others. Ambitious ideals.

In Twelfth: Loss of office or honor, dignity, etc., through business associates who become secret enemies. Unfortunate environments and conditions. Professional secrets. Difficulty in employment. Limitations relieved by the study of recondite sciences or metaphysics.

Eleventh House

Ruler of Eleventh House when posited in First: The native meets with real friends and supporters; can overcome enemies and obstacles through the support of acquaintances. Many hopes are attained; fortunate actions.

In Second: Business and money by means of friends and acquaintances, through legislative interests or through development of his own creations.

In Third: Friendship among kindred and neighbors; friends through writings and journeys.

In Fourth: Inheritance through friends; fortunate in property. Love for father. Friends reside in the home.

In Fifth: Much happiness and pleasure in life through children, friends and beneficial circumstances.

In Sixth: Friends among working people and those in army, navy or air service; concerned with sickness among friends; faithful servants. Interest in social welfare.

In Seventh: A loving partner with desirable friendships and social connections. Success in law suits.

In Eighth: Death of friends; gifts or legacies from friends. An easy demise.

In Ninth: Gain and success through long journeys. Friendships through travel and learning. Friends among educators, ministers, writers, explorers, inventors.

In Tenth: Friendship among those of good position. Gain and honors through those of high standing in social, business or governmental circles.

In Eleventh: Many friends and beneficial acquaintances; well defined hopes and wishes; friends among unique, ingenious, original or radical people.

In Twelfth: Deceitful friends who may cause much suffering. Sorrowful friends. Good friendship among occult people. Pleasure in peaceful, quiet, harmonious or secluded places.

Twelfth House

Ruler of Twelfth House when posited in First: Animosities difficult to overcome; heavy troubles; secret sorrows; limitations; all are lightened, however, by occult, or New Thought studies. Danger of imprisonment or disablement requiring hospitalization.

In Second: Gain through secrecy and the occult, also through large animals, if well aspected. Afflicted: loss of money through enemies and generally unfortunate conditions.

In Third: Disappointment, sorrow and trouble through some of the kin, friends or neighbors. Troublesome short journeys and writings; occult learning.

In Fourth: Loss or great difficulty through involved property. Trouble through father or wife's mother. Secret suffering, restrictions or limitations at end of life.

In Fifth: Secret sorrows and difficulty through love, speculation, children or gaming.

In Sixth: Difficulty, trouble and loss through small animals; trouble through employees. Limitations on account of sickness.

In Seventh: Trouble through deceit and treachery concerning unions, partnerships, contracts and lawsuits. Sickness, discord and opposition of partner; trouble through women generally.

In Eighth: An unsatisfactory end, many misfortunes, secret enemies die, troubles over inheritance.

In Ninth: If afflicted: shipwreck or isolation. Difficulty with relatives, men of science or religion. Long journeys, secret missions. Investigation, exploration, secluded research. Sacrifice for science or religion.

In Tenth: Liability to disgrace, discredit and persecution from superiors, government, or those in office above the native which is likely to result in a long journey or retirement and seclusion. Government employ in the interest of large institutions. Sorrow through the mother or trouble with partner's parents.

In Eleventh: Unfortunate undertakings; peculiar hopes; great disappointments and obstacles; deceitful friends and losses through advice of acquaintances.

In Twelfth: Occult abilities, powerless enemies, secret investigations, fondness for animals. Limitations, afflictions and adversities prove to be blessings in disguise by developing inner growth and understanding.

INFLUENCE OF PARS FORTUNÆ AND MOON'S NODES IN THE TWELVE MUNDANE HOUSES

☊ **Moon's North Node: Dragon's Head or Caput Draconis.**

☋ **Moon's South Node: Dragon's Tail or Cauda Draconis.**

⊕ **The Part of Fortune: Pars Fortunæ.**

The point in the zodiac where a planet crosses out of south into north latitude is called the North Node; the opposite point is the South Node.

Some writers believe that the Nodes, and particularly the Moon's Nodes, have no influence in astrology and need not be used, but we have observed many cases where the influence of the Nodes was marked. It has been observed in progressed horoscopes that when the North Node reached a conjunction with a benefic planet in the natal chart benefits of the nature of the house occupied were experienced. On the contrary, the South Node, or Dragon's Tail, produced the opposite effect or unfavorable conditions.

In Astro-Meteorology the changing node of a superior planet, such as Saturn, from north to south or south to north, produces marked changes in the weather; that is to say, had the planet been indicating wet weather it then indicates dry weather, and vice versa.

It requires nineteen years, according to its motion of approximately three minutes per day, for the Moon's Node to complete the circle of the twelve zodiacal signs. It is very interesting to observe the effects of the Node's influence in nativities, as they transit to a conjunction with the various planets in the chart. This frequently corresponds with important conditions and circumstances that cannot be accounted for in any other way.

⊕ The Part of Fortune: Pars Fortunæ

The Part of Fortune is not a planet. It is a place in the horoscope equally distant from the Ascendant as the

Moon is from the Sun at time of birth. It represents worldly success as indicated by the house and sign it occupies in the nativity.

It has been said that it is influenced only by conjunctions and its house position, but in our experience we have found a number of cases where directional aspects both good and adverse to Pars Fortunae distinctly affected matters ruled by the house it occupied.

In one interesting case a lady's natal chart showed absolutely no solar indications for marriage, according to the regular rules, yet she was married to a gentleman described by the sign in which Pars Fortunæ was located; and the Part of Fortune was the only point in the chart aspected by the Sun.

(The following readings, based upon the influence of Pars Fortunæ and the North and South Nodes, are liberal transcriptions from The Doctrine of Nativities, by John Gadbury, 1658.)

In First House

☊ North Node in the Ascendant inclines to honors, wealth and favors through religious, educational or scientific affairs. It adds power to the personality and gives opportunity for self-expression.

☋ South Node in Ascendant inclines to tribulations, loss and scandals; endangers the face and eyes and is one testimony of a short life.

⊕ Part of Fortune in the Ascendant portends gain and happiness by the native's own industry, especially if Jupiter or Venus behold it by friendly aspect, but Saturn or Mars unfavorable to it do much lessen its benign significations.

In Second House

North Node operates to remove want and to bestow affluence; fortunate heredity or gain by legacy and gifts; gain by science and learning; increases the possessions.

South Node inclines to misfortune in finances, indebtedness, loss and damage to estate; sorrow, fears and worry concerning money matters.

Pars Fortunæ: happiness and gain through property, and profit by employment and business; protection and promotion through business friendships.

In Third House

North Node adds quality to the mentality and conduces to interest in spiritual or educational matters and gives preferment in such; gains through brethren, neighbors and journeys, writing or publishing.

South Node: mental anxiety, trouble with brethren and neighbors; unprofitable journeys.

Pars Fortunæ: profitable journeys; gain through intellectual affairs, also by means of amiable and honest kindred.

In Fourth House

North Node augurs gain by means of property and in somewhat unexpected manners; fortunate in discovery or in findings. Ancestry noble, long-lived and trustworthy.

South Node: loss or confusion with land and buildings; waste of patrimony; jeopardizes the esteem and credit; turmoil in the lives of ancestors; family discord.

Pars Fortunæ: gain through property, treasure or other hidden things and products of the earth, minerals, metals, etc. Aids any other testimony for gain by inheritance; stable patrimony.

In Fifth House

North Node frees the native from many troubles, calamities and dangers. It is favorable for children who live long and are fortunate. The native gains some public employment or office and is fond of civil recreation, pleasure and sports.

South Node denies issue or else portends their destruction suddenly or violently; inclines them to adversity while they live and makes them cross or disobedient to the native. Excessive or irregular pleasures produce much harm.

Pars Fortunæ: If ill aspected shows much loss and damage to the native through pleasure and speculation; crosses and losses in his estate by means of children. If well aspected, gain through fortunate investments and children, young people and ambassadors. A goodly portion of pleasure in life and prosperity for the offspring.

In Sixth House

North Node favors the health and strengthens the body. Faithful and honest employees; gain through service; fortunate by means of father's kindred and by small animals.

South Node: The native suffers because of various physical afflictions; is crossed and deceived by servants and suffers loss through small animals. Danger of illness through bites by insects, reptiles or animals.

Pars Fortunæ: It denotes happy and prosperous uncles and aunts who may benefit the native. It gives gain in employ and by means of those whom the native may hire, also profit by small animals, and other things ruled by this house.

In Seventh House

North Node lessens the number of enemies, increases profit through dealings with others and portends delight and gain through women whose influence may benefit the native. It is a testimony for a wise and wealthy partner.

South Node: many oppressors, calumnies raised by enemies or competitors, contention and difficulty with partner, but it also portends the death or destruction of enemies.

Pars Fortunæ: inclines to success in dealings with women and in marriage or partnership; gain through bargains, contracts and dealings with others; victory over enemies and gain in conquest. If evilly aspected here, produces the contrary.

In Eighth House

North Node: promotes health and conduces to longevity; testimony for gifts and legacies and gain by those deceased.

South Node: loss of goods through deception; sudden or violent death.

Pars Fortunæ: if unafflicted signifies gain by inheritance; gain by means of those deceased, also through the use of other people's money.

In Ninth House

North Node: improves the mental qualities and gives success in educational, legal or religious studies; favorable for voyages and foreign affairs; true dreams and prophetic intuition.

South Node: afflicts the faculty of faith and portends miserable or unfortunate voyages; curious dreams, unreliable premonitions; trouble and danger of imprisonment in foreign lands.

Pars Fortunæ: inclines to long journeys; success pertaining to churches or educational properties and by means of foreigners, invention or books.

In Tenth House

North Node: native achieves honors, credit and high position by merit of industry and ability.

South Node: loss of position through deception, treachery and adverse public conditions such as sudden depressions, changes or failures.

Pars Fortunæ: favorable circumstances and "lucky" events assist the native to rise to honor in his sphere, also by means of business assets.

In Eleventh House

North Node: meritorious friendships, acquaintances assist in the realization of hopes and wishes.

South Node: undesirable associations, loss of opportunities and frustration of hopes; wrong advice and false friends.

Pars Fortunæ: pleasure and gain through friends in good position, realization of hopes and wishes.

In Twelfth House

North Node: gain by secret methods or in seclusion; success in occultism.

South Node: frequently harassed by the machinations of secret enemies; liability to imprisonment or restraint and restrictions; unfavorable to health; inclines to self-undoing.

Pars Fortunæ: afflicted, property losses through the wiles of secret enemies; unafflicted, gains from unexpected sources. Well aspected, gain from quiet and secret sources; accumulation of possessions develops with age.

"To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven."—Eccl. III-1.

PLANETARY ASPECTS

"There is nothing either good or bad,
But thinking makes it so."—Shakespeare.

Truly it is said, "Each star has its own glory." For convenience the influence of planets is termed "good" or "adverse" according to the nature of the vibrations as they harmonize or conflict with our ideas of what is good and what is evil.

In reality there are no malefic planets or adverse aspects. All things work together for good, but our response to planetary vibrations, our manifestation of the influence of some of the planets is adverse due to our limited understanding.

The planets are all heavenly (spiritual) bodies and their vibrations manifesting through the various aspects commonly termed "good" and "evil" are interpreted by us through our understanding of those terms, which are but relative.

For instance, the influence of Saturn usually called "the great malefic," is cold, binding and retarding. Most people, when he aspects them adversely, become impatient at the delays encountered, grow worried or nervous and are disappointed to the extent of depression, gloom or melancholy, and as these attributes are the reverse of what the normal being **desires**, he terms them "malign" and decides that Saturn is an evil planet.

From different angles (aspects) the nature of a planet's vibrations manifests differently, the wave lengths being shorter or longer, making direct or indirect contacts; hence, some are pleasing to our sensibilities and some are agitating and tend to arrange the chemical constituents of the body accordingly. The mind senses (usually subconsciously) these bodily changes and conditions, and translates them in terms of thought, hence we are oftentimes mentally elated or depressed without realizing the cause, there being apparently no reason for the condition.

The human body is a highly sensitive instrument and subject to rapid changes. It is especially sensitive to atmospheric changes or disturbance. **The atmospheric conditions are caused by solar, lunar and planetary activity.** When we stop to consider how often we breathe, how much air is taken into the lungs daily, that there is a pressure of air on the body of approximately fourteen pounds to the square inch, all of which is in vibratory activity from planetary sources, we no longer wonder at the responses we make and the manifestations we give vent to accordingly and in keeping with our control (or lack of control) of mind and body when we are in such close and constant touch with cosmic forces.

The difference in degree of development or understanding determines, to a large extent, the difference in our response to planetary aspects. He, who is ignorant of Natural Law, will blindly follow his own imperfect conception of conditions and then rail at his "bad luck," but another under the same influence, who sees above and beyond the common acts of daily life, is apt to be less unfortunate. The one follows "fate," the other anticipates it and profits thereby to the degree of his understanding and refinement of his reactions to planetary vibrations.

Adverse Aspects Not Evil

During adverse aspects we are more apt to see and feel the necessity for action to overcome old difficulties and obstacles in the path of our progress; apt to feel the urge so strongly that a real anxiety develops to be up and doing to safeguard our interests and forestall the threatened troubles. This feeling often becomes nervousness and worry, a form of expression which should be cast aside at once as it is a woeful waste of force and a loss of power.

The first essential, then, to transcend adverse vibrations is to calm the mind with the assurance that "all things work together for good." Adverse planetary aspects viewed from the standpoint of those who are consciously making effort at self-improvement, are considered helpful, because their driving force produces an added urge to press on harder and faster towards the goal of enlightenment and achievement.

It is better to have squares and oppositions in a nativity, than to have no aspects, as the square and opposition certainly give progressive persons great energy and ambition, and develop determination to overcome obstacles and difficulties.

By acquiring the right spirit toward life, the right philosophy regarding its privileges and opportunities, a person may become successful with malefic planets in the ascendant. Although beset by strife and difficulty, especially in younger years, he may overcome them after middle life.*

Aspects considered favorable are:

△ ✱ ± ₸ Q ⊥ × ∨ ⅄

Those considered unfavorable are:

☍ □· ⊠ ∠ #

The conjunction (☌) and parallel (P) are favorable or unfavorable according to the nature of the planets aspected, as shown in the following list:

Conjunctions and Parallels

☽ Good: ☌ or P ☿ ♀ ♃.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♂ ♄ ♅.
Doubtful: ☌ or P ☉ ♆ ♇.

The exact conjunction of Sun and Moon is considered good, except when beset by unfavorable aspects, although it tends to weaken the health, especially in a female.

---

* To help transcend the so-called adverse aspects, to help improve the quality of our response to planetary influences, a course of lessons in book form has been published entitled, "Attainment Through Cosmic Vibrations." In the "Astrologer's Searchlight" is a lengthy chapter on "How to Overcome Adverse Aspects."

☿ Good: ☌ or P ♀ ☉ ♃.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♂ ♄ ♅.
Doubtful: ☌ or P ♆ ♇.

♀ Good: ☌ or P ☉ ♃ ♆.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♂ ♄ ♅.
Doubtful: ☌ or P ♇.

☉ Good: ☌ or P ♃.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♂ ♄ ♅.
Doubtful: ☌ or P ♆ ♇.

♂ Good: No ☌ or P with ♂ is considered good.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇.

♃ Good: ☌ or P ♆.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♄ ♅.
Doubtful: ☌ or P ♇.

♄ Good: No ☌ or P with ♄ is considered good.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♅ ♆ ♇.

♅ Good: No ☌ or P with ♅ is considered good.
Adverse: ☌ or P ♆ ♇.

♆ ♇ The ☌ and P of Neptune and Pluto are included in the foregoing paragraphs.

Note: The ☌ or P of ♃ with ♆ is generally considered good, especially for matters relating to ♆, although it may produce a tendency to go to extremes or to over-indulgence in eating, drinking or pleasure; or to become involved in doubtful financial ventures.

The following chapter delineates the influence of aspects, including conjunctions and parallels. The aspects of Pluto to other planets are not given because such influences can be reliably determined only after long and careful research. The general influences are given on pages 333-4.*

---

* Statements concerning Pluto's influence must necessarily be conjectural for many years while capable investigators are making research concerning its effects and have time to correlate and check their findings.

THE ZODIACAL ASPECTS DELINEATED

With Reference to the Natal Chart

☽ Planetary Aspects of the Moon ☽

The Moon is usually considered cold and moist, feminine, negative, receptive, reflective, magnetic, fruitful, plastic and changeable. She has a strong influence over the stomach and digestion, absorption, nutrition, glands and their secretions, the womb, the feminine functions, child-bearing, lymph, fat, and the breasts. Also rules the brain matter.

She has to do with occupations and pursuits connected with water and liquids generally; such as sailors, fishermen, brewers, liquor dealers, vessel owners, travelers; with common pursuits and the common classes; also nurses, midwives, female servants, women generally, female relatives and the mother more particularly.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Mercury

Indicates that the native is quick in wit, perceptive, ingenious, comprehensive, reasonable; has splendid mental abilities, keen and penetrating, productive, versatile, expressive, fluent and copious in speech or writing. If any of the airy signs ascend it gives admirable elocution and ability to acquire languages with ease.

The mind responds readily to new ideas and is fond of change and variety; optimism, imagination and intuition are increased, also mental sympathy, receptivity and adaptability. Fond of art, music, pleasure, literature and journeys.

It indicates success with letters, advertising, mail order business, and with the business world generally.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Mercury

Anxiety, worry, quick, sharp, turbulent and sarcastic states of mind. Impressionable, mutable, imaginative, indecisive, speculative and over-sensitive. Tendency to change, not enough continuity, fixity, firmness and stability of mental attitudes. Poor memory for dates and facts in history. Nevertheless, dexterous, ingenious or clever, and possesses many good qualities.

Temporary derangements of the health through the nervous system, stomach or bowels. Unsuccessful or unpopular writing; public criticism. Business losses, litigation.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Venus

Good-natured, kind and cheerful; neat and tasteful in dress and pleasing in manners; fondness for the beautiful in nature, music and all things artistic; taste for pleasure, light literature, drama and public functions; fruitful nature, good intellect.

Gentle, refined, agreeable, affectionate and attractive; sociable, maternal and sympathetic.

Endowed with respect and company of the opposite sex; enjoys sociability, friends and general popularity. General public or business success through engaging personality and cheerfulness.

Profitable employment in connection with the common classes. Assistance or approval of parents.

This aspect is favorable for money and possessions, for second, fourth and seventh house affairs, and the things ruled by the house which Venus occupies. It tends to success and frugality.

Gain through catering to public tastes and necessities in confectioneries, bakeries, restaurants, hotels, boarding houses, etc.; also through dealing in houses, lands and the fruits of the earth.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Venus

It indicates over-indulgence in pleasures, a tendency to carelessness in habits and manners; changeful affections, usually amorous; losses and difficulty in connection with money, property and possessions, or in business pursuits.

Trouble in partnerships, love or marriage; disapproval of parents or may suffer unpopularity, slander and scandal, whether deserved or not.

To a female it threatens ill health periodically.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Sun

Sincerity, energy, will, loyalty, ambition and adaptability. Strengthens the constitution of both male and female; indicates success in life, rapid promotion, prosperity and assistance from influential persons; seldom has difficulty in obtaining employment and usually receives a good salary. Gain through speculation, investment, enterprise and responsibility. With a good aspect of Jupiter also, it indicates the accumulation of great wealth and fortunate, congenial marriage.

The exact conjunction of Sun and Moon is often adverse, especially when at the same time in ill aspect to the malefics, the nature of which will signify the difficulty, but of itself the conjunction is apt to make the native mutable, inert, indifferent, lethargic, sensitive, volatile, irresolute, self-centered but harmless, and may experience a lowering of vitality every month when the conjunction occurs.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Sun

Ambitious, venturesome, egotistical, irresolute, sensitive, compelling and immoderate.

Difficulty in financial affairs, accumulating money, or in obtaining and keeping employment; loss by speculation, ill health, inferiors, disappointment and over-confidence; misfortune or poor success with those of high position; weak constitution, and if Saturn be in affliction, long and serious sickness; difficulty through women.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Mars

The subject is ambitious, energetic, firm, brave, ardent and resolute.

This aspect in the chart tends to offset many testimonies regarding sickness or weakness. It gives strength to the whole system, muscular and circulatory; increases the activity, force and vitality. It is a good aspect for those whose work requires strength for occupations carried on out of doors.

Success and promotion through resourcefulness and enterprise in business, personal affairs or employments of responsibility and publicity. Results are largely accomplished through quick action, energetic, common sense methods and hard work which inspire confidence and trust from others.

If any testimony of legacy is shown this aspect strengthens it and brings benefit, possibly through mother's connections.

It is good for things ruled by the house the Moon occupies, also for fourth house affairs, property, timber, commodities, etc.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Mars

Brave but headstrong; inclined to acts and words which are indiscreet or rash, causing regret, humiliation and sorrow.

The temper is quick, resulting in disputes, strife and difficulties. Self-confident, egotistic, domineering, daring and venturesome. The desire is for freedom and liberty of expression; obstacles and opposition or lack of opportunities cause fits of passion. Apt to suffer from disregard of regulations, carelessness of consequences, through appetites, sex impulse and through scandal, criticism and enmity.

An unfortunate aspect for domestic happiness; indicates loss of legacy, sorrow through mother, difficulty over property and in dwelling place, loss through partnership and theft. Not favorable for health showing liability of trouble to the sex organs, head, eyes, breast and stomach, sometimes causing indigestion and nervousness. Danger through excitement, fevers, operations, accidents, ruptured blood vessels, fire and water. The native should avoid low, swampy or stagnant districts and beware of danger on water. In a female's horoscope it threatens ill health, annoying periods and many difficulties.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Jupiter

Increases the imagination, intuition and appreciation for beauty; indicates clear, sound and usually correct judgment and reasoning. Strengthens the vitality, fertility and resourcefulness. Inclines to honesty, justice, benevolence, compassion, sympathy, friendliness and sociability. Jovial, generous, humane, hopeful and popular.

Success in literature and general affairs, especially those things ruled by the houses these planets occupy, and also the fourth and ninth houses, if they are unafflicted. This is one of the good aspects that assist in the acquisition of possessions, happiness in marriage and good health. Gain and development through the occult, spiritual and educational affairs and publishing; also through mother and family, especially if tenth and fourth houses are unafflicted.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Jupiter

Unfortunate for speculations, games of chance and risky ventures. Loss through misplaced confidence, loans, deception, dishonesty, excess, lack of candor, concealment of motives, irresolution, wrong judgment, either of self or by others.

Trouble through changes and voyages; likelihood of slander and false accusations. Severe illness, misunderstanding or separation from the mother. Rather an adverse aspect for health generally, giving liability to derangement of the stomach and liver, blood disorders and tumorous growths. An unfortunate aspect for health in a woman's chart.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

Denotes a thoughtful, conservative, prudent, sober and contemplative mind; not much given to gaiety, but provident, careful and attentive to business and affairs generally.

Popularity, credit, respect, esteem; diplomatic, self-reliant; systematizing, organizing and constructive ability; accomplishes most by subtlety, tact and method rather than by force.

Favorable aspect for occupation, public advancement and attainment to positions of trust and responsibility through persistent effort; approval or benefit through parents, friends, elders and employers.

Gain in business and by such things as Saturn rules: mines, lands and produce. If Jupiter is also in favorable aspect it leads to the acquisition of great wealth. If the Sun is in good aspect it denotes rise in life to very prominent and distinguished position through perseverance.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

Indicates that the person is poor, or loses his money and becomes so, and has a hard struggle to make both ends meet.

He is earnest and ambitious, but his plans do not materialize as expected; a hard worker but generally receives little gain; usually fails in business though careful and persevering; unlooked for obstacles, delays, disappointments, rebuffs and reversals constantly arise, coupled with lack of opportunities and unfavorable circumstances at the critical or needed times.

It is an unfortunate aspect for marriage, yet if the planets are in common signs, usually marries more than once.

A bad aspect for speculation and such things as Saturn rules by nature, also by sign and house it occupies in the chart.

The native meets with persecution, slander or scandal; disapproval of seniors, parents or employers; difficulties and sorrows through parents, property and possessions. Sorrow through death of young people and mother.

Temporary derangements of the health, colds, falls and accidents. The native should refrain from strong physics and employ healthful exercises

This aspect affects the disposition, causing the subject to become somewhat selfish, subtle, careful of his own interests, given to periods of worry, anxiety, doubt, mistrust in self, gloom and despondency. A good aspect of Sun, Jupiter, Mars or Venus will help to offset the severity of the above.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

The native is active, firm, enterprising and scientific. Fond of friendship and the opposite sex.

Success and gain through the occult, and through original, inventive and progressive people.

The aspect tends to awaken the imaging faculties, quickens the thought and intuition, leads the mind into original lines and gives interest in new methods, inventions, curiosities, etc., giving mesmeric and psychic faculty; good for healing and telepathy. Benefit through business and novelties. A good aspect for an electric expert or worker.

Inclination for and benefit through astrology.

Advantageous changes and removals. Favors traveling and if either planet be in the third or ninth house, many journeys. If in the fourth house, many changes of residence.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

Unfortunate changes, journeys and removals.

Impulsive, sarcastic, abrupt, peculiar, electric and independent; danger on or near the water; trouble through the opposite sex, difficulties, annoyance and possibly separations; troubles through occult affairs and unreliable friends.

Not good for health, tending to upset the stomach and digestion, causing mental disturbance of different kinds, sudden or peculiar changes in feelings, emotions, likes and dislikes.

Restless, active mind, ever desirous of new scenes, new working material and surroundings; cannot stand limitations. It usually produces extremes and reversals.

Moon in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Inclines to success in things ruled by Neptune and as indicated by the sign and house it occupies; good for boating, swimming, shipping, dealing in liquids, choice food stuffs, canned goods, delicacies and things calculated to please the tastes of the public.

Strong inspirational and imaging faculty; mediumistic qualities; fond of investigating Spiritualism, psychism and the mysterious in nature, or some form of the occult. Would make a good psychometrist, having active emotions and impressionability. If Venus or Mercury is also in good aspect it shows inspiration for art, music, singing, writing, speaking or acting.

Moon in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Threatens fraud, deception or slander; difficulties through things ruled by the house Neptune occupies; misfortune through the opposite sex, delays or obstacles in regard to marriage in a male chart; desire to gratify the tastes which leads to injury of the health, especially if either is in a watery sign.

Strong inspirational, psychic, emotional and imaging faculty; subtle feelings, quick impressions and eccentric, undefined or inexplainable acts. It attracts to peculiar people, exquisite tastes, luxuries, odd colors, odors and Bohemianism or unconventionality.

Impulse is liable to predominate over reason, or through over-enthusiasm the feelings may get the upper hand of judgment, leading to acts of indiscretion. Quick response to environmental influences. It affects the nervous or mental health through bodily disorder. (Notice the signs they occupy.)

In common signs it affects the brain and nervous system; in fixed signs, the glandular and secretory processes; in the cardinal signs, the circulatory and absorptive systems.

☿ Planetary Aspects of Mercury ☿

Mercury is sexless, active and changeable.

It furnishes the mental force necessary, to a great extent, for business life.

When rising or in the tenth house, it indicates skill in language and ability for public speaking; also indicates the native to be inventive, ingenious, of quick wit, argumentative, imaginative and fond of novelty.

Mercury corresponds to mind action, resulting in perception, thought and the mental power or intelligence to analyze conditions and develop adaptability to environment; also to arrange details to suit personal needs and requirements. Through the nerves it influences that part of the body signified by the sign it occupies. It relates to the tongue and hands as agents for the expression of mind.

Mercury and Venus are never very far from the Sun. Mercury can never be more than 28 degrees in dexter or sinister position with Sol; Venus never more than 48 degrees dexter or sinister. As it is possible for Mercury to be 28 degrees on one side of the Sun and Venus 48 degrees on the other side, the extent of their possible distance being 76 degrees, Mercury can form only the following aspects to Venus in a nativity: conjunction, parallel, vigintile, quindecile, semi-sextile, semi-quintile, semi-square, sextile and quintile, all of which are considered good except the semi-square.

The relation of Mercury to Venus at birth may be such that in a **progressed** horoscope Mercury could progress to several other aspects with the radix Venus in their sequence, if the native were long lived.

By **transit** each year, Mercury and Venus making a complete revolution of the zodiac, would form every known aspect to the **radix** Mercury and Venus.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Venus

The mind is intuitive, cheerful, merry, witty, mirthful, good tempered and hopeful. This aspect gives a sociable, friendly nature, amiability and general popularity, especially with the opposite sex. Fondness for pleasure, refined entertainment and recreation, also for all the fine arts and sciences or anything requiring finish, touch, daintiness, color and culture. It tends to mental pleasures, harmony and mirth.

It favors gain in money, property and possessions.

Indicates marriage, friendships and associations.

Oftentimes it indicates that the native has two attachments, two marriages, partnerships, or marriage to some one of kin.

It is good for employment and money earned by the wits, speaking, writing, art, manual dexterity, entertainment. Neat, artistic touch.

If Mercury is more prominent than Venus, third and sixth house (Mercurial) affairs are favored; i.e., gain through mental accomplishments, writing, speaking, designing, short journeys, clerking, advertising, publishing, science, commercial affairs, commissions, kindred, neighbors, business, literary and professional people.

When Venus is more prominent, it favors pleasure and profit through talents, accomplishments, refinement and good taste; all things luxurious, pleasurable and beautiful; music, singing, poetry, painting, art, theaters; dealing with women and children, doctors, nursing; also in confectionery, stationery, jewelry, fancy work, millinery, dressmaking. Fortunate for things ruled by the house Venus occupies.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Venus

The only adverse aspect they form is semi-square. This aspect is not very malignant or important. It gives fondness or desire for all the aforementioned, but not so much ability for their execution, and some minor obstacles and hindrance in Venusian and Mercurial affairs.

Mercury and the Sun

Note: In nativities Mercury can form only the following aspects with the Sun: conjunction, parallel, vigintile, quindecile, and within two degrees of a semi-sextile.

Mercury never moves more than 28 degrees away from the Sun and is best when more than 8 degrees in advance of that luminary. Under the latter influence the native will be ambitious, aspiring, quick-witted, intuitive, thoughtful, intelligent, ingenious, adaptable, studious, observant and capable. Good business ability; learns with facility and ease.

If Mercury is in Pisces the mind should receive careful but gentle training. In Scorpio it tends to make fine physicians or surgeons. Mercury in exact conjunction with the Sun is not considered favorable for the best reasoning and business judgment, unless located in a favorable or scientific sign, or in good aspect to other planets.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Mars

Makes the native quick, lively, bright, alert, witty, humorous, satirical, constructive, ingenious, practical, skillful, dexterous and businesslike.

Enthusiastic, fluent, animated and magnetic when interested. It shows a great deal of energy, activity, force and enterprise; splendid mental abilities.

Inclination or ability for drawing, music, carving, designing, chemistry, medicine, engineering, surveying and science; inclines toward investigation and application of new practical methods in commerce and industry, mechanics, literature or business.

It favors association with or development through literary, educational or professional people and those connected with the practical sciences.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Mars

Good intellectual powers; the mind is acute, shrewd, clever and sharp. The disposition is impulsive, forceful, quick-tempered, sarcastic, argumentative, resentful and impatient; the mind is fired with desires, but has not enough continuity, the aspect being separative rather than unifying.

The subject possesses great mental activity and is therefore liable to brain troubles through over-work, excitement or lack of suitable opportunity for expression of his particular ability, which results in irritability and periods of weariness or exhaustion, and disorganization of the stomach and digestive organs.

Apt to create enmity, opposition and disagreements through sharp, critical statements or impulsive actions. Likely to meet with difficulty through relatives, superiors, servants and neighbors. Losses through theft, risky enterprises, correspondence, contracts, litigation, carelessness with facts, hasty conclusions and criticism.

Danger through traveling, tools, machinery, instruments and electrical contrivances; also drugs, operations, wounds from insects, reptiles and small animals.

This aspect indicates difficulties, obstacles and disorganization through things ruled by the signs and houses occupied by Mars especially. Trouble through neuralgia, headaches, accidents. The aspect is worse from watery signs, usually showing tendency to drink and other ruinous habits.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Jupiter

Inclines to general success in life through the houses they occupy, especially if unafflicted. Denotes a broad, philosophical mind with ability to think clearly, deeply and seriously, and to develop good judgment through comparison and learning; capability for collegiate studies.

The mind is versatile, vigorous and creative, combining conscientiousness with hope, good cheer, good nature, contentment and joviality.

The disposition is generous, kind, candid, humane, honest, sincere, liberal and fruitful. Indicates beneficial changes, journeys; inspirational ideas, thoughts and conclusions.

Success with literature, accomplishments, science and in professional lines. Good aspect for mail order, governmental, law or church affairs. To occult students it is good for visions, psychic and inspirational experiences, independent and automatic writing.

With Mercury in an airy sign it gives discrimination, discernment, understanding, knowledge, appreciation, perception, compassion, sympathy and forbearance.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Jupiter

Obstacles and difficulties arise regarding matters ruled by the houses they occupy, Mercury more particularly, through unfinished education or accomplishments.

It shows liability to deceit or poor judgment leading to changes, journeys; unreliable ideas, wily thoughts, dissension, disagreements and sometimes legal troubles.

Misfortune and difficulty through investments, speculation, contracts, agreements (especially verbal), writings, church affiliations, social affairs, foreign and financial matters.

Liable to suffer from scandal, slander or false reports, and accidents in travel.

The mind is active, keen, alert and impressionable, but not sufficiently steady or confident. Unfavorable changes, travels and letters. It tends to weakness in the parts of the body ruled by the signs occupied by Mercury and Jupiter.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

Good intellectual abilities: memory, order, method, reasoning and judgment. The mind is contemplative, substantial, practical, studious and fond of science generally.

Success with teaching hygiene, or as a physician, mental healer, or in any capacity with large corporations, especially railroads, mining, produce and commission concerns.

Gain through tact, diplomacy, caution and perseverance.

The aspect inclines to the study of geology or mineralogy. It favors travel in connection with business; some association or business with father or brethren, probably both; may gain some prominence through societies, church, or established concerns, as agent, secretary, representative.

If Mercury be in first, third or ninth house it is very good for scientific or intellectual pursuits, writings, publishings, lecturing, traveling.

Denotes strength of will, steady persistence and determination; good memory, strong, sensible, practical and sound judgment. The native has ability for politics, public appointments, official positions of all kinds, large public undertakings, brokerage, speculative, commercial or financial affairs, and business where much prudence, caution and sobriety of judgment are required. Mercury in conjunction with Saturn (if not otherwise afflicted) gives a very comprehensive and profound mind, capable of achieving much in whatever direction it is turned.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

The subject has great ambitions and desires for activity, success and mastery in lines coming under the third, sixth and tenth house affairs, but his efforts are attended with delay, disappointments, obstacles and limitations, and in some cases he meets with criticism and opposition, open or secret, and his efforts are frequently thwarted and hindered or his plans overthrown.

Encounters difficulty in acquiring an education and in all matters pertaining to books and studies.

The retentive or memorizing faculty needs developing even though memory of events is strong.

The aspect signifies great sorrow through death of brethren or father, probably both, or their ill health, separation or estrangement from them, although not necessarily through quarrels, but more as the result of circumstances.

Trouble is occasioned through slander, false reports, forged letters or documents, unfriendly writings, delayed and misunderstood letters, and the subject may himself cause difficulty through these things. The effect on the nature is to make one sarcastic, bitter, impulsive and somewhat dissembling with periods of gloom, pessimism or exasperation, grave anxiety, worry, constant disturbance of the mind, errors of judgment caused by fear, circumstances, lack of initiative, procrastination and continuous restriction of actions. This leads the mind to meditate and endeavor to discover the reason for these undesirable manifestations, and from this attitude one may be prone to seek recourse in the study of occult subjects and spiritual philosophy, and thus improve his responses to the aspect.

If either planet be in or rule the third or ninth house it gives an inclination for science and occult learning, which considerably improves the reactions to this aspect, but still there is liability to loss through failures, theft, fraud and deception; difficulty or loss in employment or through lack of employment, poor health often interfering; troubles through neighbors, servants, societies, associations, messengers, travelers, and by things ruled by the sign and house occupied. This is a bad aspect for the teeth, causing decay, also causes slow or poor circulation or digestion, resulting in dog-hunger, bowel affections, weakness, obstructions and constipation. People with this aspect and annoyed with these latter troubles should avoid strong drinks or highly seasoned foods.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

Intuitive perception, inventive ability, original and eccentric nature. Fond of old and curious things, occult science, astrology and advanced thought generally.

Gain through invention, originality, speculation and unique enterprises. If either be in the first, third or ninth house, or is ruler thereof, it promotes success in literature and the ability to become a great scholar, excelling in the arts and sciences; fine comprehension.

Good character reader; sucessful in connection with electrical affairs as salesman, telegrapher, bookkeeper, stockkeeper, etc., for electrical, aerial or transportation companies. Much ingenuity and unique enterprise.

Successful advertiser, publisher, writer, inventor, researcher or explorer.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

Active mentality; impulsive, irregular and sarcastic turns of mind; very observant, ingenious and critical; unsuccessful in literary pursuits; public criticism probably through the press; difficulty through societies, friends and kindred. Skeptical and peculiar; a reformer's spirit and extreme or radical ideas; constant desire for new fields or modes of action; sudden and unexpected adverse changes and removals. Restless, dissatisfied, discontented, daring, audacious, defiant, adventureous. Subject to accidents, especially in travel.

Mercury in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Fertile imagination; practical, quick, sensitive and resourceful mind; versatility of genius; receptivity to new ideas and methods. Gives ability to develop mediumistic and psychic qualities, clairvoyance, psychometry, crystal gazing, automatic writing, trance and inspirational speaking.

The native is attracted to psychic centers and people, spiritual investigations, unconventional healing and hygienic methods or hydrotherapy, and success with same. It gives visions or prophetic dreams.

The third and ninth houses are the best for the foregoing.

Improves mental receptivity, psychic understanding and adaptability. Occult experiences.

It favors matters relating to liquids, chemicals, oils, drugs, beverages, canned goods, fish, the sea, hospitals and private institutions.

If Venus also is in good aspect, the subject will have remarkable faculty for music, poetry, art, literature; inspiration.

Mercury in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Conduces to interest in all the above, but attended with unreliability, obstacles and misfortune.

The memory is apt to be poor, the mind vacillating and somewhat unpractical, affected by spells or periods of mental aberration, abstraction, lack of concentration, absentmindedness, dreaminess, or irresolution. It tends to nervousness, sensitiveness, restlessness, changes, and liability to trouble through slander, deception, imitation, fraud, intrigue, bribery. Danger through drugs and poisons.

Difficulties through changefulness, unexplainable psychic conditions, lack of cautious self-control and the liability to be led by the impulses, sensations, appetites, emotions, sympathy, and by the ideas, thoughts and advice of others, resulting in nervous, restless excitability, which exhausts the vital processes. The native should benefit through study of dietetics.

♀ Planetary Aspects of Venus ♀

Note: As Venus is never more than 48 degrees away from the Sun, the only aspects she can form to Sol in nativities are as follows: conjunction, parallel, vigintile, quindecile, semi-sextile, semi-quintile and semi-square.

Venus in Good Aspect to Sun

Fondness for company and hospitality, delighting in sociability, pleasure, ease, luxury, comfort and places of entertainment.

The nature is generous, warm-hearted, sympathetic, courteous, amiable, kind, affectionate, impressionable and cheerful.

The aspect is fruitful and creative, good for gaining money through business, profession, speculation or public occupation; it shows popularity and promotion in employment, and preferment in social affairs. Liking for music, opera, the fine arts generally, and some ability along these lines.

The conjunction leads to warm attraction, love affairs and marriage of affection, even when there are adverse testimonies denying union.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Sun

As Venus is never more than 48 degrees from the Sun, the "combust" and semi-square are the only adverse aspects Venus can form to Sol.

Neither is a very important aspect of itself, but at times may make the native extravagant, overfond of pleasure and luxury, amorous and mutable in the affections.

Some delay or misfortune in love affairs and in dealing with the opposite sex. Loss through speculation and extravagance, or carelessness.

Venus in Favorable Aspect to Mars

Fond of pleasure, adventure and the opposite sex; aspiring, ambitious, confident, amorous, affectionate and demonstrative.

Gain through enterprise, pleasure, sport, practical artistic ability, music and matters requiring artistic and mechanical skill.

It is a good aspect for money, not for saving it (that requires a good aspect of Saturn, acquisitiveness) but for getting it, earning it through energy, activity, ingenuity, responsibility and business instinct, and through things ruled by the house Venus occupies and rules. The native is free and generous in money matters, a cheerful spender; in business, for advertisement, show and display; in social life, for pleasure, adornment, music and entertainment.

If the chart shows any indications for inheritance this aspect strengthens it. The aspect also shows social popularity and indicates marriage either early or suddenly.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Mars

Very fond of pleasure; impulsive and amorous; difficulty through excesses and the opposite sex.

Loss through over-liberal tendencies or carelessness and extravagance; also through fires, partnerships and too freely entering business or speculative enterprises.

At times the social popularity or standing will be adversely affected; danger through dishonesty or loss;

opposition through friends or jealousy, separation and enmity. Trouble through marriage and partnerships.

If Venus or Mars be in a watery sign, the tendency is to gratify the tastes and pleasurable emotions in dissipating habits.

Venus in Favorable Aspect to Jupiter

Strengthens the imagination, ideality and poetical side of the nature, giving a keen appreciation for beauty in form, color, sound and touch. High motives, ambitions and aspirations.

It gives social and general popularity, preferment, esteem and respect.

Inclines to acts of charity and sympathy. The nature becomes generous, kind, thoughtful, amiable, loving, sociable, hospitable, philanthropic, liberal, talented, good-humored and optimistic; fond of pleasure and elegant, dainty and costly surroundings.

Gain through refinement, accomplishments, social intercourse, traveling, foreign affairs, influential persons, companies, associations and corporations. A good indication of fortunate events, love and marriage; favors success, gain and general good fortune. Generally is associated with wealth and culture, and handles considerable money or other valuable assets.

Fortunate for things governed by the houses they occupy and also those houses which they rule in the nativity.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Jupiter

Strong desire for grace, refinement, talent, beauty and luxury, but forced to be content with these to an ordinary or limited extent and satisfied with the best show or substitute possible.

Unless other testimonies offset this, it is not a good aspect for the accumulation of money, as a great deal is spent for appearances in dress, ornaments, luxury; inclines to easy good nature and fondness for pleasure, producing lack of accurate business instinct, resulting in loss through carelessness, fraud, deception, desertion, separation, prosecution, speculation, and unsound investments or securities. Difficulty in love and marriage through faithlessness or misrepresentation. Liable to overdo in the gratification of desires for pleasure and amusements; apt to be overliberal, extravagant and amorous. Blood or skin disorders; loss through floods.

Venus in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

Sympathetic, modest, prudent, chaste, frugal and sincere. It favors success in courtship and marriage and steady attachment to partner and family. Faithfulness in love and friendship.

The tendency is toward thrift, economy and accumulation of money. It endows the native with capacity for business: tact, method and system, and ability to make the most of opportunities. Much good luck, good will and many presents.

Gain through elders, superiors in position and by investments, associations, banking, lands and solid, secure methods.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

Disappointment and trouble in courtship and marriage or partnership; censure, unpopularity, disapproval, interference, reversals, or misfortunes through elders, parents or relatives. Danger through deception, avariciousness, sensuality, jealousy and theft.

Sorrows and difficulties through the opposite sex; marriage probably delayed until the twenty-eighth year or after; trouble through difference in age, social or pecuniary affairs or illness.

Diplomatic nature; liability to business losses; also through speculations, investments, lands, mines, companies, banks, drought, depressions or epidemics; loss of accounts or salary.

Venus in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

Fondness, desire and ability for the fine arts, leaning toward new or extraordinary conceptions, radical and progressive departures from the usual interpretation of art.

Attractive, magnetic personality that gains many friends and acquaintances and good fortune or success through them. A fortunate business aspect.

Bright, quick, intuitive, inspirational mentality.

Benefit and gain through fraternal, social and progressive societies.

Success through such things as Venus and Uranus rule; gain by peculiar or unexpected circumstances and through strangers; favorite with the opposite sex. Friends among artists, inventors, congressmen and extraordinary persons.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

Trouble and jealousy through courtship and marriage; difficulty through the opposite sex. Unconventional; liable to hasty, impulsive marriage leading to divorce.

The mind is imaginative, curious, alert and hastily influenced by unrestrained feelings, which make the native liable to be led astray; troubles by broken promises and scandal; separations, estrangements and difficulty with friends. Losses through sudden and unexpected circumstances. An unfortunate aspect for matters connected with the opposite sex. Loss through unreliable friends, associates or partners, and through risky ventures.

Venus in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Inclines to fondness for art, music, singing, drama, and beauty in all forms. This aspect has a tendency toward benefit and pleasure through friends, associations and acquaintances.

The feelings quickly respond to kindness, sympathy, love and appreciation. Inspirational, ardent and attracted to the opposite sex. Good aspect for benefit through mystical interests and success in speculation or as an actor if either be in the fifth house, especially in connection with the cinema.

It is a fortunate aspect for making money out of large combines, trusts or institutions; also for matters related to shipping, liquids and amusement resorts, especially at places by water.

Venus in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Disappointments, complications, deceit and danger of scandal in love or marriage; instability and liability of fraud and deception on the part of the partner, especially if either planet be in the fifth, seventh or twelfth house.

Strong desires, with probability of injury and danger through catering to the gratification of the tastes, or through lack of proper emotional expression.

Caution should be observed with diet and beverages. There may be danger from ptomaine poisoning through wrong food combinations or impure substances.

Guard against loss and theft, misplaced confidence and secret organizations and affairs. Beware of financial loss through schemes, trusts, cliques or rackets.

☉ Planetary Aspects of the Sun ☉

Sun in Favorable Aspect to Mars

Tends to strengthen the constitution and give energy, vitality, determination, enterprise, vigor, animation, confidence and courage.

The nature is frank, outspoken, assertive, aggressive, ambitious, venturesome, progressive and generous.

The native has ability to command and control; gives power of leadership through intensity of purpose, enthusiasm, activity, faith and strength of will.

Capacity for games and sports where strength and muscular exertion are depended upon. If Mars or Sun is in an airy sign, powerful intellect and much will force. If either planet is angular it denotes great executive power and leadership.

The native has quick perception and possesses practical, constructive and engineering ability; meets with favor, promotion and cooperation.

Sun in Unfavorable Aspect to Mars

Many ups and downs and obstacles in the path of the desires. Impulse, pride and anger cause many difficulties; deaths, separations, litigation and enmities; hasty, fiery temper, though not lasting; ambition, love of enterprise but not enough continuity of application, confidence, faith and patience.

Outspoken, assertive, aggressive, combative, defensive, impulsive, forceful, overbearing, destructive, self-willed, headstrong, audacious and sensual. Loses the esteem of superiors and those in high position.

Danger through impulsive action, assaults, quarrels, accidents, fires, fevers, inflammatory complaints, surgical operations, short, sudden, sharp attacks of sickness; cuts, burns, scalds.

If Mars is in Capricorn or the Sun dignified it lessens the tendency to rashness, etc.

Sun in Favorable Aspect to Jupiter

This increases the chances for success and rise in life; even with bad aspects from other planets it still indicates some good fortune, because it tends toward far-seeing, broad outlook and sound judgment.

The native is honorable, humane, benevolent, sympathetic, kind, philanthropic, charitable, generous, sincere, frank, candid, hopeful, social, genial, popular, executive, reliable, honest and fond of sports.

Indicates influential friends and assistance or benefit through them. Inclines somewhat to religion or spiritual investigation. Appreciation of social life and its functions with a desire for the good opinion and favor of those in good position. The subject is usually "correct" with regard to fashion and customs and careful not to overstep the limits of good form.

Inclines to good health and abundant vitality. With a female, this aspect assists to a successful love or marriage.

Fortunate for those things ruled by the houses these planets occupy, especially Jupiter. If Uranus also be in good aspect, it signifies gain and the acquisition of wealth through railroads, inventions, government office, speculation, investment, banks, large theatrical enterprises, sports, transportation, publishing, and things electrical and political.

If Saturn assist: gain through investment and solid financial deals, government affairs, inheritance or gold mines.

Mars also in good aspect: although not detrimental to the acquisition of wealth, is not good for the saving of it on account of generosity and lavishness. It favors industrial success. Venus in good aspect: gain through refinement, pleasure, music, entertainment and general good luck. Mercury in good aspect gain through science, art, traveling, writings and publishing. Moon in good aspect: gain through dealing with the public and possibly through shipping and public utility concerns.

Sun in Unfavorable Aspect to Jupiter

Threatens business and financial loss through investments, speculations, loans, errors, miscalculation, etc.

Danger of difficulty through wrong advice, extravagance, legal or social affairs. A good aspect of the Moon will help to modify these financial testimonies, but, in any event, it shows ill luck, probably through misjudgment, false "securities," pride, lack of careful reasoning or forethought.

The tendency at times is to be bombastic, irritable, haughty, egotistical, mistrustful, fond of display, pleasure and comfort.

In a woman's horoscope, it indicates a good but somewhat unlucky husband.

There is tendency toward Sun and Jupiter diseases during the latter part of life and weakened vitality.

Sun in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

This aspect is such that it aids general success and rise in life through the native's own efforts and meritorious qualities, and the ability to concentrate, appraise, organize and coordinate the efforts toward a definite objective.

Makes the native sincere, considerate, conservative, methodical, responsible, discreet, discriminative, serious, confident and capable of sustained effort.

The personality is strong and not easily affected by the opinions or protests of others; the mentality is contemplative and practical, authoritative and capable of organization. If assisted by any other good aspect, it tends to gain and success through lands, mines, investments and industrial enterprises.

If the Moon is in good aspect, the native gains municipal or other political honors and appointments.

Sun in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

Indicates derangements of the health, the nature of the illness threatened can be seen by the signs which the Sun and Saturn occupy. It is bad for business affairs, especially of the kind signified by the two planets.

Obstacles, limitations, hindrance and delays, cause disappointments, sorrows and losses. The ambitions are thwarted, sometimes the native seems to be getting along splendidly, success seems close and sure, but suddenly inevitable conditions and reverses arise, resulting in downfall and loss. The native incurs opposition, enmity, jealousy and public disfavor.

All of these things indicate a tendency to become unsympathetic, careless of the feelings of others, selfish, pessimistic, skeptical, or disinterested in social and economic welfare.

It indicates death of the father, disagreement or separation from him; enmity or disfavor of superiors, employers or those of high position; unfortunate marital affairs.

In a woman's horoscope this aspect signifies a denial of marriage or delay. Also indicates death of the husband or marriage to a widower. These marriages are seldom happy ones, the husband usually being domineering, exacting, selfish, or inclined to illness and misfortune.

If Saturn is in a watery sign, the partner is liable to be given to drink or other dissolute habits.

Sun in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

Denotes talent, perception, intuition, independence, originality and enterprise. It indicates success through invention, public or governmental employ. Also a good aspect for connection with societies, associations or brotherhoods; research, exploration, adventure, transportation, aerial and electrical matters.

Tends to preserve the health in old age and lengthens life. Friends among government executives and extraordinary persons.

Benefit through the occult; from metaphysical, electric or magnetic healing; by strangers, elderly people or occultists. (Many successful public astrologers have this aspect.)

It excites to strong attachments and generally to an early union. Interest in fraternities, reforms and progressive movements.

Sun in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

Unfortunate for marriage, causing inharmony, separation, broken vows and ties generally. Tends to make one impulsive, rash, spasmodic, erratic, radical and unconventional; inclined to leap before looking; precipitate, fond of risky ventures, enterprises and romance. It is worse in a woman's horoscope, indicating danger of scandal, disgrace and unlucky unions.

Denotes a quick, intuitive, perceptive and original mind, always alert for change, liberty, freedom, novelty and new opportunities.

It gives interest in occult affairs, but denotes liability to losses and danger through unreliable friends, disasters, calamities, enmity, opposition, love affairs, partnerships, strangers, societies, intrigue, estrangement, independence and impulsiveness. It tends to upset the health and indicates accidents, possibly through engines, inventions, vehicles, airplanes, explosions, storms, and things electrical. A good aspect from other planets helps to modify these extreme indications.

Sun in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Gives an inspirational nature, and an inclination for philosophy, religion, science, psychic research, photography, motion pictures. Interest in modern sanitation, hygiene, natureopathy, sun bathing, swimming, yachting, motor-boat racing, etc. If Mercury be near the ascendant, angular or in good aspect to these planets the native is usually inspirational in speaking or writing and can develop considerable musical skill, especially in connection with stringed instruments.

The tendency of the aspect is to refine the feelings and emotions, giving a keen appreciation for the beauties of nature and art or music in its highest forms; love of refined pleasures, concerts, yachting, sojourning at the beach, traveling and all fine luxury or elegance. The native is sympathetic, kind and generous and usually benefits through mystical and spiritual subjects.

Sun in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Signifies that the person is liable to be the victim of fraud, and also scandal, whether deserved or not; unstable or involved affairs generally; unfortunate for the things signified by the house which Neptune occupies.

Creates desire for mysticism, romance, gratification of abnormal tastes and inclines in some way to lax morality, Bohemianism and seductive alliances.

The native is usually mediumistic and subject to weird dreams, feelings and desires. It usually indicates peculiar or irregular love affairs, some difficulty with or through children, and loss through speculation, gaming or deception concerning securities and investments.

Inclined to suffer from illness requiring hospitalization, and which is difficult to diagnose; from psychic conditions, fraud, enmity and conspiracy. It is wise in such cases to study the philosophy of all things mysterious or occult rather than the phenomena.

♂ Planetary Aspect of Mars ♂

Mars in Favorable Aspect to Jupiter

Frank, free, generous, straightforward, just, active, ambitious, enterprising, self-reliant, original and constructive. Any course of action decided on is entered into with vim, confidence, determination and practical execution. A good manager or leader; capable of creating enthusiasm and action in others. Liberal concepts, broad views, capable of large and responsible undertakings, especially in wholesale, industrial and commercial affairs. Always ready to help those who are willing to help themselves. If the chart shows indications of legacy this aspect tends to strengthen it.

Fond of all legitimate sport, travel, exploration, mechanical, professional and industrial activities. Gain by personal industry, enterprise and the exercise of good judgment.

Fortunate for those things ruled by the house which Jupiter occupies.

Mars in Unfavorable Aspect to Jupiter

Indicates excessive or impulsive generosity; careless regarding the accumulation of money and apt to suffer from the dishonesty of others.

Difficulty through and with religion, religious or political people. Loss through speculation and games of chance.

Suffers from indiscretion, dishonesty, deceit, treachery, broken contracts, desertion, misrepresentation and quarrels.

Often the subject is directly or indirectly the cause of misfortune through hasty judgment, impulsive action, extravagance, dissipation or through carelessness, overconfidence, miscalculation, anger.

Dangerous or difficult journeys, trouble in foreign places and through legal affairs.

Feverish complaints, blood and liver disorders; danger and loss through fires and accidents, and if Uranus is adverse, through lightning, electricity, floods or explosions.

Mars in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

Confident, ambitious, determined, energetic, desirous of leading and ruling, a pioneering nature. Courageous, self-reliant, daring, somewhat overbearing and forceful, reckless of danger or defeat, capable of obtaining marked results through concentrated or sustained action. Reserve force, muscular endurance, strong bones; active mentality, capability, vigilance, skill in execution. Rises to prominence or power but usually attended by danger of some kind; would make a good military, state or city official; also practical lawyer, civil and mining engineer, surveyor, construction contractor, manufacturer, farmer, etc. Favorable aspect for legacy from father.

Mars in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

The mind and senses act in confliction, causing discord, selfishness, quick temper, violence; rash, hasty, impulsive acts; deception, resentment, cruel, hard or revengeful feelings when opposed.

Trouble with parts of the body denoted by the signs occupied by the afflicted planets. Feverish complaints, wounds, falls and accidents; danger of violence through enemies, reptiles, animals, riots, strikes, uprisings, revolutions, accident, war or state. Notoriety, reversals, criticism, opposition, enmity, scandal, discredit; obstacles and difficulty in occupation, danger of loss and failure in business.

An unfortunate aspect for parents, denoting death, separation or disputes; bad for legacies; difficulties with companies, partnerships or in marriage. Liable to imprisonment.

If either planet is well aspected and well located by sign, much of the above is mitigated, but notice the houses which they occupy, as they indicate trouble for the things ruled thereby.

Mars in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

The subject comes before the public in some capacity through the talents. The mind is very alert, quick to act and inventive; the nature is positive, self-confident, enterprising, original, expressive, energetic, impulsive, ambitious, resourceful and practical; possesses practical business intuition, talent and intellectuality. When once a course of action has been decided upon, it is followed with a good deal of originality or independence and determination, which is difficult to thwart or turn aside, for the subject generally gets his own way; he is usually generous and has occult sympathies.

Gain through invention, electrical engineering, construction, transportation, or industrial research, unique achievements, municipal employ, government positions, progressive professional pursuits, psychology, psychoanalysis, suggestive therapeutics, metaphysics, astrology. Also through travel, exploration, investigation, the antique and curious generally.

Mars in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

The subject has most of the aforementioned traits and qualities, but is somewhat over-forceful, restless and unsettled; hasty and erroneous in judgment, quick in opposition, resentful, irritable, erratic, radical, imprudent, defiant, odd, eccentric, ungovernable, rebellious, fanciful, excitable, enigmatical. Sometimes violent or revolutionary, seeking to throw off all bonds of limitation, restraint, custom and conventionality.

An unfortunate aspect for affairs ruled by the signs and houses occupied. Danger of imprisonment and liability to violence, accidents, wounds and trouble through firearms, explosions, lightning, fire, wrecks, machinery, vehicles of transportation and electrical devices.

It denotes sudden and unfortunate events which upset prearranged affairs, reversals of plans and change of objective.

Mars in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Gives a fondness for curiosities and travel, for occult and metaphysical subjects. Favors marine activities and aquatic sports.

Increases the generosity, emotions and enthusiasm, and the liking for mysticism, romance, adventure.

A good aspect for those connected with the water or with liquids, beverages, oils, drugs, chemicals, anæsthetics, hospitals, sanitariums, or the sea, and with the occult in a practical way.

Mars in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Gives a fondness for curiosities and travel; inclines to self-indulgence and feelings of self-sufficiency.

Liable to trouble arising from relations with the opposite sex, also through scandal. Somewhat vague, indefinite or mysterious, obscure and secretive. Danger of loss and accident on or by water or liquids; through poisons, drugs or habits; also through thieves and acts of Nature. Trouble through duplicity, deception, fraud, imitation, racketeering, bribery, false accusation, arrest. To psychic persons it gives liability to distraction or obsession (possession) and produces derangements, hallucinations and strange ideas. If Mars or Neptune is well aspected or otherwise dignified, these testimonies are considerably modified.

♃ Planetary Aspects of Jupiter ♃

Jupiter in Favorable Aspect to Saturn

A fortunate aspect for those affairs, occupations and pursuits ruled by these planets and for things ruled by the houses and signs which they occupy, especially Jupiter.

Good mental ability, capacity for deep or collegiate learnings; strength of character and power to overcome obstacles; serious, profound, philosophical or scientific; succeeds in favor of elders and those of good position generally. Power of review, appraisal, comparison, concentration, synthesis and arbitration. This aspect strengthens the credit and reputation; gives justice, contemplation, meditation and practical benevolence; indicates sincerity, honor, esteem, honesty, thrift and general prosperity.

Practical financial and executive ability; good judgment. Gain through father, friends, long journeys, investment, religion, science, publications, societies, companies, associations and political offices; also through religious, medical or scientific institutions. If the planets are in angles or cardinal signs, he acquits himself worthily wherever located and his work is of a beneficent and public nature.

Favorable for money and possessions, gain through the father and by legacy if the fourth and eighth houses are unafflicted. If in fixed signs, they endow power for conducting affairs of great weight and importance.

The trine and sextile are better than the conjunction.

Jupiter in Unfavorable Aspect to Saturn

Losses through litigation, trustees, banks, etc. An unfortunate aspect for money success in business or occupation; threatens trouble, pecuniary or otherwise, through the father, neighbors, companies; downfall or setback by loss of money, property and credit; through miscalculation, poor judgment or speculations; trouble in connection with education and travel. Impressionable, indecisive and mistrustful; not sufficient hope, confidence and self-will; inclined to give into circumstances and environments too readily; possibly through ill health. Danger of opposition, limitations, enmity and treachery; subject to charity, or imprisonment. Difficulty through or on account of dishonesty and misrepresentation; danger through floods, earthquakes, epidemics.

Jupiter in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

A fortunate aspect for the things indicated by the two planets and especially in connection with the sign and house occupied by Jupiter.

It denotes broad scope of mind and originality of thought with interesting, surprising or unique logic and manner of reasoning. It is an indication of benefit through legacy and general success; gain through Uranian occupations or studies, fraternal societies, foreign travel, means of communication, transportation and learning, law, higher science, philosophy, publishing, religious or educational movements, research, exploration, invention, speculation, political office or governmental position.

The nature is just, refined, sociable, humanitarian and progressive; intuitive, prophetic and usually correct in foresight.

Jupiter in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

The tendencies are the same as the above, but attended by unexpected difficulties, obstacles and limitations.

Loss through impulse, unwise judgment and imprudent action, risky ventures, unpremeditated acts.

Through unfortunate decisions, changes and events the subject is hindered and delayed, or denied the achievement of his highest ambitions.

Troubles and losses by litigation; annoyance and difficulty over inheritance or property.

It threatens sudden, unexpected and heavy losses by acts of Nature, through friends, governmental or legal decrees, misinformation, wrong advice, misjudgment.

Jupiter in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Improves the artistic and poetic qualities; refines the imagination and strengthens the social, philanthropic and emotional side of the nature. Denotes honor, benevolence, courtesy, candor and sympathy. Favors traveling, psychic experiences, remarkable dreams and visions. The subject is inspirational and given to the investigation of psychism from a religious or scientific standpoint. Becomes popular and successful in secret or mystical societies. Beneficial for matters relating to the sea, hospitals, sanitariums, clubs or pleasure resorts.

Jupiter in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Difficulties and troubles through the aforementioned affairs and things indicated by the house occupied by Neptune.

Losses through speculation, fraud and treachery; secret sorrows. Peculiar religious beliefs, emotional disturbances, uncertain health, danger from deceit and dishonesty, trouble through water, liquids, drugs, oils, chemicals or beverages. Danger at sea or pleasure resorts.

♄ Planetary Aspects of Saturn ♄

Saturn in Favorable Aspect to Uranus

Increases the strength of mind, giving thoughtfulness, seriousness, ability to plan, control, systematize and organize, and adds concentration, intuition, perception, penetration. Tends to success in undertakings due to resourcefulness, practical foresight, fixity of purpose and determination. Inclines to interest in occult affairs and some occult faculty, such as telepathy or mental healing, and success through them. If the aspected planets are well placed, it favors success in investment with or through large enterprises connected with the railroads, steam or electric, or in dealing with aluminum, platinum, lead, coal and inventions; also through large, solid public institutions. If one or both of the luminaries are in good aspect also, it tends to conserve the vitality and prolong life.

Saturn in Unfavorable Aspect to Uranus

The tendencies and desires are the same as before mentioned, but the subject has not the capacity and ability to direct the forces to the same successful results and meets with general misfortune through things mentioned and indicated by the houses these planets occupy

This aspect has an injurious effect on the health at some time, weakening the parts of the body denoted by the signs occupied, especially by Saturn, producing a heavy, complicated and serious sickness, either long drawn out or else incurable. Liability to accidents by falls, falling objects, collisions, acts of Nature, riots or uprisings and disregard for the rights or feelings of others.

Mentally it gives singular, imaginative, eccentric and peculiar attitudes, sudden temper, impulsive, aggressive acts. Radical or destructive tendencies.

In a very weak or adverse chart, may invert the abilities and become thoroughly bad, treacherous, violent, or the aspect may manifest indolence, idleness, with an improvident nature, satisfied only in catering to the tastes and emotions. Disrespect for laws.

Saturn in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Gives inspirational ideas, intuition, concentration, clairaudience, depth and clearness of thought and favorably affects those feelings which tend toward the mystical, weird and psychic. Interest in industrial chemistry, oil, refining, mineral waters, refrigeration, preserving or fishing.

Good-hearted; deep sympathies. Success and benefit through the occult, advanced studies, investigation and self-development; also through serious and elderly people, unusual occupations connected with liquids, oils, or the sea. When well placed it favors success and benefit through property, investments, shares, stocks and legacies.

Saturn in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

Loss and difficulty through plots, treachery and failures, improperly timed activities, insufficient action, misinformation, misunderstanding, confusion or lack of co-ordination. Distressful psychic conditions. Complicated financial affairs; loss through speculation and difficulty through things indicated by the houses these planets occupy. Weird feelings. Liable to scandal, discredit, disrepute, criticism. Doubtful tastes, improper diet, inadequate health measures and accidents are apt to require hospitalization.

♅ Planetary Aspects of Uranus ♅

Uranus in Favorable Aspect to Neptune

Gives intuitive understanding, unaccountable attractions and aversions, peculiar attraction to psychic centers, curious feelings, impressions and inspirations.

Liking for journeys, curiosities, exploration, experiments, investigation, secret missions and adventure.

Interest in occult affairs and mystical or secret societies, metaphysics, mental healing, transcendentalism and new thought. The aspect indicates interest in unusual subjects, occupations and experiences. The native will have success in the development of any occult faculty he may possess and will also benefit through these things and through occult people. Inspirational ideas will present themselves and also some marvelous psychic experiences. Favorable for matters relating to the sea, large institutions and federal affairs.

Uranus in Unfavorable Aspect to Neptune

This is not a very serious affliction; it gives the same quick, keen intuition and faculty for the curious, with attraction for and desire to investigate the mysterious and things occult, but indicates obstacles, difficulties and danger in following extremes in the foregoing. The person is subject to psychic conditions, consciously or unconsciously, therefore, may be influenced by surroundings and environment to his detriment. Many inexpressible moods and emotions will be felt, such as from trance, ecstasy and bliss to vague, semi-hysterical states. Subtle attractions and revulsions. Should exercise great discrimination in choice of friend, confidante or confrere.

Note: The aspects of the planets to Pluto are not included as its discovery is too recent to permit authoritative information of its effects. See footnote on page 422, and pages 324 to 334.

INFLUENCE OF ASPECTS BY TRANSIT
(See also Pages 472-3)

General Indications of the Good Aspects of the Moon

Significant of favorable conditions in matters ruled by the Moon. (See page 258). Also for changes, journeys by water, new acquaintances, gain by females, increase of trade and favorable domestic conditions.

Adverse Aspects of the Moon

Tend to losses through the things mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, also to disappointments, grief through females and public unpopularity. It conduces to disagreeable changes and ill health. To females it inclines to sickness.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Mercury

Correspond, look after accounts, write, study, attend to educational and literary matters, read, make speeches and attend lectures. Deal with commission and business men, also messengers, distributors, advertisers, publishers, editors, reporters, printers, book and stationery concerns, bookkeepers, architects, teachers, students, notaries, lawyers, scientists and young people.

When the planet is well aspected, it will be noticed that the mind is keen, alert, penetrating, ingenious, comprehensive, reasonable and versatile. The good aspects increase the intuition, imagination, mental sympathy, receptivity and adaptability. It stimulates the mental activity, gives ready response to new ideas and gives clear perception, as it acts directly on the perceptive faculties. Makes one quick, active and businesslike. Things of a minor commercial character are accomplished with dispatch. Thoughts come clearly and speech or pen are fluent in expression. A good time in which to attend to educational matters, advertise, draw up contracts and seek information. Good for all affairs requiring a quick mind, fluent speech, nimbleness and dexterity in execution. Good for making minor changes, short journeys, dealing with neighbors, kindred and business people generally. The mind is turned into an optimistic channel and finds pleasure and recreation in conversation, music, art, literature, novelty and change. Deal with books, manuscripts, lessons, etc.

Adverse Aspects of Mercury

Keep from petty worries and over-anxiety, take no notice of trifling annoyances. Set a guard on the speech, act with prudence, write no letters, sign no contracts or agreements, make no important journeys, changes or removals. Take no medicine. Avoid friction with brethren, cousins, neighbors or employees.

The adverse aspects to Mercury produce unfavorable conditions and tend to disturb the stomach, bowels and nervous system generally. The mental activity is intensified and one is unconsciously on a high tension leading to worry, anxiety, and turbulent or sarcastic states of mind.

It creates uncertainty, indecision and sensitiveness. One is apt to indulge in controversy and criticism or to say and do things which we do not really mean, and, in turn, we are likely to hear unpleasant news and meet with conditions which tend to disturb the mental equilibrium. During this aspect one had best not have anything to do with litigation or new business. Misunderstandings and annoyances are apt to appear. Special attention should be given to keeping in mental harmony and in a pleasant state of mind, for in that way much of the aspect is overcome; at least, that part of it which depends upon you for its manifestation.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Venus

A good time for all refined entertainment, pleasure and amusement, also for courtship, love, marriage, social and general prosperity and popularity. Buy and don new clothing (especially when the Moon is new). Cultivate new friendships with the opposite sex, seek the favor of ladies, visit friends, hold parties, musicales, etc. Deal with confectioners, hotelkeepers, housekeepers, restaurant managers, milliners, dressmakers, clothiers, tailors, artists, singers, actors, musicians, drapers, jewelers, decorators, florists and nurses. Make collections.

When this planet is in good aspect, it will be noticed that the mind strikes a lighter vein than usual, the feelings and emotions are easily aroused and the desire is to respond readily to affection with perfect sympathy. The aspect tends to elevate, improve and refine the mind, making it clear, bright, hopeful, cheerful, peaceful, gentle, kind and mirthful. The native is good-natured and genial and more than ever inclined to neatness in dress and good manners. Gives appreciation for the beautiful in Nature, art or drama, and inclines to general public or business success through agreeable, attractive and engaging manners and sociability. Personal benefit and financial gain may be derived from dealings with things which please the public's taste for delicacies, amusement or adornment, and through people connected with those things; also through matters associated with houses, lands and fruits of the earth. One should strive to make the most of this planetary influence for improvements in all affairs in either business, social or domestic life.

Adverse Aspects of Venus

Avoid the opposite sex. Be moderate and refrain from excesses of all kinds, but especially with regard to eating, drinking and amusement. Not a good time to obtain favorable results in matters of affection or pleasure, or in fact any of the things mentioned in the foregoing paragraph.

To females this aspect sometimes denotes physical indisposition. It tends to produce trouble through overindulgence or carelessness in habits and manners. It indicates a liability to disappointment or disagreement in matters of affection and the feelings or emotions generally. It is likely to upset and disarrange domestic conditions. Attachments and social affairs are apt to cause anxiety and also matters associated with the occupation, finances, property, possessions or partnership. The native is liable to be sensitive and easily wounded. During this aspect one had best not engage in social affairs or new undertakings (of the kind this planet rules as stated previously), nor will it be wise to cultivate new attractions. Quietly attend to present duties and associate with old and tried friends; shun speculation. In this way very much of the adverse nature of the aspect may be mitigated.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of the Sun

Ask favors of those in good position and authority, also of those in government office. Seek employment; try for promotion; give presents; seek that which is lost; make public announcements and advance notices. A good aspect for spiritual unfoldment and for the society of sunny, optimistic and prosperous people.

The good aspects of the Sun promote loyalty, sincerity, ambition, energy, will power and adaptability; strengthen the constitution of both male and female. They tend to success, advancement, prosperity and assistance from powerful, influential or superior persons; also to popularity, progress, honor, esteem and friendship. Gain through enterprise and responsibility and through good-hearted, generous and radiant manners.

Adverse Aspects of the Sun

Avoid persons of wealth, position and authority; also those in government office. Do nothing of importance; do not disclose your intentions; keep your own counsel. Begin only those things which are to be kept secret, private or obscure; avoid being overheated or becoming excited. The adverse aspects of the Sun tend to make one over-ambitious, venturesome, egotistical, irresolute, proud, haughty, yet sensitive, compelling, immoderate, over-confident, somewhat domineering and quick to take offense. Likelihood of difficulty in financial affairs through business or employment. The aspect also conduces to loss by speculation or through ill health and inferiors. Disappointment, misfortune or poor success with those of authority and high position.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Mars

Study, investigate or attend to business connected with chemistry, surgery, assaying, construction and mechanical affairs generally. Deal with animals by training, buying, selling or transportation. Conduct business matters associated with engineers, contractors, structural iron workers, sewer builders, scavengers, carpenters, lumbermen, machinists, smiths, barbers, hardware dealers, agents, police, soldiers, stockraisers, butchers, dentists and surgeons. Practice muscular development. Solicit, canvas.

The good aspects ot Mars tend to make the native more than usually ambitious, energetic, firm, brave, ardent and resolute. It gives "tone" or strength to the whole system, muscular and circulatory; it increases the activity, force and vitality, and is a splendid aspect for work requiring great strength in occupations carried on out of doors. Its tendency also is towards success and promotion through resourcefulness and enterprise in business and personal affairs, or employments of responsibility that owe their existence mainly to push, pluck and perseverance, and in which results are largely accomplished through quick energetic, commonsense methods and hard work, which inspire confidence and trust from others.

Adverse Aspects of Mars

The adverse aspects of Mars are a troublesome influence, and unless exceeding care is exercised it is likely to lead to accidents and injuries on journeys and difficulties or obstacles and much hard work in connection with changes and removals. While the aspect is in operation be temperate in affection and avoid excessive demonstrations; cultivate no new acquaintances and beware of contentions with friends; avoid all disputes and controversy. Utilize the mental and physical force equally, i.e., be careful not to overdo in muscular effort, conserve the energy, restrain the passions, avoid hasty, forceful actions and impulsive speech, beware of accidents, cuts, scalds, burns and bruises, be careful of the diet. Do not buy clothing, have no dental or surgical work performed. An unfavorable aspect for affairs connected with iron, steel, hardware, machinery or construction. Have no dealings with engineers, contractors, iron workers, surgeons, dentists, agents, police, etc., as mentioned in the foregoing.

The adverse aspects of Mars have a tendency to make one brave but headstrong, inclined to acts and words which are indiscreet or rash and likely to cause regret, humiliation or trouble. The temper is apt to be quick and the speech hasty, causing strife, difficulty or opposition from others. It tends to make one feel very self-confident. somewhat egotistic, domineering, daring and venturesome, but easily annoyed and irritated and apt to suffer from disregard of regulations or carelessness of consequences and through sex impulse or through scandal, criticism or enmity. It is an ill aspect for domestic happiness, and it often produces trouble in the dwelling place and also with regard to property.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Jupiter

The good aspects of Jupiter vibrate a fortunate or benefic influence, and during the aspect is a good time to open shops or places of business, begin new undertakings, ask favors, speculate, sell; providing however, that there is not on at the same time a malefic counteracting influence such as an adverse aspect of **Mars, Saturn** or **Uranus**. Take counsel or conduct matters associated with judges, lawyers, bankers, merchants, brokers, commercial men and physicians. Attend to affairs connected with education, colleges of law, business, science and medicine; also with matters related to philanthropic, charitable, religious or benevolent organizations. Make efforts for health or learning, study philosophy or healing. Conduct or attend important and formal social functions.

A good aspect of Jupiter conduces to clear, sound and usually correct judgment; inclines more than ever to honesty, truth, justice, benevolence, compassion, sympathy, friendliness and sociability. It increases the vitality and adds fertility and resourcefulness to the mental processes. It tends to make one jovial, generous, humane, hopeful and popular.

Adverse Aspects of Jupiter

Avoid law or dealings with lawyers, judges, bankers, treasurers, cashiers, bondsmen, stock and sharesellers, speculators, brokers and woolen merchants. Have no dealings with philanthropic, charitable, religious or benevolent affairs. Shun speculation and investment. Sign no bonds, bails, guarantees or securities.

This is an unfortunate aspect for risky ventures or games of chance of any kind, as it is apt to lead to loss through misplaced confidence, dishonesty, excess and wrong judgment either in self or in others. The aspect tends to disturb the liver, and to women it is not good for the general health.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Saturn

Deal with plumbers, shoemakers, harnessmakers, hide and leather dealers, miners, masons, potters, excavators, gardeners, florists, farmers, agriculturists, landlords, coal and land dealers. Build, repair, dig and deal with land. Converse with and seek the favor of elderly people. Practice concentration, auto-suggestion and mental healing. Study organization and economics

The good aspects to Saturn tend to produce a thoughtful, conservative, prudent, sober, contemplative and diplomatic mind, and help to make one provident, careful and attentive to business affairs generally. Increase of credit, popularity and esteem; gives self-reliance, systematizing and organizing ability, constructive execution; the aims of the native are advanced by subtlety, tact and method rather than by force. The aspect favors occupation and attainment to positions of trust and responsibility; the progress may be slow, but started under this aspect it is more secure and lasting. The good aspects to Saturn are favorable for matters connected with property, leasing, beginning a building, and other long-time projects. It tends to good, discriminative, conservative judgment in buying generally.

Adverse Aspects of Saturn

The adverse aspect to Saturn is an unfortunate influence, therefore make no changes, removals or journeys, start nothing new, ask no favors, seek not to gain; rest, avoid worry, do not let any discouragement or melancholy feelings gain possession, guard the speech. Do nothing of importance; it will pay to wait. One's judgment is apt to be very poor or warped during this aspect. Deal carefully with elderly people; keep away from old buildings, dark cellars and gloomy districts; beware of falls, safeguard the health; guard against taking cold, seek optimistic and cheerful people, places and things. Eat lightly, abstain from flesh foods, take plenty of sleep. Do not invest, buy or exchange; have no dealings with landlords, builders, buildings, lands, mines, coal or lead.

This aspect interferes with good concentration and has an adverse bearing on the physical condition, so the native will do well to guard against exposure and also depression, doubt, fear, gloom or dissatisfied feelings. It is an exceedingly unfortunate aspect under which to be married. Any new undertakings commenced during its activity usually live long enough to cause regret, and eventually create a great deal of impatience through delays, hindrance, limitations, reversals, lack of suitable opportunities, and a train of other unfavorable circumstances; in fact, the fates seem to disfavor anything important set into operation at this time and especially those things which require quick consummation for their success.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Uranus

Other aspects permitting, this is a good influence for traveling in the interests of business or science, also good for making changes and removals. Keep the mind active, study new thought ideas, astrology and inventions, as the vibrations of Uranus have affinity with things of that character. Investigate all things new, odd, unique, original, curious and mysterious; experiment; practice telepathy, suggestive healing, etc. Work for social reforms and humanitarian principles. Take electric and magnetic treatments. Deal with reformers, electricians, railroad people, aeronauts, chauffeurs, inventors, metaphysicians and experimental scientists. Take interest in Masonic, occult and new thought affairs.

The good aspects of Uranus tend to make one active, firm, independent, enterprising and businesslike. This influence conduces to fondness and friendship for the opposite sex, and also to gain through the occult and through advanced thought people. It tends to awaken the imaging faculties, quickens the thought and intuition, and leads the mind into new, original lines of interest and investigation. It adds to the mesmeric and metaphysical faculty in a manner beneficial for healing and telepathy.

Adverse Aspects of Uranus

This is not a good aspect in which to travel, change or remove. Exercise extra caution in connection with engines, cars, autos, airplanes, electric conveyances, electricity, machinery, inventions and explosives. Avoid the opposite sex, do not confide in strangers or in aged people, restrain impulse and hasty speech. Enter into no contracts or partnerships or associations; one is very likely to use strange, unusual or unexpected judgment during this aspect, change their ideas suddenly from what they had originally intended and afterwards wish they had not. Avoid electric, X-ray, radium or magnetic treatments under this aspect.

The adverse aspects of Uranus act as a separative or explosive quality and tend to the unexpected and to extremes. They often affect the health, interfering with the aura, the stomach and the digestic action, causing mental disturbance of different kinds, sudden or peculiar changes in the feelings or emotions; oppositions, aversions, repulsions and strange attractions. Unless restraint is practiced, the native will be impulsive, sarcastic, abrupt, peculiar, odd, eccentric, very independent and subject to separation, estrangement or misunderstanding. The aspect also operates to increase the activity of mind, making it restless, easily annoyed, romantic, venturesome, unconventional, daring, radical, rebellious of limitations and desirous of new scenes, and surroundings, and change of work.

General Indications of the Good Aspects of Neptune

Attend to business affairs connected with shipping, chemicals, perfumes, brewing, deep-sea fish, oil, paints, mineral and charged waters, and liquids in general. Take journeys by water, take baths and oil rubs. Sit for psychic development, inspirational ideas, hold seances, visit psychics, practice psychometry. Attend secret orders.

The good aspects to Neptune incline to success and benefit through choice foodstuffs, canned goods, delicacies and things calculated to please the tastes of the public. They render active any latent emotions for romance and mystery and conduce to the reception of useful impressions and pleasant psychic influences.

Adverse Aspects of Neptune

Guard against fraud and deception, beware of schemers, do not invest or buy. Observe well the psychic conditions and be careful regarding the cleanliness and purity of people and things you may contact; avoid hospitals, prisons and slaughter-houses. Be cautious with gas, ether, anæsthetics, fetid odors and poisonous liquids; use extra caution with canned or bottled foods; keep away from the waters. Drink no oils, restrain the desires, shun psychic phenomena, hold no seances. Enter into no partnerships, associations, nor cultivate any new or doubtful friendships.

The adverse aspects of Neptune tend to produce seductive influences and confusion; likely to intensify any psychic emotions, bring subtle feelings and indefinable sensations. It leads to a desire for luxuries and to gratify exquisite tastes. Attractions to peculiar or mysterious people, to changeable colors and strange odors, sounds, etc. It leads to impressionability and psychic perception, but not of a desirable or satisfactory nature.

Pluto

Not enough is known of Pluto's influence at this time to warrant definite and particular delineation of transiting aspects to its place in the zodiac. Students will do well to enter it in every horoscope, and note carefully the conditions and events that may consistently be ascribed to its influence. In a preceding chapter is given information of its nature. An Ephemeris of Pluto will show its location by sign and degree monthly. By keeping a daily record of findings on Pluto, you will be enabled to form some opinion and judgment of its influence.

The following chapter relating to the influence of the Moon as she transits through the twelve houses of a chart is given as an example for deducing the influences. The same method or style should be employed when treating the house transit influence of other planets, based upon their delineations given in previous chapters. In other words, the influence of planets by transit in houses is similar to the delineations given previously for the natal house positions.

The Moon transits through all the houses of a nativity in about twenty-seven and one-third days.

All the planets affect the house of one's nativity through which they may be transiting.

The influence of transits through the natal chart is usually more pronounced than through the progressed chart.

Mercury, Venus and Sun require about a month to go through one house; Mars about seven weeks; Jupiter about one year; Saturn about two and one-half years; Uranus about seven years; Neptune requires fourteen years to go through one house. Pluto requires approximately twenty years to pass through a house. Owing to various reasons the planets may require more or less time than stated. If an intercepted sign is in any house, the usual time may be nearly doubled.

THE TRANSITING MOON

Influence of the Moon in the Twelve Houses

(Regarding the nature of sign occupied by Moon from day to day, please refer to note at bottom of page 336.)

When the Moon is in the Ascendant, or First House of your nativity, it affects the personality and brings matters of self into consideration. It brings desire for a change and overcomes conservatism by inclining to sociability or publicity. Increases action of moisture in head and face.

In the Second House: Matters of finance will attract attention and it is a good time in which to plan methods, ways and means of increasing or conducting monetary considerations, especially those matters which involve dealings with the public or with commodities of a changeable nature. Good for vocal exercise.

In Third House: Inclines to short journeys, dealings with neighbors or kindred and correspondence. If you make up your mind about something when Moon is in the third house you are very apt to change it, especially if not in a fixed sign. Good for study of public affairs, matters of mental enlightenment and breathing exercises, as it affects the lungs; favorable for practice requiring dexterity of hands and fingers.

In Fourth House: Arouses interest in the home, the place of abode and family or domestic affairs; also matters connected with land or property. This location of the Moon conduces to thoughts of change, if only to changing things about the house. It affects the breast and stomach and one should be careful in eating and drinking.

In Fifth House: Gives a speculative tendency, an inclination to take chances, to favor romance, gaiety and the society of younger people. It conduces to happiness, mirth, a sense of freedom and increase of affections. Favorable for attending places of amusement.

In Sixth House: Conduces to matters of employment, employees, labor, food, clothing, animals or sickness. It inclines to physical indisposition so that care should be given to hygienic methods. Overwork or over-indulgence in any way is likely to result in sickness affecting the stomach and bowels.

In Seventh House: Awakens interest in matters connected with partners, associates, marriage, opponents and dealings with others. Unions, partnerships, etc., undertaken when Moon is in this house are subject to changes and therefore care should be taken not to bestow too much confidence in the steadfastness of others, or continuity of deals transacted at this time.

In Eighth House: With the majority of people the transit of Moon through their eighth house is not very perceptible in effect, but it inclines to attention of monetary affairs or financial conditions of others, or the money of partner or associate, and causes the mind to revert to those who are deceased. It is a good time to enter silence for the purpose of psychically communing with those in the spirit world. (Choose the planetary hours of Moon or Venus.)

In Ninth House: Turns the attention to higher channels of thought, matters of education, spiritual or psychical unfoldment and thoughts of journeys or reminiscence of distant scenes. Impressive dreams, when Moon is in this house, are usually prophetic.

In Tenth House: Inclines to business activity in a professional way or with professional people. It conduces to change in business methods or pursuits and brings up matters connected with honor, credit or advancement. Interest in mother's welfare and also that of the Government or President.

In Eleventh House: Usually brings one into contact with others in a social way, creates feelings of sociability and interest in friends. It usually produces new hopes and wishes and revives old ones.

In Twelfth House: Gives interest in occult affairs or matters of a secret or mysterious nature, and hospitals or other large institutions. It is apt to bring to the fore many restrictions or delays which annoy the native, but by withdrawing the mind from external things and silently communing with the inner self, while the Moon is here it is likely to shed light into the deeper recesses of the mind so that the way may be seen to extricate one's self from difficulty and find release from bondage.

The foregoing delineations are the combined influences of the **Moon** and the house it is transiting through without consideration for any **aspects** which may be formed. An aspect would modify or accentuate the conditions as stated, according to whether it is favorable or adverse.

PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE ASPECTS

The following delineations have reference to all progressed aspects, whether formed to planets in the radix, in the progressed chart, or between one planet in the radix and the other in the progressed chart. The interpretations are general indications only and subject to modification and change according to the strength of the aspect, i. e., whether major or minor, the position of the aspected planets in the chart, whether angular, succedent or cadent, and the strength by dignity or weakness by debility according to the signs occupied.

In reading these aspects keep this fact constantly in mind, that by direction a planet can only bring to bear the influence it indicated in the radix, whether good or otherwise, and in proportion to its power by house, sign, aspect, etc., in the radix. For instance, do not predict birth of children if the radix denies them.

It is necessary to understand thoroughly the planet's indications in the radix or its action by direction cannot be correctly interpreted.

Properly speaking, directions are not for the purpose of showing **what** will occur, but **when** it will occur, as nothing can happen except what the radix indicates.

If the foregoing is strictly adhered to, directions may be easily and correctly read.

It should be remembered that mutual aspects may be brought into manifestation by Transits, by Lunar progressed aspects and by Lunations.

The delineations given for the progressed aspects will also serve as readings for **transit aspects and for the** influence of parallels of transiting planets.

SOLAR PROGRESSED ASPECTS

(For Sun in Favorable or Unfavorable Aspect to Moon see Moon to Sun.)

Sun in Good Aspect to Mercury

Excites the mind to great activity and gives an inclination for books, study, literature, writing and sometimes journeys if either planet be in the third or ninth. Honor and promotion through Mercurial affairs; increased business activity.

Sun Adverse to Mercury

Brings losses and annoyance through writings, publishings, letters, agreements and possibly journeys, if either planet be posited in third or ninth. Adverse criticism; loss of position.

Sun in Good Aspect to Venus

Honor and preferment in a social way and much pleasure in refined amusements. Gain through business, profession, speculation, public occupation; it produces a generous, harmonious state of mind. Good for health; conducive to love affairs and marriage; indicates gifts, honors and promotion; inclines to the purchase of jewels, adornment, objects of art, furniture.

Sun Adverse to Venus

Causes extravagance or excess of pleasure; grief through the offspring; misfortune in love affairs and dealings with the opposite sex; an amorous nature and mutable in the affections. Loss through speculation. Social rebuffs; difficulty through matters related to beauty and adornment; lack of funds and ill health.

Sun in Good Aspect to Mars

Denotes changes, activity, preferment, honor, health and strength. The mind is alert, quick in anger but soon appeased. The nature is frank, free, generous, candid, ambitious, progressive, venturesome, confident and aggressive. The native is inclined to active or strenuous sports; possesses contructive qualities and self-assurance; meets favor, promotion and success in Martian affairs; increased business activity and responsibilities. With females it conduces to marriage but usually of somewhat discordant nature.

Sun Adverse to Mars

Denotes sharp, acute attacks of sickness; accidents, cuts, burns, bites and danger from all inflammatory diseases and sicknesses, such as smallpox, fevers, cholera, fluxes, etc., according to the sign occupied by Mars. In a female horoscope, danger in childbirth. Under this direction one is liable to suffer loss by fire if either planet is in a fiery sign, inclined to fighting, anger, quarrels; danger of violence and robbery. A watery sign conduces to drunkenness and excesses, if the nativity shows such.

Sun in Good Aspect to Jupiter

Exceedingly good for honor, wealth, health, fame, law and general success in all lines. If the radix indicates it, the native may expect advancement, preferment and honors through influential friends and gain according to the house in which Jupiter is posited. Very favorable for marriage, speculation, expansion, extension of interests and general prosperity.

Sun in Adverse Aspect to Jupiter

Very bad for money matters, law, speculation and health. It denotes liability to apoplexy, pleurisy, bursting blood vessels and general derangement of the system if the Sun is hyleg or Jupiter ruler of the sixth house. Do not buy, loan, speculate or invest during this aspect. Loss through misplaced confidence, miscalculation or poor judgment.

Sun in Good Aspect to Saturn

Denotes substantial gain, public approval, honor, success in mines, lands and things of a Saturnine nature;

preferment and advancement through those in authority and also through the native's own efforts. The mind is dignified, lofty and austere, favored with concentration, confidence, good calculation, estimation and appraisal. The native is quiet, patient and persevering. A good period in which to make long-time investments, for building and buying.

Sun Adverse to Saturn

Very adverse for health, wealth and social standing. The native suffers loss of business, or credit and bankruptcy if the afflictions occur from the second or eighth house; sickness from the sixth or twelfth, and possibly death from the eighth. The native incurs opposition, enmity and public disfavor. The mind may become unsympathetic, without regard for the feelings of others, selfish, calculating and pessimistic. It threatens the demise of the husband in a female horoscope. Very inauspicious time for new business, risky ventures, expansion, buying, investing, changing position or traveling.

Sun in Good Aspect to Uranus

Gain through the talents, inventions, public employ, popularity, fraternal societies and voyages. The mind is active and enterprising. Beneficial changes brought about suddenly and unexpectedly. Good for health and general welfare. Advancement in occult science. Journeys, if not in fixed signs. New interests, friends, undertakings and business improvements.

Sun Adverse to Uranus

Sudden and unexpected losses, calamities, accidents, enmities; loss of honor, public favor, friends and patrons. Uranus is separative in nature and causes trouble from any house in which it may be posited or may rule. Bad health, causing a disturbed, nervous, excitable, radical or rebellious state of mind; very unfavorable for marriage as it tends toward separation, estrangement, divorce or incompatibility.

Sun in Good Aspect to Neptune

The mind is sympathetic, kind and generous. Gain through the occult and spiritual sciences; inclines to pleasure and benefit through the artistic faculties and traveling; by things of a hidden or secret nature and those of authority and government employ. Harmonious, constructive or enlightening impressions. Favors matters related to liquids, chemicals, drugs, oil, anæsthetics, beverages, the sea and large institutions such as theatres, sanitariums, hospitals.

Sun Adverse to Neptune

Loss through fraud, scandal, schemes and intrigues. Loss of standing with those of authority. Disadvantageous changes and loss of occupation. Bad for health; annoying psychic conditions. Danger through drugs, narcotics, beverages or the sea.

The Progressed Sun in Good Aspect to its own Radical Place

Honor, esteem, popularity, promotion, progress, success in business, general prosperity, improved health and many pleasures.

Progressed Sun in Adverse Aspect to its own Radical Place

Loss in matters mentioned above and a trying time generally.

As the progressed Sun moves about one degree per year, its aspects cover a period of about three years, two years (degrees) applying to aspect and one year on the aspect; it does not maintain a constantly perceptible influence during that period but it colors the general trend of conditions, its influence being particularly noticeable when transits or other progressions of a like nature occur.

During favorable Solar aspects the influence of other good directions is augmented and the effect of unfavorable directions is somewhat diminished; and vice versa.

LUNAR PROGRESSED ASPECTS

Moon in Good Aspect to Mercury

Makes the mind active, studious and creative. Inclines to success in journeys, writings, publishings, law, advertising or business, and general prosperity; changes and activity with inclination to read and study.

Moon Adverse to Mercury

Tends to anxiety, restlessness, nervous disorders and slander. An adverse period for lawsuits, publishing, letter writing, signing of contracts, journeys and general business affairs. Friction with kindred or neighbors.

Moon in Good Aspect to Venus

A happy, peaceful, healthful, prosperous and fortunate period. The native inclines to the pleasures of Venus and it is strong testimony for courtship and marriage, especially the parallel or conjunction. With the married it indicates social and domestic pleasures, and the probable birth of a child, if such is indicated in the radix.

Moon Adverse to Venus

Losses, disappointment, bereavement among friends and sorrow in love and domestic affairs; extravagance, illicit relations, scandal or quarrels with the opposite sex, excesses according to the sign Venus is in; often indicates the loss of a child. To females, ill health and disappointments in all Venusian affairs.

Moon in Conjunction or Parallel with Sun

Not good for health, especially in a woman's horoscope, producing an inert, lethargic, indifferent condition, resulting in feverish complaints and in ailments similar to an adverse aspect to Mars, which planet the Sun closely resembles in aspects. Otherwise the mind is free, generous and open. It brings changes, honor, gain in business, marriage and public favor with both male and female.

Moon Trine or in Other Good Aspect to Sun

Good for both sexes. Produces honors, popularity, promotion, influential friendships, gain through superiors and parents; good health; the mind is dignified, lofty, ambitious; good for speculation, marriage, fame and business. Success generally, especially in dealing with women and the common people, as well as with those in high office.

Moon Adverse to Sun

Unfortunate for all affairs of life. Denotes ill health, bereavement, loss of honor, fame, office, business, friends, support of superiors or parents and a very trying time generally. From watery signs the native may take to drinking, and is inclined to company beneath his own station; from the twelfth house, danger of imprisonment. With a female it affects the health particularly.

Moon in Good Aspect to Mars

Good for business, health, journeys, new enterprises, and success generally. Shows gain through activity in Martian affairs; courage, generosity, a desire for active sports and exercise. Gain by military men, doctors, surgeons, etc., as denoted by Mars. Not so good with females, inclining to the society of the opposite sex; amorous and impulsive courtship and marriage, although good otherwise for activity and new projects.

Moon Adverse to Mars

Inclines the native to rashness, quarrels, extravagance, recklessness, disputes and litigation. He suffers discredit, slander and dishonor. Danger of fevers, smallpox and other Martian inflammatory disorders. Liable to wounds, bites, kicks, broken bones and accidents when traveling. If Mars is strong in the first, second or seventh house, he may lose by theft, fire or robbery. In fiery signs, danger of high fevers, accidents by firearms, hurts by human hands; in earthly signs, falls, hurts from animals, bites, etc.; watery signs, scalds, danger of drowning, from drink, or excesses. This is a very critical period for women when under this aspect, as it signifies ill health, slander, discredit, attacks or trouble through moral indiscretions.

Moon in Good Aspect to Jupiter

An especially good direction for wealth, health and attachments. Conduces to gain, fame, honor and success generally; inclines to marriage, social advancement and voyages. Very good for health with females. A good period in which to start new business or make investments.

Moon Adverse to Jupiter

Bad for business. Trouble through law or the church. Losses in dealing with landlords, politicians, lawyers, magistrates, or in speculation, through poor judgment and miscalculation. The disposition is free, extravagant and profligate; the associates impose upon the generosity of the native, causing him to make bad loans and squander his money. It disturbs the health by impurities of the blood, headaches, stomach and liver disorders.

Moon in Good Aspect to Saturn

Success in business, especially through elderly persons and Saturnine things, popularity, new friends. The mind is active, patient, contemplative, serious, dignified and cares little for society but is attentive to business; deep and profound with good organizing ability. Good for matters relating to land, property, produce, mines. Also beneficial for things indicated by the house occupied by Moon.

Moon Adverse to Saturn

Direful results; loss of friends, business, money, and danger of failure or bankruptcy, especially if either is posited in or ruler of the second or tenth house. Dishonor, losses, grief, disappointment and bereavement; morbid, melancholy, anxious state of mind; the health suffers from cold, lingering disorders; aches and pains according to the sign Saturn occupies. Unfavorable for the commencement of anything new. Very bad period for buying, investing or assuming heavy liabilities.

Moon in Good Aspect to Uranus

Produces pleasant journeys, advantageous removals and changes that are beneficial though sudden and unexpected, and according to the house in which the Moon is posited. Especially good for the above from first, third and ninth houses. It sharpens the mental faculties and makes the mind curious, fanciful, eccentric, inventive and inclined to the investigation of the occult; to research, exploration and travel. Brings new friends; correct intuition. The nature is romantic and fond of adventure. It inclines to society of the opposite sex.

Moon Adverse to Uranus

Causes sudden, unexpected, disastrous changes, journeys and removals. Brings trouble through females, loss of credit or position, danger of accidents, slander, and disgrace; worry, anxiety and restlessness. The mind is sarcastic, bitter, obstinate, rebellious, hasty or irrational, and the actions indiscreet. Happening in the seventh, discord in marriage; in the fifth, illicit attractions, danger of loss in speculation; sorrow through children.

Moon in Good Aspect to Neptune

Gain through the mediumistic, inspirational and artistic faculties; also through schemes, secret alliances and secret orders. Rise through the influence of women. Enemies are subdued and existing evils brought to light that were designed to discredit the native. The mind is restless, emotional and given to pleasure. Prophetic impressions and premonitions. Favors matters relating to liquids, chemicals, oils, anæsthetics, beverages and the sea.

Moon Adverse to Neptune

Produces secret enmities or intrigues against the native. Deception, fraud, plots and schemes which tend to bring him into disrepute. The mind is uneasy, worried and burdened with fear or strange forebodings. Seductive friends or associates. Bad for health, causing a negative physical condition; danger of ptomaine poisoning and danger on water. Confusion, indiscretions or complications.

Moon in Good Aspect to Her Own Radical Place

Changes, journeys, gain by females, new friends, increase in business. Inclines to female society.

Moon in Adverse Aspect to Her Own Radix Place

Loss, disappointment, unfavorable changes, bereavement, unpopularity. To females it brings ill health.

Note: It should be remembered that these delineations for the progressed aspects as they are formed by planets in the progressed horoscope among themselves are also applicable to the aspects they may make to planets in the radix horoscope.

"Ye stars, which are the poetry of Heaven!
If in your bright leaves, we would read the fate
Of men and empires, 'tis to be forgiven."—Lord Byron

MUTUAL PROGRESSED ASPECTS

(See chapter "Then and Now," page 226)

☿ Mercury ☿

(For Mercury in Favorable or Unfavorable Aspect to Moon, see Moon to Mercury.)

Mercury in Good Aspect to Venus

Not of great importance, but increases interest in literature, music, dress and comforts. Pleasure in the fine arts, new friends and female acquaintances. Tends to refined society; adds a charm to the personality. The conjunction and parallel incline to amusements, and social affairs.

Mercury Adverse to Venus

Reverse to the foregoing.

(For Mercury in Aspect to Sun, see Sun to Mercury, page 476.)

Mercury in Good Aspect to Mars

Increases the activity of both mind and body, thereby adding new stimulus to business and gain therein. Resourceful, industrious, mechanical, constructive, enterprising, confident, practical, executive and expressive.

Mercury Adverse to Mars

Inclines to low company, loose morals. Acting upon the mind, it inclines to quarreling, thieving, forgery, scandal, etc.; a sarcastic, suspicious mental attitude; liable to engage in law and disputes and may commit violence on impulse. Worried, anxious states of mind, trouble in business or employment and with relatives.

Mercury in Good Aspect to Jupiter

Strengthens the mind and gives good business judgment and foresight. Denotes popularity, promotion and success in things ruled by these planets according to their indications in the nativity; good for things ruled by houses occupied. Also for literary efforts, new studies, publishing, advertising and travel.

Mercury Adverse to Jupiter

An unsettled mental condition. Losses through poor judgment and writings. If Mercury is not strong it inclines to trouble through forgery, libel, perjury, loans, misstatements, miscalculation, misplaced confidence, extravagance, excesses, legal violations and journeys.

Mercury in Good Aspect to Saturn

Gives a patient, persevering, systematic, studious, grave, dignified, practical mind; conduces to gain through discreet and prudent management of business affairs. If Mercury is in the first, third or ninth, it gives success in intellectual pursuits, writing, publishing, traveling, lecturing, teaching. Favors matters related to land, property, produce, mines, science, geology, etc.

Mercury Adverse to Saturn

Trouble through slander, forged letters or documents and things ruled by Mercury. The mind is sarcastic, gloomy, bitter and given to much worry. Not good for health as it tends to poor circulation, indigestion, constipation and obstruction, and general nervous derangement. Usually indicates trouble with landlords, tenants, employees, parents or other relatives. Loss by small animals, property, mines or lack of employment and illness. Hindrance, delays, disappointment and a trying time generally.

Mercury in Good Aspect to Uranus

If from first, third or ninth, or either planet the ruler thereof. inclines the mind to study and travel and gain thereby. Under this direction the mind is active, witty and original; gain through invention, electrical, aerial or transportation companies, publishing, advertising, writing, radio, electronics, research, exploration, risky ventures and such things as are ruled by these planets.

Mercury Adverse to Uranus

Unsettled, sarcastic, impulsive, radical, rebellious, chaotic states of mind; difficulty with friends, kindred, civil service or municipal officers. Unsuccessful in literary pursuits; press criticism. Trouble through writings, either letters or documents. Great inclination to travel and sudden changes, or upheaval in plans and affairs. Danger on journeys and through electrical contrivances, autos, engines, airplanes, etc.

Mercury in Good Aspect to Neptune

If occurring in the third or ninth house, and the nativity so indicates, it strengthens the mental qualities and psychic nature, producing automatic writing, trance and inspirational speaking. Useful mental impressions and premonitions. Favors matters relating to food, hygiene, liquids, oil, beverages, the sea, and educational or healing institutions.

Mercury Adverse to Neptune

Defective memory and tendency to mental confusion, nervousness, restlessness, over-sensitiveness, lack of self-control and liability to be led into dissolute habits. Deception and loss in business affairs and through things ruled by these planets. Misunderstanding, misstatements, concealment of facts, lack of proper information, perjury, forgery, anonymity are likely to lead to distress and trouble.

♀ Venus ♀

(For Venus in Aspect to Sun, Moon and Mercury, see preceding pages.)

Venus in Good Aspect to Mars

Inclines to the society of the opposite sex and general good time. Incites to love and marriage. The native is daring and free, delights in and gains through Venusian affairs. Good for acquiring money through things ruled by these planets. Not good for morals, as no aspect between Mars and Venus tends to strict morality.

Venus Adverse to Mars

Inclines to low company, loose morals, scandal, debauchery, loss through speculation and extravagance; trouble with partners or associates. Especially bad for females, and particularly so if Mars be in the fifth, seventh or tenth at birth, or in the progressed chart.

Venus in Good Aspect to Jupiter

Good for the things governed by the houses occupied in progressed chart or in the nativity and also houses which they rule. Inclines to refined society and amusements and gain thereby; social activity, gain in business, finances, new adornments, furnishings; travel for pleasure, education or business.

Venus Adverse to Jupiter

Losses through speculation and a tendency to extravagance through overdress, females and social amusements. Luxurious tastes, excessive pleasures, expensive undertakings. Liability to loss of money through loans, legal decisions or gaming.

Venus in Good Aspect to Saturn

A modest, chaste, frugal, sincere state of mind; favors steady attachments in love and friendship. Gain by elders, superiors and solid business investment. Much good luck of a substantial quality. Favors matters of practical, artistic value, also land, property, mines.

Venus Adverse to Saturn

Lax morals, bereavements, death of offspring, business losses, trouble in courtship and marriage, not good for speculation, investments, lands, mines, leasings, companies or banks. Tends to delay, disappointment, restriction, loss of business or employment and ill health.

Venus in Good Aspect to Uranus

Gain in such things as are ruled by the planets in question. Inclines to the company of the opposite sex. Romance, new friends, increase in business, new facilities, improved methods, new and pleasant experiences.

Venus Adverse to Uranus

Unfortunate for matters concerning the opposite sex. Extremely unconventional and indiscreet, liability to scandal and discredit thereby. Sudden and unexpected losses and estrangement from friends. Not good for speculation or risky ventures.

Venus in Good Aspect to Neptune

Promotes success through speculation, shipping, liquids, oils and the occult sciences; pleasure and benefit through friends, associations and acquaintances. Gain through secret organizations, by quiet, secluded efforts and things of artistic, pleasurable or comforting nature.

Venus Adverse to Neptune

Financial loss through schemes, plots, theft and trouble through secret organizations, friends and associations; scandal and misrepresentation. Misunderstanding in love affairs, or financial loss from confusion, impractical procedure and vague, indefinite or involved ventures. Betrayed, fooled, duped, tricked or cheated.

♂ Mars ♂

(For Mars in Aspect with Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon see preceding pages.)

Mars in Good Aspect to Jupiter

Good for things indicated, according to the position of Jupiter in the nativity and by place of Jupiter in progressed chart. Tends to activity, determination and vim; gain through personal effort. Elevates the desires and aspirations, increases business interests; promotion, expansion, success through practical endeavor, good judgment and active execution.

Mars Adverse to Jupiter

Indicates losses and trouble according to the nature of the two planets and their indications in the nativity according to the houses occupied; possibly through law, foreign travel, religion or competition, misplaced confidence or dishonesty. The subject may himself cause his own misfortune through hasty, impulsive action or extravagance, carelessness, hasty judgment, miscalculation or dissipation. Danger through fires if these planets are in fiery sign. Subject to accidents, feverish complaints or strain.

Mars in Good Aspect to Saturn

If one or both planets are prominent, denotes activity, steadfastness and credit through some courageous acts and well regulated business activity of practical, conservative nature. Good for building, repairing, improvements; constructive, mechanical or industrial activity; manufacturing, engineering, excavating, mining.

Mars Adverse to Saturn

Especially unfavorable if from the first, seventh or tenth house. Inclines to quick, violent temper which leads to quarreling, fighting, jealousy and perhaps crime. Danger of accident and broken bones; loss in business or occupation; thefts; nervous apprehension and irritability; liable to sudden, sharp, serious attacks of illness.

Mars in Good Aspect to Uranus

Quickens the mind and increases power; indicates gain through invention, engineering, construction, contracts, exploration, investigation, energetic activity unique enterprise and extension of activities.

Since both are malefics, they usually produce no appreciable good, except through new, active methods or plans and aggressive business enterprise, personal industry and progressive business acumen.

Mars Adverse to Uranus

From the first house, increase of temper, jealousy. From the seventh, intensifies and causes trouble with partners; divorce or separation.

From the tenth, unexpected and sudden calamities and disgrace. Municipal or political enmity.

Otherwise trouble through rash, hasty, forceful and erratic expressions, premature speech and action, sudden radical changes and accidents.

Mars in Good Aspect to Neptune

Creates activity and enthusiasm in the investigation of occult subjects and secret missions and gain through matters connected with liquids drugs, oils, beverages, chemistry, the sea or large institutions.

Mars Adverse to Neptune

Danger from psychic conditions and phenomena. Tends to trouble by fraud, deception, scandal, bribery and mental disturbance; loss or accident on or by water, oils, liquids, poisons, drugs, thieves and habits. Avoid damp, unhealthy, foul or ill-smelling places where disease or noxious influences may lurk.

♃ Jupiter ♃

(For Jupiter in Aspect with Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun and Mars, see preceding pages.)

Jupiter in Good Aspect to Saturn

Good for legacy, gifts or promotion. Honors through science or law, gain through lawsuits and all things ruled by the planets and the houses they occupy, especially Jupiter. Substantial increase in general affairs, land, property, possessions, business, credit. Favors large and permanent undertakings. Benefits the health.

Jupiter Adverse to Saturn

Loss through law, business, educational institutions, religious bodies and all things ruled by these planets. Loss of honor and credit, bad for health, peace of mind and business generally. Unfavorable for new or important undertakings or assumption of heavy liabilities.

Jupiter in Good Aspect to Uranus

Gain through legacy, law, gifts of money, Uranian occupations, foreign travel, higher science, publishing, and religious or educational movements. Favors inventions, research, exploration, new studies, business expansion; interest in government and public welfare.

Jupiter Adverse to Uranus

Tendency the same as the good aspect, but attended by unexpected losses, obstacles and difficulties. Much annoyance and trouble over lawsuits, inheritance and financial affairs. Unfavorable for new undertakings or risky ventures.

Jupiter in Good Aspect to Neptune

Favors traveling, dreams, visions, psychic conditions and honor through the investigation of religion from a scientific or occult standpoint; popularity and success in secret societies and through achievements in scientific research, medicine, chemistry, publishing, or large institutions.

Jupiter Adverse to Neptune

Losses through speculation, fraud, imposture, cheating, treachery; discredit through religious matters, secret societies or foreign affairs. This aspect tends to disturb the health, necessitating care in diet, caution in use of stimulants, beverages, etc.

♄ Saturn ♄

(For Saturn in Aspect with other planets see preceding pages.)

Saturn in Good Aspect to Uranus

Quickens the mind and tends to a thoughtful, profound and penetrating attitude; success through determination and fixity of purpose in the investigation of the occult on a mental plane, such as telepathy, mental healing, suggestive therapeutics, etc.; also through inventions, vehicles of transportation, railroads, either electric or steam, and mining of lead, coal, platinum and aluminum. A great inclination for knowledge of the secrets of nature.

The aspects of these planets are more potent when occurring from the first, third, ninth or tenth. From the tenth are considered not so good since neither planet is entirely favorable in that house.

Saturn Adverse to Uranus

Unfavorable generally; unexpected obstacles and disappointment. Accidents. This is one of those aspects which last over a long period and is felt when excited by transits of adverse nature, and usually affects the health.

From the tenth, loss of business, ill fame and disgrace.

Saturn in Good Aspect to Neptune

Gives deep, clear, concentrated, inspirational thought and practical benefits through the psychical nature and the occult sciences generally; also benefit through elderly people, secret service organizations, investments, property, legacies and large institutions.

Saturn Adverse to Neptune

Loss through plots, treachery, failures, speculation, and difficulty over legacies, business, etc. May suffer from psychic conditions. Health may be disturbed by improper diet, beverages, insufficient exercise or excessive nervousness, anxiety, fear and discontent.

♅ Uranus ♅

(For Uranus in Aspect with other planets see preceding pages.)

Uranus in Good Aspect to Neptune

Increases the intuition and psychic ability; inclines to journeys, explorations, investigations, interest and gain in occult affairs, secret societies and progressive matters generally. Inspiration for writing, healing or social welfare.

Uranus Adverse to Neptune

Gives intuition and the same interest in the occult and mysterious, but investigation of such matters is accompanied by obstacles and difficulties; tendency to nervousness or vague apprehension.

Note: When planets come into aspect with their own natal place they tend to express what they implied in the radix. They influence affairs indicated by the house through which they are passing by progression or transit. When a progressed or transiting planet aspects its own radical place, insert it in the radix chart and note which house therein it is now influencing, and make delineation according to the houses occupied.

Progressed planetary aspects have an orb of only two degrees, therefore the ascending degree (the degree on cusp of first house) must be known to be correct, else the progressd planetary aspects will not be effective at the period (year) expected. The **transiting** planetary aspects have an orb of eight degrees to either radix or progressed planets, or house cusps.

PROGRESSED ASPECTS TO THE ASCENDANT

Of the Progressed or the Radix Chart

Moon to the Ascendant

Conjunction or Parallel

Change of residence and travel by land or sea; social or business preferment if the Moon be fortunate by sign or aspects. Otherwise adversity, Lunar disease or accidents and danger by water. Increased interest in public and local affairs.

Sextile or Trine

Active employment, friendship of ladies in authority or in social position; popularity, favorable publicity, general prosperity, marriage or birth of a daughter, according to the circumstances surrounding the native. Desire for change and travel.

Square or Opposition

Controversies, strife or disputes with women; conjugal misery, divorce, discord, jealousy, unpopularity, ill-health, intemperance, etc., according to the position of the Moon in the radix. An unfavorable period for traveling by land or sea. Restless and anxious concerning changes.

Mercury to the Ascendant

Conjunction or Parallel

Change of residence, a journey, active business; a propensity for study, invention and writing, the results of which will be fortunate or unfortunate according to the indications of Mercury in radix.

If Mercury be very much afflicted at birth, an accident or serious sickness is threatened; many worries and annoyances. Trouble with neighbors or relatives.

Sextile or Trine

Prosperity, active employment, traveling; gain by literary work, teaching or by speculating, if Mercury is in the fifth house and well placed in Gemini or Virgo. May indicate birth of a child (nephew or niece), change of residence, new acquaintances.

Square or Opposition

This influence gives a disinclination for study, failure to pass examinations; mischief by writings, promises or agreements, or through the press; overwork; disease of the nature of Mercury and the planets with which it may be configurated; troubles with children and young persons, scandal, slander or discredit. To children this aspect often brings whooping-cough, bronchitis and convulsions, attended with danger.

Venus to the Ascendant

Conjunction, Parallel, Sextile or Trine

This aspect brings pleasure, gain, new friends, courtship, marriage, birth of children; purchase of articles of luxury, furniture, clothing, ornaments, etc., according to circumstances.

If Venus be afflicted (especially in a watery sign) the conjunction may incline to dissipation or extravagance.

Square or Opposition

Is not important unless Venus be very much afflicted, and then it will manifest according to the nature of the afflicting planet. It usually produces excess of pleasure, eating, drinking, etc., and ill health, accordingly; also extravagance and useless expenditure. To women it sometimes disturbs the generative system; to men danger of venereal diseases.

Sun to the Ascendant

Conjunction or Parallel

If the Sun be strong and fortunate, in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, and has no adverse aspects, gain by public favors from powerful people, advancement, employment, increase of reputation and credit; but at the same time liable to ill health through inflammatory complaints. To military men great preferment is indicated.

If the Sun be afflicted by the malefics, danger to life is threatened and trouble through the head, eyes and heart especially.

If the Sun be in conjunction with Mars, danger by fire or firearms and accidents of a Martian nature.

Sextile or Trine

Health of body, peace of mind, favor from persons in authority, new friends, some elevation in rank, according to the native's social position. Women usually marry or have a son under this aspect, or receive social distinction.

Square or Opposition

Disease according to the position of Sun. Envy and enmity of persons in power; loss of employment and credit; danger to the father and in some cases danger of imprisonment, if Sun was heavily afflicted at birth. Traveling, changes, speculation, risky ventures, excitement and over-exertion should be avoided during this aspect.

Mars to the Ascendant

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

Tends to over-positivity, rash, hot-headed, sarcastic combative attitudes.

Accidents or disease, according to the position of Mars. If Mars be in a fiery sign, acute fevers or accidents by fire; in earthly signs, danger of suffocation, especially if in bad aspect to Saturn in radix; in Taurus, small-pox or diphtheria; in the human signs, danger of homicide, or of being killed in a quarrel or battle; in a watery sign, danger of a fall from a height, or acute fever. Women will be in danger through the opposite sex.

Of course, if Mars was well placed in the radix and had no bad aspects very little of the foregoing would transpire.

Sextile or Trine

This inclines the native to travel, sport, health exercises; to enter the army or navy, study medicine, surgery or chemistry or become an engineer, according to the radix. Women sometimes marry under this influence. Benefits the health, strengthens the constitution, increases the passions. The native assumes new responsibilities, enters into new projects. Very active.

Jupiter to the Ascendant

Conjunction, Parallel, Sextile or Trine

Stimulates growth and increases size or weight of the body. This is fortunate for health and all affairs, prosperity, conviviality, new friends, advancement, favors, marriage, birth of children, inherited property, according to condition of the radix. Gives interest in travel, foreign affairs, education, philosophy and philanthropy.

Square or Opposition

An indifferent state of health, often due to plethora. If Jupiter be afflicted by Mars, danger of measles, scarlatina, small-pox, pleurisy, etc. A bad time to deal with lawyers, bankers, brokers or speculators. Extravagant expenditure, carelessness, conviviality, misjudgment. Loss through loans, indebtedness, heavy liabilities or excessive overhead.

If the radical Jupiter was in conjunction with ascendant, or afflicted, it may bring serious illness (but not necessarily fatal), arising from some disease of the lungs, liver, blood or hips.

Saturn to the Ascendant

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

If Saturn be Oriental (in the eastern half of the chart, between the cusp of the tenth and fourth houses,) a serious accident or a broken limb; if Occidental (the western half of chart between Midheaven and Nadir,) danger of severe illness. In some cases this indicates a heavy cold with danger of fatal results; in others, melancholia and suicidal mania. Depression, restriction, delays, disappointment and many annoyances.

To women, dangerous internal diseases, possibility of disappointment or disgrace in love or matrimony.

Sextile or Trine

Gain by elderly persons, legacies, mining, building, purchase or sale of lands, houses. Benefits the health, strengthens the constitution and produces many satisfactory conditions. Inclines to peace of mind, rest and feelings of security.

Uranus to the Ascendant

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

This shows sudden losses (probably by railroads, airplanes, large corporations or inventions), disappointments, and if Uranus be afflicted, injuries; sudden journeys (if in a cardinal or common sign), and changes of occupation. Estrangement and domestic difficulties. Strange feelings, thoughts and desires; rebellious, eccentric, radical, impulsive, spasmodic and given to sudden resolutions or changes in plans. Unexpected personal affronts.

Sextile or Trine

Gain of a totally unexpected nature; fortunate journeys, removals, active business, also a desire to study or investigate occult science. Increases the intuition and inventive faculty. Favors telepathy, clairvoyance and also new friendships; changes, reforms, improvements and new interests.

Neptune to the Ascendant

Conjunction or Parallel

If adversely configurated in the radix, it now inclines to produce indescribable feelings and emotions, queer likes, dislikes, attractions and aversions. Interest in things of a mysterious or psychical nature. Desire to travel.

Sextile or Trine

Pleasant and peaceful conditions. Interest in art, music, drama and psychical affairs. Correct premonitions, impressions or dreams. Gain by means of travel or liquids, oil, drugs, the cinema and things of a mysterious nature.

Square or Opposition

Affects the health adversely and produces negative, lethargic states. Danger through liquids, drugs, anæsthetics and psychical affairs. Liability to domestic complications, also to deception, misunderstanding or fraud. Danger on voyages.

Note: If the approximate time of birth is not known, do not direct planets to the Cusps of Houses, but watch for events and conditions by the **transits** of planets to the planets' places of birth, and to the place (conjunction) or to the aspect of progressed planets when such are themselves engaged in some aspect.

"Full often learn the art to know
Of future weal, or future woe,
By word, or sign, or star."—Scott

PROGRESSED ASPECTS TO THE MIDHEAVEN

Of the Progressed or the Radix Chart

Moon to the Midheaven

Conjunction or Parallel

If the Moon be strong and fortunate at birth: honor, renown, advantageous changes, traveling and popularity. Men usually marry under this influence. But if the Moon be weak and adversely configurated in the radix, losses and unproductive journeys or voyages result, and the wife or mother suffers. Public disfavor.

Sextile or Trine

Increase of substance, popularity, honors, gifts, favors from women. Active business and traveling are indicated, if from movable signs. To men it may mean marriage, or increase in business, improvement of position.

Square or Opposition

This brings unpopularity, scandals, quarrels with women, suffering of wife or mother, public discredit and family disputes, according to the position of the Moon, whether in the seventh, first or fourth.

Note: The Moon brings the foregoing into action in accordance with its aspects, dignity, etc., in the radix, and in proportion to its natal strength.

Mercury to the Midheaven

Conjunction or Parallel

If Mercury be strong, (in Gemini or Virgo, or in a cardinal house) gain by literary pursuits, traveling, teaching, etc.

If Mercury be afflicted, (in the progressed or radix) libel, legal difficulties, unfortunate trading, many business worries and annoyances.

Sextile or Trine

Preferment, honor and increase of business, according to the strength and situation of Mercury in the radix.

Children are often first sent to school and young people to college or honorary degrees are granted under this influence. It usually produces a change of residence or travel in connection with business.

Square or Opposition

Troubles and losses are indicated, also danger of lawsuits, unjust sentences, libels and false accusations. Death of a child, cousin or neighbor frequently happens under this influence. Trouble through writings, promises or publishing.

Venus to the Midheaven

Conjunction, Parallel, Sextile or Trine

This brings mirth, gaiety, pleasure-seeking, renewal of furniture, clothing, free expenditure, advancement in artistic pursuits, the birth of children and general prosperity. Love affairs commence and marriage often takes place under this influence. Indicates social distinction, honors and favorable publicity.

Square or Opposition

Indicates scandal or annoyance on the part of women; loss of credit or reputation, extravagance, and, in some cases, dissipation. The mother, wife or sister suffers in health or other inconveniences; business and financial troubles.

Sun to the Midheaven

Conjunction or Parallel

Honors, advancement and increase of substance. To unmarried women it usually indicates marriage. But if the Sun is adversely configurated with the malefics, or in conjunction with fixed stars of a violent nature, it will bring disputes and possibly misfortune of a public nature; danger to the mother. Otherwise it denotes distinction.

Sextile or Trine

This is an elevating influence, and if the nativity promises it, brings renown, great advancement, honors, popularity, credit.

It also benefits the native's parents. Public offices are often gained under this influence. To women it brings marriage or employment of a public nature, and social advancement.

Square or Opposition

This often brings loss of office or employment, bad trading, disgrace and sometimes bankruptcy and imprisonment. One of the parents suffers or may die. Married women may lose their husbands under this influence.*

Mars to the Midheaven

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

This is an adverse influence as it denotes quarrels, losses, fires, thefts and fraud. To military men and surgeons the conjunction brings advancement, but it is attended with some danger. The parents suffer in some respect.

Misfortunes are sure to result if changes and speculations be made while this Martian aspect is in operation.

Sextile or Trine

This signifies an active and prosperous period, especially for Martians. Busy, industrious, constructive.

---

* Note: Demise rarely occurs by one direction alone. It requires several directions falling at the same time, or a very malign transit to the direction while the hyleg is afflicted, of the horoscope under consideration.

Military and naval men, surgeons, dentists, police, etc., gain preferment. Generally a journey is taken and new business plans arranged of an aggressive order.

Jupiter to the Midheaven

Conjunction, Parallel, Sextile or Trine

Preferment, honors, increase of wealth, benefits from persons in power, general happiness and prosperity. Social advancement, business expansion.

Single women usually marry under this aspect. To merchants it brings increase of trade; to the clergy, preferment; to lawyers, advancement and high repute. A good time to begin new undertakings if no other testimonies conflict.

Square or Opposition

This chiefly brings heavy expenses and disputes with professional persons; nothing very adverse unless Jupiter be much afflicted in the radix, which gives tendency to loss through banks, speculation or risky enterprises. Not a good time to loan money or sign bail bonds.

Saturn to the Midheaven

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

This indicates family troubles and losses or death of a parent or employer, loss of reputation and credit, theft, fraud and unpopularity; merchants and tradesmen lose heavily in speculative transactions and through general depression and limitations.

Sextile or Trine

This shows pecuniary gain by farming, mining, building, legacies, favor and friendship of old people. Business and domestic conditions become more secure and favorable.

Uranus to the Midheaven

Conjunction, Parallel, Square or Opposition

This is often attended by a sudden death in the family; pecuniary loss and troubles of a strange nature; disappointment in love and marriage; separation or estrangements. Peculiar mental condition and impulsiveness. Great desire for change, unexpected opposition, governmental interference, business changes, discredit.

Sextile or Trine

Sudden and unexpected gain; sudden changes or traveling of an advantageous nature; favor and friendship of Uranian persons. Promotion and business advancement. Benefit by municipal or progressive affairs.

Neptune to the Midheaven

Conjunction or Parallel

If badly afflicted in the radix, it brings on peculiar difficulties, discredit, deception and business complications. But if well aspected in the radix, it will operate much the same as the sextile or trine.

Sextile or Trine

Increase of trade, benefits through voyages, shipping, liquids, oils, drugs or psychical affairs. Credit and esteem through progressive or peculiar achievement.

Square or Opposition

Danger of loss, discredit, business complications, scandal, misunderstanding, deception, fraud and treachery, especially in connection with things mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

Pluto to the Midheaven

What has previously been said concerning the effects of Pluto's influence also applies here. (See pages 422 and 471.)

Note: Although the foregoing delineations indicate the influence of progressed aspects, they also serve to delineate the aspects of transiting planets. Allow an 8-degree orb for major aspects by transiting planets.

When a planet progresses or transits to conjunction of Midheaven, it is then also in opposition to cusp of fourth house, and square to ascending and descending cusps providing there are no intercepted signs. Consequently, a judicious interpretation is required of each indication suitable to that particular individual's nature and environment, in order to form a correct judgment of the combined influences.

PROGRESSED OR TRANSITING ASPECTS TO RADIX PLANETS OR CUSPS

A planet may progress to an aspect of its own place in the radix as illustrated and delineated on page 183.

To illustrate, suppose that Jupiter is progressing or transiting through the fourth house when making a sextile to its own radical place. We know that the sextile is a benefic aspect and that the fourth house has to do with the domestic life, land, property and mines, therefore the aspect would indicate a good period for matters relating to those things. If the aspect had been a square, instead of a sextile, then of course matters relating to those things would prove unfavorable.

It should be remembered that if a transiting or progressing planet is forming an aspect with a **radical** planet the delineation should be based upon the influences of the house positions of these two in the **radical** chart.

But if such planet is forming an aspect to a **progressed** planet, the delineation should be based upon the houses occupied by the aspecting planets in the **progressed** chart.

See note on page 494.

PART IV

RECTIFICATION of BIRTH TIME

"When the planets
In evil mixture, to disorder wander,
What plagues! and what portents! what mutiny!
What raging of the sea! shaking of the earth!
Commotion of the winds!"—Shakespeare

Index to Part IV on next page.

INDEX to Part IV

Page

Approximate Birth Times, How to rectify . . 509

Fractional Degrees of Latitude, How to interpolate the common Tables of Houses to find equivalent of Longitude for parts of a degree . . 526—527

Minutes of Longitude, Nearest, How to correct the Ascendant 526

Rectification of Birth Times, Suggestions . . . 509
  Aspect to Midheaven, for Planet **East** . . . 512
  Aspect to Midheaven, for Planet **West** . . . 515
  Midheaven, Conjunction of Planet with; for Planet **East** 510
  Midheaven, Conjunction of Planet with; for Planet **West** 510
  Nadir, Conj. of Planet with: for Planet **East** . 511
  Nadir, Conj. of Planet with: for Planet **West** . 511

Seconds of Time, Nearest, How to correct the Birth time to 523

Time of Birth, To find 514

Unknown Birth Times, How to find Them . . 527
  Illustration for erecting Chart when Birth Time is Unknown 530

Tables

Longitude to S. T. Approximate Relation of . 524

R. A. with corresponding S. T., Aries to Virgo . 518—19

R. A. with corresponding S.-T., Libra to Pisces . 520—21

Right Ascension to Sidereal Time, Relation of . 523

RECTIFICATION OF THE BIRTH TIME

Approximate Birth Times

These rules are for rectifying a given or approximately known birth time by means of events, to find the exact zodiacal degree ascending in the natal chart and to obtain the correct time of birth.

If the approximate time of birth is known, erect a chart for that time and from it choose the planet to work with which rules the house signifying the event or the person, as for instance: Ruler of the seventh for the partner (marriage, business, or any other form of partnership); ruler of fourth for father, ruler of tenth for mother, ruler of third for brother or sister, ruler of sixth for sickness and accidents of the querent, etc.

Abbreviations: M. D., meridian distance; A. E., arc of event; R. A. M., right ascension of Midheaven; M. C., medium cœli or longitude of Midheaven; R. A., right ascension; S. T., sidereal time.

Use events which occurred before the age of thirty and always the first and most pronounced in its effect on the native. When the event is death of a parent and Saturn is found near the cusp of the tenth or fourth, use it (Saturn) as significator of the event instead of the ruler of the parent's house, or if either Uranus, Saturn or Mars be in eighth house, use it. When the event is a long journey and change of residence and Uranus is found near cusp of fourth house, try it as the significator.

Next find the A. E. as follows:

From the year, month and date of the month in which the event occurred subtract the date of birth. Convert the answer into degrees and minutes by allowing one degree for each year, five minutes for each month, and one minute for each six days over a month.

Example

Event 1895 March 13th ....or....1895—3—13
Birth 1880 Jan. 1st ....or....1880—1— 1

15 Years, 2 mos. 12 days ..or.... 15—2—12

This answer converted would be 15° 12′ A. E.

Next find the R. A. (irrespective of the latitude) of the planet by which you wish to rectify. (Refer to Table of Right Ascensions on pages 518 to 521.) The R. A. of a planet in the 7th degree of the sign Leo is 129° 24′. The R. A., or arc of a planet, is its distance from the 1st degree of Aries measured along the equatorial circle.

If the planet in question be situated from the M. C. about an equal number of degrees to those constituting the arc of event then work it to a **conjunction** with the **upper** meridian.

Conjunction With Upper Meridian

Planet East

If the planet is **east** of the upper meridian, **subtract** the A. E. from the R. A. of the planet, and the remainder will be the rectified R. A., or arc of Midheaven. Find this figure of R. A., or arc, in the Tables of Right Ascension and note what zodiacal sign and degree of longitude it represents; then enter an appropriate Table of Houses, find that sign and degree on cusp of tenth house and fill in the other cusps of the chart from the table in the usual way.

If the R. A. of the planet is too small to be subtracted from, **add** 360 to it, then subtract the A. E. and use the remainder, which is the R. A. M.

Conjunction With Upper Meridian

Planet West

If the planet is **west** of the upper meridian, **add** the A. E. to the planet's right ascension, and the sum will be the rectified R. A. M. Find this figure of R. A. in the Tables of Right Ascensions and note what zodiacal sign and degree of longitude it represents, then enter an appropriate Table of Houses with that sign and degree on cusp of Tenth House and fill in the other cusps of the chart from the tables in the usual manner.

If after adding the A. E. to R. A. of the planet the sum comes to more than 360 (a complete circle), **subtract** 360 from it and use the remainder, which is the R. A. M.

Conjunction With the Lower Meridian

If the planet in question is in the third, fourth or fifth house (providing it is nearer to the cusp of fifth than to cusp of sixth), it should be worked to a conjunction with the lower meridian.

Planet East of Lower Meridian

If the planet is **east** of the lower meridian, add the A. E. to the R. A. of the planet, then add 180 to that and the sum will be the rectified R. A. M.

If after adding, the sum exceeds 360, then **subtract** 360 from it and use the remainder, which will be the R. A. M.

Find this figure of R. A. in the Tables of Right Ascensions and note what zodiacal sign and degree it represents; then enter an appropriate Table of Houses with that sign and degree on cusp of tenth house and fill in the other cusps of the chart from the table in the usual manner.

Planet West of Lower Meridian

If the planet is **west** of the lower meridian, **subtract** the A. E. from the R. A. of the planet, then add 180 to that and the sum will be the rectified R. A. M.

If the R. A. of the planet is too small to be subtracted from, add 360 to it, then subtract the A. E. To the remainder add 180 and if the sum exceeds 360 subtract 360 from it. Find this last result in figures of R. A. in Tables of Right Ascension and note what zodiacal sign and degree of longitude it represents; then enter an appropriate Table of Houses with that sign and degree on cusp of tenth house and fill in the other cusps of the chart from the Tables of Houses in the usual manner.

When your work is complete and the rectified chart made by either of the above processes, the "Meridian Distance" of the planet must be equal to the A. E., regardless of whether the planet was east or west of the lower meridian.

"Meridian Distance" is the distance between the R. A. of the meridian (R. A. M.) and the R. A. of the planet. Subtract one from the other and if the remainder is equal to the A. E. the work has been done correctly. Do not direct to the lower meridian with any aspect but the conjunction.

Rectification by ASPECTS to the Midheaven

If you find, by the position of the planet in the approximate chart, that the event was not caused by a **conjunction** to one of the meridians, but by an **aspect,** count the number of degrees the planet is from the M. C., make note of this figure and call it the meridian distance, or M. D.

Note: Count the number of degrees the chosen planet is from the M. C., make a note of the figure and call it the M. D.; next jot down the figure of the A. E., then refer to the Table of Right Ascensions and find the R. A. of the planet which rules the house of the matter in the approximate chart and jot it down with the other two. You now have the necessary elements with which to begin the operation.

Rule for Planet East: If the chosen planet is **east** of the M. C., (between second and tenth cusps on left hand side of chart) **subtract** the A. E. from the M. D. (When the A. E. cannot be subtracted from the M. D. the rule must be worked by **conjunction** instead of by **aspect.**)

Then take the degrees of an **aspect** nearest to this number, (when this figure comes very close to a tie between two aspects, try the rule to **both** aspects and decide on the one which nearest answers to the requirements of the case) and **add** them to the A. E. Then **subtract** the sum from the R. A. of the planet. The answer will be the R. A. M. Now turn to the Table of Right Ascensions and find what sign and degree of the zodiac this derived R. A. M. represents.

When once you know what sign and degree are to go on the Midheaven, the rest of the work is quite easy. Just enter a Table of Houses for the proper latitude, find that desired sign and degree on the cusp of tenth house and then fill in the other cusps of the chart from the Table of Houses in the usual manner.

Example For Planet East of Midheaven

The following elements are presented as an example to illustrate the method of procedure when the chosen planet is **east** of the Midheaven:

Native born Oct. 27, 1862, about 6:35 a. m., mean local time, in lat. 41 N., long. 82 W. (♌ 12° on M.C., the Right Ascension of which is 134° 28′). The event is marriage at age of 22 years and 8 months which is 22° 40′ arc of event. (Married June 27, 1885.)

Taurus will be found governing the cusp of seventh house (house of marriage) in the approximate chart and as Venus rules this sign it is the chosen planet. Venus is approximately 23 degrees in Libra, whose R. A. is, therefore, approximately 201° 16′. See page 518.

Elements:

R. A. of Venus 201°16′ approximately (♀ in ♎ 23°)
M. D. of Venus 66°48′ approximately
A. E. .... 22°40′

66°48′ M. D. of Venus.
—22°40′ A. E.

44°08′ for indicating the aspect.

The nearest **aspect** to this figure is the semi-square, i. e., 45°, so 45 plus 22°40′ equals 67°40′, which is to be **subtracted** from the R. A. of Venus, viz.,

201°16′ approximate R. A. ♀
—67°40′

133°36′ This is R. A. M., = ♌ 11° on M. C.

Reference to the Table of Right Ascensions will show that this is approximately Leo 11 degrees.

Turn to the Table of Houses for latitude 41 N., find Leo 11 on cusp of tenth house and fill in the remaining cusps of the chart in the usual manner.

To ascertain the **time of birth**, note the S. T. given in the Table of Houses when Leo 11 is on cusp of tenth, take note also of the S. T. given in the Ephemeris for noon **on the day of birth** and follow this procedure always:

To Find the Time of Birth

Rule: From the S. T. at **birth** always subtract the S. T. as per Ephemeris at **noon** (adding the circle of 24 to S. T. at birth if necessary) and the answer will be the time of birth in p. m.; but, if the answer is **more** than 12 hours, subtract 12 from it and the remainder is the time of birth in a. m.

Note: The Sidereal Time at **noon** is that given in the Ephemeris on your birthday.

The S. T. at **birth** is that given in the Table of Houses (latitude of birth place) when your corrected sign and degree are on the M. C. according to R. A. M.

In this case the S. T. at **birth** is approximately 8.54 when ♌ 11° is on the M. C.

S. T. at **noon** on birthday is 14.22=Oct. 27, 1862.

Add 24 hours to 8:54, which equals 32.54
(so as to subtract the 14:22 —14.22=S. T. noon.

18.32
—12.00

Corrected mean local time of birth, 6:32 a. m. To reduce such birth time to the nearest **second**, proceed as shown in example following under the table, "Relation of Sidereal Time to Right Ascension," page 523.

Planet West of Midheaven

When the chosen planet of the event is **west** of the M. C. (between tenth and sixth cusps on right hand side of chart) the process of working the rule is the reverse to the method just given for a planet east.

Rule: Find the R. A. of the planet; find the M. D. of the planet; find the A. E. **Add** the A. E. to the M. D., choose the **aspect** nearest this figure, **subtract** the A. E. from this chosen **aspect** and **add** the remainder to the R. A. of the planet. The answer will be the R. A. M. If the sum comes to more than 360, subtract that circle from it and use the remainder as the R. A. M.

Enter a Table of Right Ascension with this last named figure and find what sign and degree of the zodiac it represents, then find that sign and degree on cusp of tenth house in appropriate Table of Houses and from that point in the tables cast the chart in the usual manner.

To ascertain the **time** of birth, note the S. T. given in the Table of Houses, note the S. T. given in the Ephemeris on birthday and with these two follow instructions as given in the example preceding headed, "To Find the Time of Birth."

Example For Planet West of M. C.

Example for correcting a birth time by event of marriage at age of 26 years: Born July 10, 1878, about 9:30 a. m., lat. 45 north.

An approximate chart will show Pisces on cusp of house of marriage (seventh house). Neptune, the ruler of Pisces, is in 9 degrees of Taurus = 36° 36′ R. A.

Elements:

R. A. Neptune 36.36
M. D. Neptune about....33.
A. E. ....26.

33. M. D. of Neptune.
+26. A. E.

59. nearest aspect to this is sextile, i. e., 60 degrees.

60—26 = 34 and 34+36.36 (R. A. Neptune) = 70.36. This is the R. A. M. Reference to the Table of Right Ascension shows that 70.36 represents Gemini 12° on cusp of tenth house. Turn to Table of Houses for latitude 45° N., find Gemini 12° on cusp of tenth and fill in the other cusps in the usual manner.

To find the **time** of birth, note the S. T. as given in the Table of Houses, (4.42) note S. T. as given in Ephemeris on birthday, (7.13) subtract the latter from the former according to rule given in preceding example headed, "To Find the Time of Birth," and the answer is 9:29 a. m.; in fact, the given approximate time had been recorded by the parents as 9:30 a. m.

Note: Actually the above R. A. M., 70° 36′ = ♊ 12° 07′ because R. A. Table shows 70° 29′ = ♊ 12°. In other words, the R. A. M. derived is seven minutes **more** than shown in R. A. Table (70° 29′), hence the M. C. is increased by seven minutes

As the M. C. was increased by 7 minutes the S. T. should be increased correspondingly. (See table on page 523 headed, "Relation of S. T. to R. A." by which you will see that 7 minutes increase in R. A. increases the S. T. 28 seconds: 4″ to each 1′ of R. A. Consequently the S. T. at birth is increased 28 seconds more than shown in the table:

S. T. Birth 4.41:59 (See Table of Houses)
plus :28 (See R. A. Table, page 523)
4.42:27 = corrected S. T. for ♊ 12°07′ M.C.

The S. T. given for noon in Ephemeris, July 10, 1878 is 7.13:06.

S. T. Birth 4.42:27
S. T. noon —7.13:06
21.29:21
—12.
9.29:21 a. m. = time of birth.

By correcting the R. A. M. and the S. T. correspondingly, as shown in this example, the birth time is corrected to the nearest second.

Experiment with scores of known birth times proves (as in one example given herein) that Uranus and Neptune rule Aquarius and Pisces, respectively, and that Saturn and Jupiter do not, as some authors would have us believe. Investigation shows, also, that the tredecile, aspect (108 degrees) though much neglected, is important and should be observed not alone in this work, but also in directions. Likewise the other minor aspects.

(Continued on page 522.)

The R. A. of a planet varies slightly in accordance with the planet's **latitude.** For instance, Page 513 gives ♀ R. A. 201° 16′. If the latitude of Venus on that date was 1° 21′ N. the equivalent R. A. would be 201° 45′. For simplicity in these examples the planets' R. A. is given without, or regardless of, their latitude. The tables of R. A. on pages 518—21 quote R. A. without latitude. Midheaven degrees have no latitude. Those who desire to work these rules with greater precision will find in the book "Rectification of The Horoscope," by DeLuce, tables of R. A. for latitudes 1° to 6° N. or S.

Table of Right Ascensions
With Corresponding Sidereal Time

Deg.	Aries.	Taurus.	Gemini.	Cancer.	Leo.	Virgo.
0......	0.00:00 0.00:00	1.51:38 27.54:5	3.51:16 57.48:9	6.00:00 90.00:0	8.08:44 122.11:1	10.08:22 152.05:5
1......	0.03:40 0.55:0	1.55:27 28.51:9	3.55:26 58.51:5	6.04:22 91.05:4	8.12:54 123.13:4	10.12:11 153.02:8
2......	0.07:20 1.50:1	1.59:18 29.49:4	3.59:37 59.54:2	6.08:43 92.10:8	8.17:03 124.15:6	10.16:00 153.59:9
3......	0.11:01 2.45:2	2.03:08 30.47:1	4.03:48 60.57:1	6.13:05 93.16:2	8.21:11 125.17:7	10.19:47 154.56:8
4......	0.14:41 3.40:2	2.07:00 31.44:9	4.08:01 61.00:1	6.17:27 94.21:5	8.25:18 126.19:5	10.23:35 155.53:7
5......	0.18:21 4.35:3	2.10:52 32.42:9	4.12:13 63.03:3	6.21:47 95.26:9	8.29:25 127.21:2	10.27:22 156.50:4
6......	0.22:02 5.30:4	2.14:44 33.41:0	4.16:27 64.06:7	6.26:09 96.32:2	8.33:31 128.22:7	10.31:08 157.47:0
7......	0.25:42 6.25:6	2.18:37 34.39:4	4.20:41 65.10:2	6.30:30 97.37:4	8.37:36 129.24:0	10.34:54 158.43:4
8......	0.29:23 7.20:8	2.22:31 35.37:8	4.24:55 66.13:8	6.34:50 98.42:6	8.41:41 130.25:2	10.38:39 159.39:8
9......	0.33:04 8.16:0	2.26:26 36.36:5	4.29:11 67.17:6	6.39:11 99.47:7	8.45:44 131.26:1	10.42:42 160.36:0
10......	0.36:45 9.11:3	2.30:21 37.35:3	4.33:26 68.21:6	6.43:31 100.52:8	8.49:48 132.26:9	10.46:09 161.32:2
11......	0.40:27 10.06:6	2.34:17 38.34:3	4.37:42 69.25:6	6.47:51 101.57:8	8.53:50 133.27:5	10.49:53 162.28:2
12......	0.44:08 11.02:0	2.38:14 39.33:4	4.41:59 70.29:8	6.52:11 103.02:7	8.57:52 134.27:9	10.53:37 163.42:1
13......	0.47:50 11.57:5	2.42:11 40.32:8	4.46:16 71.34:1	6.56:30 104.07:8	9.01:53 135.28:1	10.57:20 164.20:0
14......	0.51:32 12.53:0	2.46:09 41.32:3	4.50:34 72.38:5	7.00:49 105.12:3	9.05:53 136.28:2	11.01:03 165.15:7
15......	0.55:14 13.48:6	2.50:08 42.32:0	4.54:52 73.48:1	7.05:08 106.16:9	9.09:52 137.28:0	11.04:46 166.11:4

Deg.	Aries.	Taurus.	Gemini.	Cancer.	Leo.	Virgo.
16......	0.58:57 14.44:3	2.54:07 43.31:8	4.59:11 74.47:7	7.09:26 107.21:5	9.13:51 138.27:7	11.08:28 167.07:0
17......	1.02:40 15.40:0	2.58:07 44.31:9	5.03:30 75.52:5	7.13:44 108.25:9	9.17:49 139.27:2	11.12:10 168.02:5
18......	1.06:23 16.35:9	3.02:08 45.32:1	5.07:49 76.57:3	7.18:01 109.30:2	9.21:46 140.26:6	11.15:52 168.58:0
19......	1.10:07 17.31:8	3.06:10 46.32:5	5.12:09 78.02:2	7.22:18 110.34:4	9.25:43 141.25:7	11.19:33 169.53:4
20......	1.13:51 18.27:8	3.10:12 47.33:1	5.16:29 79.07:2	7.26:34 111.38:4	9.29:39 142.44:7	11.23:15 170.48:7
21......	1.17:36 19.24:0	3.14:16 48.33:9	5.20:49 80.12:3	7.30:49 112.42:4	9.33:34 143.23:5	11.26:56 171.44:0
22......	1.21:21 20.20:2	3.18:19 49.34:8	5.25:10 81.17:4	7.35:05 113.46:2	9.37:29 144.22:2	11.30:37 172.39:2
23......	1.25:06 21.16:6	3.22:24 50.36.0	5.29:30 82.22:6	7.39:19 114.49:8	9.41:23 145.20:6	11.34:18 173.34:4
24......	1.28:52 22.13:0	3.26:29 51.37:3	5.33:51 83.27.8	7.43:33 115.53:3	9.45:16 146.19:0	11.37:58 174.29:6
25......	1.32:38 23.09:6	3.30:35 52.38:8	5.38:12 84.33:1	7.47:47 116.56:7	9.49:08 147.17:1	11.41:39 175.24:7
26......	1.36:25 24.06:3	3.34:42 53.40:5	5.42:34 85.38:5	7.51:59 117.59:9	9.53:00 148.15:1	11.45:19 176.19:8
27......	1.40:12 25.03:2	3.38:49 54.42:3	5.46:55 86.43:8	7.56:12 119.02:9	9.56:52 149.12:9	11.48:59 177.14:8
28......	1.44:00 26.00:1	3.42:57 55.44:4	5.51:17 87.29:2	8.00:32 120.05:8	10.00:42 150.10:6	11.52:40 178.09:9
29......	1.47:49 26.57:2	3.47:06 56.46:6	5.55:38 88.45:6	8.04:34 121.08:5	10.04:33 151.08:1	11.56:20 179.05:0

30 degrees has the same R. A. and S. T. as 0 degrees of the succeeding signs.

Explanation

The first column on the left designates the degrees of zodiacal signs. On the same line with the zodiacal degree in the six columns, will be found figures of sidereal time. Directly underneath the sidereal time are the figures of corresponding Right Ascension, or Arc, as it is sometimes called. The last figure in the R. A. refers to tenths of a minute, i. e., 6 seconds of R. A. A planet in 2 degrees of the sign Taurus would have R. A. 29.49:04. When 2 degrees of the sign Taurus are culminating on M. C. the S. T. is 1.59:18.

Table of Right Ascensions

With Corresponding Sidereal Time

0 degrees has the same R. A. and S. T. as 30° of the preceding sign.

Deg.	Libra.	Scorpio.	Sagitt.	Capri.	Aquar.	Pisces.
0.....	12.00:00 180.00:0	13.51:38 207.54:5	15.51:16 237.48:9	18.00:00 270.00:0	20.08:44 302.11:1	22.08:22 332.05:5
1.....	12.03:40 180.55:0	13.55:27 208.51:9	15.55:26 238.51:5	18.04:22 271.05:4	20.12:54 303.13:4	22.12:11 333.02:8
2.....	12.07:20 181.50:1	13.59:18 209.49:4	15.59:37 239.54:2	18.08:43 272.10:8	20.17:03 304.15:6	22.16:00 333.59:9
3.....	12.11:01 182.45:2	14.03:08 210.47:1	16.03:48 240.47:1	18.13:05 273.16:2	20.21:11 305.17:7	22.19:47 334.56:8
4.....	12.14:41 183.40.2	14.07:00 211.44:9	16.08:00 242.00:1	18.17:26 274.21:5	20.25:18 306.19:5	22.23:35 335.53:7
5.....	12.18:21 184.35:3	14.10:52 212.42:9	16.12:13 243.03:3	18.21:43 275.26:9	20.29:25 307.21:2	22.27:22 336.50:4
6.....	12.22:02 185.30:4	14.14:44 213.41:0	16.16:27 244.06:7	18.26:09 276.32:2	20.33:31 308.22:7	22.31:08 337.47:0
7.....	12.25:42 186.25:6	14.18:37 214.39:4	16.20:41 245.10:2	18.30:30 277.37:4	20.37:36 309.24:0	22.34:54 338.43:4
8.....	12.29:23 187.20:8	14.22:31 215.37:8	16.24:55 246.13:8	18.34:50 278.42:6	20.41:41 310.25:2	22.38:39 339.39:8
9.....	12.33:04 188.16:0	14.26:26 216.36:5	16.29:11 247.17:6	18.39:11 279.47:7	20.45:44 311.20:1	22.42:24 340.36:0
10.....	12.36:45 189.11:3	14.30:21 217.35:3	16.33:26 248.21:6	18.43:31 280.52:8	20.49:48 312.26:9	22.46:09 341.32:2
11.....	12.40:27 190.06:6	14.34:17 218.34:3	16.37:42 249.25:6	18.47:51 281.57:8	20.53:50 313.27:5	22.49:53 342.28:2
12.....	12.44:08 191.02:0	14.38:14 219.33:4	16.41:59 250.29:8	18.52:11 283.02:7	20.57:52 314.27:9	22.53:37 343.24:1
13.....	12.47:50 191.57:5	14.42:11 220.32:8	16.46:16 251.34:1	18.56:30 284.07:5	21.01:53 315.28:1	22.57:20 344.20:0
14.....	12.51:32 192.53.0	14.46:09 221.32:3	16.50:34 252.38:5	19.00:49 285.12:3	21.05:53 316.28:2	23.01:03 345.15:7
15.....	12.55:14 193.48:6	14.50:08 222.32:0	16.54:52 253.43:1	19.05:08 286.16:9	21.09:52 317.28:0	23.04:46 346.11:4

Deg.	Libra.	Scorpio.	Sagitt.	Capri.	Aquar.	Pisces.
16.....	12.58:57 194.44:3	14.54:07 223.31:8	16.59:11 254.47:7	19.09:26 287.21:5	21.13:51 318.27:7	23.08:28 347.07:0
17.....	13.02:40 195.40:0	14.58:07 224.31:9	17.03:30 255.52:5	19.13:44 288.25:9	21.17:49 319.27:2	23.12:10 348.02:5
18.....	13.06:23 196.35:9	15.02:08 225.32:1	17.07:49 256.57:3	19.18:01 289.30:2	21.21:46 320.26:6	23.15:52 348.58:0
19.....	13.10:07 197.31:8	15.06:10 226.32:5	17.12:09 258.02:2	19.22:18 290.34:4	21.25:43 321.25:7	23.19:33 349.53:4
20.....	13.13:51 198.27:8	15.10:12 227.33:1	17.16:29 259.07:2	19.26:34 291.38:4	21.29:39 322.24:7	23.23:15 350.48:7
21.....	13.17:36 199.24:0	15.14:16 228.33:9	17.20:49 260.12:3	19.30:49 292.42:4	21.33:34 323.23:5	23.26:56 351.44:0
22.....	13.21:21 200.20:2	15.18:19 229.34:8	17.25:10 261.17:4	19.35:05 293.46:2	21.37:29 324.22:2	23.30:37 352.39:2
23.....	13.25:06 201.16:6	15.22:24 230.36:0	17.29:30 262.22:6	19.39:19 294.49:8	21.41:23 325.20:6	23.34:18 353.34:4
24.....	13.28:52 202.13:0	15.26:29 231.37:3	17.33:51 263.27:8	19.43:33 295.53:3	21.45:16 326.19:0	23.37:58 354.29:6
25.....	13.32:38 203.09:6	15.30:35 232.38:8	17.38:13 264.33:1	19.47:47 296.56:7	21.49:08 327.17:1	23.41:39 355.24:7
26.....	13.36:25 204.06:3	15.34:42 233.40:5	17.42:34 265.38:5	19.51:59 297.59:9	21.53:00 328.15:1	23.45:19 356.19:8
27.....	13.40:13 205.03:2	15.38:49 234.42:3	17.46:55 266.43:8	19.56:12 299.02:9	21.56:52 329.12:9	23.48:59 357.14:8
28.....	13.44:00 206.00:1	15.42:57 235.44:4	17.51:17 267.49:2	20.00:23 300.05:8	22.00:42 330.10:6	23.52:40 358.09:9
29.....	13.47:49 206.57:2	15.47:06 236.46:6	17.55:38 268.54:6	20.04:34 301.08:5	22.04:33 331.08:1	23.56:20 359.05:0
30. ...	13.51:38 207.54:5	15.51:16 237.48:9	18.00:00 270.00:0	20.08:44 302.11:1	22.08:22 332.05:5	24.00:00 360.00.0

Explanation

The first column on the left designates the degrees of zodiacal signs. On the same line with the zodiacal degree, in the six columns, will be found the figures of sidereal time. Directly underneath the sidereal time are the figures of corresponding Right Ascension, or Arc, as it is sometimes called. The last figure in the R. A. refers to tenths of a minute, i. e., 6 seconds of R. A. A planet in 2° of the sign, Scorpio, would have R. A. 209.49:04. When 2° of the sign, Scorpio, culminate on M. C. the S. T. is 13.59:18.

(Continued from page 517.)

When in an approximate chart you find a planet posited in the house ruling the event, it is better to take that planet as the ruler of the event rather than the ruler of the sign on the cusp, providing of course that the planet ruling the sign is posited in some other house. If the correction is to be made by event of death and you find Saturn in the eighth house, take it as the planet to work by rather than the planet which rules the house of the person. In the case of event of sickness, and Saturn is found in the house of sickness, take it rather than the planet which rules the house denoting the person. If several planets are in the house ruling the matter, take the one which best describes the matter or the one having strongest dignity therein, if the ruler of the sign itself is not there.

Remember that the time derived from either of these processes is **mean local time,** i. e., **real** or **Sun time,** and not standard or clock time. There is a difference from one to thirty minutes between mean and standard time in the various hour zones in this country, as can readily be seen by reference to a Zone Time Map.

The aspects that can be used are the vigintile, 18 degrees; quindecile, 24 degrees; semi-sextile, 30 degrees; decile, 36 degrees; semi-square, 45 degrees; sextile, 60 degrees; quintile, 72 degrees; square, 90 degrees; tredecile, 108 degrees; trine, 120 degrees; sesquiquadrate, 135 degrees; bi-quintile, 144 degrees; quincunx, 150 degrees; and the conjunction. The opposition aspect is not employed. The **aspects** are always directed to M. C., but conjunctions may be used on either M. C. or Nadir.

A Note in Connection with Chart No. 33 on page 170.

The given birth time was "about 1 a. m." Rectification by event of demise of brother at the native's age of 10 years, 7 months and 6 days, gives 0.45:46 a. m. as the corrected mean local time of birth.

Relation of Right Ascension to Sidereal Time

1' of R. A. = 4 s of S. T.
5' of R. A. = 20 s of S. T.
10' of R. A. = 40 s of S. T.
15' of R. A. = 1 m 00 s of S. T.
20' of R. A. = 1 m 20 s of S. T.
25' of R. A. = 1 m 40 s of S. T.
30' of R. A. = 2 m 00 s of S. T.
35' of R. A. = 2 m 20 s of S. T.
40' of R. A. = 2 m 40 s of S. T.
45' of R. A. = 3 m 00 s of S. T.
50' of R. A. = 3 m 20 s of S. T.
55' of R. A. = 3 m 40 s of S. T.
60' of R. A. = 4 m 00 s of S. T.

The Above Table is Especially Useful in Reducing the Birth Time Derived Through the "Arc of Event" Method of Rectification to the Nearest Second of Time.

Illustration: Take the Example for Planet East of Midheaven (on page 514) in which the derived R. A. M. is 133° 36'. Reference to the table of R. A. shows the nearest to this is 133° 27' 30" which corresponds to Leo 11°. In other words, these figures need to be increased to meet our larger R. A. M.

R. A. M. 133° 36' = 133° 35' 60" in example
—133 27 30 in R. A. Table

.08' 30" = amount of increase in R. A. necessary. Add 8' 30" to given longitude for M. C., Leo 11°00'00" (for R. A. 133° 27' 30")
increase 08'30" (8½')

Leo 11°08'30" = correct M. C.

To ascertain how much to change the given Sidereal Time (8.53:50) for R. A. 133° 27' 30" (in R. A. Table) to make it correspond to 133° 36' in example, the difference (8½') is used to enter above table of "Relation of Right Ascension to Sidereal Time" wherein it is shown that 8½' increase in R. A. at rate of 4" to each 1' of R. A.

equals 34″ to be added to the given S. T. 8.53:50
+ :34

8.54:24 S. T.
at birth which corresponds to the required R. A. 133°36′.

8.54:24 S. T. (Transposed to 32.54:24 by adding 24 hrs.)
—14.22:21 S. T. noon Oct. 27, 1862.

18.32:03
—12.00:00

6.32:03 a. m. = time of birth corrected to the nearest second.

Table of the Approximate Relation of Longitude to Sidereal Time

1′ of Long. = 4 s of S. T.
2′ of Long. = 8 s of S. T.
3′ of Long. = 12 s of S. T.
4′ of Long. = 16 s of S. T.
5′ of Long. = 20 s of S. T.
6′ of Long. = 24 s of S. T.
7′ of Long. = 28 s of S. T.
8′ of Long. = 32 s of S. T.
9′ of Long. = 36 s of S. T.
10′ of Long. = 40 s of S. T.
11′ of Long. = 44 s of S. T.
12′ of Long. = 48 s of S. T.
13′ of Long. = 52 s of S. T.
14′ of Long. = 56 s of S. T.
15′ of Long. = 60 s or 1 m of S. T.
16′ of Long. = 64 s or 1 m 4 s of S. T.
17′ of Long. = 68 s or 1 m 8 s of S. T.
18′ of Long. = 72 s or 1 m 12 s of S. T.
19′ of Long. = 76 s or 1 m 16 s of S. T.
20′ of Long. = 80 s or 1 m 20 s of S. T.
30′ of Long. = 120 s or 2 m of S. T.
45′ of Long. = 180 s or 3 m of S. T.
60′ of Long. = 240 s or 4 m of S. T.

On page 64 is a **Table of Correction to Sidereal Time for Parts of an Hour.**

The foregoing table is useful for correcting the midheaven degree to the nearest **minute** of longitude. Charts made for time of New Moons, Eclipses, Solar Ingresses, etc., in which the exact M. C. is not ascertained by means of "rectification" should show the M. C. in degrees and minutes if careful calculation is required. As the Tables of Houses quote the M. C. by sign and degree only, this table and the following example will serve to find the necessary minutes.

Example

Chart desired for September 26th, 1884, at 0:58 a. m., in Lat. 40° N., Long. 120° W.

S. T. 12.22:47 at noon (See page 172.)
— 1:50 correction for 11 hrs. **before** noon.

12.20:57
+ :80 correction for 120° West longitude.

12.22:17
— 11.02:00 amount of time born before noon.

1.20:17 = S. T. at birth.

Reference to the Table of Houses for 40° N. Latitude (page 175) shows the nearest Sidereal Time to this is 1.21:20 which gives M. C. ♈ 22°. As the T. H. gives a larger S. T. than desired the given M. C. will also be in excess. Therefore:

S. T. in T. H.	1.21:20
Less S. T. at birth	1.20:17
	0.01:03 = **excess** amount of S. T.

Reference to the foregoing table of "Relation of Longitude to Sidereal Time" for 1m 03s of S. T. shows it to equal 16′ of Longitude. Therefore **subtract** that amount from the M. C. given in the T. H.

♈ 22°00′00″ on 10th cusp in T. H.
— 16′00″

♈ 21°44′00″ = corrected M. C.

This 16′ of excess longitude on the M. C. may not appear important in most cases but in a Solar directional aspect to the M. C. it might cause a prediction to be about 3 months in error.

Thus it is seen that the table "Relation of Longitude to Sidereal Time" is used only for correcting Midheaven degrees.

How to Interpolate a Correction to the Ascendant Longitude Given in a Table of Houses

The ascendant is to be corrected an amount calculated by the rule of proportionals. In this case the Table of Houses gives the ascendant as ♌ 4° 51′; the correction to it in proportion to 16′ subtracted from the given M. C. would be 12′ 36″, which, when **subtracted** from the given T. H. asc. ♌ 4° 51′ = ♌ 4° 38′ 24″ as the corrected ascendant for Latitude 40° North.

The process is as follows: (see page 175.)

H M S
S. T. 1.21 :20 in T. H. = asc. ♌ 4° 51′
S. T. 1.17 :35 in T. H. = asc. ♌ 4° 06′

3 :45 = 225 seconds. 45′ = 2700″

For convenience let us say:

3m 45s of S. T. is equivalent to 45′ of long. on Asc.
(3m 45s reduced equals 225 seconds)
(45′ reduced equals 2700″)
225s of S. T. is equivalent to 2700″ of longitude.
2700 ÷ 225 = 12″

That is, one second of S. T. is equivalent to 12″ of long.

1.21 :20 S. T. in T. H.
— 1.20 :17 S. T. at Birth

1 :03 (The equivalent of 1m 3s of S. T. is to be subtracted from the T. H. Asc. longitude ♌ 4° 51′)

1m 3s (63s) × 12″ = 756″ or 12′ 36″ to be subtracted from the given ascendant, thus:

♌ 4° 51′ 00″ Asc. as per Table of Houses.
less 12′ 36″

♌ 4° 38′ 24″ = corrected ascendant.

Correction to Latitude of T. of H.

Exacting students will have noticed that, because the Tables of Houses give values only to the even degree, it almost always becomes necessary, in using them, for an astrologer to interpolate for the odd minutes of latitude for birth place.

We have heretofore, for simplicity and convenience, used **exactly 40 degrees** of latitude, but as before said, the exactly even degrees of latitude are rarely found in any case; therefore an interpolation for the odd minutes of latitude should be instituted. Suppose the latitude had been 40° 28′ instead of exactly 40°. Then we would take the nearest tabular value of 40° and find out how much the ascendant increases at 41° of latitude. In this case the difference is 29′. (Using Simplified Tables of Houses.) You merely multiply the excess minutes of latitude and tabular differences (of longitude) together and divide by 60,* the quotient being the extra minutes and seconds required, thus: 28 multiplied by 29 equals 812, divided by 60=13′ 32″ to be added† to the Ascendant previously corrected to 4° 38′ 24″, which gives 4° 51′ 56″ of Leo ascending at time of birth, in 40° 28′ of latitude.

* (When the multiplication provides a figure less than 60 it is the answer in desired number of **seconds** for correction.)

† (It was **added** in this case because the ascendant in desired latitude is greater or advanced; that is, the ascendant degrees in next latitude (41°) are larger. But had it been **less,** the correction would be subtracted.)

Unknown Birth Times

One way to discover a person's Ascendant at birth:

Rule: Take note of the time when a person asks for a horoscope of himself, refer to "The Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book" and notice which planet rules the hour in which the question is asked. (a) It usually **rules** the sign ascending at their birth; (b) it is **in** a sign on birth day which should ascend at birth time; (c) or it **rules** the sign which at birth was on cusp of house of matter inquired about, as the sixth house in question of sickness.

For instance, a lady inquired about sickness, Thursday, August 3rd, 1922, at 2.05 p. m., in north latitude 34 degrees. Reference to the Hour Book shows this time to be ruled by the planet Jupiter, hence, Sagittarius (ruled by Jupiter) should be on the cusp of her natal sixth house. This is correct because in this case her birth time was known and she did have the 20th degree of Sagittarius on sixth cusp at birth. It is interesting to note that two-thirds of the planetary hour of Jupiter had passed at the time of the question, and at birth two-thirds of the sign Sagittarius had passed the cusp of the sixth house.

The use of this plan in birth time rectification requires that the house ruling the question be correctly chosen.

When the planet ruling the hour is ruler of two zodiacal signs, a little study will show which of the two signs to choose as they give decidedly different descriptions. Of course, this rule holds good only when the individual calls or asks in accordance with their own uninfluenced impressions; if they had a Planetary Hour Book and chose an hour from that in which to call, this rule could not then be used. If the request is by mail, take the time you read the letter but preferably the time when the letter was written if it has been stated by the writer.

Another Rule which may often be applied: Take the planet in a man's horoscope which the Moon first aspects after birth. That planet will almost invariably rule the sign rising in the wife's horoscope at her birth. To make a chart for her take about the middle of the sign answering her description, which is ruled by this planet, and you will have a very close approximate chart with which to apply the rectification rules in order to derive the exact minute of birth.

In a woman's horoscope take the planet which the Sun first aspects after birth, in the same way, and it will usually rule the husband's rising sign. If married more than once take the next planet aspected, as above, and so on according to the number of unions.

When none of the foregoing methods are possible we proceed as follows:

Process when Birth Time is Unknown

When the **hour** of birth is unknown we must work to get the right zodiacal sign on the Ascendant. One way to do this is to refer to "Description of the Ascendant" in Part III. Study each sign carefully and select the one which best describes the native. Erect an approximate chart with about the middle of that sign ascending. Take the ruler of the house which governs the event, or the person, and use it to work out the rules relating to "Arcs of Events" method given in preceding pages.

Another method is to cast a chart for noon on birth date, study it in connection with the kind of events furnished by the native as to sickness, accidents, etc.; turn the chart around and put each sign successively on the Ascendant, noticing each time if the position of chart then gives testimonies by planetary **house** position which tally with the nature of events as known.

Perhaps two or more signs ascending seem to fulfill the requirements, in which case further study of sign characteristics is necessary to determine which best fulfills all conditions. Naturally, there is a chance here to err in judgment by attributing wrong virtues or influences to planets in the various houses, but a **correct** knowledge of the influences of each planet, together with the ability to combine the **house** and **planet** influences will do much to obviate the likelihood of mistakes.

For instance, Saturn ascending would signify a deep and sensitive nature introspectively trying to fathom the mystery of life and improve natural qualities; attempting to ascend above the many limitations, restrictions and delays encountered on the way. Uranus and Mars in conjunction in the ninth house would signify accidents to legs in region of ankles or thighs, which would agree with **limitations** also signified by Saturn in the first, as before mentioned. These two planets in the ninth would also give radical experiences and injury in lands foreign o that of birth; would endow the native with great zeal in the studies of the higher mind, astrology, etc., and would lead him far from the orthodox, conventional religions. The sign Gemini on the Midheaven would bestow Mercurial proclivities and also incline to business life.

The instance just mentioned is actual. Saturn describes the native's disposition; Mercury describes his business; Mars and Uranus in ninth house describe his scientific and religious tendencies and also the accident which maimed his limbs in a foreign land. The data is as follows·

Illustration for Erecting Chart
When Birth Time is Unknown

Male, born at Greenwich, England, April 5th, 1863. Time of birth unknown. Event: Long journey from England to America on September 5th, 1883. Make a chart for noon on the birth date as before explained; turn chart around from sign to sign and you will find that when Virgo 15° rises it will nearly place the planets as desired, i. e., Saturn ascending, Mars and Uranus in ninth, but Cancer will be on the tenth cusp and we want Gemini there to correctly describe his business. (Mercurial) However, if you inspect the Table of Houses at the point of Virgo 15° ascending, you will see that a chart regularly made at this point with Gemini 11° on M. C., would put Mars and Uranus in the tenth house and we want them in the ninth. Mars and Uranus are in the 17th and 18th degrees of Gemini and to get them in the ninth house we must make the tenth cusp about 24° ♊. Now look in the Table of Houses at the place where Gemini 24° is on cusp of tenth. Note the S. T. there given is 5.33:51, and from it subtract the S. T. at noon on birthday, 0.53:10, which equals 4.40:41, time of birth p. m.

If this answer had been more than 12 hours, we would subtract 12 hours from it and the result is a. m. time of birth.

Now make a chart for the time thus derived and call it the estimate chart. Then the approximate time of birth must be further rectified by the regular rules as given in the first chapter of Part IV. As the event is that of a long journey, we look to the ruler of the ninth house, which is Venus. Its longitude at the approximate time is about Taurus 12° 57′ and the right ascension of this is 40° 30′.

	Year	Mo.	Day
Date of event............	1883	9	5
Date of birth............	1863	4	5
	20	5	0=20°25′ A. E.

Venus' M. D. is about 42° west of M. C.

20° 25′ A. E.
+42.

62° 25′ nearest aspect is the sextile, or 60°.

(The sextile aspect of 60° transposed = 59° 60′.)

59° 60′
—20. 25 A. E.

39. 35
+40. 30 R. A. of Venus.

80. 05=R. A. M. or Gemini 21° and the S. T. when Gemini 21° is on the M. C. is 5.20=S. T. at birth.

5.20=S. T. at birth.
—0.53=S. T. at noon on birthday.

4.27 p. m. as correct time of birth.

A chart made in the usual manner for 4:27 p. m. will give us the testimonies desired, i. e., Saturn in Ascendant, Gemini on M. C., and Mars and Uranus in ninth house, although, of course, being so close to the tenth cusp they would be read as influencing that house also.

It may be interesting to note that the client for whom this chart was made afterward became an accomplished student of astrology and his studies verified this time exactly.

(In connection with the use of symbols representing longitude and Sidereal Time, please refer to page 548.)

FOR THE STUDENT'S NOTE BOOK

An Astrological day begins at midnight and is counted from the first to the twenty-fourth hour.

A Planetary-Hour day begins at sunrise.

An Astronomical day begins at midnight and is counted from the first to the twenty-fourth hour.

A Civil day begins at midnight and is counted from the first to the twelfth hour, and repeats for twelve hours.

A Nautical day is twenty-four consecutive hours, reckoned from noon to noon.

A Calendar month varies from 28 to 31 days.

A Sidereal or Lunar month is 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes, 11 and one-half seconds.

A Synodical month is 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, 2.8 seconds.

A Solar year, or the transition from one Vernal Equinox to another, consists of 365.24244 solar days or 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes and 49.536 seconds.

A Julian year is 365 days; a Gregorian year is 365.2425 days.

Every year, the number of which is divisible by four without a remainder, is a leap year, except the last of the Century, which is a leap year only when divisible by four hundred without a remainder.

The month of February, 1886, was in one respect the most remarkable in the world's history. **It had no full moon.** January had two full moons, and so had March, but February had none. This had not occurred since the creation of the world, and it will not occur again, according to the computation of astronomers, for 2,500,000 years.

At the **time** of a New Moon (☽☌☉) the Part of Fortune (⊕) is always on the ascendant of a chart made for that time. At Full Moon (☽☍☉) the Part of Fortune is always on the descendant of a chart made for **time** of Full Moon.

PART V

IMPORTANT SUBJECTS
for
ADDITIONAL STUDY

"The dawn of man is breaking. Be in hope;
All stars are gathered in his horoscope.
The brute man of the planet he will pass,
Blown out like forms of vapor on a glass;
And from this quaking pulp shall rise
The superman, child of the higher skies.
Unfettered he will break the ancient bars,
Laugh and reach out his hands among the stars."
—Edwin Markham.

Index to Part V on next page.

INDEX to Part V

Page

Arabic Parts, The—How to find 702

Astrology, Is It Science or Religion? 535

Change of Residence, How it affects the Horoscope . 601

Countries and Cities are Influenced by the Signs . 671

Critical Degrees 678

Dictionary of Astrological Terms 767

Exaltation by degree 678

Locality Chart 607

Measure of Time or Time Key 675

Midnight Ephemeris, How to use 668

Partiling Aspects, Date and Time in Horoscopes . 675

Pertinent Points 565
  Decans, 572; Fixed Stars, 580; Geocentric Astrology, 565, Horary Astrology, 569; Octaves, 576; Planets in Business, 570; Signs and Constellations, 579; Stars and Planets, 578.

Picking Winners: The Principles and Practice of Contest Analysis 733

Pre-Natal Epoch, The . . . . 679—701

Research Methods for Astrological Students: An Introduction to the Principles of Statistical Analysis as Applied to Astrological Research 704

Sidereal Time, defined 668

Symbolism 541
  Symbols and Abbreviations 548

There Are No Evil Planets 759

Time Factors explained 663

Trigons, Triplicity of Sign and House . . . 581

Twins, Why different? Why alike? 591

Your Best Location, How to Find It 601

Universe Makers: Biographical Sketches . . . 540

Vocabulary, Astrological 549

Zodiacal Signs: Anatomical, Biblical, Dietetic, Geographic, Mythological, Psychological Attributes, 611

ASTROLOGY

Is It Science or Religion ?

TO me astrology is both. I love the scientific features connected with the making of horoscopes based upon the rules and findings of astronomy. I revere the "voice" (vibrations) of the planets. They are God's messengers and speak in His language; they give us His "word." Astrology is also a philosophy as it explains many of the paradoxes of life. It is something you can live by as regards daily conduct, and with the stars as your guide your thoughts must be attracted upward with greater reverence and inspiration. It turns one from the sordid to the sublime; from the world of mistakes and false appearances to spiritual reality.

"The Stars Incline; They Do Not Compel."

Ignorance impels us to do many things which wisdom transcends. The Bible tells us, "Ye shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall set you free," but man will not be "free" so long as he permits himself to be in the bondage of fear and dread of material appearances. Not until he begins to realize the Truth concerning the realities of life and its unseen influences can he begin to loosen the fetters one by one and exercise his divine attributes.

Those who are seeking relief from the troubles, strain and strife of life will find renewed courage and inspiration for higher development, as David did, through his very significant and enlightening Psalm.

We suffer mostly from ourselves and mainly through incorrect or imperfect expression of planetary vibrations. Each ray (aspect) has a mission, a message, a divine purpose, but oh! how far short do we fall in our interpretation or expression, and yet each aspect is potent with magnificent possibilities.

There are no evil aspects; there are only adverse reactions. Misinterpretation of the meaning and purport of planetary aspects or entire ignorance of them, is the cause of most of our misery and troubles.

The true purpose of astrology is to bring us into conscious relation with great kingdoms: the kingdom of the Heavens and the kingdom of God within. They are not separate; they are one, a universe.

By lifting up our eyes to the "heavenly hills," (the stars, planets and the signs), a revelation of their significance appears. The thrill of new knowledge enfolds us in loving embrace when we realize the magnificence of those wonderful words of the XIXth Psalm:

"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handiwork." (Solar, planetary and starry systems arranged and motivated under divine direction for the benefit of all life.)

Astrology is the connecting link between the human and the divine. It is a spiritual science couched in finite words for the understanding of mortals who need to learn the lessons of this sphere through the experiences of daily life.

There are No Evil Planets — There are No Evil Aspects

This is the ringing message of astrology which leads one at last to realize that God in love leads us through every experience for our good progress. Every aspect is a blessing in disguise. Wise indeed are they who bless every incident in their life, even those which have the appearance of evil, for they are good servants leading us to higher understanding, greater appreciation and better conditions. Therefore, watch your aspects and see how much benefit you can in reality derive from them.

The effort to make practical response to the urges generated by solar, lunar and planetary rays is the most important effort of daily life. Upon our ability to harmonize with the desirable or constructive vibrations, and our power to transcend or transform those of undesirable nature, mainly depend happiness and success.

The determining point in attainment is the place where we are required to act upon the urges generated within. The various daily planetary aspects provide changes in the delicately arranged elements of the body; the chemical changes which result correspond to the nature or quality of an aspect and transmit to the mind urges, attitudes, moods, desires, aversions, etc. Therefore it is readily seen that the reaction which we give to these urges largely determines the quality and nature of the resulting experience.

"Life is What We Make It"

This old astrological aphorism assumes its right meaning when it is associated with those operations of Nature which animate our being and give opportunity for the expression of life. It calls attention to that highly significant and important point in our daily life where we are called upon to give conscious response or outward expression to the animations generated through planetary-chemical activities.

Joy, success, knowledge, attainment and every other experience are largely the result of the nature and quality of the reactions we make to planetary rays which daily, hourly, constantly impinge our being and impart the power of thought and action.

An All Wise Creator has provided the vehicle, the elements and the power necessary for our spirit to manifest life and has also given us a great measure of choice as to our conduct. Hence, we are responsible to a large extent for our present conditions. Nature has provided us with a personal workshop, tools and material, most of which we have used unwisely. Who would not do much better if we had the opportunity to live our life again?

However, our faults and failures are not usually wilful or deliberate inversions and we can build better when working in conscious harmony with Natural Laws Astrology points the way.

Start Life Anew Daily

"I die daily," said the apostle Paul, exulting in the opportunity to go forward each day more courageously, more nobly, because of the efforts and the experience of yesterday made in harmony with Divine Direction.

Let us draw strength and inspiration from that glorious and wonderful statement made by the inspired David in Psalm XIX:

"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handiwork.

"Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

"There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.

"The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

"Moreover by them is thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward."*

Each planet is a teacher, sending its message through vibration into marvelous instruments,—human bodies. Here it is received, transformed, transmitted to the mind and becomes manifest in the activities of life. God made those starry messengers through whose celestial instruments He speaks to us daily. In "the secret place of the most high" we receive promptings concerning every situation that arises, great or small. So let us cease to respond dumbly, foolishly or ignorantly. Let us see the "light" of each new day and know that in it is the voice of God. Let us "lift up our eyes" and see in the starry portents the promise of guidance and strength. Let us answer the call of the heavens with joyous gestures, let our reactions be inspired to bring from the depths within the nobility of our soul to impress its inherent greatness and beauty upon every passing word and deed. Let astrology help us and then help ourselves by aiming to glorify the word of God in every passing day.

---

* (The entire psalm is astrologically interpreted in "Astrologer's Searchlight" which also contains a chapter on "How to Overcome Adverse Aspects.")

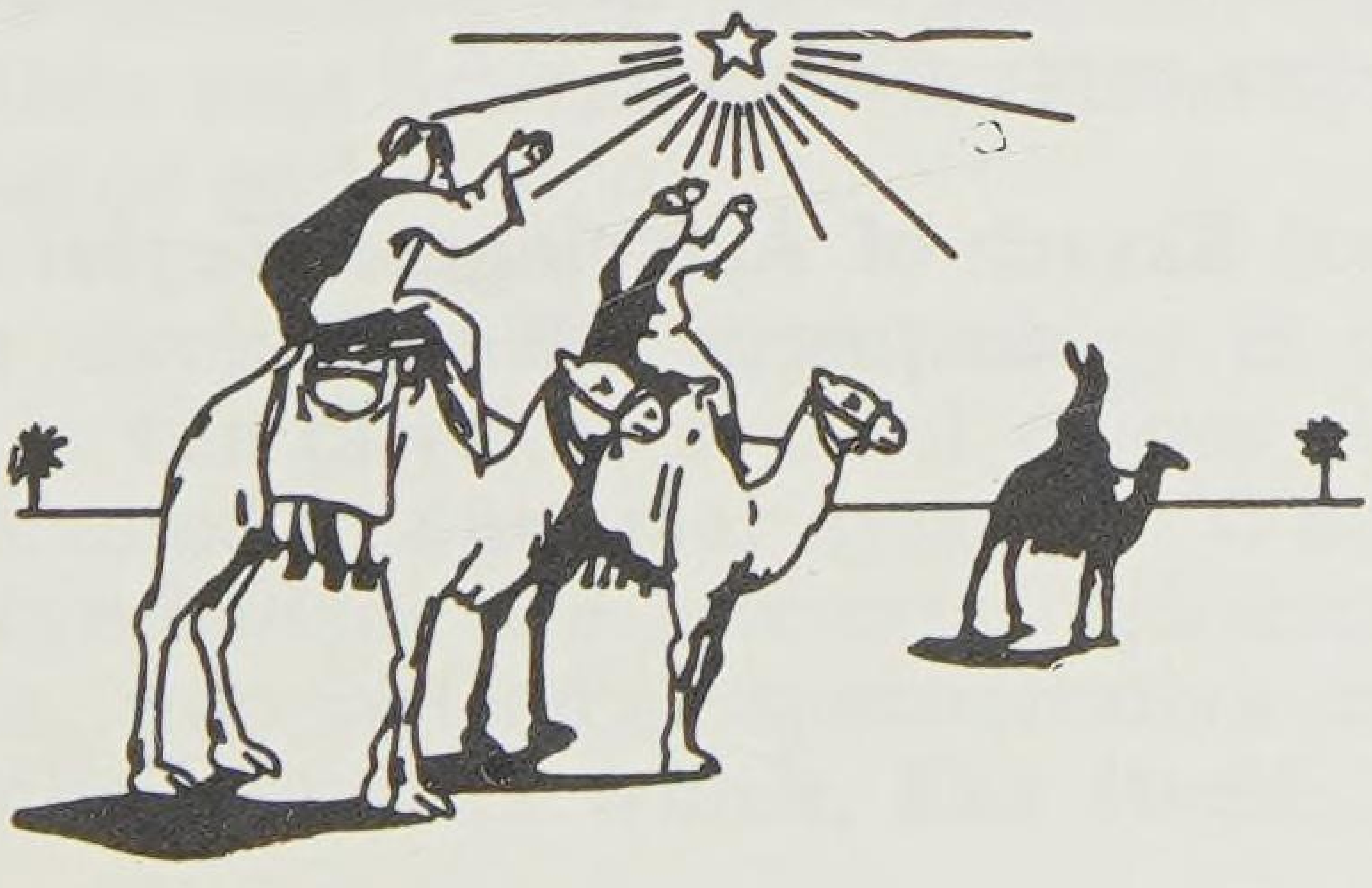
"Know the Law and the Law Shall Set You Free"

This means Celestial Law. Conscious effort, rightly directed in keeping with the changing aspects, opens one door after another in our consciousness, revealing new heights to ascend, and developing zest, courage and power. Knowledge of the daily indications helps us to keep in time with the rhythm of the daily cycle of aspects. It helps you and me to work in conscious harmony with Natural Law when we plan our work and work our plan consistently.

Synchronizing as much as possible our daily efforts with the changing operations of Nature, aids us to keep abreast the progressive elements of the universe and must eventually result in understanding of spiritual realities, as well as mental and physical development.

Dante expressed this truth when he said—

"Follow but thy star;
 Thou canst not miss at last a glorious haven."



UNIVERSE MAKERS

A few years ago a well-known editorial writer published a list of notables whom he termed "Universe-Makers," because of their outstanding achievements. Among them were the names of six history-makers known to the astrologically-minded as great astrologers. As the percentage of astrologers in the list of Great Ones pointed significantly to the far-reaching, constructive influence of astrology's power in the making of worth-while history, we give a few highlights from their lives. The six mentioned are Aristotle, Copernicus, Galilei, Kepler, Ptolemy and Pythagoras. He might well have included

Hippocrates (460 B. C.) Generally referred to as the "Father of Medicine," disciple of Plato and Aristotle, author of many treatises. The Encyclopedia Brittanica says of him, "One of his great merits is that he was the first to disassociate medicine from priestcraft, and to direct attention to the **natural** history of disease. . . We find in his works evidence of the acuteness of his observations by the manner in which the occurrence of critical days in disease is enunciated." (The critical days in disease are enunciated by the Moon's phases and aspects with other planets, in relation to the patient's horoscope.) Hippocrates is quoted as saying, "A physician cannot safely administer physic (medicine) if he be unacquainted with first principles." The "first principles" were those of natural law, especially those exerted by the Moon and planets upon the progress of disease.

Pythagoras, who lived 600 years B. C., was fully conversant with astrology. He advocated the idea of the earth being spherical and deduced that all the other zodiacal bodies were globular.

Biographical Sketch of Astrologers Kepler and Galilei on pages 599—600.

SYMBOLISM

This chapter is reprinted from a paper on "Symbolism" by Mrs. Mildred Kyle, originally published in the October, 1917 issue of "The Astrological Bulletina."

Astrology may rightfully be termed a language of symbols, hence the first essential step is to become perfectly familiar with its symbology, otherwise it is impossible to read a horoscope after having made it.

Symbolism may be called a common language. By this is meant that certain concrete forms are employed to represent abstract ideas, which, presented to the view of one versed in the form, convey to the mind of that person a definite idea; just as numbers in arithmetic each embody some idea, but if the number be expressed in words the spoken word will differ according to the language used.

It matters not in what age we live or what language we speak, symbols tell the same story: It is the language of the initiates, and through such means one initiate speaks to another though long cycles of time may separate them.

O The circle is one of the oldest symbols in the world, and if taken alone, signifies the incomprehensible unity that underlies all manifestation. If applied to the whole vast universe, it stands for the Absolute, God unmanifested, all inclusive, without beginning or end. In another sense, it represents our Solar Logos, or God, and the enclosing circle shows the extent of His limitation as differentiated from the Cosmos, but He is all inclusive within that limitation; He, himself, being without beginning or end.

When the circle is used in astrology it signifies the Sun, which is the physical symbol of our Solar Logos, or God manifested in our solar system. When it is used for man it symbolizes the immortal spirit or the inner celestial man, who is God's representative on earth; always it symbolizes that which, like itself, has neither beginning nor end. It is a symbol of life in contradistinction to form; it has no limits either in space or time and enters into no relations, yet the circumference suggests limitation, so we read this message into it: The One Eternal Life is manifesting itself in various ways through one limiting avenue of form.

Through the symbol of numbers, this will be naught (o); in that of light and color it will be darkness; and in that of sound and music it will be silence.

⊙ The circle without the dot represents life or spirit unmanifested; with the dot it shows manifestation. All life begins to manifest from this central point. Wherever we see that point we know that it is a nucleus of life which will manifest as soon as it is given the proper conditions, as for instance, in the egg and all cellular formation.

⦶ Let us draw a line through the circle, which gives us two half-circles. We will examine this symbol and learn the story it holds for us. When used in an abstract sense it signifies that the Great Life is manifesting the two polarities of spirit matter, not separated in two extremes, of spirit on one hand and matter on the other, but held together in one, a duality with unity underlying it; that duality is the root of all the dual forces we meet in life, and we meet it everywhere; there is not a thing without its opposite in all this manifested universe. When used in terms of consciousness it is the subjective and objective mind, or the consciousness turned within toward the spirit and turned outward toward the world, but when we are using the objective mind we are only using one-half of our real consciousness, the rest is subjective, or latent for the time being.

When used in terms of astrology, it is the Moon, and represents imperfection, because of its limitation. We must remember that the circle symbolizes the whole man, the half circle only half of the real man, and that half the material side of him, or that which belongs to form. Or again it tells us that only half of the spiritual man can express himself through form, and the dual nature of man has its root here in the Moon's forces.

When the conjunction of the Sun and Moon takes place, it symbolizes the union of the individual and personal man, the higher and lower self. The opposition of the two luminaries, symbolized by the full Moon, represents the personality illuminated by the Sun, or Spirit, and throwing its borrowed light upon the Earth, or our physical consciousness.

⊕ Let us draw another line through the circle at right angles to the first, and we have a cross within the circle. This is a very old symbol; its origin is lost in the night of time, and like all other symbols has many meanings. It implies complete manifestation and incessant activity, for it cannot be formed until the dual forces have become fully polarized, active and passive, positive and negative, each acting upon the other and each reacted upon by the other. It is the unfolding of the evolutionary scheme of things. First we have the two halves, then the four quarters, which form the root of all quadrate things on Earth, such as the four seasons, four corners of the Earth, the four elements, etc. Astronomically, it is the symbol of our Earth; and it symbolizes differentiation, activity in matter, the material body and material masses, being astrologically the symbol of Pars Fortunæ (The Part of Fortune).

+ When the circle has been removed and only the four arms are left, it would signify that the spiritual side had been forgotten and only the material consciousness was manifesting itself. From this symbol has been evolved the well known Christian cross, which did not originate with Christianity, but is as old as the language of symbols. The symbol of the cross represents spirit and matter wedded together in an indissoluble union throughout the ages of the life of a Universe, and none can wrench them apart. The vertical line represents spirit, while the horizontal line symbolizes matter. The spiritual forces are said to play through the spinal column, and as man stands upright he is the vertical line and to that extent spiritual. The animal's spine is horizontal, and that fact relates him to matter and holds him to the vibration of the animal kingdom. Man is not yet wholly spiritual; his bodies are composed of matter so he is under the necessity of spending at least one-third of his time in the horizontal position when asleep, while his spirit slips away to its own plane.

Astrologically, the vertical line of the cross symbolizes the Sun, while the horizontal line represents the Moon, or, again, life and form. It is the great loom of life on which all the fabrics of form are woven; all the garments with which the spirit of man is clothed are fashioned and framed by the operation of these dual forces. The Universal Mind is the Great Weaver, love and life are its threads.

The symbol of the cross dates back to the period of the third race or the Lemurian period, when the human soul fell into generation, or when the division of the sexes took place. It was then that the divine in man became crucified, for as long as matter (which is the horizontal line of the cross) lives on the borrowed light of the spirit, the spirit is held to the plane of generation and can only use its creative powers in a material way, while it might, if freed from the limitations of matter, create like the Christ by the power of its own divine will. To this extent the cross symbolizes generation.

From the foregoing we see that the symbols for all the planets contain one or more of three elements: the **circle** which denotes spirit, the **cross** which denotes matter, and the **half-circle** which denotes the intellectual aspect of the soul or mind. By this knowledge we can determine from the symbol of each planet whether the forces which emanate from it be spiritual, mental or material. For the planets themselves are centers of great Cosmic forces which enter into the composition of every earthly as well as every celestial object, and the intermingling of these forces in the combination of man's various bodies—physical, emotional and mental—decides the temperament of the personal man. If they are harmonious we have a pleasing personality; if they are inharmonious we have the reverse. The symbol of the planet will also tell us which one of our bodies is affected for good or ill.

Mercury

☿ Let us begin with the planet Mercury. Here we find the cross, the circle and also the half-circle, showing that Mercury represents body, soul and spirit, the threefold division of man. Hence we may deduce the fact that Mercury is pre-eminently the planet dealing with man, the thinker. It is spirit and matter with added faculty of mind. Persons who have given any study to astrology know that Mercury represents the mind, or rather the inner understanding and is that connecting link that runs through the consciousness of man all the way from matter to the highest spirit. It is the link between spirit and matter, hence we see all three symbols joined together to represent the type of energy sent out from that planetary center.

Mars

♂ In Mars, from the symbol of the circle and the cross, we see a different form of energy working throughout nature, entering into the composition of the material and emotional bodies, but not the mental, as we see no semi-circle in connection with this planetary symbol, but the cross placed above the circle showing that the Mars force works almost entirely with material conditions. Its work is to energize that side of nature which, at the present time, obscures the spiritual. For instance, the Mars force is predominant in the animal kingdom and in the merely animal man, and is not directly connected with mind, but with sensations Its work with man is to spur him to action, and finally knowledge comes as the result of his activities.

Venus

♀ But after man has grown into a thinking and reasoning being and has begun to refine this wonderful Martian energy, we have what is called the reversing of the spheres of our being, and then you will find the symbol of Venus with the circle above the cross, the explosive and blustering energy of Mars has become the rhythmical and harmonious force of Venus, which brings beauty, sweetness and love, and which, while it does not directly work with the mentality of man, yet it modifies the type of mind we express. For instance, if Venus and Mercury be in conjunction, the result will be a beautiful and harmonious expression either in speaking or writing; it will be rhythmical and poetical. An overabundance of Martian force energizing a man would make him a warrior by choice, the same amount of force of the Venus type would present us with an actor or a dancer, something which would express rhythm of motion and beauty. While the force of Mars energizing in a working man would make him a blacksmith, the same amount of Venus force would make him an artistic craftsman. We see in the Venus symbol the circle above the cross, showing that the Venus force works with the spiritual side of man and deals directly with the apprehension of beauty by the human soul.

Saturn

♄ In Saturn we have only the cross and half-circle showing its relation to the mind in connection with matter. It has been said by some astrologers that we do not touch the higher side of Saturn, that "we do not reach Saturn above his belt." In other words, humanity at the present time can only respond to a limited range of the Saturn vibration. Saturn's special work in nature is to crystallize, to make stable, so a harmonious aspect to the planet Mercury would tend to make the mind more material, to make it one pointed and more stable, so that the ego can get better control of it and turn it to detailed study. We must always keep in mind that our relation to Saturn is purely material, and if he touch our consciousness, it is only to materialize it.

Jupiter

♃ Just the opposite is the force which emanates from the lordly planet Jupiter. Here we find the mind or the half-circle placed above the cross, revealing to us the fact that though mind and matter are still conjoined the mind is above the purely material side of the man's nature and can expand into the plane of pure reason, for Jupiter is expansive in nature and his work is to unfold, to throw from the center outward, just as it is the nature of Saturn to draw from the circumference to the center. The type of mind dominated by Jupiter would be broad, comprehensive and benevolent. An over-abundance of the Jupiterian force would cause the mind to be too general to apply itself to detail work, it would ever be dealing in glittering generalities, while the same amount of Saturn force energizing the mind would make it painfully detailed. Jupiter deals more with the etheric than with the physical brain, for it holds within it the higher powers of the soul to a far greater degree than can be manifested through the physical brain today.

Uranus

♅ In the symbol of Uranus we find a combination of the Mars and Moon symbols, as the half-circle is on each side of the cross and circle. This shows that while spirit is still working through material conditions it is completely controlled by mind; not only is the symbol of the intellectual aspect of the soul, the semi-circle, on one side of the cross, but on both sides, showing the working of the higher and lower mind as one. When two or more forces are working together they result in a new property showing itself, which was not possessed by either of the constituents working singly. Hence we find with Uranus that a new note is struck which directly affects the super-mind in man. It is the great synthesizer, and we might say that it gathers up the various aspects of intelligence symbolized by all the planets and weaves them into a synthetic whole, and from that comes the fully individualized man, the complete man, the Master.

Neptune

♆ The symbol of Neptune, showing as a trident, indicates that it is more directly related to the three-fold spirit in man, and only those who have entered into a greater spiritual consciousness can come directly under its very subtle and intangible influence. Negatively, this manifests mainly as psychic disturbances, which, acting through the emotional nature, produce strange physical disorders difficult to diagnose and yet more difficult to overcome. At the same time its influence produces genius of an exceptional nature.

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

(Signs of the Zodiac)

♈	Aries
♉	Taurus
♊	Gemini
♋	Cancer
♌	Leo
♍	Virgo
♎	Libra
♏	Scorpio
♐	Sagittarius
♑	Capricorn
♒	Aquarius
♓	Pisces

(Planets)

☉	Sun (Sol)
⊕*	Earth (Terra)
☽	Moon (Luna)
☿	Mercury
♀	Venus
♂	Mars
♃	Jupiter
♄	Saturn
♅	Uranus
♆	Neptune
♇	Pluto

* Also used to symbolize Pars Fortunæ.

(Time)

D	Day or d
H	Hour or h
M	Minute or m
S	Second or s

(Longitude or Arc)

°	Degree
′	Minute
″	Second

Long.	Longitude
Lat.	Latitude
Decl.	Declination

N	North (ern)
E	East (ern)
S	South (ern)
W	West (ern)

+ Northern) Latitude
) or
— Southern) Declination

max.	Maximum
approx.	Approximately

🌚	New Moon (Beginning to increase.) In first qtr.
🌛	In Second Quarter (Increasing in light and power.)
🌝	In Third Quarter (Full Moon, beginning to wane.)
🌜	In Fourth Quarter (Waning Moon—Dark.)

☽☉ Eclipse of Moon; ☽● Eclipse of Sun

☽ ♁ Occultation by Moon. M.L.T., mean local time.

☊	Caput Draconis, Moon's (North) Ascending Node
☋	Cauda Draconis, Moon's (South) Descending Node

℞	Retrograde.	R.A.	Right Ascension.
S or Stat.	Stationary.	S.T.	Sidereal Time.
D	Direct Motion.	G.M.T.	Greenwich Mean Time.

N. Mk. or Noon Mark = time equivalent to Greenwich noon.

ASTROLOGICAL VOCABULARY

"How forcible are right words!"—Job 6, 25.

Zodiacal Personality and Key Words

Adventurous Aries says, "I am."
Thrifty Taurus says, "I have."
Diversified Gemini says, "I think."
Careful Cancer says, "I feel."
Lordly Leo says, "I will."
Vigilant Virgo says, "I analyze."
Loving Libra says, "I balance."
Strenuous Scorpio says, "I desire."
Sportive Sagittarius says, "I see."
Cautious Capricorn says, "I use."
Altruistic Aquarius says, "I know."
Poetic Pisces says, "I believe."

It is interesting to note that in everyday affairs we unconsciously employ astrological terms, as all words are originally the attempt to communicate in definite terms human urges or reactions to planetary influences.

This desire and need for a means of communication to convey thought and feeling in a more permanent form than that of sound (the spoken word), led to the first crude picture language which gradually evolved into alphabetical order and subsequent segregation of words.

Today we have a language offering a wide range of choice for fitness of expression, and students of astrology have the added advantage of being able to select those terms which serve to interpret our reactions to celestial phenomena.

Realizing the importance of such selection, we have carefully gathered a number of words into the following vocabulary, chosen for their relation in some form to the planets, or to signs which they rule. Only the more commonly used words have been allocated, therefore the list is by no means complete and subject to amplification. The words are arranged alphabetically for convenience and the sagacious student will find among these "key" words many which may be used effectively in horoscope delineations.

☽ Moon ☽

Adaptable, affable, aqua, agreeable, alternate, alluring.

Baby, baker, bakery, baptize, bar-maid, bathing, bathhouses, boating, boat-houses, boundless, brood, brook, breasts, brew, brewery, beaming, butter.

Cabbage, canal, cancer, caterer, cauliflower, change, changeable, cheese, chicken, chinaware, cisterns, clam, cleaning, common, commonplace, conception, Cosmic Mother, crab, crescent, cress (water), crying, candle.

Dairy, Daisy, damp, Diana, dilution, docile, docks, domestic, domicile, dough, dreamy, dropsy, drowsy, ducks, Delilah.

Ebb, eel, Eleusis (Heavenly Mother), emetic, emotional, evening.

Faint, faint-hearted, family, fecundity, female, feminine, fermentation, fickleness, fishing, fisherman, flow, foam, fountain, frivolous, frog, fruitful, fertilize.

Gabriel, geese, generative, gestation, glass, glass-ware, goose, gosling, gourd, groceries, gastric, germinate.

Habitation, harbor, hen, home, house, household, housewife, housework, huckster, hydrant, hydro, hatch, hotel.

Infant, inconstant, imbue, immerse, iris, Isis.

Janitors, juice.

Kitchen, kitchenware, kale.

Lachrymose, lactic, lady, lake, laundry, laundry-men, laundry-tub, lettuce, lilies, liquid, lobster, Lucy, luminary (lesser luminary), Luna, lunatic, lunation, luny, lymphatic, luncheon, light-house.

Moist, mamma, mammal, mammary, Marie, maritime, marine, matrix, the masses, maternal, Maya, melons, menses, menstrual, midwife, milk, milkmen, mobile, Monday, moony, month, mother, mushrooms, mutable, mutation, mood, moon-stone.

Naval, navigation, night, nocturnal, novelties, nurse, nursery, nursing, nocturnal, nuptial, nutrition.

Otter, owl, oyster, obstetrics, omen.

Pacific, pacify, pale, pale-ale, passive, peaceful, personality, phlegmatic, plastic, pliable, pollywog, ponds, ports, the public, pumpkin, pumps, phase, phantom.

Queen, quiet, queer.

Rambling, receptive, relinquishing, removing, reproductive, restaurant, restless, retiring, river, rover, roving, rabbit, reflector, repast, reside.

Sailors, saloon, sap, scrubbing, scrub-women, sea-fowl, seamen, shell-fish, shrimps, silver, sleep, slumber, serene, snails, spring, squash, stomach, stream, skiff, spree.

Tender, tides, timid, tortoise, turtle, tavern.

Una boat, Universal Mother, unrest, umbilical.

Vacillating, variable, voyage, vulgar.

Waiters, washing, washerwomen, water, water lily, weak, week, wet, white poppy, willows, winter-green, womb, women, wane, wake, watchman.

Young, youngster.

☿ Mercury ☿

Accounts, acumen, adroit, advertising, agreements, alert, amalgamation, analytical, ants, anxious, aping, aptitude, architect, arms, artful, asthmatic, astronomer, attentive, author, azure-blue, autograph, ask, acoustics.

Bees, books, bookkeeper, bowels, bronchial, brothers, breath, Buddha, busy, babbler, barometer, bargain, bookworm.

Caduceus, calomel, cereal, Ceres, certificates, cheating, cinnabar, clerk, clever, collarbone, communication, comprehensive, convertible, correspondence, cousins, credentials, checks, critical, cunning, changeable, Cain and Abel.

Debating, deeds, (legal), deceiving, delineate, delirium, dexterous, devices, dictation, diction, diffusive, diplomatic, discuss, distributor, double, diet, debate, diary.

Education, effervescent, elocution, eloquence, employees, entry-clerk, errand, essay, epistle, edict.

Facile, fanciful, falsity, filing-clerk, fingers, flexed, fluent, forgery, forgetfulness, fox, fidgeting, fable.

Gemini, greyhound, grocer, garrulous, gibe, grumble, governess, graphology, glib.

Hands, handy, herald, hermaphrodite, Hermes, hygiene, harbinger, hurry-scurry, hound, hare, herald.

Illegible, illiterate, illusions, imagination, imbecile, imitate, inconstant, indecision, information, ingenious, inquisitive, intellectual, interpret, interview, inquiry, imply.

Jack-of-clubs, journeys (short by air or land), jester, juvenile, jobbing, juggle, jabber, jargon, journal.

Knowledge, knack, kernel, kin, knave.

Language, Lavandula vera, learning, lecturing, letters, libel, lilac, licorice, linguist, literature, lively, loquacious.

Magazine, mail, mail-carriers, manuscript, meddling, mediator, memorizing, mental, merchandise, merchant, Mercredi, messages, messenger, mimicry, mirror, mischief, megaphone, monkey, mentor.

Neighbors, nerves, neurasthenia, neurotic, neutral, nervous system, newspapers, nimble, nomadic, notary, nonsense, novel, notify, numbers. name.

Observation, oratorical, oscillation, opinion.

Pair, paper, papyrous, parrot, perceiving, pen, pencil, perception, periodicals, perjury, persuasive, perverting, petty, petty thievery, pilfering, postal, practice, prattle, profuse, printer, publisher, plagiarism, parsley.

Quack, query, question, quibble, quickly, quicksilver, quivering, quandary, Quan and Habel (Chaldean).

Rabbi, Raphael, reaction, reading, records, reflex, relatives, repeating, reporter, reports, respiration, response, restless, repartee, reply, rumor, reckon, relate.

Secretaries, seeing, sensitive, shifting, shoulders, shrewd, short journeys (land or air), shorthand, signing, sisters, simulate, skillful, slander, speaking, speech, speedy, squirrel, stammering, stationers, stenography, stool-pigeon, store-keeper, studying, subtleness, swift, sylph, school, script, student, statement, suggest.

Talking, talkative, tell-tale, teacher, telegrams, tennis, tennis-court, theft, thinking, thought, tittle-tattle, tongue, tongue-tied, translator, transposing, transient, transmit, travel, treaties, trembling, tricks, trifling, twin, two, typewriter, thermometer, testimony, theory, topic.

Understanding, utterance.

Voluble, variable, versatile, vibrating, virgin, verbal.

Wednesday, wheat, winged-messenger, witty, writers, writing, wit, words, writ.

Youthful, youths.

♀ Venus ♀

Admirable, adolescent, adorn, adulterous, affectionate, affiance, agreeable, amiable, amorous, amusement, Aphrodite. artistic, Astarte, accord, appease, approve.

Beautiful, beauty-shops, bed, bedroom, beneficent, benign, brass, bridal-chamber, bronze, boudoir, balm.

Calf, candy, cheerful, cleanly, clothing, clubs (social), compassionate, concerts, confectionery, conjugal, connubial, cooing, copper, consort, coral, courteous, courtship, caress, calm, compatible, cozy, comfort, cordial.

Dancing, decorate, decorum, deer, delectable, delicate, delicious, delightful, dimple, dining-room, dissolute, dolphin, dove, draper, drama, dressmaker, dude, debauch.

Ease, elegant, embellishment, emerald, entertainment. entertainers, erotic, effeminate, engagement.

Fair, fair-play, feminine, festivals, finery, flirting, floral, florist, Frega, Friday, fruitful, furnishings, furniture, frivolous, fondle.

Gaity, garden, genteel, gentle, graceful, gracious, gnome, gallant, gem, gown, garment, genial.

Haberdasher, hair-dresser, handsome, harmony, Hathor, hawthorn, Hesperus, honeymoon, honey, hostelry, hotel-keepers, hussy, hurdy-gurdy, Hymen, horticulture.

Immaculate, immodest, immoral, indolent, indulgent.

Jewelry, joyous, jaunty, jocular, just.

Kidneys, kind.

Ladies, laughing, lazy, lechery, leisurely, lenient, lewd, licentious, likeable, lingerie, loins, lovely, loving, luxurious, lymphatic, levity, lace, lavish, lass, leisure.

Marriage, mate, matrimony, milliner, mirthful, modest, money, musicales, myrtle, mannerly, maiden, matinee.

Navel, neat, nice, nourishing, nurturing, nutritive, neck, nosegay, normal, nector, natty, negligee.

Opalescent, orchestra, ornaments, ovaries, ovum, opera singers, oblige.

Party, partridge, pastime, peaceful, perfumed, pheasant, picturesque, pink, pleasing, pleasure, poetical, popular, pretty, pulchritude, picnic, plum, plump, posy, presents, pennyroyal, peach.

Queenly, qualify, quinsy.

Rabbit, reins, refined, rejoicing, renal, rose, reconcile.

Sapphire, sensual, singing, slothful, sociable, society, songs, soothing, stylish, swan, sweet, symmetrical, shiek, slip-shod, smooth, sympathetic, scarf, sofa, soft.

Tailors, tactile, tender, theatrical, throat, thrush, touch, tune, tansy, tame, thanks, tidy, tint, tonsil.

Undies, unify, united, untidy, upholstery.

Venal, venereal, Venetian, Venusian, verbena, voluptuous, vacation, violet, vocalist, vineyard.

Wanton, wardrobe, warm, wedding, wedlock, wine.

Youthful, yarrow, yielding.

☉ Sun ☉

Apollo, ardent, ardor, arrogant, Aum, authority, absurd, aggrandize, aloes, amber, ambitious, animation, aplomb, affirm, ablaze, august, alive, animate.

Ball-room, boastful, bombastic, boss, bright, bluff, bounty, bestowal, brilliant, biology.

Cardiac, charitable, circle, circumference, coliseum, commanding, compelling, co-operation, candor, condescension, celebrated, central, conscience.

Dignity, desert, despotic, dictator, disdainful, diurnal, domineering, dry, dynamic, David, dawn, daylight.

Energy, egotistical, encourage, elevate, enliven, exalt.

Faith, famous, favors, flames, fire, firefly, flaxen, foreman, frankincense.

Gaudy, games, glory, gifts, gold, gold leaf, gold stone, gorgeous, grants, gracious, glow, grand, glare.

Heart, heat, haughty, healing, health, honor, honorable, hope, hopeful, hot, helium, halo, helio-centric.

Individuality, imperialistic, imperious, inflammatory, indignity, insult, influential, illuminate, illustrious.

Jacob, Judah, joy, juniper.

Kind, kindhearted, king, kingly, kingdom.

Lavish, leader, light, lion, lionize, lordly, luminary, luminous, lynx, loyalty, living, lustrous.

Magnanimous, majestic, magnificent, mansion, monarch, myrrh, manfully, Mithra, mid-day, marigold.

Noon, nucleus.

Orange, optimistic, Osiris, omnipotent, omniscient, omnipresent.

Palace, playground, parks, peacock, proud, pinnacle, pompous, prince, presents, prominent, pride, president.

Quality, queen, quintessence.

Ra, radiant, radiation, recuperation, regal, resplendant, royal, ruler, rank, respect, ruddy, rosemary.

Sol, spirit, solarium, sovereign, sunburn, stimulating, Sunday, sunny, sumptuous, stately, starfish, sunstroke, sunflower, scrupulous, Sabbath, Samson, salamander.

Theatre, torrid, throne.

Vigor, vitality, virile, vivifying, vitalize.

Warmth, wasteful, walnut.

Yellow.

Zealous.

♂ Mars ♂

Antagonize, aggravate, aggressive, agony, accident, abusive, angry, athletic, action, ardent, attack, agent, assayer, audacious, augment, acute, awful, armor-plate, armored car, assailant, artillery, arena, army, armaments.

Bully, bold, breakage, battles, brutal, boastful, bile, burns, bruises, butcher, blister, burglar, bladder, boilermaker, bootlegger, barber, belligerent, brave, builder, brazen, bellicose, battleship, Bellona (goddess of war).

Courage, constructive, compelling, choleric, cuts, crime, canvasser, carpenter, cutler, crow, chimney, contagion, cutlery, centrifugal, caustic, cannon, combatant, coarse, cayenne, combustible, conquest, cutlas, cleaver.

Destructive, damaging, disruptive, dentist, daring, defiant, dreadful, danger, dart, dogger, disturbance.

Energetic, executive, engineer, exciting, eagle, effort.

Forceful, fiery, furious, feverish, fighter, fireman, feat, furnace, forge, foundries, fibrous, frightful, ferocious, fire-eater, firecrackers, fighting-cock, fever, friction.

Gall, game-cock, garbage, garlic, gunner, gash, gauntlet, general, guard, gladiator, guns, gun-powder.

Headstrong, hydro-power, hardware, hawk, hectic, hoodlum, house, hurly-burly, horse-radish, hostility.

Injury, inflammable, invincible, industrious, iron, intense, intrepid, implement, inflict, impulsive.

Jostle, jack, jailor, jacknife, javelin, jolt, joust, junk

Keen, kick, knife, kindle.

Locksmith, lumberjack, lancer, lamb, loud, lusty.

Mechanical, muscular, machinery, machinist, manufacturer, motion, marauder, mustard, missile, measles.

Noisy, navy, nettles, nail, needle, notch.

Oppressive, obstinate, obscene, operations, onions.

Painful, policeman, perjurer, positive, panther, prize-fighter, pestilent, poignant, pyrotechnics, pugilist, pugnacious, provoke, pointed, puncture, perpetrate.

Quarrelsome, quick.

Resentful, rash, ravish, rape, ruddy, red, reckless, rifles, resourceful, rolling mills, rival, rough, rage, rowdy, ruffian, rascal, ribald, ram, rambunctious, rampage, rampart, ramrod, radish, rhubarb, razor, regiment.

Sharp, scar, scalds, soldier, saw-filer, sinewy, scavenger, scissors-grinder, stock-raiser, strong, strenuous, steam-engines, salesman, surgeon, sensual, scorpion, slaughter house, smelters, stimulate, scarlet, steel.

Taste, torment, troublesome, turbine, tiger, turbulent, terrific, temerity, temper, Tuesday, torture, thistle.

Uncouth, uproar, urgent.

Violence, vile, violation, vulture, valiant, venturesome, victorious, veteran, vixen, vaunt, vex, vivisection.

Warlike, wolf, wounds, wilful, wounding, wrestler, wreck, wrench, wedge, whittle, weapon, war-ship.

♃ Jupiter ♃

Absconding, abscesses, ample, abundant, ambassador, affluence, adipose, academic, advisor, auspicious, alderman, apoplexy, aristocrat, archer, adjudicate, appraise.

Blood poison, big, banking, bonds, bishop, banquet, benevolent, boils, barrister, behemoth, bilious, bounteous.

Careless, costly, cashier, customary, convivial, charitable, collegiate, carbuncle, comfortable, complacency, corpulent, capitalist, commerce, correct, ceremony.

Dull, disorders of liver and blood, development, doctor, diplomat, decamp, default, defray, disburse.

Excessive, extravagant, erroneous, expensive, extensive, expansive, exaggerated, embezzle, exchequer, exorbitant, elephant, embassy, emolument, endowment.

Festering, formal, finances, faro, formality, fortunate, fruitful, fat, flourishing, formality, financier.

Gluttonous, gambling, growing, golfer, growth, galore, game-cock, gaming house, grandiose, girth, good-will.

Hazardous, huge, honest, hunter, hospitable, handsome, hearty, humor, hips, hams, heir, honorary, hale.

Illegal, immense, illicit, interest, inflated, indemnity, indolent, indulgent, insurance, important, income, inherit.

Jovial, judicious, just, judge, jubilant, judgment, jocose, jaundice, jocund, jury, justice, jockey, jubilee.

Knowledge.

Liver, large, legal, lawyer, litigant, litigation, leisure, law-suit, lucky, lucrative, luxury, lavish, legacy.

Misjudgment, miscalculation, momentous, magnate, magnificent, magistrate, maximum, millionaire.

Noble, nourishing, nabob.

Official, opulence, orderly, opportune, ordain.

Prevaricative, profligate, philanthropic, philosophical, pageant, palatial, peaceable, pelf, plutocrat, prestige, professional, physician, precious, profit, prosperity.

Quantity, quality.

Reckless, rich, rotund, respectable, rational, recompense, redundance, religious, remuneration, Republican, rubber, race horse, ransom, regain, right, replete.

Spendthrift, sporting, speculating, shares, stocks, sportsman, surfeit, satiate, scholarly, serene, shekel, smell, smooth, supply, surplus, suppurate, success.

Thriftless, tumorous, truthful, tact, tallow, thigh, tin, thrive, thunder, Thursday, tours, tout, trot, turf, treasury, trust, temperate, true, truth, tremendous.

Uniformity, unadulterated, unharmed, unimpeachable.

Voyages, value, venerable, veracity.

Wealth, wart, wholesome, whale, wager, winnings.

♄ Saturn ♄

Austere, ascetic, avarice, astringent, apprehensive, affliction, aged, afraid, aggrieve, ailing, animus, Annie, acquire, adhere, adhesive, amass, avaricious, atrophy, ash, acoustic, agriculture, asphalt, attach, abnegate.

Bitter, brick, bones, binding, ballast, Beelzebub, begrudge, belittle, Belial, bankrupt, bereave, bemoan, basic.

Carbon, calculating, calamity, callous, crystallization, congeal, colds, centripetal, cartilaginous, chronic, cemetery, coal-miner, cold, contained, calm, caves, cement, contemplative, clay, concentrative, conservative, cohere, contractive, continuity, concrete, collective, chronometer, coagulate, clock, calendar, condensed, Chronos, cell.

Doleful, dry, decay, disintegrate, devitalize, discretion, deficient, deteriorate, diminish, discontent, dissatisfaction, deny, detain, deafness, decrepitude, depression, drudge, dutiful, destroy, Democrat, doom, disaster, debt, delay.

Envy, economical, excavator, emaciation, ephemeris, expiation, earth, earthly, equipoise, establish, embargo.

Fear, farmer, firm, foundation, funeral, frigid, frugal, framework, frost, fortitude, famine, faithful, fatality, failure, fixture, flint, fatigue, fortitude.

Garter, glue, gravel, graphite, grudge, glum, grievous, grasping, gather, gasket, goat, galena, grindstone.

Hide, heap, heavy, hard, hearing, hireling, haggard, harsh, hour-glass, harness, hate, hearse, hold.

Inert, impede, introspective, immovable, immobile, intropulsive, ice, indomitable, irksome, inscrutable, inside.

Jealousy, join, jackass, junction, jeer.

Knees, kill-joy, knell, keep, kill, kink, knot, knarry.

Late, loss, leather, lack, lead, limitation, lime, laborious, limestone, lament, land, labor, laggard, languor, Lucifer.

Mercenary, malevolent, materialistic, matrix, misfortune, malign, malicious, mistrust, monument, melancholy. mortuary, mines, minimum, morgue, morose, methodical, mortar, mend, mason, mortification, miserly, mortgage, meager, mum, mummy, mule, malice, malformation.

Needy, necessities, nonchalant, no, nunnery, Nanny, neglect, Nick, negation, Negro, necessity.

Obloquy, obnoxious, obstruct, old, ordeal, opaque.

Past, patience, poor, profound, prudent, plebian, pottery, prison, priest, practical, punctual, paralysis, petrify, poverty, pessimistic, prudery, parsimonious, permanence, peevish, penurious, perpetual, prohibit, pernicious, Peon.

Quarry, querulous, qualm, quash, quell, quit, quiet.

Restrain, retain, retrench, rheumatism, reticence, repose. ranch, reduction, realistic, ruin, recluse, refrigerate, resistance, retard, routine, regular, rocks, remorse.

Sedative, saturnalia, stoic, skinflint, sepulchre, Styx, secretive, subjective, sickening, scarce, suspicious, scrupulous, sour, sober, sordid, spleen, sexton, stiff, splenic, subdued, stones, space, sot, set, suppression, sand, skin, snow, soot, starve, shabby, senile, scant, silence, shade, scapegoat, spoil, sad, sediment, shale, skeleton, substance, substantial.

Tanner, taint, tan, tank, tar, task, tense, terror, thin, thrift, tight, tile, tired, toil, tomb, tragedy, tranquil, tale, time, thickening, tardy, teeth, tedious, threadbare, tenacity, timekeeper, taciturn, temporize, terminus, trench, thwart.

Urn, undertaker, unity, underneath, uphold.

Vicissitude, valley, vested, vault, vulcanize, vow.

Worry, wedge, weary, wall, weight, wintry, woe.

Yesterday, yore, yoke, yeoman, yokel.

♅ Uranus ♅

Adventurous, aversion, abnormal, auto-mechanic, antiquarian, astrologer, airplane, automobile, ankles, air, aeronautics, airdrome, aura, abrupt, abortion, acute, aerial, alarmist, anarchist, antipathy, antique, apostasy, appalling, arbitrary, astonish, audacious, alarm, amazing.

Battery, bicycle, broadcast, brotherhood, brusque, bomb, bizarre.

Contrary, clairvoyant, co-operative, crank, commoner, communistic, comrade, catastrophe, colonize, crisis, cyclone.

Divorce, distributor, distribution of bodily fluids, disorder, drugless, defiance, dire, discard, disrupt, drastic, dynamic, disaster, dynamite, disapproval, detour.

Explosive, electric, electrician, eccentric, erratic, extremist, extra-ordinary, estrange, expurgate, emancipation, errant, experiment, earthquake, electron.

Fraternal, flying, fanatic, frenzy, fitful, freakish, freedom, free-thinker, filibuster, freelance, fire cracker.

Gases, garrish, gamin, grotesque, garage, generator.

Humanitarian, hangar, hobo, hazard, hurricane.

Ingenious, irregular, illegitimate, improve, invent, intuitive, informal, indiscretion, incompatible, incongruous, intermittent, innovate, intrepid, irrepressible, independent, illegal, inversion, insurgent, impromptu.

Kinetic, kilowatt.

Lineman, liberal, liberty, lightning, lawless.

Miscarriage, motorman, magnetic, metaphysician, modern, mutiny, madcap, maneuver, mettlesome, motley, mixed, microscope, metamorphosis, miracle, meddlesome.

Nomadic, notorious, novelty, now, non-conformist.

Out-break, outlaw, obstreperous, outrage, obtrude, overturn, oblique, originality, oscillate, oust.

Premature, progressive, paradoxical, piquant, pioneer, poignant, precipitate, prodigy, process, peculiar, panic.

Queer, quaint, quizzical, quandary, quiver, quest.

Repellant, rejecting, repulsing, reversing, revolt, rebellion, radical, revolutionizing, reform, raving, radio, radium, radio-active, rapid, Russia, revulsion, roving.

Spasmodic, shock, strange, satire, saucy, schism, scapegrace, sedition, separation, socialism, spectacular, seismic.

Transposing, telepathic, telegrapher, trespass, trenchant, turbulent, tantrums, telescope, tornado, tractor.

Upheaval, unconventional, unusual, utopian, uranium, unruly, unexpected, upset, ultra, uncertain, usurp.

Vibrant, vagabond, virulent, vapor, variation, volt.

Whimsical, whim, wayward, whisk, whirlwind.

X-rays, machines and xray photos.

Zealot, zigzag, zoo.

♆ Neptune ♆

Absorb, aquamarine, asphyxiation, æsthetic, adulteration, anæsthetic, assuming, abstract, abstruse, accomplice, adaptable, addict, adoration, alcohol, alchemy, alibi, amethyst, astral, aqueduct, ambiguous, artifice, adrift.

Beryl, bogus, bath, bathometer, beach, befog, beguile, bewilder, bootlegging, bribery, billowy, Bohemian, benzine.

Clairscientient, coma, cataleptic, conspiracy, confusion, cajolery, chaos, cheat, chicanery, clandestine, collusion, canal, counterfeit, confound, camouflage, communism.

Dreamy, delusion, deception, distraught, doubtful, debauch, defile, dike, dive, dilute, dissolve, dupe, dual.

Emotional, elusive, exceptional, enchanting, enervating, enigmatical, entice, engulf, evade, exotic, ether.

Fanciful, fantasy, fake, fraud, finesse, fascination, feet, fairy, formidable, fawning, fiddle, fishy, filmdom.

Glamour, graft, gullible, guile, gasoline, gelatin.

Hallucinations, hazy, hysterical, half-wit, hypodermic, harem, hoax, hydraulics, hydrotheraphy, hydrogen.

Imaginative, idealistic, immaterial, impalpable, indefinite, inveigle, indulgent, incomprehensible, incense, intrigue, inflate, inundation, irrigate, illimitable.

Kelp, kerosene.

Lethargy, latency, liquid, limpid, lave, lure.

Mediumistic, mystical, mysterious, morphine, moron, mountebank, mawkish, misrepresent, mobile, mermaid, marine, melodious, maroon, mythology.

Nebulous, naive, namby-pamby, narcotic, nautical, naval, nymph, necromancy, nudist, navigate.

Ocean, obscure, obsession, oversees, opiates, oil, oracle.

Psychic, psychometric, poetical, pretense, plotting, Poseidon, poisoning, pervert, precarious, pliant, placid, pollute, pool, putrid, presume, prophecy, prescience.

Questionable, quandary, quack, quiescent, quintessense, quixotic.

Recondite, revery, reverence, rendezvous, receptive.

Scheming, simulative, swindling, siren, spiritual, seer, sea-faring, sea-green, seduce, somnambulism, stupor, seraphim, sublimity, submarine, skulk, strategy, scandal, scurrilous, subterfuge, seclusion, sorcerer, swim.

Trance, tenderness, transcendentalism, trident, tranquility, tangle, theurgy, tobacco, toxic, transfigure, tea.

Uncanny, urbanity, undine, undulating, unmask, Utopia.

Vague, vacillating, volatile, vapor, visionary.

Weird, waves, wade, wet, whimsical, wile.

Yacht, yeast, yogi.

Pluto

In mythology, Pluto is spoken of as the brother of Jupiter and Neptune and it is easy to see that the present day gangster and racketeer is associated with financial rake-offs, legal technicalities and gambling (♃), narcotics and liquor (♆). Mythology describes Pluto in eighth house language, terms and similes, with words that describe Scorpio as his "home" or abode. Pluto is well described in "From Pioneer To Poet (♈ to ♓) in the chapter on Scorpio, which gives a lengthy and excellent description of the virtues and talents of that sign. In observing the tendencies of the influence of Pluto the vices are more in evidence than its virtues, as shown by the following list of words. In the undeveloped type of humanity the constructive and beneficial attributes of Pluto are submerged and its vibrations are given a low form of expression. That the expression is largely violent bespeaks the strong power for good which it may liberate when people who are responsive to it exercise better self-control and consideration for the rights and privileges of others.

Vocabulary of Pluto

Abyss, adulterate, ambush, antichrist, alibi, alias, amnesia, annihilate, anonymous, atomic, atrocity, abduct, accomplice, atom-bomb.

Betraying, bad, blase, baffle, bootlegger, booze, brimstone.

Callous, criminal, contempt, corrupt, convict, chasm, conscience, covert, calamity, crematory.

Dross, defile, defiance, degradation, demon, depraved, detective, degenerate, dice, devoid, death-rays, destroyer.

Evolution, embalming, eradicate, expunge, erase, enigma, evil.

Foul, fetid, filth, felon, fiendish, flaunt, fumigate.

Grave, gangland, guilty, Godless, gunman.

Havoc, hoodlum, hades, hell, hag, holocaust, horrible.

Infernal, inscrutible, immoral, impellent, impure, indifferent, intemperate, immortal, insatiable.

Kidnap-er-ing.

Lawlessness, loot, lust.

Menace, malefactor, miscreant, mire, marsh, monster, Mephistopheles, mustard-gas, moll, metamorphosis, magic.

Nudism, nullify, nefarious, Nihilist, null.

Obliterate, odious, obscene, outrageous.

Purify, putrid, perdition, pollute, pungent, passionate, perpetrator, prostrate, prostate, psychoanalysis, perpetuation, purgatory.

(Continued on page 590.)

PERTINENT POINTS

★ Geocentric Astrology ★

Geocentric Astrology is the oldest known system of astro-science, being the one originally used by the ancients.

When Copernicus discovered that the Sun was the center of our solar system, many who did not understand the principles presumed his discovery would "explode" astrology, and those who voiced this idea but revealed their lack of correct information. As the masses are not generally familiar with the principles of astrology, that incident has been incorrectly used by its opponents in an effort to discredit the science.

The wisdom of ancient "wise" men was such that we find to this day all of the astrologers of renown using the same geocentric methods, but with many improvements, which conduce to greater accuracy through the invention and use of various tables.

Ptolemy, (Claudius Ptolemœus, Alexandria, Egypt, second century A. D.) who is termed the "Father of Modern Astrology," was a noted mathematician so highly skilled that many of his ideas are incorporated in present day astronomy. He made diligent research into ancient writings on astrology and then compiled a celebrated work entitled, "The Tetrabiblos, or Quadre-partite," being four books on the influence of stars and planets.

In his great work, "The Almagest," Ptolemy contributed to science the theory of the movements of the planets (geocentric.) His illustrated circles gave to the Arabians great stimulus for further interest in this science and it is said they brought its predictive side up to the highest art. The Arabians were noted for their wonderful learning, their observatories, inventions and the development of trigonometry. They substituted our present numeral system for the old ponderous Roman numerals.

In the 19th century, Napier, a noted scientist, invented the tables of logarithms to facilitate his astrological research. Only a few years ago Joseph G. Dalton, an astronomer at one time connected with the Naval Observatory at Washington, D. C., arranged a set of tables called, "The Spherical Basis of Astrology," (being a Table of Houses for places between 22 and 56 degrees north latitude) as a contribution to the science of astrology for geocentric use,—that of finding the relation of the earth in its axial rotation to the ascendant, midheaven, and other points in the zodiac, which not only makes it possible to appoint the signs and degrees around the Earth as they **actually** are at any certain moment, but also makes it possible to place planets in a chart in their true zodiacal relation to the Earth.

Geocentric Astrology bases its calculations on **planetary aspects or upon the distance between planets in connection with their angular relation to the Earth.** The angles (aspects) formed with Sun as center (heliocentric) are altogether different from those with Earth as focusing point. **We live on the Earth,**—not on the Sun. The angle formed upon the Earth by two planets 60 zodiacal degrees apart is altogether different from angles made by planets 90 or 120 degrees apart, each angle producing a difference in vibration. Thus some angular aspects are benign, cohesive or uniting in their nature, such as the sextile aspect of 60 zodiacal degrees, while the square or right angle aspect is disruptive or disintegrative.

Thus it is seen that Geocentric Astrology considers these important principles: The relation of the planets to each other; the angles formed upon the **Earth** by those relationships; the relation of the Earth by axial rotation to points of the zodiac and to planets, producing their actual "house" positions in charts made for different latitudes.

Copernicus did not "explode" astrology. Man, discovering something which he did not know before, does not change any law of Nature. The laws of Nature are eternal and remain unchanged by man's changing ideas. Whether one thinks the Sun moves around the Earth, or thinks the Earth revolves around the Sun, does not change the **influence** of the Sun upon the Earth, and it is planetary influence shed upon the Earth with which astrology is most concerned. Therefore, no "explosion" occurred, except in the minds of those who were unduly perturbed by being unaware of these facts.

Heliocentric Astrology was the outcome of Copernicus' calculations; i. e., observations of the planets' relation to the **Sun**. And Helio (Sun) centric (center) methods are entirely correct **for those beings who may reside upon the Sun.** However, there are some features of astrological research which may properly and beneficially use helio-centric positions, such as Astro-Meteorology.

Geo (earth) centric calculations have been found to be more applicable for the inhabitants of the **Earth**, and as before stated all astrologers of renown, both ancient and modern, favor the geocentric system in the erection of charts for interpreting planetary influence in relation to human life and its affairs. That is, for convenience they place the Earth in the center of a chart, and consider the Sun as though traveling in the Earth's orbit.

As in every four minutes of time the Earth turns one degree, making a complete rotation of 360 degrees in twenty-four hours, and as each degree rising on the Ascendant or eastern horizon, gives a different influence, it is readily seen why persons differ so, although thousands may be born on the same day. This difference is further multiplied by the twelve signs of the zodiac, being traversed by the Earth during the year, and each day rotating on its axis, while at the same time the planets are also moving in their orbits, changing aspects between themselves and the Earth.

A chart of the heavens geocentrically made for a certain **moment,** for any certain **place,** will show the particular influences in operation which will affect the individual born at that time and place.

If two individuals are born at the same time and place, they will have similar characteristics, tastes and experiences, differentiated according to their different environment and heredity, and their stage of evolution.

A historical case in Europe is cited of a prince and a peasant who were born at the same moment in the same locality. They looked very much alike, were ill of a similar malady at the same time, were married on the same date, and when the prince ascended the throne the peasant opened a shop. They died on the same day.

By taking geocentric motion into account, difference in terrestrial latitude makes a difference in rising degrees, hence, two horoscopes made for the same **time** and date, but for different **latitudes**, would show difference in the individuals. The importance of geocentric methods is inestimable where it is necessary to take into account all of the various phenomena connected with the movements of the planets and their relation to the Earth, including its own axial rotation.

Some have tried mixing heliocentric planetary positions with geocentric methods of casting a chart, but helio (sun) centric positions are planets in their relation to the **Sun**, consequently, such method is not advisable.

Astrology from the time of the ancients to the present is scientific in its principles. Various attempts have been made to omit the scientific element and devise means of character delineation without the use of much figuring, but they are only partly successful. It is obvious that to secure all information possible concerning the planetary influences on which all life is dependent, it is necessary to use all available means to interpret those influences, hence, the Earth being the vital center of influence for its inhabitants, it is essential to notice its angular relation to planets, (by means of aspects) as well as its own rotation whereby we find its relation to points of the zodiac for any location at any given time.

However, with present day facilities in the form of astrological schools, classes, textbooks, correspondence courses and magazines, it is no longer a tedious or difficult matter to learn to cast and delineate a horoscope, and the knowledge acquired through the study of such a chart is of inestimable value.

★ Horary Astrology ★

One branch of astrology called "Horary" relates to the word "horus" meaning **hour**. It is a system of divination based upon a chart cast for a certain hour and minute, pertaining to a thought, question or event.

Horary Astrology bears out wonderfully the idea of celestial correspondence to mundane affairs, exemplifying the sympathy existing between the operations of mind and planetary vibrations. Through the positions and aspects of planets chemical changes occur in the human organism which have an important bearing on metabolism, and to a great extent determine the anabolistic and catabolistic activities. These subjective states lead people to think of and ask questions of importance at times when the planets bear definite relation to the origin, nature and termination of the matters involved.

In Horary Astrology very much depends upon whether an aspect is applying or separating; whether planets are angular, succedent, cadent, dexter, sinister, etc. A number of considerations not usually employed in Natal Astrology are used in Horary, such as collection of light, combustion, disposal of, frustration, reception, refranation, translation of light, void of course, etc.

To become proficient in Horary Astrology one should first become very familiar with Natal Astrology, especially as regards the casting of horoscopes, local time corrections, the nature of signs, planets, houses and aspects.

This branch of astrology is useful for answering specific questions which arise as the result of sickness, accidents, journeys, news, reading a letter, receiving a proposition and other matters which give a desire for information regarding the outcome.

Several textbooks are available for the study of this subject.

★ Planets in Business ★

The commercial world is divided into nine general divisions, each ruled by a planet in the following order:

Oil and fishing industry represented by Neptune.

Railroads, aerial and electric industries by Uranus.

Mining, farming and cement work by Saturn.

Manufacturing, building and munitions by Mars.

Religious, legal and financial affairs by Jupiter.

Government represented by the Sun.

Entertainment, art and social functions by Venus.

Schools, intellectual affairs and publishing by Mercury.

Common employments represented by the Moon.

The influence of Vulcan and Pluto is not sufficiently known to be classified in this manner.

Each division is subject to nine sub-divisions which in turn are ruled by the nine planets. Take the oil industry for example: The first division is ruled by Neptune itself, and the first impression is that this industry is a "trust," a vast, intricate, complicated scheme whereby the people represented by every other planet down the scale are frequently deceived and robbed, and the power to do this is gained through secret intrigues, lobbying interests and other underhand and out-of-sight methods. This represents Neptune's unfavorable influence; more correctly speaking, a gross interpretation or manifestation of its influence. The influence of a planet remains the same but **our expression** of it is modified in various ways, that is, the awakened soul expresses (acts) for the good of all, while the unawakened (those on a purely material plane) express the influence in selfishness regardless of the welfare of others.

The second division of the industry under consideration is ruled by Uranus, the enlightener. (Oil is used for light and power.) This planet governs the transportation facilities connected therewith. The next division is ruled by Saturn and represents the oil well diggers, drillers, pipemen, etc. Jupiter represents the numerous legal departments, the financiers and cashiers. Mars represents the agents, contractors and the construction departments. Sun governs the various directors and high officials. Venus, being the octave of Neptune, in this case expresses some of the latter's subtleness by extending and maintaining the influence and prosperity of the industry through social intercourse at banquets and other such functions given for the purpose of influencing various dignitaries in power to gain desired ends. Venus, therefore, rules the social and entertaining elements connected with the enterprise. Mercury rules the clerical forces, the advertising and the press agents which it maintains. The Moon rules the teamsters and other common employees and also the masses who buy and consume the product.

Thus each of the general divisions first named is susceptible to subdivision, and, although in this example we have brought out the faults rather than the virtues of this particular industry, it is by no means without virtues, for while there is room for vast improvement in its methods and conduct of the business yet it provides employment and is a means of livelihood for many thousands of men and women.

As yet this industry is expressing the influence of Neptune in a very low manner but all these phases gradually evolve to a finer or more perfect order in proportion to the development or unfoldment of all the individuals connected therewith: the employer, employee and consumer.

Of course, the foregoing allocations of planetary rulerships in business are general considerations. When we say, for instance, that the Moon rules liquids, we mean that it has dominion over the neutral or basic humor which, speaking physiologically, acts as a medium whereby certain substances can act and react, or by which they may be carried to various parts of the body to be dissolved, resolved or expulsed.

The Moon is said to rule milk. Milk has a watery basis (as many milkmen know!) represented by ☽; it has fatty constituents, ♃; caseine and extractive matter, ☉; and salts, ♄. Therefore, when we say "the Moon rules milk," it is a general statement referring to its fluidic quality, and not to the specific forms constituting milk.

In the elementary study of astrology general terms are popular but when approaching the **science** of astrology the constituents, or elements, are specialized by the planetary, or sign, rulership.

Therefore, let us, as students of Nature (as interpreted by astrology) endeavor to learn everything possible regarding the influence of the planets, and to express those influences in the finest or highest manner of our understanding, thus setting a standard by our example that others will be anxious to follow.

★ Decans ★

In recent years the word decan (dekan in ancient terminology) has been applied to a one-third division (ten degrees) of the zodiacal **signs** but research shows that originally **decans,** and **faces** as they were also called, had reference to the **constellations.**

Albumazer (Abu Masher) a noted Arabian physician and astronomer who lived about one thousand years ago, and whose writings have been commented on as of the highest authority by such men as Aben Ezra, refers to "the Decans and their **houses** (signs), according to Babylonians, Egyptians and Persians," saying,

"Here follow the Decans, which the Arabs call '**faces**.' They are three to each **sign** of the Way (zodiac)."

These Decans or Faces, belonging to any one particular sign, could easily be distinguished when they came along the meridian coincident with or close along with the **sign** to which they belonged. (They do not now coincide.)

The **"terms"** as given by Ptolemy are the special divisions of the **signs**; the **"faces"** (pictures) and **"decans"** (side pieces) are the constellations, thirty-six in number. To illustrate the importance given the decans or constellations by the ancients, I have referred to many of them in the twelve chapters on "The Zodiacal Signs," in latter pages of Part V.

However, in modern astrology the word Decan or Decanate now has reference to the one-third division of each **sign**. The original significance and beauty behind the meaning of the divisions of the **constellations** is almost lost, although all classical mythology and every religion are based upon their indications. But so far have modern creeds departed from the parent meanings that they actually deny their source when they deny astrology.

A decanate now consists of ten degrees or one-third of a sign, hence there are three decans in each sign, thirty-six in the zodiac. Two methods have been in use for allocating the planetary ruler of each decanate.

The Oriental system names the ruler of decanates in the order of the triplicities thus: First decanate of Aries ruled by Mars, second by Sun, third by Jupiter. This seems to be the popular method. The principle concerning decanates is that while a planet rules its sign as a whole and especially the first decanate (as Mars rules Aries and also the first decanate of Aries), the other two divisions of the sign each expresses a sub-influence of the nature of the planets which rule the remaining signs of the same triplicity. To illustrate: in the case of Aries, the Sun because ruling the next sign of the fiery triplicity, Leo, and Jupiter because it rules the following sign of the fiery triplicity, Sagittarius, are decanate co-rulers.

The following table illustrates this arrangement.

Signs	0° to 10°	11° to 20°	21° to 30°
Aries	Mars	Sun	Jupiter
Taurus	Venus	Mercury	Saturn
Gemini	Mercury	Venus	Uranus
Cancer	Moon	Mars*	Neptune
Leo	Sun	Jupiter	Mars
Virgo	Mercury	Saturn	Venus
Libra	Venus	Uranus	Mercury
Scorpio	Mars*	Neptune	Moon
Sagittarius	Jupiter	Mars	Sun
Capricorn	Saturn	Venus	Mercury
Aquarius	Uranus	Mercury	Venus
Pisces	Neptune	Moon	Mars*

The foregoing is the modern adaptation but one ancient system allocated the rulers of decans not by triplicity sign-rulers, but in the same order as the planetary hours thus: Aries—Mars, Sun, Venus; Taurus—Mercury, Moon, Saturn; Gemini—Jupiter, Mars, Sun; and so on in this order through the twelve signs. The term "face" is sometimes incorrectly used to designate decan.

The use of the decanates in natal astrology is applicable principally to the ascending sign. By noting which decanate is on the first cusp, gives an idea of how the native is particularly expressing that sign, or rather, what particular part of the sign he is expressing; this being mainly interpreted in terms of the planet which rules that decanate. For instance, if Leo is ascending the general significator of the person is the Sun. If the 22nd degree of Leo is on the first cusp the personality is in general described by the Sun, with Mars as a sub-influence, thus adding to the Leo-Sun tendencies more action, force, desire and execution. In other words, in this case

---

* Note: If the planet discovered in 1930 and given the name of Pluto proves to be the Pluto of the ancients, then, according to mythology it is ruler of the sign Scorpio. The decanates of the watery signs would consequently be arranged as follows:

Cancer — Moon, Pluto, Neptune
Scorpio — Pluto, Neptune, Moon
Pisces — Neptune, Moon, Pluto

Mars becomes an auxiliary ruler, of about the same status as the planet which rules the birth hour as shown by planetary hour tables. The planet ruling the decanate ascending should be given attention along with the other planets which are rulers in the horoscope

Progressed Decanates

In the progressed horoscope decanates crossing the ascendant with the passing of years produce noticeable changes in the temperament and characteristics of the native. The year in which the degree beginning a new decanate comes to the ascendant usually marks the beginning of new moods, inclinations, desires and interests, according to the nature of the planet ruling it and in accordance with the position and aspects of that planet.

Influence of Decanates

A very good idea of the influence of the decan may be obtained by referring to a delineation of the planets by signs and reading the planet which rules that decan as though it were in that sign. For instance, if the progressed ascendant is Virgo 25th degree, it is in the Taurus decanate, and as Taurus is ruled by Venus, read "Venus in Taurus" to obtain an idea of the influence of that decan.

It is said by some who have studied the doctrine of karma in connection with astrology, that your Sun sign in this incarnation will be your ascending sign in the next, that is, your present individual or inherent qualities will then manifest outwardly as personality; it follows therefore, that the present ascending sign was the Sun sign in the previous incarnation.

When the Sun sign and Ascendant are the same, it indicates that the individual is repeating experiences, and will continue to repeat until the lessons of life are heeded and utilized as a step in "Jacob's ladder" to ascend towards the higher realms of expression.

Jacob represents the Sun; his ladder with twelve steps are the signs of the zodiac. The signs are also represented by his twelve sons, by the twelve tribes of Judah and the twelve apostles. The labors of Hercules denote the Sun's transit through the twelve zodiacal signs, Hercules representing the Sun. Sampson also represents the Sun; his long hair, the sunbeams.

It is not the purpose of this work to enter into a detailed exposition of what is implied and expressed in the various symbols of signs, stars and constellations, but simply to show that what was written in the Scriptures, as well as in allegory and mythology, is likewise written in the skies, illustrating the axiom, "As above, so below," and showing that the Bible contains much of astrological significance.

Whatever is written in the stars above will be enacted in events below. The references given in this book do not come near to exhausting the subject; they are but a few of the many that could be cited and are offered with the hope that other researchers will complete the chain of connecting links between celestial indications and their terrestrial correspondences. The Old Testament was written long before the birth of Christ and its references to the **signs** are often indicative of what was yet to come; while the New Testament refers to what did eventually happen to fulfill prophecy, in accordance with those **signs.**

★ Octaves ★

(Planetary Relationship)

Venus and Neptune

♀ ♆

Venus, ruler of the signs, Taurus and Libra, sometimes called "the love pair," calls forth response from the finer attributes of the being, inclining to beauty, harmony, sociability, gaiety and popular music. She gives appreciation or ability for art, for developing fine pictures and producing beautiful music through skillful touch. Vibrations of Venus are affiliated with the sense of feeling.

Neptune is termed the octave of Venus. It reveres beauty in its broader, deeper or universal aspect, in contradistinction to personal appearances. Neptunian people are Bohemian rather than just sociable. They love the weird more than popular music. Venus may be said to represent the cultivated musician; Neptune the inspired. Venus produces a realization of the nature of objects by physical contact because it rules the sense of touch, by which its qualities may be observed. Neptune can produce sensations without contact, by means of inner or psychic feeling. Neptune rules the psychometric faculty by which otherwise unknown qualities may be described through the **sense of feeling,** ruled by Venus.

Venus and Neptune are natural complements. Venus is "exalted" in Neptune's sign, Pisces. It may be noted that from time immemorial a great number of people have observed Friday (Venus day) as "fish" day. Students who use the "Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book" are aware that Neptunian events almost invariably occur in an hour ruled by Venus.

Between the **personal** interpretation of love, as symbolized by Venus, and the **universal** love of Neptune, Jupiter, "hail fellow well met," or "the pillar of the church," stands as a bridge over which the love-seeking Venusian must pass into an **understanding** of divine love. It is significant that, until the discovery of Neptune, Jupiter was assigned the rulership of both Sagittarius and Pisces.

Mercury and Uranus

☿ ♅

In the natural zodiac Mercury is ruler of the mental signs, Gemini and Virgo.

Mercury rules ordinary mental processes through which one acquires knowledge by observation, perception, reading, writing, speaking, listening.

Uranus is termed the octave of Mercury. It rules a mental sign, also, Aquarius. It governs that phase of mind which is not dependent upon the ordinary **perceptive** processes. Mercury rules those things which describe a picture or place, but Uranus rules the things which **take** you there. Mercury represents **knowledge** we acquire through present conditions; Uranus represents accumulated **wisdom** gained through previous experiences manifesting as intuition. Mercury is the learner; Uranus is the knower. They are natural complements of which Uranus is the higher octave. Mercury rules sight; Uranus rules clairvoyance.

Students who use the "Planetary Hour Book" regularly are aware that events of Uranian nature occur almost invariably in the planetary hours ruled by Mercury.

In Exodus 4, 14-16, the relationship between Mercury and Uranus is clearly indicated where the Lord says to Moses, "Is not Aaron (Mercury) thy brother? I know that he can speak well. . . . . . And thou (Uranus) shalt speak unto him and put words in his mouth." (Inform him **what** to say.)

Saturn, ruler of Capricorn, was by the ancients given the rulership of Aquarius also, thereby forming the connecting link in this mental chain from the objective, reflective qualities of Mercury, through the profound, persevering, reasoning processes of Saturn to the lightning-like flashes of Uranian intuition.

★ Stars and Planets ★

The word planet means "wanderer," that is, a body which travels (transits) in a particular orbit in the zodiac within a certain period of time. Its speed being known, calculations are made astronomically (see Ephemeris) which show the date when it will transit through the various signs and degrees of the zodiac; also when it will be in conjunction or other aspect with other planetary bodies. The calculated positions and aspects are used by astrologers to deduce the influence of such configurations in accordance with the accepted rules of astrology.

To a casual observer the principal difference between a star and a planet is in the fact that the star gives a twinkling light, while a planet shines with a steady glow. Through a telescope the planet appears as a disc. The light shed from a planet is largely a reflection of that received from the Sun.

Stars are often referred to as "fixed" because they do not traverse the signs of the zodiac as do the "wanderers." Some of the largest stars are thought to be great suns possessing their own systems.

Natal astrology is more concerned with **planets** than with stars. Planets travel in the zodiac which is a belt of space on both sides of the ecliptic within which are the orbits of the planets. In other words no stars are located within the boundaries of the zodiac. The stars are out in the **constellations** beyond the zodiacal circle. The boundary of the zodiac, as at present known, extends to approximately eight degrees beyond the orbit of Pluto.

Signs and Constellations

The constellations have the same names as the signs: Aries, Taurus, etc., and at one time the signs and constellations of the same name were side by side, but due to a continual shift the signs and constellations do not now coincide. The "shift" is at the rate of approximately fifty seconds of longitude per year, or one degree in about seventy-two years. That is to say, our vernal equinoctial point, Aries 0 degrees 0 minutes, moves in backward order so that it passes the constellation Pisces 29th degree to 28th degree, and so on. At present (1944) the 0 degrees 0 minutes of the **sign** Aries is at about 10 degrees of the **constellation** Pisces, astronomers assert. In 10 degrees more the beginning of the sign Aries will reach the rear of the constellation Aquarius. At the rate of approximately one degree in 72 years it will contact Aquarius in about 720 years.

As the orb of the Sun is 12° the equinoctial point at 10° ♓ indicates that the Aquarian Age began to dawn (by orb of influence) about 150 years ago, or at the time of our Declaration of Independence for the freedom of the nation. Note that the words, independence and freedom, belong to Aquarius.*

However, so far as the student is concerned in the making of a horoscope, he need not concern himself about the forementioned movement of the whole solar system through the constellations, as that factor does not enter into the calculations for the birth chart of an individual in which are considered mainly the movements of the bodies in the zodiac, although it is accounted for in the influences attributed to the signs, as shown in an article entitled, "Signs and Constellations" in the book, "Powerful Planets."

The Fixed Stars

The zodiac may be pictured as comprising **our** solar system; stars are objects of other systems. Stars are so remote from the earth that their distance is best expressed by the term "light-years" to state the number of years which light, traveling at the rate of 186,000 miles a second, would require to reach our globe. Planets are so close, relatively, that their distance is but a few light-minutes. For instance, the Sun is approximately 93,000,000 miles away but its light-distance is approximately only five minutes.

Remote though some of the fixed stars are, their influence is near at hand, especially those which are of great magnitude and not too far north or south of the zodiac. Although astrologers pay more attention to planets, the influence of the principal fixed stars is by no means neglected for their influence is important in a horoscope when in the same degree of longitude as one of the planets, especially if in one of the angles. For instance, the life of Emperor Franz Josef of Austria was a succession of disasters many of which were explained as attributable not alone to the conjunction of Sun, Moon and Saturn, but to the fact that they were in conjunction with "Alphard" whose influence is a mixture of Saturn and Venus.

---

* A Hindu system of Astrology, which uses the "fixed zodiac" or constellations, puts the equinoctial at 3° of Pisces.

Note: An important treatise on "The Fixed Stars," by L. H. Weston, is obtainable in a new, revised and enlarged edition.

TRIGONS

Triplicity of Sign

The four triplicities of signs manifest in humanity as four specific temperaments.

The Fiery Triplicity is represented by the choleric or bilious temperament, exhibiting a rash, feverish, easily-excited or impulsive nature with inflammatory and bilious affections, sudden illness generally acute, but usually of short duration.

The fiery signs represent the vital spirit, the bodily heat with its elements of combustion, all of which incline to activity: political, military and speculative interests.

To this triplicity of fire and spirit belong the little nature spirits commonly called Salamanders.

The Earthly Triplicity is represented by the nervous temperament more especially noticed through Virgo and Capricorn, exhibiting alert, restless, worried, agitated, neurasthenic characteristics, with predisposition to rheumatism and chronic disorders. The earthly signs represent the physical or temporal states all of which produce artistic, imaginative, studious and organizing tendencies.

"Little folk of the hills and vales," or Gnomes, as they are usually called, have especial affinity for the triplicity of earth.

The Airy Triplicity is represented by the sanguine temperament, exhibiting active circulation, plump body, good complexion, genial nature, cheerful anticipation, good fellowship and general dexterity. The airy signs are said to represent the relative or connective conditions both within and without the body. For instance, Gemini rules the nervous system which connects the entire body; it also rules those of kin, as brothers, sisters, cousins and even neighbors, with whom the native is associated. In this airy family we find another "relative" not ordinarily included in that category,—Sylphs.

This trigon expresses as active, scientific and industrial. Has tendency toward illnesses arising from exhaustion or over-exertion.

The Watery Triplicity is represented by the lymphatic temperament exhibiting as languid, anæmic, pallid, weak pulsed, lack of red corpuscles in the blood and deficient vascular action. The watery trigon represents the mutational and propagative conditions. Cancer: milk, digestive juices, gastric juice, ptyalin, pancreatic diastase, saliva, chyme and albumen. Scorpio: excrementitious fluids, urine, menses, perspiration. Pisces: pleural, peritoneal and synovial serums, intestinal mucus. This triplicity is known as emotional, plastic, contemplative.

Sprites of the waters, the Undines, find their best expression through the watery signs.

By what has been said it will be noticed that the bilious and sanguine act; the nervous and lymphatic think and feel. When a physician determines the temperament of a patient he is aware to some extent of the type of disorders likely to eventuate, as distinguished from those habitual to the other temperaments. This diagnosis is furthered by inspecting the natal chart indicating other tendencies, while the progressed horoscope reveals the present indications of disorders.

Trigonal Description of Houses

Note: By careful attention and study of the house trigonals, the student will be better enabled to read or delineate horoscopes. This triune association of houses helps to correlate kindred subjects and makes the matter easier to comprehend and remember than if the house indications are merely memorized in rotation or in a dis-associated manner.

It will be remembered that the houses **indicate** (show direction), the planets **influence**, and the signs with their degrees bestow and **measure** the spiritual or inherent qualities. In other words: The **houses** indicate certain things; a planet in a house influences or activates the things indicated by it·in accordance with the nature of the planet. The **signs** measure the planets' aspects and bestow other influences according to the nature and quality of that sign. To get an idea of how planets affect each house, refer to the chapter headed, "House Rulers, Significance When Located in Other Houses," in Part III.

The First Trigon of Houses

First — Fifth — Ninth

The First House, space or segment of a chart is referred to as the Ascendant. Due to the line of its angle being level with the horizon, and due also to the Earth's rotation from west to east, planets ascending from under the Earth become visible as they appear at this line called the Cusp of First House.

The zodiacal sign and degree passing over the cusp of First House at moment of birth bear a very important influence upon the native's life, health, disposition, tendencies and personality, according to the nature of the sign occupying this cusp, much of which may be determined by referring to the chapter headed, "Influence of Ascending Signs," in Part III.

The First House has more influence than any other on the person or "mask." It largely determines the various changes constantly taking place in the health and constitution, also the mental and emotional states, causing reflexes and reactions according to the nature of the sign and any planets which may be in that house.

Any planets occupying that space designated as the First House also have a strong influence on the life, according to their nature. Likewise, do such other elements as prominent fixed stars, the Moon's Nodes and Pars Fortunæ.

It is therefore very important to have the accurate birth time in order to ascertain correctly what sign and degree are passing over this critical angle. There is a vast difference between the endowments of the twelve signs.

As the First House, or Ascendant, has such a marked effect upon the life of the native, it is evident that the other houses of the chart which perpetuate and enlighten life, should be considered in connection with it.

As children, or the native's offspring, perpetuate life in the world (Fifth House), and as knowledge sustains it progressively (Ninth House), so the houses which contribute these blessings to the life already given are joined in an harmonious trine with the First, making a three-fold channel of influence which has a strong bearing on the life.

The Fifth House indicates our children or the lack of them, according to whether the sign and planets having dominion over it are fruitful or barren; our loves, pleasures, passions, sports and hazards or speculations. The Fifth House, reckoned from the Fourth as the Second, would then indicate what monetary gain we might or might not make by dealing in real estate, property or mines, which the Fourth House designates.

The Ninth House denotes our mental offspring, invention, discovery, exploration; the degree of knowledge we may develop, whether collegiate, academic, philosophical, legal, religious, scientific, artistic or literary. This house has to do with dreams, visions, spiritual impulses, voyaging and foreign affairs. The Ninth House indicates publishing, especially volumes of intrinsic value, relating to religion, science, law, medicine, travel, foreign affairs, philosophy, textbooks, permanent records, statistics and education, in contradistinction to the opposite or Third House which indicates lighter reading, news and matter of ephemeral nature. Being the Third, reckoned from the Seventh, it denotes the partner's relatives or brothers, sisters and cousins. If the planet in the Ninth, or ruler of it, is in affliction with the planet ruling the Ascendant or planet in the Ascendant, the native has lessons to learn through friction with the partner's relatives and would also be liable to trouble in foreign lands; all in accordance with the nature of the afflicting planet.

The Second Trigon of Houses

Second — Sixth — Tenth

As the first trigon of houses embraces man's life, his children, his God or philosophy, and his learning, the second trigon consisting of the Tenth, Second and Sixth Houses appertains to the second stage of his existence embracing his actions or honor, his sickness or servants, his wealth or possessions. These houses are situated in trine to each other, the Tenth being angular, the Second succedent and the Sixth cadent.

Tenth House: The idea of this trigonal connection is to illustrate worldly attainment through honors, wealth and servants, the highest worldly attainments being indicated by the highest house (Tenth) in the scheme of life portrayed in the horoscope: honor, reputation, popularity, dignity, office, authority, power, advancement, preferment, or by any conditions through which he acquires superiority or affluence, as in the professions, by elections or appointments, or through the mother. Because these things represent material or earthly dignities they correspond with the earthly signs: Tenth House, Capricorn; Second, Taurus; Sixth, Virgo. The Tenth House also has reference to the government, the president or monarch, party in power, royalty; eminent, distinguished or famous persons; also national trade, credit, popularity or power; the mother, father-in-law, the fathers and property of persons ruled by the Seventh House; the first child of tenants or servants.

Sixth House: The second degree or phase of worldly attainment is conceived to arise from servants, domestics, employees, tenants, by means of small animals or fowls, from native's own work or labor, or through services performed in matters of hygiene, sanitation, dietetics, herbs, nursing, doctoring. This Sixth House has also some connection with the civil service, army and navy affairs, public health and sickness, food, provender, uncles and aunts from the father's side, being the Third House, counting the Fourth as First.

Second House: The third phase of worldly attainment by honors, matter material and animated, is by means of possessions of extrinsic value such as money or those things held to represent money in valuable effects as jewelry, precious stones, bonds, securities, shares, stocks, notes, mortgages, the bank balance, or other movable, exchangeable, negotiable assets held as representing wealth. The Second House has also some connection with the national wealth, the exchequer, revenue, taxation and banks; death of wife, husband, partner or public enemy, being the Eighth House, counting the Seventh as First. (Turning a chart around so that the Seventh House is the First, makes this Second House occupy the Eighth space; hence the reference to partner's demise.)

The Third Trigon of Houses

Third — Seventh — Eleventh

The third trigon embraces the Seventh, Third and Eleventh Houses which are, respectively, angular, cadent, succedent, and are in same respect similar to the airy triplicity of signs: Libra, Gemini, Aquarius. This trigon pertains to worldly connections. As the first trigonal referred to man, his offspring and his knowledge, the second to his honor, work and wealth, the third represents his connections whether by marriage, consanguinity or friendship. In this respect man is joined in a three-fold tie or obligation: in body, in blood, in friendship.

Seventh House: He is joined in body by the most important of earthly ties,—matrimony, wherein he is sanctioned to "increase and multiply." This important feature is ruled by the Seventh House, which also designates the business partner, and others with whom he deals or consummates contracts; also those with whom he comes into conflict through arguments, duels, lawsuits (open enemies) or robbery, particularly "holdups," as burglars or sneak thieves are indicated by the Twelfth House. This house (Seventh) may also be said to indicate divorces, partings, runaways, fugitives, fines, contests, battles, his third brother or sister, his physician, grandfather, his second child; children of brethren being the Fifth counting the Third as First. In the branch of astrology called "Mundane" the Seventh House relates to foreign affairs, relations with other powers whether friendly or hostile, political or commercial.

Third House: The second phase of man's worldly connections is seen by the Third House which deals with his kindred or family relations: brothers and sisters in general, but the first brother or sister in particular; cousins, friends of children, children of friends; private enemies of father, being the Twelfth House from the Fourth; the sickness of the mother, being the Sixth from the Tenth. The Third House also refers to neighbors and messengers, news of transit, short or inland journeys, postoffices, letter boxes, letters, rumors, news, publications such as newspapers and magazines, means of information, messages, telephone, telegraph, radio reports, air-mail, air-way travel, auto trips, bus and street car travel, including river transportation and traffic; neighboring counties and nations and treaties with them; libraries, bookstores, bridges.

Eleventh House: The Third phase of man's worldly obligations is denoted by the Eleventh House, "the house of friends." Friendships may be the "medicine of life" or the "bane of existence," according to the testimonies of this house and how the native reacts to them. It indicates those who are allied to him by likeness or sympathy of interest in lodges societies, conventions, communities, brotherhoods, co-operations; adherents, supporters, colleagues; acquaintanceship, fellowship and fraternal sympathies. It has much to do with his hopes and wishes, especially where they are allied with or dependent upon friends. It bears relation to the senate, congress, house of representatives, the town or county boards of commissioners, aldermen and civic organizations. Being the Second, counting the Tenth as First, it denotes the emoluments of office. It denotes the fifth brother or sister, the fourth child. It shows the termination of a will or legacy, being the Fourth, counting the Eighth as First.

The Fourth Trigon of Houses

Fourth — Eighth — Twelfth

The fourth trigon includes the Fourth, Twelfth and Eighth Houses, which are respectively, angular, cadent and succedent, and are in some respects similar to the water signs Cancer, Pisces and Scorpio.

Fourth House: The lower angle or Fourth House is called the bottom of Heaven, the depth of night, the grave, the den or cave of the planets. As the opposite house shows what man may rise to in the world, this, on the contrary, shows what and when shall be his fall, decrepitude and decay. This house bears significance to the termination, conclusion or end of every undertaking. It denotes elderly people, the father, wealth of first brother or sister, the private enemies of children, the profession of husband or of open enemies, the sickness of friends, the friends of servants or employees. This house denotes matters relating to land, property, houses, foundations, mines, buried treasure, homesteads, real estate, farms, ancient dwellings, gardens, orchards, fields, pastures, sheep folds. In the purchase of ground it shows whether it is fruitful, barren, stony, hilly, marshy, etc.

I once greatly surprised a client, who was asking a question about some land, by telling him that at times it was as much as four feet under water. This was shown in the Horary chart by four degrees of Cancer on Fourth Cusp, Moon in Fourth adverse to Mars. Investigation proved the land subject to backwater from the tides. He did not purchase.

Twelfth House: The second in order of human affliction is the Twelfth House, representing tribulation, sorrow and self-undoing, arising either from treachery or persecution by secret enemies, from the bonds of restriction, or from want, poverty, ignorance or disease. It indicates such things as kidnapping, poisoning, bootlegging, opium trade, smuggling, blackmailing. It rules such places as jails, hospitals and other institutions of correction or detention, or any enclosure where liberty is curtailed. This is the Fourth from the Ninth House which relates to the higher mind; it is four houses from the Third which relates to the lower or ordinary mental processes; therefore, this Twelfth House relates to the occult or secret workings of the mind and denotes also schemes, plots, frauds, swindles, intrigue, cabals, conspiracy, or obsession.

I once shocked a client, when after looking at his natal chart, I said, "You have suffered greatly through fear of imprisonment due to having shot and killed a man in a public house." He paled and admitted that it was so, happening in a saloon brawl but done in self defense. The Moon, ruler of the Twelfth, was in the First (fear of imprisonment; (Moon rules public places, also houses) located in Leo right between Mars and Saturn. Mars conjunction Saturn indicates violence. Mars rules firearms and shooting; Saturn rules death. Leo being masculine indicated that the victim was male. The client had the Sun in the Ascendant sufficiently far enough away not to be afflicted by these planets, and Sun being the "dispositor" of them all, was king in his own domain, consequently, he was never found out; i. e., it was never discovered who did the shooting.

Eighth House: The last phase of man's experience is that of death: his transition or his rebirth into another state of manifestation, the Eighth House denoting disincarnation as the First House denotes incarnation. It represents dissolution or the chemistry denoted by the words, "ashes to ashes, dust to dust," concerning the body, person or mask. It indicates the kind of death whether public, private, glorious, ignominious, sudden or slow, due to chronic disease, drowning, fire, poison or suicide. This house is said to rule wills, legacies, insurance policies or possessions of the deceased. It denotes the money of husband, wife or partner, (the Eighth House being the Second, counting the Seventh as First) substance or wealth of a third brother or sister; sickness of first brother or sister; the pleasures or speculations of father; the profession or honor of friends; the religion of secret enemies (if any) ; in speculation, the end or outcome being the Fifth, counting from the Fourth as First.

Taking the horoscope of the notorious Hickman as a study of house trigonals, we find that Jupiter ruled the Twelfth and First Houses; it was posited in the Eighth; he caused his own undoing by means of kidnapping, schemes and plots. Mars was on cusp of the Fourth, square to Uranus and Neptune, denoting imprisonment. Moon was in his Ascendant in Capricorn, its detriment, showing publicity of undesirable or shameful nature. It will be noticed that Uranus in Ascendant was opposition Neptune, representing an abnormal creature. Gemini was on Seventh Cusp . . . . twins caused his public open enemies. Mars afflicted on Fourth Cusp indicates unfavorable parental and environmental conditions. Birth data: February 1st, 1908, about 4:30 a. m. (reported time); latitude 34 degrees north, longitude 118 west.

In treating these trigons, terms usually used only in connection with Horary Astrology, such as "wealth of partner, being the Second, counting Seventh House as First," have been included because the sagacious student will be enabled to employ many of them in natal interpretation and read more from charts than otherwise were these little side-views not introduced.

Pluto

(Continued from page 564.)

Reproduction, ravage, reprobate, rogue, ransom, rubbish, rotting, relentless, reversion, racketeer, regimentation, renewal, regenerate readjustment, recuperation, reincarnation.

Superphysical, septic, sewer, steel, scavenger, sardonic, sedition, slime, sadistic, slough, severe, sinister, spoil, stoic, stoolpigeon, scorn, smut, swamp, sexual, sulphurous, siren, swag, subnormal, subconscious.

Terse, toxemia, terrible, taciturn, tapeworm, treachery, transformer.

Underworld, unknown, unscrupulous, ungodly.

Vanish, vindictive, victim, violent, vampire, vermin, venom, virus.

Wicked, wretch, waste. (See also pages 333-4.)

TWINS

By Way of Interesting Research Let Us Investigate the Intriguing Subject of Twins.

Not long ago a well-known Sunday newspaper devoted an entire page to featuring a discourse on this subject by a noted writer who skillfully analysed tendencies, traits, "accidents," heritage, and whatnot in an effort to account for twins, but finally admitted the futility of his effort. However, before letting the subject fall negatively flat he made the remark, (by way of apology, I suppose): "Even astrology offers no solution!"

But astrology **does** offer a solution. At least if astrological principles are not taken into consideration, the subject of twin births remains very puzzling. Sometimes twins look alike; sometimes they do not. Sometimes they are of the same sex; sometimes opposite.

What would be more natural than to surmise, when born very near the same time, that twins should look very much alike? But often they do not. To the contrary, often when born with the lapse of an hour or so between, they look very much alike, when in such cases it would seem that they should appear dissimilar.

By way of illustration let us consider a case which came under my observation,—a very unusual case and one very difficult to explain satisfactorily except by means of astrology. I spent twenty years in the city where these twins were born and had the opportunity of watching their development from birth to maturity.

The case surely proved interesting, because, although born but four minutes apart, the boy and girl grew to manifest very dissimilar characteristics in addition to being quite different in appearance.

Due to the earth's rotation on its axis, making a complete turn every twenty-four hours, a new degree of the zodiac appears on the eastern horizon every four minutes and a new sign appears every two hours. Astrological researchers are very particular as to the time of a birth, in order to determine exactly what degree and sign were on the eastern horizon when the blessed event occurred.

"Each star has its own glory," quotes the Bible. Astrologers have determined that each of the twelve signs has its own distinctive qualities which are bestowed upon individuals according to their birthday. In fact, during the long ages in which some of the brightest minds of the world have given attention to the influence of the signs of the zodiac, it has developed that each of the 360 degrees, constituting the zodiacal circle, has a specific influence, and in various ways they express themselves in individuals in whose life they have association through relationship at time of birth.

At the moment of birth one of the twelve signs of the zodiac, and one degree out of the thirty degrees constituting that particular sign, are ascending on the eastern horizon, and these largely determine the personality and characteristics of the individual.

It is obvious that, as the earth turns one degree in four minutes, thirty degrees or one sign will appear and pass up over the horizon every two hours; while during the twenty-four hours of one day all the signs and degrees will have passed the horizon. Consequently, it would seem that during the day (and night) there would be born twelve types (signs) of characters, with thirty variations (degrees) in each sign-type. By this is seen one reason why humans differ, instead of being all alike, when born on the same day. To accentuate this dissimilarity among those closely related in point of time (but disassociated in point of space) we have also to consider such elements as race, caste and hereditary strain.

However, we are mainly concerned with potent astrological influences. If the earth's rotation on its axis were the only factor involved, we would have the comparatively limited number of 360 characters representing 360 zodiacal degrees differentiated (in groups of thirty) by the twelve signs. But in reality this number is augmented by the fact that during rotation on its axis in one day the earth is also transiting one degree along its orbit, thereby each day giving a new variety to the types and the 360 variations, of those born in that rotation. This variety multiplies for approximately thirty days during which time the earth will have traversed thirty degrees in orbit and will then enter the next sign of the zodiac, to repeat the daily variations with a different lot of individuals under a new month-sign. The orbital transit from one sign to another determines the type of individuality while, as before stated, the rotation on axis determines the type of personality. Thus, people born in the same birth-month sign inherently possess similar individualities, but the date of the month and the time of day both operate to provide different personalities.

Astrologically the individuality is designated by the apparent zodiacal position of the Sun; personality is designated by the ascending degree and sign due to the relative axial position of the earth as indicated from any certain latitude.

Individuality may be considered as inherent qualities, tendencies and latent powers. Personality may be regarded as the style or nature of expression.

Individually he is what he knows himself to be; by his personality (expression) he is known to others. (Personal meaning mask.) It has been said by esoteric students that your ascending sign in this birth was your Sun-sign in the preceding incarnation; what is your Sun-sign now will be your ascending sign in the next life. If your Sun-sign and your Rising-sign are now the same, you are repeating because having failed to express properly or fully in your previous incarnation.

To recapitulate, we may arrange the factors as follows:

Axial Rotation of the Earth in 24 Hours;

Shows a new ascending degree every 4 minutes;

Shows a new zodiacal sign every 2 hours;

Shows 12 signs of 360 degrees every 24 hours.

Produces 360 variations per day (axial) multiplied by 365 days per year (orbital) equals 131,400 variations of **personality** yearly.

Orbital Revolution of the Earth:

Transits through one degree (approximately) each day;

Transits through one sign each month, giving Sun's appearance of passing through a sign each month.

Transits through whole zodiac in one year.

Equals 360 variations of **individuality** yearly.

Adding the variations produced by these Earth movements, we have a total of 131,760 astrological types.

To this great variety of differences manifested in human beings, other astrological factors must be reckoned. Among a few of those which make considerable difference might be mentioned: The Sun either above or below the horizon at moment of birth; the Moon above or below; the Moon's distance from the ascendant; any planets (or none) in the ascendant; the location and position of the planet ruling the ascendant; the location and position of the other planets by sign and house, the latitude and longitude of the place of birth; etc. All these factors act to produce the innumerable specimens of humanity.

It is amusing to hear people say, "I do not believe in astrology, because if it were true all those born on the same day would be alike." This simply shows that such persons are basing a belief on something they do not understand, or have not investigated. In the foregoing it is clearly shown that astrology, probably better than anything else, accounts for the difference in people, not only in nations and races, but also for the differences in members of our own families.

In most cases where people oppose astrology, it is their own erroneous opinion to which they object. They lack correct knowledge of the factors involved and try to find fault with a subject because, either through misinformation or insufficient knowledge of the subject, the concepts which they hold are objectionable.

When the foregoing elements involved in a natal horoscope are reviewed, it takes us back to the first premise:

That in astrology we shall find elements which logically account for the difference in twins.

Let it be ever remembered that when speaking of planetary vibrations we must needs include the Earth, for it, too, is a planet traversing its own orbit in the zodiac, in common with the other planets which circle about the Sun, each in its own prescribed path.

In Geocentric astrology an important factor is the Earth's axial rotation, because the birth time calculated with sidereal time, determines the relation of the horizon to the zodiac. That is to say, the birth time reveals what zodiacal sign and degree were on the ascendant at moment of birth, "the star in the east," as it were, when you were born.

The rotation of the Earth on its axis from west to east is of a speed which causes a new degree of the zodiac to appear to rise over the eastern horizon every four minutes, thus, on an average of every two hours a new sign appears on the ascendant: 30 degrees multiplied by 4 minutes equals 120 minutes or 2 hours. As the Earth's circumference is approximately 24,000 (plus) miles it is obvious that its axial speed is about 1,000 miles per hour, while in orbit it is traveling at a rate of approximately eighteen miles per second and thus transiting from one degree to another in its zodiacal path, it travels about 1,500,000 miles per day; a great journey of over 500,000,000 miles around the Sun yearly.

These astronomical figures are given to stress the time-values in horoscope work. When these Earth movements are considered, especially the rotation on axis wherein for two hours the ascendant or eastern horizon is going through the same sign, it will be seen that at the end of each 30th degree the sign changes and the next in order begins to rise.

Twins Born Four Minutes Apart Were Very Different

We spoke of the twins born but four minutes apart who were so different in every way, while it would seem they should look exactly alike.

I was well acquainted with the prospective father and urged him to secure the exact time of each birth. I say "each" birth because about six months previously when there were indications of a family increase, he asked about the matter and a horary chart made for the time of the query clearly indicated that his wife was "enciente," and because Mercury and Venus were in the same degree in Gemini in the eleventh space of the chart, it was easy to predict twins: a boy and a girl. Mercury in Gemini, masculine; while Venus furnished the feminine indication. The Moon being in a position which designated months, the number of degrees and minutes required for Luna to make an aspect to the two planets told of the week in which the births would occur; a calculation which subsequently proved correct.

In the horary chart mentioned the sign Leo was on the ascendant or first house cusp. Lèo is the fifth sign of the zodiac and has reference to children. Very significant that of his own free will he should ask the question about progeny when the sign denoting such was on the ascendant. As he was in reality asking on behalf of his wife, we turned the chart half around; (placing the seventh house where the first had been), thus giving Aquarius as the ascendant. (The planets which were in the eleventh house now occupy the fifth house,—the house of her children.) To those not versed in horoscopy these correspondences seem astounding, but to the practitioner they are not unusual for he expects, nay, demands, that the testimonies rendered by celestial phenomena coincide exactly with the facts, events or conditions. Nevertheless it is almost uncanny sometimes to see how the indications of a horoscope exactly tally with known facts and with events which afterwards transpire.

Horary is a branch of astrology which has been much abused, because misused in trying to find answers for commonplace or impossible matters; but when applied to serious and important matters such as before mentioned it becomes a valuable adjunct to the researcher. It proves that nothing happens by chance, that order runs through all things, and that there is a law of correspondences constantly at work. The rules for answering such questions are well defined in works dealing with

Horary astrology, but require great discrimination in application.

The eventful day arrived. The clock time was carefully recorded for each birth and after the proper adjustment was made between the standard clock time and mean time for that longitude, it was found that they were born just as the sign on the ascendant was changing. The boy was born when the last degree of Virgo was ascending while the girl born four minutes later had the beginning of Libra rising.

The planetary significator of the boy was Mercury; that of the girl, Venus. In childhood the boy was shy and retiring; the girl enjoyed readily made friendships. In youth the boy was quiet, studious and frugal; the girl was sociable, dressy and extravagant. He was dark and slender; she was fair and plump. The youth became a "messenger," then a clerk, then owner of a grocery store. Note that Mercury indicates messengers and clerks, while Virgo indicates foodstuffs. The girl took music lessons, became a milliner and dressmaker; all Venusian occupations. In fact, they were just as different as could be, and as they should be, according to astrology, being born with different signs ascending though only four minutes apart.

Twins Born An Hour Apart Were Alike As Two Peas

Another case which came under my observation of twins who looked as alike as two peas: These two young men were the bane of their friends, with their practical jokes of substituting for each other. No one could tell which was which. They confided in me that one often went out with the other's girl just for a lark, until the young ladies were in despair and perplexity. Not only did they look alike but their habits were the same: they dressed alike, wore each other's clothes, had the same likes and dislikes, were ill at the same time, they worked in the same store and the girls they were in love with were sisters.

With all these similar traits it would naturally be supposed that they were born at very nearly the same time. But strange to say, they were not. Yet astrology better than anything else, logically accounts for the facts. They were born in the month of Gemini, symbolized by the Heavenly Twins, and of that sign they were typical specimens as individuals. They were born one whole hour apart, but at a time when the sign Gemini was on the ascendant at each birth. It will be recalled that each sign of the zodiac rules the ascendant for an average of two hours daily; in twenty-four hours all of the signs will have risen over the eastern horizon,—the most critical or important place in a horoscope.

Perhaps it might be argued that in large hospitals where births are occurring every few minutes, children born nearly at the same time do not always resemble each other, although some have the same sign rising. In such instances it should be remembered that although born at the same place and at nearly the same time, coition and conception took place at different times and at different places, with gestation in entirely different environments, therefore the subject of Twin-Births must be considered further in relation to the Pre-natal chart, also to heredity, environment and other factors involving physiological and psychological principles. Recently a metropolitan daily newspaper carried the following item:

Stars Affect Heredity!

"Savants Find Stars Affect Heredity," is the basis of a report by the Associated Press, which goes on to say, "A possibility that stars affect heredity slightly is shown in measurements of cosmic rays announced by two University of Denver physicists. Many scientists believe these invisible rays come from the stars. The Denver men, J. C. Stearns and Wilcox Overback, compared them with radium rays and found striking similarities. Heredity comes into the picture because one of the latest discoveries of science shows that radium rays can affect heredity, even creating new species."

Referring to the newspaper story beforementioned, which failed to account satisfactorily for "twins," it now becomes obvious that any such research, by any means whatsoever, must necessarily be incomplete and faulty unless the astrological factors are also taken into account.

UNIVERSE MAKERS

Kepler, Johann, a famous astrologer known as one of the founders of modern astronomy. Born December 27, 1571, at Weil, in the duchy of Wurtemberg, where his grandfather was burgomaster. A theological occupation was selected for him and in 1584 he entered the seminary at Adelberg and two years later entered that of Maulbronn where he brilliantly acquired degrees. This won him admittance to the university of Tubingen, where he imbibed a store of classical erudition, which in those days was thoroughly impregnated with astrological lore. Through the private instructions of his teacher and life-long friend, Michael Maestlin, a mathematical astrologer, he learned the principles of the then new Copernican system. His classical erudition had led him through the Ptolemaic and Aristotlian ideas. This astro-mathematical training and the new system caused him to turn aside from a career in ministry to that of science, as the old theological concepts did not fit well with the new discoveries of the heavens.

Early in 1594 he accepted the chair of science at Gratz. Of Gratz, the Encyclopedia Britannica states that Kepler taught in the Paradise or Lutheran school where Charles II had burned 20,000 Protestant books and through oppressive measures the city again fell under the authority of Rome. But in Kepler's time it had been restored to Lutheran regime.

Kepler's engagement at Gratz ended in 1598 when the archduke Ferdinand, on assuming the government of his hereditary dominions, issued an edict of banishment against Protestant preachers and professors. Kepler fled with others to the Hungarian frontier, but by favor of the Jesuits was recalled to his chair. However, conditions remained unfavorable and unsettled so he applied to his Alma Mater for a place on the faculty, but upon his refusal to subscribe unconditionally to the formula adopted by the theologians at Tubingen, the doors were closed against him.

The first work completed by Kepler at Prague was an imposing treatise on Astrology entitled, "De Fundaments Astrologiæ Certioribus" (1602), in which he stressed the importance of the influence of planetary **aspects,** adding eight new ones to the science which maintain a place among the sixteen planetary aspects in use by astrologers of today. It was in this book he made a statement that has given pause to many a skeptic, a quotation which has become famous with the passing of time, one which has withstood every assault by critics of astrology; for when he wrote it he was speaking as the result of actual, practical observation, research and experience, while those who have attempted to discount the value of what he found, spoke only on the basis of what they thought or what they believed, unsupported by any evidence which would invalidate Kepler's findings. He stood on the solid ground of **knowledge** gained by investigation. Here is the statement which no amount of heckling can gainsay:

"The planets forming angles (aspects) upon the earth by their luminous beams, of strength to stir up the virtue of sublunary things, have compelled my unwillingly belief."

Limitations of space permit only a sketchy outline of his work. but his life merits detailed study. He was attacked by fever and died Nov. 15 (N. S.) 1630, in his fifty-ninth year.

He was an indefatigable worker in the development of the new branch of science for he saw that through the establishment of astronomy, the older science of astrology to which he gave allegiance would accordingly advance. His idea of the universe was essentially Pythagorean and Platonic; the basis of his astrological knowledge was Ptolemaic, but his method of computation was Copernican, and thus geocentric, considering the earth as **a** (not **the**) center of influence. His extensive literature still exists. It was collected and secured by Catherine II, in 1724, and long inaccessibly deposited in the observatory Pulkowa, but at length came to light and was ably edited in the first complete edition by Dr. Ch. Frisch (Frankfort 1858-71, 8 volumes.) A careful biography is appended, founded mainly on Kepler's private notes and other authentic documents. Various other later editions of his works were compiled by different authors, but each succeeding biographer omitted a little more of Kepler's astrological knowledge and teachings, being concerned mostly in advocating his Copernican system of astronomy, until now the biographers omit all his astrological matter.

Galileo Galilei, born February 18, 1564, at Pisa, Italy; characterized by modern biographers as, "one of the greatest of the early experimental philosophers." At the age of eighteen he entered the university of Pisa and upon attendance at the lectures of the celebrated physician and botanist, Andrea Cesalpino.

At that time medicine and botany, as taught in universities, were according to the astrological doctrines of Hippocrates and Galen. Their prescriptions were invariably prefaced by a large symbol of Jupiter as a silent invocation to the healing influences of that planet. Indeed, the symbol prevails and is in use by physicians of the present day, although in the course of time as first principles became neglected, the symbol became perverted from ♃ to ℞ and its ancient significance no longer understood.

Galilei, with his accustomed zeal, also wrote an exposition favoring the new Copernican, as opposed to the older Aristotlian system, for which he was cited to Rome by the Inquisition, where, on the 22nd of June 1633, in the church of Santa Maria sopra Minerva, he was compelled to recant on threat of torture, and sentenced to spend the remaining years of his life in strict retirement. He died on the 8th of January 1642, closing a long life of triumph and humiliation. It took a brave man to be an up-to-date astrologer in those days.

Biographical Sketch of Astrologer Ptolemy on Page 609.

YOUR BEST LOCATION

How Change of Residence Affects the Horoscope

Now and then a student inquires whether it is proper to make the progressed chart from Tables of Houses for native's present place of abode instead of for the place of birth.

It is not practical to substitute house cusps of **present abode** for those of **place of birth**, because the further away the native has removed the larger the number of degrees difference it would make on the house cusps, and when tabulating aspects in the progressed chart it must be borne in mind that each degree is equal to one month by the Moon's motion; and one degree is equal to one **year** in the Sun's motion. This process of changing cusps would, therefore, change Lunar aspects to these cusps by several months, Solar aspects by several years, making the aspects fall due earlier or later, according to whether the native had removed north or south of birthplace; that is, according to whether there would be a larger or smaller number of degrees on the cusps by the change.

If the native has moved from the birth place, making the chart for latitude of **present** residence changes Lunar aspects to **cusps** by several **months**, whereas, in reality the person may be but a **few hours** time distance removed from place of birth.

Using the radical latitude, or that of birth place, makes a difference in the falling due of aspects of only a few **hours**; i. e., the difference in time between place of birth and present residence; the time would be earlier or later, according to whether native had moved east or west of birthplace. This difference of a few hours is of slight importance when one considers that it is a very difficult matter to set a particular **day** for the operation of a progressed aspect, especially those whose influence lasts a month or more, such as Moon conjunction Ascendant, or Sun sextile the M. C., as such influences begin to exert an effect from four to eight weeks prior to the actual completion of the aspect, by the Moon, or many **months** by the Sun, viz., 2° orb = 2 years with the ☉.

The progressed chart requires the natural progress of the house cusps, just as it does of the planets. At the moment of birth the planets have house positions according to the latitude of the birth place. At the first independent indrawn breath of the babe, the prevailing vibrations "cast" or set the tendencies of the body according to those house positions, as well as by the aspects and the signs occupied by the planets. Those particular house positions of the planets at that time are "time markers" of when certain conditions will appear in the life of that individual. Thus: if ♄ is 3° below the ascending degree and it is ruler of 6th house, its position in relation to the Ascendant denotes that when the Ascendant has advanced 3° it will be in conjunction with the place of Saturn, denoting illness.* That is, due to the planetary rays as affecting that particular latitude at that birth time certain forces were **timed** for manifestation, and those times can only be correctly calculated by use of the original latitude from which the native received its "cast." Planets thus affecting the "angles" of a chart are said to be more productive of manifestations than those to other cusps, because the angles are more "active"; producing more noticeable and quicker action than other cusps.

Although it is not practical to **substitute** house cusps of present abode for those of place of birth, it may be well to use the cusps made for the present abode as a **supplement** for investigation, (assuming you have moved from the birth latitude), to see whether or not in such chart the indications to cusps in any way coincide or conflict with the testimonies indicated by house cusps of the original progressed chart latitude.

For instance: Suppose a child were born in latitude 52° north with ♊ 0° 27′ on the Ascendant; ♄ in 3° 27′ ♊;

---

* **Note:** The midheaven changes at approximately 1° per day (or year in progression), but the Ascendant does not change with such uniformity. In this case, the Ascendant was changing at more than a degree per day or year, consequently the Ascendant ☌ ♄ would occur 2 days or years after birth (between the child's second and third year.) Dalton's Tables of Houses were used in the foregoing illustration.

♂ in 20° 17′ ♉. It is seen that when the Ascendant moves 3° it is ☌ ♄. Now, just about that time the parents decide to move south to a place which has 40° north latitude. Remember that the Progressed Chart made with the original latitude (52°N.) shows ♊ 3° 27′ ascendant ☌ ♄. A chart made for same year but using latitude 40° north shows 20° 17′ ♉ on Ascendant, which would be ☌ ♂. Evidently, this would have been a bad move for the child as the ♂ influence operative at this latitude would accentuate the adverse ascendant ☌ ♄ influence timed (at birth) to operate at this period.

To continue this example, let us suppose that ♃ had been at this period in ♊ 10° 43′, and the parents instead of moving **south** of birth latitude to 40° N. as before illustrated, moved to a place in the opposite direction, that is, to 56° north. (4° north of birth place at 52°.) A chart made for this latitude would show ♊ 10° 43′ ascending which would be ☌ ♃. Evidently this would be a good move for the child as the beneficial influence of ♃ operative at this latitude would tend to offset the adverse influence of Ascendant ☌ ♄ timed (at birth) to be operative now.

In other words, **moving from the original latitude does not change or negate the indications as timed or measured from birth,** but a change of residence to another latitude may create other conditions which tend to accentuate or modify those which are denoted by the original birth place latitude.

The New Locality

The foregoing comments on change of residence are concerned with the reasons for not substituting the **latitude** of the usual **progressed** horoscope for that of a new latitude to which the native may have removed.

We cannot **evade** the duly timed operations of Nature, which were "cast" or timed at birth to manifest at certain periods of life, but removing to a more suitable environment may help to improve our expression of the influence of aspects as they occur, so that one place may seem to be "luckier" or more fortunate than another.

The usual procedure in the case of removal is as follows:

Note the amount of time difference between the birth place and new abode. **Add** this amount of time to the birth time if the removal is to the **east** of birth place; **subtract** the amount if removal is **west.**

With the new time thus derived make a chart in the usual way using the latitude of new abode for the house cusps, but insert the planets in the **same signs and degrees** occupied at the original birth time. This will change the planets to new **house** positions. It is these house positions of the planets that are of particular significance in the new environment. As the houses show the direction in which zodiacal tendencies and planetary influences manifest, the importance of the changed house positions is obvious. For instance, if Jupiter is thus moved into the midheaven the new environment is likely to improve the honors, credit, prestige and profession of the native; if Saturn has become tenant of the sixth house the native's health is apt to be impaired.

How to Find the Best Location

In the effort to choose a better location several charts should be made according to the foregoing rule, each for a locality the native has reason to believe would be advantageous as regards climate, chances for successful operation of his particular kind of work, etc., and from them choose the locality indicated by the best chart.

As before stated, removal only changes the time of day when progressed aspects, or transits, culminate; which is a minor matter considering that when they actually **begin** is not definitely known, and for various reasons they are often set into operation earlier than the exact moment of becoming partile.

In other words, changing the **natal** chart house cusps and positions of planets as regards their original house positions (but not changing planets' sign and degree) to conform with the amount of time difference and the new latitude, provides a chart which shows the trend of changes to be experienced in the new place and the conditions to be met through the ability and characteristics with which the native was originally endowed; that is, the radix planetary influences are expressed through different circumstances and environment. For example: if Jupiter was originally in the tenth house and removal took it into the eleventh, there would be tendency to carry on the profession more through social endeavors. If Jupiter were carried into the ninth house, the tendency would be to change the profession to embrace publishing, foreign affairs, law, science or religion.

One of the rules to be observed is to avoid taking your ruling planet into the twelfth or sixth houses; the former implies limitations; the latter, illness.

As an example suppose the native represented by Horoscope No. 3 (born on August 23rd, 1884, at 0:46 a. m. in latitude 40° N., 89½° W. longitude) removed from the birth place to Los Angeles, California, in latitude 34° N., longitude 118° west.

Difference between 118° W. long and
89½° W. long.

28½ degrees difference
× 4 minutes for each degree

114 minutes or 1 hr. 54′, amount of time difference to be **subtracted** (because traveling **west**) from the birth time.

Birth time 0:46 a. m., August 23rd.
less 1.54

10:52 p. m., Aug. **22nd** = Time of new locality chart.

S. T. at noon on August 22nd, 1884 is
10.04 :00
+ :109″ Correction to S. T. for 10h. 52′ after noon.
+ : 79″ Correction for 118° W. long. or 7h. 52′ W. of Greenwich. *
10.04 :188 = 10.07 :08 Corrected S. T.
+ 10.52 :00 p. m., time of new locality chart.

20.59 :08 = S. T. with which to enter Tables of Houses for latitude 34° N. (Lat. of Los Angeles.) Place house cusps as the T. H. indicates but enter planets in same sign and degree as they were at birth. This changes only their house positions and is supplementary to reading of the regular progressed horoscope.

Having established a new location **the same locality house cusps** which were used to insert the natal planets are used for the insertion of the progressed planets. That is, after the regular progressed horoscope has been made and read in the usual way, the planets may be inserted from it into the Locality Chart. Their changed house positions will give added information to the Progression as to the things which the various aspects will affect.

A chart made according to the foregoing rule and calculations is shown on next page.

(Observe caution in making calculation for the **amount of time difference** when removal crosses the time meridian of Greenwich, that is, from east to west longitude or vice versa. For instance removal from 5° **east** longitude to 118° west = 5° + 118° = 123° difference or 8h 12′, amount of time difference.)

Comparison of Locality and Natal Charts

Comparing this Locality Chart with the Natal Chart on page 170, it is readily seen that no particular advantage would be gained by such removal.

The beneficent Venus which occupied the important first house in the radix chart is now reduced to a cadent position, which would certainly "cramp his style."

HOROSCOPE NO. 5

Locality Chart

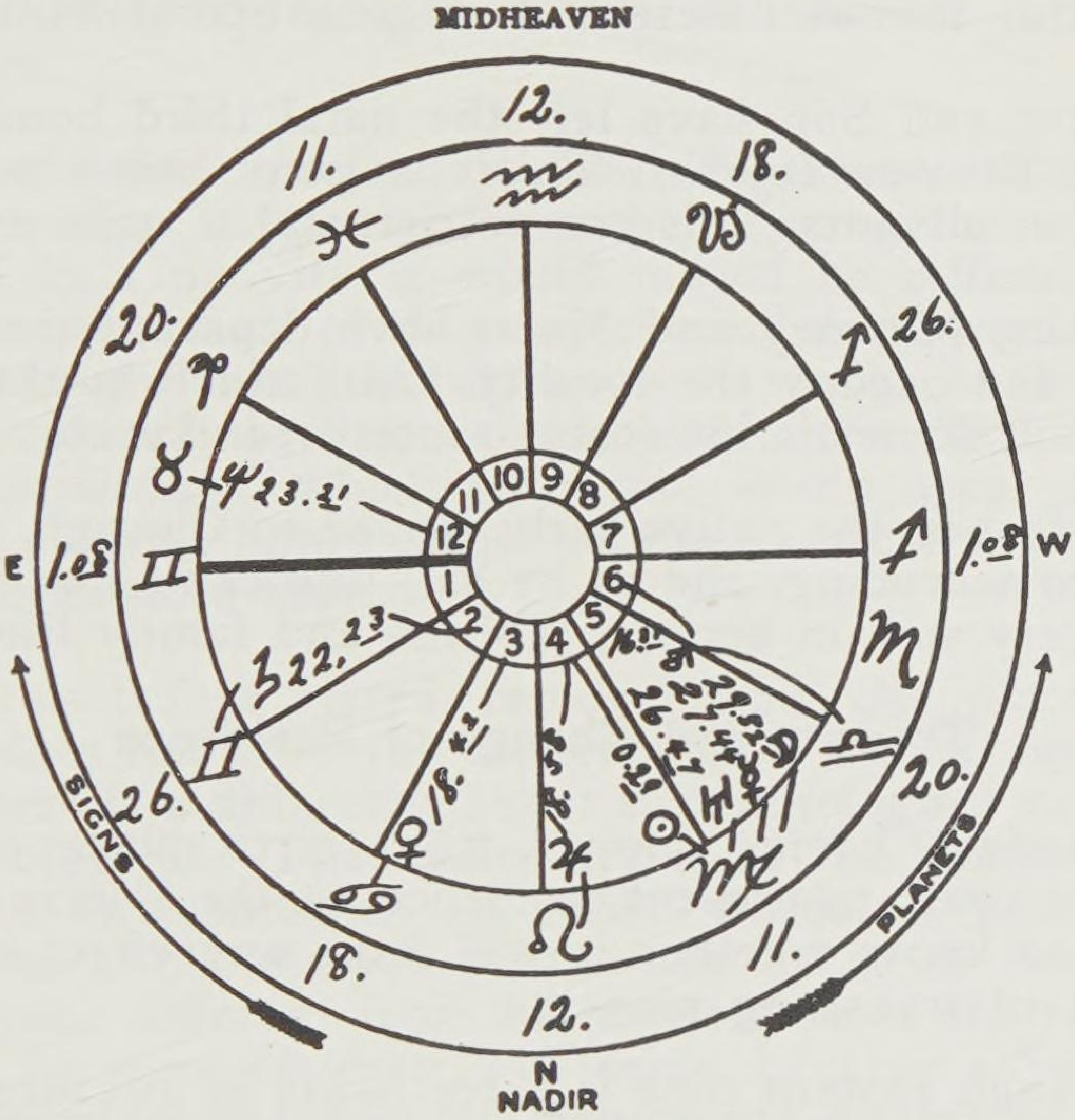

MIDHEAVEN
12.
11.
18.
20.
26.
E
1.08
W
1.08
26.
20.
18.
11.
12.
SIGNS
PLANETS
N
NADIR
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
12
11
23.21
22.23

Chart for determining the advisability of changing residence from Chicago to Los Angeles. He did not make the contemplated removal.

---

* **Table for changing terrestrial longitude into time:**

°	h m	°	h m	°	h m
1	0 04	6	0 24	11	0 44
2	0 08	7	0 28	12	0 48
3	0 12	8	0 32	13	0 52
4	0 16	9	0 36	14	0 56
5	0 20	10	0 40	15	1 00

118° = 7h 52m

°=degree; h=hour; m=minute

* The idea of time conversion for new locality was published by Elizabeth Aldrich, editor "The New York Astrologer," and Henry J. Gordon, M.D., author of "Rectification of Uncertain Birth Hours With the Aid of Individual Delineation of the Rising Degree and Midheaven Degree." My own application of the method seems to confirm their findings.

Saturn affecting the first and second houses would cause concern over financial affairs.

Mars near the sixth cusp would cause trouble in employment, serious illness and surgical operation.

Jupiter and Sun have left the natal third house and entered the new fourth. This change of house position is neither advantageous nor detrimental.

Uranus, Mercury and Moon have departed the natal fourth and occupy the locality fifth, which might shift home and domestic interests to interest in sports.

The fact is, the native early moved to Chicago, which has Leo ascending, and as he has Jupiter in Leo he has fared very well in honors, position and family life.

Transits and Change of Residence

A student having moved from birth place on the Atlantic coast to present residence on the Pacific coast, wants to know whether it will have any effect on the aspects of transiting planets.

Although eastern time is three hours in advance, i. e., later in the day than Pacific time, that makes practically no difference in the **effect** of transits. While the change of residence altered the clock time in its relation to that of birth place, it does not noticeably alter anything concerning an aspect itself, except that it appears to begin and to manifest at an earlier hour. However, the time of the beginning of an aspect is an intangible matter, and even if known exactly would be of little importance because the inception of its influence is so subtle and gradual that some time must elapse before it produces any recognized or appreciable significant influence on either body or mind.

For instance, the Sun's apparent movement in the zodiac is a transit of approximately one degree per day and it has an orb of influence of 12 degrees, therefore, when approaching a planet in a nativity it begins the conjunction at some time on the twelfth day prior to its actual conjunction, regardless of where the native may then be residing. That beginning of the aspect is imperceptible, but day by day its influence grows in power and its expression becomes more noticeable until the day of its climax (partile), after which its influence rapidly diminishes.

When the Sun reaches the final degree constituting the conjunction it transits through it during the whole day, and in a nativity it would indeed be difficult to determine what time of that day the influence would be most strikingly manifest, although it would be but a simple problem in arithmetic to calculate the exact time of the conjunction, which of course would occur at a time that is three hours earlier on the Pacific coast than clocked in Eastern time.

While, as before stated, removal from one place to another does not alter the influence of a transit aspect, per se, there is a difference but it is psychological rather than astrological. That difference is in the human response to environment. In other words, a person's reaction to a planetary aspect when he is in Alaska will be quite different from his expression of the same aspect if he were residing in Florida, because environment determines much of the nature and quality of human activity. The channels for the manifestation of that aspect would be altered by the difference in climate, clothing, food, occupation, opportunities, personal contacts, mental attitude, etc. Physicians often wisely suggest "a change of climate" to patients, but unless they understand astrology are not always able to suggest the place best suited to the purpose.

UNIVERSE MAKERS

Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemæus) was a Greek astrologer, astronomer and geographer of the second century, A. D. Ptolemy's great work entitled, Megale Syntaxis tes Astronomias, is more popularly known by the Arabic title, "Almagest," which associates astrological and astronomical matters. His distinctly astrological book is known as the "Tetrabiblos or Quadripartite," being four books on the influence of the stars (planets). His system of astronomy was finally superceded by that of Copernicus. (See

Astronomy—Ptolemaic system in the encyclopedia.) The adoption of the Copernican system by modern astronomers in no way invalidated the astrological information compiled by Ptolemy from the Arabians, Persians, Greeks and Egyptians. While he taught that the earth was round and turned on its axis, he took the **apparent** movement of the Sun around the earth into his calculations instead of the earth's motion around the Sun. The **influence** of the planets per se remains the same regardless of whether one uses the former or the latter method, that is, Saturn is always binding, cooling, solidifying, congealing, retarding.

There are many points in which modern sciences, and modern astronomy in particular, have reaped incalculable benefits from the labors and researches of this great scholar. He not only transmitted to us the observations and principal discoveries of remoter periods, but has enriched and augmented them with his own. He corrected **Hipparchus'** catalogue of fixed stars, and formed tables for the calculation of the motions of the Sun, Moon and planets. He was, in fact, the first who collected the scattered or detached observations of Aristotle, Hipparchus, Posidonius and others on the economy of the world, and digested them into a system, which he set forth in a work of thirteen volumes, known as "The Great Construction."

It has been truly said, "Ptolemy's order, inexact as it was, enabled subsequent observers to derive a plausible account of the motions of the planets, to foretell eclipses and to improve geography." That is to say: Ptolemy's system represented the actual phenomena of the heavens as they really **appear** to a spectator on the earth. It is clear, therefore, that Ptolemy's astrology is just as applicable to modern astronomy as it was to his time.

This conclusion cannot be invalidated by the objection which is frequently urged against astrology that the signs are continually moving from their ancient positions by the precession of the equinoxes. The objection is ill-founded in that it has no relation to the facts. Ptolemy was aware of this movement of the signs, and has fully provided for it in the first book of the Tetrabiblos where it is made clear that the respective influences ascribed to the signs were considered by him to be appurtenant to the places they occupied, and not to the **stars** which might be within their spaces. He clearly states that the point of the vernal equinox is always the beginning of the **zodiac** and that the 30 degrees following that point always retain the virtues attributed to the sign Aries although the stars originally in Aries may have shifted from those degrees. Ptolemy is so explicit on this matter that it appears he anticipated such objection and took pains to show the argument had no foundation in fact. He was considered the most distinguished scientist of his day.

Biographical Sketch of Astrologer Copernicus on page 662.

THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

Their Anatomical, Dietetic, Geographic, Biblical, Mythological and Psychological Attributes.

In relation to the twelve chapters concerning the attributes of the signs I gratefully acknowledge research facility to the following named books. Although most of them are now out of print (OP) so far as I am aware they may still be available for reference in the larger public libraries or the libraries of astrological societies.

"The Gospel of the Stars," by Dr. Joseph A. Seiss, 1900 (OP).

"Astrology of the Old Testament," by Karl Anderson, 1892 (OP).

"New Light From the Great Pyramid," by Albert Ross Parsons, 1893 (OP).

"A Plea for Urania," 1854, anonymous (OP).

"The Science of the Stars," Alfred J. Pearce, 1881 (OP).

"The Chemistry and Wonder of the Human Body," by Dr. George W. Carey, 1921 (OP).

"Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos," J. M. Ashmond's translation (New Edition).

"Medical Astrology," Heinrich Daath, 1914.

"The Witness of the Stars," by Ethelbert Bullinger, D.D.

"Mazzaroth or the Constellations," by Frances Rolleston.

Note: In the following twelve chapters the word, **decan**, is used in its original sense, that is, in naming or describing the three **constellations** or "side pieces," now more or less remote from the **signs** with which they are related. Refer to pages 572-3 for ancient and modern usage of the word, decan.

♈ ARIES ♈

Aries is called fiery, hot, dry, inflammatory, choleric, sterile, violent, bestial, intemperate, equinoctial, eastern, cardinal, movable, positive, masculine, mental-motive, and of short ascension.

Aries is the first, or head sign, of the zodiac, and is known to have influence upon the head and face. The Sun enters this sign on or about the 21st of March each year, constituting the Vernal Ingress. While it is in this eastern sign we celebrate Easter, and it is usually observed by wearing new headgear. So, although they may not be aware of it, every one who follows the fashion of donning a new hat at this time is paying homage to astrology of the ancients.

The Gospel says, "I have exalted thee, O Father," and in this sign the Sun is exalted, particularly in the 19th degree. It is the fall of Saturn (Satan) for the Lord of Hosts is exalted. It is the detriment of Venus, being a lustful sign. Aries has been represented by the cock, denoting boastful or fighting qualities, but is more generally symbolized by the ram, being in nature rash, hardy, springy, lascivious and combative. Aries represents the gate of gold (or) on the east, therefore called an or-ient-al sign, denoting the beginning of right ascension (R. A.=Ra) or the original first Right Ascension Midheaven, R. A. M., (ram.)

In the New Testament it probably answers to Mark, (Mar k.) The name ascribed to the eastern angle, or angel, is Malchidial, while of the twelve prophets it is said to represent Malachi; of the twelve apostles, Matthias.

Stars in Aries **constellation** are Shedar, "the freed"; Ruckbah and Dat al Cursa, "the enthroned, the seated." The first decan is Cassiopeia, a beautiful, enthroned woman, at whose right hand is a star crowned king (Cepheus) holding his sceptre toward her. Ancient writings account her as his wife and she is referred to as "the bride, the lamb's wife." Cassiopeia is represented as the mother of Andromeda who constitutes a nearby constellation; the broken chains represent deliverance.

Cetus, a monster constellation to the south of the ecliptic, represents the second decan. It is "Leviathan" of Job and Isaiah. It is a gigantic, scaly beast with enormous head, mouth and front paws, with the body and tail of a whale. In mythology it is the creature which the sea god sent to devour Andromeda. It is a downward (southern) constellation, bordering on what was called the lower regions. Mira, one of its stars is variable, typical of the deceived; its name means "the rebel." Cetus is **bound** (bridled) to the two fishes while the Lamb holds the reins with one front foot or hand. Menkar, another star, means "the chained enemy," while Diphda, in the tail, means "the overthrown, the thrust down." Read Job 41, and note in 13th verse the reference to the **double bridle**, then see the star map. See also Isaiah 27, 1. These references are quoted to show that there is much of astrological interest in the Bible.

Perseus represents the third decan (side piece) or constellation. It is the figure of a vigorous, strong man, with one foot in the Milky Way, both feet having wings, a helmet on his head, holding high a great sword while carrying away the blood dripping head of the Gorgon. Perets was the original name for Perseus, meaning "the breaker," mentioned in Micah 2, 13: "The **breaker** is come up before them; they have broken up and have passed through the gate (Aries?) and are gone out by it; and their **king** shall pass before them, and the Lord on the **head** (♈) of them." The star in the left foot of Perseus is Atik, "he who breaks."

The bones indicated by Aries are those of the skull and face, except perhaps the nasal, which may be subruled by Scorpio. The muscles indicated are the frontales, occipitals, attolens and deprimens articularum, zygomaticus, temporalis and buccinator. Arteries: temporal and internal carotids. Vein: cephalic. Morbid action is shown through various kinds of eruptive maladies affecting head and face: whelks, pimples, ringworms, polypus, neuralgia, headaches, migraine, cerebral congestion, alopecia, phrenitis, vertigo, encephalitis, smallpox and perhaps hairlip.

Worry, anxiety, excitement or anger produce overstrain of the brain and tend to upset the general health. Aries people require plenty of rest and sleep, peaceful and harmonious surroundings. They should partake freely of vegetables and brain food, avoiding stimulants and partaking lightly of meat. Herbs belonging to this sign are mustard, eye-bright, bay and others of pungent nature.

The principle characteristics of desirable nature for cultivation are expressed as enterprising, active, ambitious, courageous, ardent, industrious, generous, pioneering, practical, constructive, leadership. Undesirable characteristics for correction are denoted by the words belligerent, headstrong, excitable, audacious, impatient, irresolute, imprudent, insubordinate, quarrelsome, foolhardy, selfish, disregard, disrespect, jealousy. All undesirable traits can be corrected by proper mental therapeutics.

Some of the popular expressions associated with this sign are, "All het up," "Mad as a March hare," "Buttinski," "Ram it home," "Out of the frying pan into the fire," "Gabby," "Up and doing," "Strong as iron," "Where did you get that hat?" "A bee in his bonnet," "Right between the eyes," "Fighting mad," "In like a lamb and out like a lion," "Mad as a hatter," "God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb," "My hat is in the ring," "Gone to his head," "Shearing the lamb."

Words associated with Aries: Ash-Lesh (flaming star), Tuesday, fighting cock, Smith, Samael, ram, lamb, Headen, Mark, Mars, March, Malchidial, Malachi, Matthias, Melchisedec, Sang (herb,) Taleh (sacrificial lamb,) Ramah (exalted place,) Ramesis (the best in the land of Egypt,) Ramadan (Mussulman feast in spring,) Benjamin, Rachael, Amroo.

Aries indicates sandy, hilly, dry or rather barren places; places where sheep are kept, lime or brick kilns, fireplaces, ceilings, plaster, tool houses, forges. Locations: prominent corner buildings facing east, east corner rooms.

♉ TAURUS ♉

Taurus is called earthly, fixed, cold, moist, semi-fruitful, bestial, feminine, melancholy, of short ascension.

It is the second sign of the zodiac, the Sun beginning its apparent yearly transit through it on or about April 20th. It is the middle, or fixed sign, of the spring quarter and is symbolized by a bull with unusual horns on head and toes, appearing in a rage, crouched to rush forward with fierce energy; representing a stubborn and tenacious nature.

Taurus is one of the four fixed signs comprising the Cherubim. It was the original Bull, or Baal, of the Assyrian religious rites, sometimes referred to as "The Sacred Bull" or "The Golden Calf," emblematic of the period a few thousand years ago when the solar system was precessing through that constellation. Our May day festival with its may pole and garlands are the remains of the ancient Egyptian festival celebrating the entrance of the Sun into Taurus.

The Gospel apparently alludes to Haggai as a prophet and Thaddeus as an apostle of this sign, and the name of this angle, or angel, is Asmodeus. Ephraim (said to mean heifer) in Hebraic mythology refers to the sign Taurus. Ephraim was Joseph's **second** son. Joseph seems to be connected with this sign. In Genesis 49, 22 we read, "Joseph is a fruitful bough (vine) by a **well**." Other translations read, "a son of a cow" (a bull.) A well is an eye. (a bull's eye?) A "fruitful bough" may be represented by the garland usually pictured around the bull's neck.

There is an analogy between the Bull, Apis, Reem, Aurochs, Unicorn, pictured as enraged and irresistible, and the biblical description of the wrath of the Lord: " . . . . . in the day of His fierce anger . . . . . everyone shall be **thrust** through."—Isaiah 13, 13-15.

In the first decan of the Taurus constellation is Orion, to the south of the ecliptic but very beautiful and mentioned by Job, Amos and Homer. It is the figure of a mighty hunter with a huge club in one hand and the skin of a slain lion in the other. His foot is raised as if in the act of crushing an enemy; directly under it is the tortuour river, Eridanus, coursing downward into the regions of darkness in the underworld (south of the celestial equator.) Orion wears a starry girdle or belt, to which is fastened a sword, the hilt of which is the head of a lamb. In this constellation is Betelguese meaning "the Branch coming." Rigel, another brilliant star therein, means "the foot that crusheth." Bellatrix is another, signifying "coming suddenly or suddenly destroying." The Arabs call Al Giauza, the Branch; Al Mirzam, the Ruler; Al Najed, the Prince; thus associating the idea of vengeance with the horn of the fierce Reem or Aurochs.

The second decan shows the constellation Eridanus, the river of the Judge, analogous to a fiery stream flowing into the underworld.

Auriga is the third constellation associated with this sign. It is above the others and is typically gracious or evangelic. In Noetic, Auriga means shepherd,—a good shepherd. He holds a mother goat in his arms with little kids in his hand. Capella is the bright star there (she-goat,) while a star in the right arm is Menkalinon meaning a band of goats or ewes. This picture in the heavens bears relation to Psalm 37, 37-40; also to Isaiah 40, 10-11. In the Zodiac of Dendera, Auriga holds a sceptre on the upper part of which is a lamb, on the lower a cross.

In Taurus are Pleiades, a cluster of seven stars whose "sweet influences" are referred to with the "band of Orion." In mythology they were the seven daughters of Atlas, the upholder of heaven and earth, noted for their mutual sympathy and affection; also as the seven virgins and the seven lamps.

Taurus is ruled by Venus. It is the exaltation of the Moon (particularly in the third degree,) and the detriment of Mars who is not at ease in the home of Venus.

Taurus suggests energy, reserve force, endurance and stability. An energy devoted to stable things insures a firm foundation and an enduring structure.

This sign is said to include under its domain the neck, throat, ears, pharynx, eustachian tubes, uvula, tonsils, upper portion of the œsophagus, palate, thyroid gland, parotids and vocal cords. The zone of influence commenses behind at the termination of the occipital portion of the cranium, and in front under the lower maxillary, and it includes the cerebellum and base of the brain. The principle bones ruled by Taurus are the cervical vertebræ. Muscles are the sternohyoid, mastoid, trapezius, sternomastoids, œsophagœus stylopharingæus, splenius and complexus, longus, scalenus, biventres, cervicis, spinales cervicis. Arteries: external carotids and basilar artery. Veins: occipitals, jugulars and the veins of the thyroid gland. Morbid action manifests as sore throat, glandular swellings in the neck, quinsy, croup, mumps, goitre, wens, polypus, abscess, bronchocele, suffocation, strangulation, angina gangrena, scrofula, apoplexy. By reflex action from Leo and Scorpio the heart may be affected, also the excretory system, giving rise to piles, fistulas or bladder trouble.

Usually, fattening foods should be used in moderation as this sign increases the appetite, tends to obesity and to fondness of ease. Moderate and regular exercise is essential as well as moderation in food and drink. Because of failure to observe these essentials, rheumatism is prevalent among Taurians. Herbs belonging to this sign are ground-ivy, deadly night-shade, vervain.

The principle characteristics of desirable nature for cultivation are expressed as trustworthy, steady, persevering, enduring, persistent, composed, self-reliant, constructive, practical, humorous, kindly, sympathetic, magnetic, careful, fearless. The principle characteristics for correction are denoted by these words: stubborn, unyielding, domineering, exacting, obstructive, stolid, brusque, dogmatic, conceited, self-centered, covetous, amorous, lazy. It is said that their accusers are seldom forgiven and that they retain the memory of an injury for a long time, yet are very patient and forbearing.

This second sign is akin to the second **house** with its relation to money, finances and movable effects of extrinsic value.

Some of the popular expressions associated with this sign are: "Too bull-headed," "Mad as a bull," "A bull in a china shop," "Bully!", "Stubborn as a bull," "The cow jumped over the moon" (referring to Moon's exaltation in Taurus,) "Take the bull by the horns," "On the horns of a dilemma," "A rubber-neck," "Too stiff-necked," "A necker," "Beauty and the beast," "Deep as a well," "Round as a bull's eye."

Names associated with Taurus: Baal, Bull, Asmodeus (angel of the angle,) Astarte, Haggai (prophet,) Thaddeus (aspostle,) Ataur (Arabian name for Taurus,) Apis, Mneves, Aleph, Reem (an animal resembling the bull but fiercer,) Aurochs (similar to Reem,) Unicorn (same as Reem,) Hunter, Capella (star,) Menkalinon (star,) Al Debaran (star,) Atlas, Pleione, Pleiades, particularly the seven sister stars named Maia, Electra, Taygeta, Alcyone, Celæno, Sterope and Merope.

Places represented by this sign are banks, cash boxes, money drawers, jewel cases, stables for cows, dairies, places where harness and farming implements are kept, harness shops, pastures, feeding places, shady places as under trees some little distance from the house, wheat or corn fields. In the house it represents middle rooms or places in middle of the block. It also represents round things such as castors, rings, watches, ear-rings, nose-rings, money, insulators, cart wheels, bonnets, hats; shoes, leather, leather pocket-books, purses or traveling bags; necklaces, garlands, may-poles, canes, altars, **(al-tau.)**

♊ GEMINI ♊

Gemini is called airy, barren, sanguine, common, flexed, double-bodied, dual, human, masculine, violent, positive, of short ascension.

The Sun enters this sign on or about May 21st and apparently transits through it by June 20th. It is symbolized as the twins, the portals, a monkey. It is biblically referred to as Cain and Abel, and in Genesis 49, 5-6, it says, "Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations (hands;) be not thou united, for in their anger they slew a man." This is interesting in view of the fact that Castor and Pollux hold in their hands instruments of cruelty in the form of a great club and a bow unstrung. They also have a harp. Eros and Anteros, Gog and Magog, Romulus and Remus, are other names ascribed to them. In the Zodiac of Dendera the picture is of a man walking hand in hand with a woman, having some relation to Adam and Eve. The old Coptic name of this sign was Pi Mahi, signifying "the united, the completely joined." It was common to take serious oaths in their name, which habit still maintains vulgarly as, "By Gemini," also in the form of oaths sworn before a notary (☿.) In the Babylonian calendar they are the "Two Gods of the Door." According to the Chinese, the Gemini as two giant brothers have power over disembodied spirits. (Hence the harp?) St. Paul sailed in a vessel named Castor and Pollux and it is said that flames of fire were seen playing about their heads and when this occurred the tempest which was tossing the ocean ceased and calm ensued.

The monkey is associated with Gemini by the Chinese among whom it is also related to the afternoon between three and five o'clock. To this day they depict it as the three graces symbolized by the three little monkeys with hands over eyes, ears and mouth, symbolical of that high state of spiritual development wherein we "See no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil." Gemini is also related by the Aryans or ancient Hindus to Buddha or Krishna. The name of this angle, or angel, is said to be Ambriel; prophet, Zachariah; apostle, Simeon.

In the Zodiac of Dendera where Gemini is pictured as a man and woman walking hand in hand, the male has an appendage which signifies "the Coming One"—a Messiah Prince and his bride. ("The bride of the Lamb,"—Apocalypse. "The marriage of the lamb is come.") Horus is described in an Egyptian hymn as "the son of the Sun."

This wedding refers to the union between Christ and the Church—not necessarily the visible edifices but the spiritual **invisible** church within; analogous to a convenant between the conscious and unconscious mind, wherein man begins **consciously** to do right for right's sake, sacrificing old desires, which is true righteousness (right-us-ness.)

In the first decan south of the ecliptic is Lepus, the hare, in Arabic called Arnebeth meaning "enemy of the coming." In the Persian and Egyptian zodiacs it is a serpent. It is also called Bashti-Beki, "the offender confounded." The hare is close to Orion, the hunter, and it is also seemingly being chased by Sirius, the great dog (canis major which constitutes the second decan or "side piece,") the natural enemy of hares. In Egyptian zodiacs it is an eagle or hawk, the natural enemy of serpents. Sirius is derived from Sir or Seir, meaning prince, guardian, victorious; connected with Naz-Seir or Nazir, meaning "sent Prince." The rod promised to come forth from the stem of Jesse is called Netzer (branch, scion.) These are closely allied to Nazareth or Nazseirene, Naz-Sirius. "He came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets; He shall be called a Naz-Seir-ene." Matthew 2, 23. The stars in this constellation are Mirzam, the ruler; Muliphen, leader, chieftain; Wasen, shining, illustrious; Adhara, glorious. These of course have scriptural reference rather than being cognomens for a dog.

The third decan also shows a wolf or dog (canis minor,) somewhat smaller and behind the first one. In the Egyptian zodiac this is a human figure with an eagle's head called Sebak, "conquering or victorious." Procyon and Al Gomeiza, two prominent stars, signify "redeemed" or "redeeming."

In Gemini the Moon's North Node is said to be exalted; it is the detriment of Jupiter; the home of Mercury. Gemini inclines to tall, upright body, long arms, hands and feet short; a quick walker with swinging arms, open hands, fingers spread apart slightly, hands usually long; piercing eye, quick sight; keen mentality.

Gemini rules the nervous system by which all parts of the body are brought into communication, giving it sensation and flexibility. It is a moist, air sign and through respiration furnishes the two lungs with water from the air which normally bathes them and from which they extract material for oxygenating the blood. Nervous disorders are liable through worry, anxiety, mental overstrain, restlessness and excessive activity. The lungs, shoulders, arms and hands are subject to affections and accidents. Tubercular tendencies, or disorders of the respiratory organs may develop. Gemini indicates such disorders as asthma, bronchitis, pleurisy, pneumonia and corrupted blood. The bones included in this sign are the metacarpal, carpal, ulna, radius, humerous, scapula, clavicle and upper ribs. The veins ruled by Gemini are most likely those of thymus and mediostinum, the pulmonary, subclavians, basilic and azygos. The arteries most likely involved are right and left bronchials, intercostals, brachial, subclavians, radials and ulnars.

This mental-motive sign requires attention to proper breathing, light out-of-door exercises and walking with long, deliberate steps. The chest and lung era should be given protection and rubbing. Particular care should be given to diet; cereals and nerve foods being essentials.

Desirable characteristics for cultivation are denoted by the words: intellectual, expressive, eloquent, idealistic, studious, inquiring, ambitious, resourceful, dexterous, courageous, tolerant, responsive, generous, sympathetic, temperate, broad, liberal. Undesirable characteristics for correction may be described in these words: restless, variable, verbose, effusive, tricky, shifty, diffusive, vindictive, diffident, wayward, improvident, impulsive, exaggerated, theoretical, lack of concentration.

Familiar quotations or sayings relating to this sign are: "Alike as two peas," "Killing two birds with one stone," "Two of a kind," "A pair of old cronies," "Handy-Andy," "The light-fingered gentry," "Full of monkey shines," "Has a bagful of tricks," "Soon gets his hand in," "Quickly turns his hand to anything," "Way up in the air," "Come down and out of it," "Tell it to the judge," "United we stand, divided we fall," "From pillar to post," "As busy as a cranberry merchant," "His tongue runs away," "In an off-hand way," "Two is company, three is a crowd," "Too many irons in the fire," "A tongue hinged in the middle," "On the fence," "Between two fires."

Words associated with Gemini: Mercury, Castor, Pollux, twins, Ambriel (angel of this angle,) Zachariah (prophet,) Simon (apostle,) Simeon and Levi ("twins, cruel in their wrath,") Thaumin (Hebrew name for Gemini meaning united,) hound, hare, Anubis, Hermes, Buddha, Messia, messenger (wandering teacher.)

Places indicated by Gemini: where hay or straw is kept, graneries, grain elevators; coffers or chests with doors, pillared buildings, doorways, walls, wainscoting, upper back rooms, bookcases; hills and mountains of barren nature; things made or sold in pairs as pepper and salt shakers, etc., ruling the dual nature rather than the material.

The third sign of the zodiac (♊) has things in common with the third house, in that they both indicate letters, communications, messengers, news, inquiries, information, rumors, newspapers, magazines, neighbors, relatives, short journeys, lecturing, debating, teaching, advertising, clerical work, reporting, story-writing, merchandizing, printing, education.

♋ CANCER ♋

Cancer is called movable, watery, fruitful, maternal, domestic, feminine, tropical, solstitial, mute, cold, moist, phlegmatic, cardinal, of long ascension.

The Sun enters Cancer on or about June 21st, and apparently transits through the sign by July 22nd. Reference to any Ephemeris will show that the Sun apparently reaches its highest point of north declination (23 degrees 27 minutes) and remains in it for three days, apparently standing still, after which it slowly starts, crablike, backward toward its south declination. The middle day of the three mentioned is therefore the longest day of the year.

The crab represents possession and retention; it carries its house on its back. The symbol is drawn from the human breasts, emblematic of motherhood, to nurture, cherish, to ripen, to carry, to bear. Although it has land-travel facilities, the crab is a creature born of water. The Egyptians represented this sign with the Scarabæus which apparently lives underground as a grub, then emerges, spreads wings and flies through the air, emblematic of the soul's incarnation, experiences and release. The Egyptians made much of this emblem, not because of its beauty, but because it was a figure of the zodiac, a star-sign of perfected being; symbolical of progress from darkness to light, from bondage to freedom, from death to resurrection, from the vicissitudes of time to secure possession of the treasures of eternity.

Within the confines of the constellation Cancer is Præsepe, the manger or "mare's nest." The word indicates offspring, the young, the innumerable seed, the multitude. In modern astronomy it is often pictured as a beehive. Originally it was "an ass between two burdens"—between two partitions forming a manger or crib; a place where asses were fed, a fold, stall, stable, a haven, a place of rest, an inn, a house, a home.

In the Gospel, Genesis 49, 10-11 and 14-15, Issachar is likened to a strong ass which reclines between two folds or resting places. Seeing that the rest was good and the land pleasant, he was bowing his shoulders to bear and become a servant under tribute. The ass was at one time the symbol of the sign Cancer. In mediæval times a curious survival of tradition in connection with the ass was the buffoonery of arraying an ass in ecclesiastical robes and conducting the beast to an altar on April Fool's Day, from which performance still maintains the expression, "a silly ass." The Egyptian name for this sign was Klaria, the folds, the resting places. Moderns call it Cancer,—crab. Khan means traveller's resting place, while ker or cer means embraced or held within encircled arms, just as might be indicated by the symbol ♋. Cancer, therefore, means rest secured, holding, possessing, retaining. The characteristics indicated by these words are quite prominent in the people who are born in this zodiacal sign. It is said that Cancer also refers to the prophet Amos; to the apostle John; to the angel Muriel.

The first decan is modernly called Ursa Minor or Little Bear. It contains the pole star. Ursa Major or great bear (the big dipper) is the second decan. Named by the Arabs, Annaish, the assembled, a community or a flock. The third decan is Argo, the heavenly ship, whose main star is Canopus.

Cancer is the exaltation of Jupiter (15th degree,) the detriment of Saturn and the home of the Moon. Moon is Mot, Maya, mother, motter, mutter, mater, mamma, ma, mamere (ma mere) and relates to pure, undefiled water, virgin mere, holy water used in ceremonies of Isis and those of the Catholic Church. The Sanscrit name for the sea is mer; Latin, mare. Modern names which might be related to this sign are May, Mae, Mat, Lucy, John, Ben, Clara, Dob, "dub," Dober, Dipper, Arthur.

Cancer has dominion over that zone of the body containing the breasts, chest and stomach and therefore related to axillæ, lacteals, pancreas, thoracic duct and epigastric region. The bones indicated are sternum, ribs which are nearest the stomach, ensiform cartilage. The muscles are intercostals and diaphragm. Arteries are diaphragmatic, œsophagian, axillary, posterior mediastines. Veins are mammary, gastric, gastro-epiploric, diaphragmatic. Ailments usually associated with this sign are dropsy, cancer, gastric catarrh, cardialgia, digestive ailments, coughs, chlorosis.

Cancer is said to be receptive, transforming, metamorphic, nurturing, fructifying, but lacking in vitality. The stomach being the principle source of affection, it is essential that foods taken into it be pure, undefiled, or which will not cause fermentation. Foods should be well cooked, stimulants avoided. Especial care is required when the Moon is transiting through Cancer or Capricorn. Guard against colds or chills; avoid imagining diseases; avoid worrying about finances. Frequent changes of scenery are beneficial.

Words which describe characteristics for cultivation are: patient, tenacious, conscientious, economical, domestic, maternal, kind, devotional, versatile, sociable, adaptable, sympathetic, patriotic. Characteristics requiring correction are described as follows: timorous, variable, vain, fanciful, imaginative, untruthful, changeable, sentimental, touchy, grasping, proud, unadaptable, disorderly, resentful, indolent.

Familiar quotations relating to this sign and its ruler: "What is home without a mother?" "There's no place like home," "A regular home body," "A burden bearer," "Burdened with domestic responsibilities," "Cribbed;" "Crabbed," "Confined," "'Tis time to crab," "Clings like a crab," "A fish out of water," "Draws into his shell," "A night mare," "Inconstant as the Moon," "A hen with a brood of ducks," "By the light of the silvery Moon." "The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib."—Isaiah 1, 3.

Places indicated by Cancer: lakes, rivers, brooks, springs, marsh grounds, places where rushes or vegetables grow, homes, stalls, mangers, sheepfolds, taverns, public houses or laundries, wash houses, kitchens, water tanks and bottles, cellars, corner houses facing north.

♌ LEO ♌

Leo is called fiery, hot, dry, choleric, barren, masculine, positive, bestial, fixed, northern, of long ascension. Some of the older authors add: commanding, fortunate, feral, broken, strong, bitter.

The Sun enters Leo on July 22nd. It is universally symbolized by a lion, whose nature it represents. It symbolizes the fervid heat of July and August when the Sun has attained its greatest power. It represents a type of the electric, fiery mind whose expression is often destructive, whose energy is often rapacious and daring, kingly, commanding yet generous. The Sun is ruler of this sign. It is the detriment of the recalcitrant Uranus who will bow to no king, and exaltation of the inspirational Neptune. Its colors are orange, yellow, flaxen and golden.

Leo is represented by the ancients as the Nemean Lion, which leaped down from the skies and was killed by Hercules. Leo is the emblem of violence and fury in the hieroglyphical writings. Properly, its destructive force is to destroy His enemies: darkness, evil and ignorance. In the ancient maps the lion is shown just above Hydra, the great dragon, with his claws about to rend the serpent. It also properly means to bring salvation (to bring light) to His people. Regel, or Regulus, a mighty fixed star in the heart of the Lion (now about 29° in Leo) just above the mighty paws, refers to "the feet that crush." It is said of the Messiah, "He shall tread upon the serpent, and trample the dragon under His feet."

Feasts and sacrifices formerly celebrated during the Sun's transit through Leo, in honor of the Sun, were termed Leonitica, while the priests who performed the rites were called Leones. Among the Persians these celebrations were called Mithra.

Leo is said to correspond to the prophet Hosea. The name of this angle or angel is Verchiel, and is one of the beasts of the cherubim. Jacob assigned this sign to the tribe of Judah (Gen. 49, 8-10) and the subsequent warlike and victorious energy of the tribe proved the allocation correct; likewise the same received remarkable fulfillment in David, in whom the lion-like nature was strikingly exhibited. The sacred writings abound in references to this king of beasts among which is the battle between Samson and the lion. "Samson" is Hebrew for solar; Delilah, his mistress, means "ruler of the night,"—the Moon. By the Hindus Leo is represented as rending a stone pillar asunder, as Samson (the Sun in Leo) pulled down the temple of Baal. Michael is the archangel of the Sun: angle or arc of Leo where Sun pours down his greatest heat. This is indicated in the esoteric significance of Jacob's struggle with the angel of the Lord. The Sun's heat is intense and in the struggle his legs bend, he wearies and his thighs give out; the allegory of smiting on the thighs. "As he passed over Penuel the **Sun** rose upon him, and he halted on his thigh." A mode of salutation is symbolic of this even now among the Obimen and Bushmen of Africa, also the Arabians.

Hydra forms the first decan. It represents corruption in the world. Hercules could destroy it only by means of fire—just as gold is purified of dross. The second decan is Crater, the Cup (of wrath). "Upon the wicked He shall rain burning coals, fire and brimstone, and a fiery tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup."—Ps. 11:6. Corvus, the Raven, constitutes the third decan. "A destroyer of the enemy." The star Algorab is of the nature of ♂ ♄, according to "The Fixed Stars In Astrology."

The heart, indicative of vital power, ardency, interchange and generation, as well as the spinal marrow, nerves and fiber, are represented by Leo. The bones influenced by this sign are the dorsal vertebræ. Muscles are interspinalis, transversalis, longissimus and latissimus dorsi. Arteries: aorta, anterior and posterior coronary. Veins: vena cavæ, coronaries. Physical disorders of Leo manifest in the various forms of heart disease, palpitation, fevers, spinal meningitis, locomotor ataxia, angina pectoris, aneurism, syncope. Heat exhaustion, sun-stroke, pestilence and inflammations are other sources of disorder.

As this is a vital and motive sign, ruling the heart, temperate living is essential. Harmony, order and moderation in all things should be cultivated, excitement and haste curtailed. Heating and stimulating foods or beverages should be avoided, but nutritious, blood building food is necessary.

Words describing desirable characteristics for further cultivation are: loyal, outspoken, ardent, kindly, tolerant, generous, philanthropic, inspirational, inspiring, magnetic, aspiring, hopeful, chivalrous, industrious, fearless, philosophical, magnanimous, idealistic, sincere, hospitable, intuitive, comprehensive. Words describing characteristics for correction are: arrogant, dictatorial, overbearing, condescending, impetuous, pompous, domineering, sensitive, convivial, promiscuous, prodigal, easygoing, gullible, fussy, shirking, over sanguine, hotheaded.

Familiar quotations related to Leo and its ruler: "Hope deferred maketh the heart sick," "Let not your heart be troubled," "There is no new thing under the Sun," "All is fair in love and war," "Bearding the lion in his den," "Born to the purple," "Brave as a lion," "All that glitters is not gold," "The smile that won't come off," "Vacations days under sunny skies," "Roaring like a lion," "Lion-hearted," "Love me, love my dog," "A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance."—Proverbs 15, 13. "A merry heart doeth good like a medicine."—Proverbs 17, 22.

Places described by this sign and its ruler: high, round-topped hills, places inhabited by wild beasts, deserts, fens, forests; hard, stony, gravelly ways or hills; castles, forts, royal palaces, social club houses, theatres, childrens' playgrounds, gambling pavilions, dance halls, ballrooms, places where amusements, sports, betting, speculation or games of chance are carried on for pleasure and excitement rather than as a business of earning money; doings in high society and aristocratic formal social functions; fireplaces, furnaces, stoves, ovens, solariums, sun-porches, therapeutic lamps. It also indicates round, glistening golden articles as gold watches, breastpins, emblems, engagement and wedding rings, amber, golden and bright yellow stones or flowers, "myrrh, frankincense and aloes"; gold coins, gold mines.

Names ruled by the sign are: Adam, Abraham, Abrams, David, Jacob, Esau, Israel, Hercules, Samson, Juda, Judy, Joseph, Elohim, Helios, Osiris, Leonidas, Leonis, Leona, Richard (the lion-hearted,) Alphard, Alfred, Lea, Lee.

It is important to know what things are ruled by signs and planets and the places which they describe, as the knowledge is valuable in reading horoscopes, natal and horary, particularly.

To illustrate: A lady once said to me, "I have lost an article of value. Can astrology give me any aid toward its discovery?" I took the time when the article was missed and made a horary chart for that date. As the Sun was in the second house I said, "The article was round and golden." "Yes it was my watch." The ruler of seventh house (the thief) was the Moon and it was in the fourth house. So I informed her: "The person who took it was a woman and is right now in the building where you reside. She is dressed in white, (Moon) is a common sort of person, perhaps a servant or housekeeper; the Moon is in aspect to Uranus, therefore she is not young and is peculiar in some ways; the Moon is in Aries, therefore she is of fair complexion; her part of the house should be the top and corner room; as the ruler of the Ascendant (♄) is in good aspect to Uranus, ruler of the second (the valuable in question,) you can recover it by adopting unusual methods." The lady recognized one of the maids from this description who had a corner, attic room, was middle-aged and quite eccentric. Instead of accusing her of theft the lady said, "I left my watch on the table; I presume you put it away for safe keeping?" The woman was speechless for a moment then said, "Yes ma'am, I took it upstairs and put it on the top shelf of my closet where no one could see it." This incident proves the practical value of astrological knowledge.

♍ VIRGO ♍

Virgo is called flexed, earthly, cold, dry, melancholy, barren, nocturnal, northern, feminine, common, scientific, human, maternal, negative, of long ascension.

The Sun appears to transit Virgo between August 23rd and September 22nd. Mercury, ruler of Virgo, is also exalted in this sign. It is the detriment of Neptune and the fall of Venus. Virgo is known to have a bearing on matters pertaining to sickness, hygiene, clothing, food, cereals, employees, servants, service, work and domestic animals. Mercury is a messenger, Messiah, A-Rab, or wandering teacher.

In some of the ancient zodiacs this sign was symbolized as a virgin lying prostrate; in one hand she holds a "spica" (seed wheat,) and in the other a "branch" (often referred to as a bough, sprout, plant, root, tree, stem, rod.) The rod is sometimes referred to as blossoming, as Aaron's rod. The tree is referred to as the tree of life in the Garden of Eden (Virgo.) The prostrate virgin lies at David's (♌) feet, i. e., at 30 degrees of Leo, at the foot of Leo. The Sphynx of Egypt* seemingly is a combination of Leo and Virgo, half woman, half lion; the union of spirit and matter; the vital rays of the Sun uniting with the natural or earthly body (♍ the virgin) to bring forth **fruit** from the overshadowing of the Lord of Hosts; sometimes related to Joseph (Guiseppe) and Mary; Adam and Eve (☉ and ♍;) the tree in the garden of Eden (♍.) (In a planisphere, Hydra, the water serpent, extends through the meridians of the sign, Virgo.)

Virgo, bearing the sheaf, was called "the house of corn" or Beth-lehem. (Jesus was born in Bethlehem.) This **constellation** rises at the hour of midnight, December 25th, at the period of winter solstice, fixed by the church for the date of the Nativity of the Son (Sun) of the Virgin. The first degree of the **sign** Libra is on the eastern horizon.

---

* A. R. Parsons says, "In the Great Sphynx, the lion's body has the head of, not Virgo, but Osiris=Horus on the horizon, victorious over Typhon. The Algonquin name for the Sun was Ghezis: the Sphynx of Horus, Sun of Righteousness, stands at Ghizeh. The flight of Gezu (Jesus) into Egypt fulfilled the saying, "Out of Egypt have I called my Son."

The capital of France still retains its name of Paris (Para Isis, under the protection of Isis-Virgo.) Its great cathedral bears the name Notre Dame (Our Lady.) The architecture of the building represents the signs of the zodiac on the sides of the northern entrance, while the Virgin, to whom the edifice is dedicated, is taken out of its place in the succession of the signs and set over the center of the door, with the child, Jesus, in her arms, and under her feet a serpent twisted round a tree: The tree with twelve branches bearing fruit, namely, a sign each month is an ancient celestial figure representing the entire zodiac.

In the first decan of Virgo, as shown in the Zodiac of Dendera, is Coma, a virgin nourishing an infant boy, the child's name in Hebrew being Ihesu, with the signification of Ieza (i in Hebrew being our j) which in Greek is called Christ. Coma means "the desired, the longed for." Haggai speaks of Christ as "the desire of all nations." The second decan is Centaurus, the despised, or the pierced. The principal stars in it are Bungula and Agena.

Bootes, is the third decan of this constellation: A man holding in one hand a staff with a crook, and a sickle in the other: a shepherd, a gleaner or great harvester." The bright star in Bootes, Arcturus, is a "ruler or guardian."

Prominent fixed stars in the **constellation** Virgo, and near the ecliptic, are Caphir, "an atonement offering," "submissive one," and Spica (Arista or Alpha Virginis) meaning "seed." "Lo, the Al Mah is conceiving and is bringing forth a son."—Isaiah, 7, 14. (Almah, meaning a bundle or sheaf of grain, an unmarried female, concealment, secret chambers, arched and vaulted, made of stones and closely bound together.) Almahs were maintained in the temple of Isis, and like the Devadisi (given to God) of India, were set apart for higher purposes (learning.) Gal. 1, 15; Jer. 1, 5. Alma Mater to this day means a fostering mother, an institution of learning.

In the anatomy and functions of the body Virgo has an important bearing; its domain is the bowels or abdomen. It indicates the disorders incident, such as colic, obstructions, coldness, worms, dysentery, diarrhœa, cholera, enteralgia, peritonitis, constipation, malnutrition and affections of the intestinal regions.

Virgo affects the nervous system considerably. Mercury, "the messenger of the Gods," is ruler of this sign and Mercury's influence over the nervous system is an astrological fact. Mercury rules the action of the mind, hence, disorders of the bowels react on the mental condition; likewise, disturbed mental states, business or domestic worries reflect adversely on the bowels, therefore Virgo people are benefitted by paying attention to diet, hygiene, sanitation and mental poise. Hypochondria is characteristic of this sign, while absorption, assimilation, selection and utilization are Virgo functions. Its action is chylifactive. It is associated chiefly with the duodenum, jejunum, ileum, mesentery and peritoneum; with obliquus, pyramidalis, rectus and transversalis of abdomen muscles; with gastric, superior and inferior mesenteries arteries; with portal, hepatics, umbilical and intestinal veins.

Diet is an important factor to Virgo people. Meals should be regular and food well masticated. Foods, especially cereals, which regulate the bowels properly should be chosen. It is said that a vegetarian diet, well proportioned, is favorable. Strong drinks or condiments should be avoided.

The principal characteristics of desirable nature for further cultivation are described by the words: thoughtful, active, serious, concise, discreet, sensitive, intuitive, efficient, cautious, intellectual, perceptive, contemplative, domestic, prudent, provident, industrious, methodical, thrifty.

Undesirable characteristics for correction are expressed as follows: calculating, mercenary, selfish, anxious, worried, irritable, apprehensive, discontented, secretive, critical, skeptical, cold, unresponsive, inconsistent, indecisive, quick-tempered, timid, backward, lacking self-confidence.

Words associated with the sign are: Astrea, Athene, Beth, Bess, Bethula, Bula, Buhah, Coma, Elizabeth, Celeste, Stella, Adorah, Sarah, Virgin, Virginia, Mary, Cyril, Branch, Blanch, Rod, Rodney, Spica, "spike," Durga, Adrenedefa, Adrene, Eve, Eva, Mona, Madonna, Phirko, Phirpo, Portenas, Paris, Notre Dame, Gene.

Familiar quotations: "An apple a day keeps the doctor away," "He serves most who serves best," "Take care of the pennies and the dollars will take care of themselves," "Careful and troubled about many things," "Turning over a new leaf," "Throw physic to the dogs," "To the pure all things are pure," "Virtue is its own reward," "She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness."—Proverbs 31, 27. "Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there?"—Jeremiah 8, 22. "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost."—John 6, 12.

In Mundane Astrology the sixth sign has special reference to public health, general conditions of working people and of poultry and domestic animals. It also indicates matters relating to municipal or national service, army or navy, departments of labor, horticulture, agriculture, agrostology, medicinal herbs, prophylactics, Red Cross, humane and relief societies.

Virgo signifies gardens, corn fields, wheat fields, granaries, malt houses, grain elevators, pantries, restaurants, commissary departments, places where fruit and vegetable are kept and where hay, wheat, barley, cheese or butter are stored, or places where books, papers, maps, charts, plans or medicines are closeted or kept.

It is said that Boston, Mass., is ruled by the sign Virgo, also the east side of Los Angeles, particularly around the commission houses, farmers' market and industrial district. The west side is ruled by Leo, especially the Wilshire, Hollywood and Beverly Hills sections. On the date of the incorporation of Los Angeles the ☉ was 12° 15′ in Virgo. Probably thousands of places in the United States come under the domain of this sign, but as yet have not been discovered or allocated.

♎ LIBRA ♎

Libra is spoken of as cardinal, movable, equinoctial, western, airy, hot, moist, semi-fruitful, humane, scientific, masculine, sanguine.

The Sun appears to enter Libra, September 23rd and to transit that sign until October 22nd. Venus is ruler of Libra, which is the exaltation of Saturn, detriment of Mars and the fall of the Sun.

It is symbolized by the apparently commonplace scales, but the arms of that tilting beam react out into eternities. The position of the attached bowls, which a feather's weight may change, indicates the destinies of ages, the fortunes of empires, the estates of immortality. The equipoise of the beam marks the adjustment of mighty feuds internal and external. It bespeaks the eternal justice which presides through changing relations throughout the universe, which might coarsely be illustrated by the saying, "Every dog has his day."

Zuben al Genubi, meaning "the insufficient price," a star formerly in Libra (the south scale, a Libræ) having the combined nature of Saturn and Mercury was malevolent; Zuben al Schemali (north scale, b Libræ) meaning "the full price," was highly beneficent, similar in nature to Jupiter and Mercury combined. These two stars were (in 1937) in Scorpio about 14° 11′ and 18° 32′ respectively. In Arabic the name of this sign is Al Zubena, meaning purchase, redemption, gain. The symbol of this sign is largely associated with the ethical impersonations of Astrea and Athene of Greek and Roman mythology, who were the patrons of righteousness, justice, order, government and the institutions and powers of the state, by which rights were protected, justice administered, and general equity secured. The same symbol is still connected with buildings where courts are held, where causes (cases) are tried. where accusations and disputes are weighed and settled, and the awards of justice declared and given. Most state capitol buildings and courthouses are made with a dome in the center so that the general structure answers to the symbol ♎.

There is some analogy between this sign of the zodiac and its symbol with reference to divine adjudications and adjustments relating to defaults, defects and accusations, involving penalties, prices, payments. Especially when these ideas are applied to a continuation of the story of the Seed of the Woman, the divine Son of the Virgin, promised or appointed to **lift the fallen**, recover from the serpent's power (Hydra, the serpent, extends through the meridian of this sign also) and bring men to the safe pasturages on the heavenly hillsides. In which case we are confronted with eternal justice weighing the demerits and penalties of sin on one side and the price paid for redemption on the other side. "Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting."—Daniel 5, 27.

There is another interesting analogy in the fact that on the south of this sign is the first decan, Crucis, or crux, meaning **cross**; on the north of Libra is the third decan, Corona Borealis, the **crown**. Between these two and close to Libra was what is now called Lupus, the **wolf**, but with no ancient authority for such. In fact, it was referred to as "the victim," Sura, a sheep or lamb. The Arabs give it a name which means, "the slain one," which seems to connect up with the saying in the Apocalypse that Christ is "the lamb slain from the **foundation** of the world." (Foundation is a word frequently used in relation to the zodiac; world means whirl, whorl, circle or cycle.) In some of the Coptic and Egyptian representations this victim is a naked youth with his finger at his mouth, representing Horus, the beloved son of Osiris and the Virgin. In Phœnician this youth is called Harpocrates, meaning the victim of justice. The cross has ever represented atonement; the crown, reward.

Libra is a crossing place or meeting place of the ecliptic and equator, the autumnal equinox. The Sun passes over from north to south declination at the first point of Libra and on that date the day and night are of equal length—they weigh evenly, are balanced. This has been celebrated by Passover feasts. (St. Mark 14, 1-12-13-14-15-22) The old Mexicans at certain of their holy feasts made a cross, composed of maize flour and the blood of a **victim** offered in sacrifice, which they first worshipped, then broke into pieces and ate in token of

union, equity and brotherhood. (The **hot** cross buns of modern times are a symbol of the eastern crossing or vernal equinox.) The Egyptians also had a sacred cake with the form of a cross on it, which they ate in holy worship, entertaining the idea of salvation through the cross.

As Aries represents the **head**, the first point of right ascension, the positive period or birth of the natural year and the Sun's ascension northward, so Libra represents the negative or descension: loss of strength, vitality, collapse. (Sun's fall is in Libra.) Here the Sun crosses or is +ified; stretched upon the center of the cross the rays shine only part way in the northern hemisphere and partly in the southern. Divided thus on the ♎ equator, the summer solstice is on one hand (♋) and the winter solstice (♑) on the other, both "thieves," for when the declination is highest in ♋, June 22nd, he begins to lose in length of days and on December 22nd (♑) he has lost all and is in lowest declination.

Names associated with this sign are: Justice, Justine, Justin, Justina, Justus, Zuben, Ruben, Ruby, Corona, Grafias, Sura, Lupus, Lupe, Luke, Harpocrates, Horus, Charles, Balan, Beam, Cross, Scale.

Libra rules the lumbar region in general and the kidneys in particular. Its zone of influence includes the loins, ovaries and the medullary and corticle substance of the kidneys. Libra represents equipoise, distillation, sublimation and filtration. The lumbar vertebræ is the principal bone. The muscles include the quadrati lumborum, and sacrolumbares. Arteries: suprarenal, renal and lumbar. Veins: renal, lumbar. Libran disturbances manifest through Bright's disease, nephritis, suppression of urine, neuralgia of kidneys, weak lower back, etc. Pains in the lower part of back are symptoms (signals) which should be given attention. A well balanced diet between acid and starchy foods is necessary. Plenty of fresh air, harmonious surroundings and mild exercises are essential. Attention should be given to proper diet, especially concerning liquid foods, as the kidneys are the chief organs affected.

Words describing characteristics for further cultivation are: thoughtful, impartial, unprejudiced, conciliatory, foresight, justice, judicial, gracious, modest, decorous, refined, artistic, adaptable, persuasive, affectionate, peacemaker, cheerful, sympathetic, forgiving, generous, idealistic, tactful, well balanced. Words describing characteristics for correction are: indecisive, uncertain, extreme, reckless, temporizing, hesitating, susceptible, impressionable, illusive, pedantic, over punctilious, vain, aloof, shirking, careless, vascillating.

It is said that Libra people usually make good buyers for large concerns, having good discrimination and intuition regarding what to buy that can be sold readily, especially in seasonable goods and quickly moving items such as novelties, fancy goods, perfumes, apparel, jewels. They are also good as court attaches, bailiffs, clerks, justices.*

Familiar quotations related to this sign or its ruling planet are "Tell it to the judge," "In all things observe moderation," "The bed of justice," "A soft answer turneth away wrath," "Blessed are the peace makers," "In union there is strength," "Handsome is as handsome does," "Blessed are the joy makers," "When in doubt, be silent," "The truth is always the strongest argument," "Measures the water in the hollow of his hand,"—Egyptian hieroglyphics.

Libra represents places near wind-mills, straggling barns, where coopers work, where wood is cut or piled, saw-pits, harbor for ships, where boats are made or launched, dry-docks, tops of mountains, mounds or hills, trees, ground where hunting or hawking is practiced, golf links, sandy and gravelly places, tops of buildings with cupolas or domed buildings like statehouses, courthouses. Also upper rooms in houses, garrents, lofts, roof gardens, one room within another as in antechambers of court rooms, closets, guest chambers, boxes without hinges, pianos, tables, upholstered furniture, scales, weights or measures, tops of dressers, wardrobes, jewel cases.

---

* Occupations of each sign are related in the book, "Astro-Analysis."

♏ SCORPIO ♏

Scorpio is called watery, fruitful, fixed, feminine, cold, phlegmatic, nocturnal, southern, negative, reproductive, violent, mute, of long ascension. The Sun appears to transit this sign yearly between October 23rd and November 21st.

Scorpio is ruled by Mars; it is the fall of the Moon, the detriment of Venus. In ancient tables of dignities and debilities Scorpio was left blank as to exaltation. No planet was exalted in Scorpio, but some modern tables assign it as the exaltation of Uranus. However, there is doubt as to the accuracy of this allocation; it might be exalted in Gemini! Pluto doubtless has strong affinity with the sign Scorpio, and, according to mythology, was the ruler of this sign.

In the three decans, or "side pieces"—parts outside the zodiac in the **constellations** which in older days corresponded with the longitude of the **sign**—we see pictured in the star map the serpent ("Ophiuchus wrestling with the serpent so that it is unable to sear the crown") and above these, Herakles (also called Hercules) wounded in the lifted heel, the other foot over the dragon's head; holding in left hand the **branch** of Golden Apples and the three-headed dog (Cerberus) of hell, while in the other hand he holds an uplifted club. Beneath all these is the scorpion. These recall the words of Jesus in Luke 10, 19: "Behold, I give unto you the power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: (dog of hell?) and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

Scorpio in Arabic and Syriac is Al Akrab, meaning wounding, conflict, war. In Coptic it is Isidis: attack of the enemy, oppression from deadly foes. Antares (Shiloh) was then the principal star in Scorpio, meaning, it tears, rends, cleaves. It also denotes ruptures, burstings, crevasses and falls. "Now this man purchased a field with the reward of his iniquity, and **falling** headlong, he **burst** asunder in the **midst** and all his bowels, (♍♎♏) gushed out."—Acts 1, 18. (Speaking of Judas

Iscariat, the disciple indicated by Scorpio.) It should be remembered that the constellations of old do not bear their same relations to the signs today, consequently, it does not mean that Scorpio people are Judases. While the scorpion and the serpent were in Scorpio, so also **above** them were Ophiuchus and Herakles, the former destroyers, the latter saviours, denoting the great heights to which Scorpio people can attain. Their surgical and healing ability is well known.

In the Hebrew Zodiac Scorpio was ascribed to Dan. Dan was "a serpent by the **way** (near the zodiac) and an adder in the **path**." (Path is the zodiac.) The serpent was evil or d-evil, or the destroyer. The banner of the tribe of Israel was originally a scorpion, but afterwards an eagle. Serpens, the serpent in first decan.

Ophiuchus grasps the serpent firmly, and although one heel or foot is stung or hurt, the other crushes the scorpion's head. This is represented as Krishna in sculptured figures in one of the oldest existing pagodas in Hindustan. In some of the old Egyptian spheres the picture is that of a man enthroned, wearing the head of an eagle (the enemy of serpents) and given a Coptic name signifying "the chief who cometh." An Arabic word or name, Æsculapius, figures in the myths as a great physician and one of great achievements, and who though wounded was, nevertheless, raised to glory.

Hercules, in Egyptian hieroglyphics is named, "Him who cometh to bruise the serpent's head and destroy the works of the devil." The bright star in this constellation is Ras el Gethi, meaning "head of him who bruises." The star in the knee means, "the branch kneeling." It is said that the Phœnicians worshipped this man five generations before the time of the Greeks and honored him as representing a saviour. There seems to be much in these figures of heaven which are analogous with our own present day religious beliefs. Hercules is 3rd decan.

Another point for interesting study: Virgo and Scorpio were originally one sign; Libra did not then exist, (notice the similarity between the signs ♍ and ♏) making but ten signs, namely: ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ (♍-♏) ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

Much was made of the figures 1 and 0, indicating the generative principle in nature and the sex of male and female. This combination of signs in ♍, the serpent woman or Androgyne man ("male and female created He them") signified a **garden** (♍) with the tree (♎) of life in the midst thereof, symbolized by a serpent (♏) climbing the tree. But afterward the helpmeet (♎ as a room within a room) for Adam was created, that is ♎, the womb-man (woman.) Libra was early indicated as a naked woman, hence, the "fall" of man. The Sun (☉) has its fall in Libra; the fall of the year is in Libra. And the serpent (that which beguiles or leads astray) became the eighth sign, ruling the ninth month, Novo or November, counting from Aries (March) as the first month. Thirty pieces of silver (☽) correspond with the thirty days of a **lunar** month. (Synodical revolution.)

Cherub in Hebraic means serpent. The cherubim had the head of a bull (♉,) the head of a lion (♌,) and the head of an **eagle** (♏.) Remember that the banner of the tribe of Dan was changed from a scorpion to an eagle with the head of a man. "And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind." Psalm 18, 9th verse represents ♎; 10, ♏; 14, ♐; 15, ♑; 16, ♒; 17, ♓. (Read also the 19th Psalm, 1, 11.)

Names associated with Scorpio are: Dan, Isidis, Isidor, Frons, Antares, Shiloh, Ophiuchus, Rasalhague, Lesuth, Yed, Judas, Aquila, Æsculapius, Al Akrab.

Scorpio is concerned with both the reproductive and destructive processes, procreation and readaptation, exercising special influence over the generative organs. The parts of the body coming within its zone are: bladder, ureters, pelvis of kidney, urethra, prostate gland, groins, gall, rectum and the colon. Bones: symphysis pubis, brim of pelvis, tuberosity of ischium. Muscles involved are: sphincter of bladder, sphincter and levatores ani, and the erectores. The internal iliac is the Scorpio artery, while the veins are: the mesenteric, spermatic cholic and hæmorrhoidal. Physical disorders manifest as ruptures, fistulas, piles, gravel, stone and affections associated with the generative organs, including injuries to the groin.

Desirable characteristics for higher cultivation may be expressed in the words: energetic, active, intrepid, positive, fearless, tenacious, penetrating, thoughtful, optimistic, pleasant, eloquent, devoted, dauntless, patience, ambition. Words describing undesirable characteristics requiring correction are: severe, callous, caustic, sarcastic, suspicious, destructive, vindictive, dogmatic, shrewd, parsimonious, blunt, tyrannical, passionate.

Scorpio indicates success in positions requiring patience, perseverance and concentration, and produces good surgeons, chemists, detectives, researchers, and in lines where courage, strength and personal effort are necessary.

Familiar quotations: "Hold fast that which thou hast that no man take thy crown." (See crown and Ophiuchus in the star map.) "Speaks with the sting of sarcasm," "Gets into hot water," "The eye of an eagle," "Gets boiling mad," "The strong, deft healing touch of a surgeon," "O death, where is thy sting?"—1 Cor. 15, 55. "Be ye therefore wise as serpents"—Matthew 10, 16, "Still waters run deep."

It signifies low gardens, vineyards, muddy, sluggish streams, ill smelling ponds, quagmires, slaughter houses, meat markets, operation rooms, lavatories, sinks, cess pools, places where junk or old iron is stored, tanneries, incinerating plants, chemical laboratories, crematories.

SAGITTARIUS

Sagittarius is called flexed, common, fiery, masculine, southern, hot, dry, choleric, positive, double bodied (bi-corporal: 1° to 15° human; 16° to 30° bestial,) motive, bilious, of long ascension. The Sun appears to transit this sign between November 22nd and December 21st, yearly.

Sagittarius is pictured as half man, half horse, the man an archer with bow and arrow: a Centaur or Centaurion. This sign is ruled by Jupiter; it is the detriment of Mercury, the exaltation of Moon's South Node (in the third degree particularly,) fall of the North Node. As Libra may be said to be seeking **balance**, Sagittarius, although good at shooting a mark, seeks **variation**, i. e., many things to "shoot" at. It gives interest in hunting, sports, law, religion, philosophy, science and medicine. Somewhere in the Bible it says, "Gad is an archer." That being so we can understand the term, "a gad-about," in relation to "variation."

The symbol of Sagittarius (♐) is pictured by a sharp instrument like an arrow or spear; an armed horseman or warrior represents this fiery sign. (The fiery stream or seat of the spirit is the blood.) Sagittarius is fiery and Jupiter is said to rule the blood, generally speaking. ♐ is joined to or blended with ♏, a watery sign. It was in the side that the "crossed" one (+) was **pierced** and **blood** and **water** came forth. Sagittarius is a southern sign and therefore looks up to the +ing place (♎) in north latitude, so the rays must pierce from the south to the north and reach no further than the tide or groin of the crossified one. Sagittarius rules the groins, hips, thighs; in surgical operations incisions in the groins releases blood and water mixed. "As above, so below," said the masters of old. Here we have movements in the solar system indicating events which should come to pass below, on earth.

John, in his visions of the future, beheld " . . . a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow; and he went forth conquering and to conquer." (The heavenly centaur.) The Greeks called him Chieron, "the righteous-dealing chief centaur." With Chieron everything good, just and noble was associated, including dignity and power; a **combination** of greatest **beneficence** and **goodness** with strength and majesty. A song of Chieron runs thus:

"Midst golden stars he stands refulgent now,
And thrusts the scorpion with his bended bow."

So the arrows of the divine hero are "sharp in the heart of the King's enemies." Chieron was sometimes portrayed as occupying Apollo's throne, recalling to mind from Revelations that when the King of kings comes forth to the battle of that great day to overwhelm the beast and the false prophets and all their armies, He comes in the form of a man sitting on a white horse, in righteousness judging and making war on the King's enemies, the same as depicted in Sagittarius. "And in Thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; . . . . Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies."—Psalms, 45, 4-5.

In the first decan, or side piece, in the constellation then corresponding to this sign, was Lyra, the harp, the oldest of stringed musical instruments, the invention of which the ancients ascribed to the gods. Orpheus, a legendary Thracian musician and hero, was often identified with Apollo in classical mythology. Orpheus was called the father of songs. He was a helper of the Argonauts seeking the Golden Fleece. His art is always associated with religion, prayer, prophecy, sacred services and the joyous element in holy things. In other words, the harp in the first decan of Sagittarius connects the archer with superior joy, delight, gladness and praiseworthy action, all typical of the characteristics of the advanced sons of Jove as we know them today.

In some of the old uranographies this constellation was portrayed with a hawk, the enemy of the serpent, who darts from the sky with swiftness and power. Consequently, many of the more modern star atlases represent this constellation with an eagle abreast a harp expressing the idea of triumphant song of praise and gladness through the power of the eagle over the serpent, —the higher mind over the lower. Vega, meaning victory, the brightest star in the northern skies and of the nature of Venus and Mercury, was in Lyra; the name signifies, "He shall be exalted, the warrior triumphant."

In the second decan of Sagittarius was Ara, called by the Arabs, Al Mugamra, "the completing, the finishing, making an end of what was undertaken." The Greeks used the name of this decan as an imprecation; bane, ruin, destruction. They personified the name as a goddess of revenge and destruction. It is associated with the Hebrew Mara and Aram, meaning utter destruction. In the latitudes in which these constellations were originally formed, Ara was on the other side of the ecliptic, on the lowest horizon to the south, with its flames burning downward towards the dark and hidden abyss, the bottomless pit, the lake of fire. In the Dendera Zodiac this decan was pictured by a throned human figure yielding a flail over a jackal which was often identified with a dragon. Hence, though the symbols differ, the idea or meaning was the same. The throned figure had a name which signified, "the coming One."

In the third decan we see Draco, the dragon, "the trodden on." Its chief star, once the pole star (four to six thousand years ago) had several names as Al Waid, "who is to be destroyed;" Thuban, "the subtile;" Al Dib, "the reptile." Other stars in Draco are Etanin, long serpent; Grumian, the deceiver; El Athik, the fraudful; El Asieh, the humbled, the brought down; Gianser, the punished enemy. Draco evidently represents great evil: D-evil or Satan, who is to be vanquished. "In that day the Lord, with his great and strong sword shall punish **leviathan** the piercing serpent; and he shall slay the **dragon** that is in the sea."—Isaiah 27, 1. Isaiah calls upon the people to **sing** and **rejoice** when that day comes. In Apocalyptic visions John saw a great **dragon** whose tail was drawn along a third of the stars of the heavens. It stood before a woman eager to devour her child as soon as born, but the child was caught away to God and to his throne; then a great voice of **song** was heard in heaven, because the adversary was **cast down**. These references to the Bible are given to illustrate the fact that it contains much that can be understood only in the light of astrology.

Jove, Jupiter, Jehovah, the saving one. In Medical Astrology, in the chart of decumbiture, if Jupiter casts a favoring ray there is reason to believe the life of the ailing one will be saved.

Gemini might be considered as limited to that which is within reach of the hands, while Sagittarius, being connected with locomotive factors provides an extension or variation in expression and sensation, being thus enabled to transport the body or travel to relatively foreign places. It is identified with the reins, hips and thighs. Its zone includes the liver and it has much to do with the condition of the blood stream. It is noticeable that Sagittarians are susceptible to felons (paronychia,) or whitlow, abscesses, superations, septic inflammations, as well as injuries through horses and falls. As horses are disappearing we may expect the "winged Pegasus" to meet these experiences via air planes. It is noticeable that the first hero of aeronautics, "Lindy," has Sagittarius rising. Being opposite to Gemini, the sign Sagittarius also is given to affections denoted by that sign, i.e., lung and nerve troubles.

The bones indicated by this sign are: ilium, femur, coccygeal and sacral; muscles: iliopsoas, iliacus, pectinæous, sartorius, rectus, extensor quadriceps, and buttock glutæus muscles; arteries are: sacral, femoral and external iliac; veins: iliac and verna sacra. Disease may manifest as enteric disorders, sciatica, rheumatism, gout, coxalgia or dislocations of hip joint, feverish ailments, blood disorders, cuts and wounds, lung, nerve and volitional disturbances. On the front cover of old almanacs will be seen St. George on a powerful horse, slaying a dragon with a spear, symbolizing the curative properties of medicine in overcoming disease.

This sign gives tendency to over activity; "too many irons in the fire" is frequently one of their failings, therefore moderation and deliberate action are essential when ailing. The "great wide open spaces" is their sphere;

the out-of-doors with sports, physical exercises and hiking.

Words describing characteristics favorable for further development are: sincere, honest, frank, just, generous, foresight, prophetic, persevering, dependable, buoyant, genial, jovial, hopeful, logical, charitable. Words describing characteristics for correction are: boisterous, over confident, rash, changeable, blunt, brusque, aggressive, defiant, uncompromising, prodigal, independent, speculative, sportive.

Familiar sayings: "A sure shot," "A good sport," "Straight as an arrow," "Swift as an arrow," "A horse, a horse, my kingdom for a horse!" "Riding rough shod," "Kicking over the traces," "A white elephant," "For he's a jolly good fellow," "Hail, fellow well met," "Only one string to his bow," "Taking a sporting chance," "Up to the mark," "Hitting the bull's eye," "O! many a shaft, at random sent, finds mark the archer little meant."

Words associated with Sagittarius are: Jove, Jehovah, Centaur, Centaurion, Pimpernal (herb,) Zephaniah (prophet,) Adnachiel (angel of this angle,) Vega, Terebellum, Archer, Bowman, Piercer, Chieron or Cheiron, St. George, Swift, Orpheus, horseman, victory, obelisk, Al Mugamra, Ara, Œdipus, Mara, Draco, Leviathan, Al Wàid, Thuban, Al Dib, Rastaban, Etanin, Grumian, El Athik, El Asieh, Gianser, Cadmus, Victor.

Places represented by Sagittarius: highest places in the land, hills, ground that rises higher than the surrounding country, the topmost room in a house, places near fire or where it has been, stables for war horses or racers; also long, slim, pointed things as arrows, spears, swords, needles, obelisks, poles, sticks, canes, rope, chisels, crowbars, drills, tooth picks, hat pins; incense burners, harps, race horses.

♑ CAPRICORN ♑

Capricorn is called cardinal, movable, tropical, solstitial, earthly, feminine, cold, dry, melancholy, southern, quadrupedal, serving, negative, of short ascension.

The Sun apparently transits Capricorn between December 22nd and January 19th. It is ruled by Saturn, is the exaltation of Mars, the detriment of the Moon and the fall of Jupiter. Capricorn in modern astrology is symbolized by a goat, but in ancient uranographies it was portrayed as half goat with the tail of a fish.

In early religious history the goat was a sacrificial animal, and to this day popular sayings like "He was the goat," and "the scape-goat," carry out the same idea of sacrifice. God commanded the children of Israel in Leviticus 9, 3: "Take ye a kid of the goat for a sin offering." The goat was pictured as falling down, in the attitude of dying; one leg is doubled under the body, the head is drooping, but the body of the dying goat terminates in the body and tail of a vigorous fish. It is often referred to as the fish-goat. It is interesting to recall that the word Jesus means fish. This goat-fish symbol is associated with various biblical references: "Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead **the third day,** that repentance and remission of sins might be preached in His name among all nations."—Luke 24, 46-47. It is typical of going down and coming up,—resurrection.

Pagan mythology tells the story that Pan or Bacchus, a divine personage, was feasting with other gods on the bank of a river, when the fearful Typhon came upon them suddenly, compelling them to assume other shapes in order to escape him. Bacchus took the form of a goat and plunged into the stream, that part of his body which was under water assuming the form of a fish. To commemorate the event before all nations, Jupiter places him in the heavens (zodiac) in his metamorphosed shape.

The Philistines connected Dagon, the half-fish-god, with Capricornus, and embodied it with the original idea.

Dagon means fruitfulness, fulfillment. Eusebius said that Dagon was the god of husbandry, the god of **seeds** and harvest. Dagon has been likened to Horus, a meek and silent sufferer from whom comes the **horn** of plenty, the cornucopia. Divide that word in the middle, reverse the two parts and note how it resembles Capricorn.

The Babylonians connected the half-fish-god, Oannes, with Capricornus. Berosus mentions Oannes as half man and half fish. In some of the ancient pictures Oannes was a tall, dignified man standing inside a great fish with one hand uplifted and the other holding a basket filled with treasure, fabled as arising out of the sea to teach the secrets of wisdom, especially the elements of civilization, culture and law, organizing them into a prosperous commonwealth.

This sign of the sea goat plainly represents the death of the lower mind and the birth of the spiritual. The planet ruling Capricorn is the much maligned Saturn, whose period of labor or revolution is thirty years, representing one, who if he has received illumination through experience, "commences his (Father's) work" understandingly or seriously.

In what was then the first decan of Capricorn is Sagitta, a heavenly arrow speeding to its aim. Its shooter is not visible but the execution of which it is capable is shown by the dying goat. It has felled the goat but it speeds on past as an agent of divine justice which kills out the wickedness of ignorance from the redeemed soul of man.

The second decan shows Aquila, the pierced and falling eagle. Its principal star is Al Tair meaning "the wounded." The other three stars had names which meant "the thorn," "the wounded heel," "the covered with blood." All these seem to be associated with the promised Saviour's death. "As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings, so the Lord alone did lead him."—Deut. 32, 11. "Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings and brought you unto myself."—Exodus 19, 4.

The third decan to this sign was a beautiful cluster of stars named Delphinus or Dolphin, a vigorous fish **springing upward.** The Dolphin was considered most sacred; its name was associated with Apollo, because in the form of a dolphin he showed the Creton colonists the way to Delphi, the celebrated place in the Grecian world which was the seat of the famous oracle, hence the "Delphian Oracles." When the physical or carnal mind is overcome, transcended or transmuted, the spiritual mind springs up.

From an astronomical standpoint the Sun is seen to come yearly to the lower part of the great cross at the

♋
♈—|—♎

winter solstice in Capricorn ♑ reaching its lowest point in southern declination (23°27'), called "the grave," on December 22nd, remaining in that degree for three days, after which on December 25th it ascends out of "the grave," like a new **birth** or a resurrection. This coincides with the words of Matthew in 12, 38: "Certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a **sign** from thee." (12, 39) "But He answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall be no sign given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas." (12, 40) "For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth." (Capricorn, an **earthly** sign.) Thus it is seen that the movements of Osiris, the Sun, coincide with the story of the death of Christ and the resurrection. At the birth of Christ on December 25th the Sun is in Capricorn, "the manger," the place where goats are kept, while at midnight the first degree of Libra rises on the eastern angle overshadowed by the **constellation** Virgo, the virgin; hence the Sun and Christ are both said to be "born of a virgin."

Here are some other interesting items relating to this sign, as food for thought and further research: The cross was set up in Calvary (meaning place of a skull,) grave yard (♑.) The veil of the temple (zodiac) was rent in twain from top to bottom, from ♋ to ♑, so the + is set up; the ☉ carried the cross to Golgotha (♑.) Lots were cast and the garments divided into four parts. The robe without a seam is the zodiac. "The **earth** did quake and the **graves** were opened."—Matthew 27, 51-52. "For the angel (angle) of the Lord **descended** from heaven and rolled back the **stone**."—Matthew 28, 2. Capricorn rules stone, rock, primitive earth, monasteries, convents, churches, also gates and hinged things, while the great south declination (23°27′ S) was referred to as the great pit, lake of brim-**stone** or hell. Matthew 16, 18: "Thou are Peter (petre or **rock** salt,) and upon this **rock I** will build my church; and the **gates of hell** shall not prevail against it." Mark 16, 5: "And entering into the sepulchre they saw a **young** man . . . . clothed in a long white garment." The ☉ entering ♑ marks the beginning (young) winter season with its garments of **white, clothing** the rocks, stones or boulders, caves and other earthly things with **shiny,** glistening garments so bright as to almost blind the eyes, as that angle (♑) appears. Darkness spreads over the earth from December 22nd to 25th, as these are the shortest days of the year; in other words, the nights (darkness) predominate.

Words associated with this sign or its ruler: Messiah, mediator, atoner, sexton, set, stone, priest, Winters, Calvary, Golgotha, St. Peter, Simon Peter, Petre, Church, Vatican, religion, cross, Gates, Groves, Graves, Goates, Jan. Janus, Nahum, (prophet,) Naphtali (son of Jacob,) dock (herb,) Al Tair, Gedi, Gedi-Kid (scape goat,) Dabih, Pan, Bacchus, Father Time, King Winter, Jack Frost, cornucopia, Charon, Dionysius, Caper, Dolph, Adolph.

The two words, catabolism and metamorphosis, adequately describe decay, death and rebirth, attributes of Capricorn, which also signifies contraction, limitation, dry epidermis, nucleolation, induration. The joints come under Capricorn's influence, particularly those of the knee and the patella bone, as well as the bony structure or skeleton generally, as indicated by Saturn. Muscles indicated are the patellar ligament and popliteus. Nerve: internal popliteal. Artery: popliteal and a portion of the external iliac. Veins: external or short saphenous and the popliteal. As Capricorn governs the epidermis, morbid action registers in skin diseases such as eczema, impetigo, pruritus, urticaria; falls, bruises and dislocations are indicated, also hysteria, rheumatism and colds. Because of the tendency of this sign toward depression, melancholia, despondency, discontent, worry and nervousness, special attention should be given to transcending these tendencies. Cheerful company and comfortable, congenial surroundings are helpful. Heating and stimulating foods are usually required as well as those which are laxative. A fair amount of physical exercise is beneficial.

Words describing characteristics for further development: dignity, prudence, caution, reverence, practical, thoughtful, particular, diplomatic, profound, positive, magnetic, ambitious, organizing, concentration, service. Words describing characteristics for correction: nervous, limited, conceited, jealous, selfish, discontented, capricious, suspicious, authoritative, Saturnine, gloomy, depressed, avaricious, impatient.

Familiar sayings: "Watching and waiting," "A watched pot never boils," "In a brown study," "They also serve who only stand and wait," "Procrastination is the thief of time," "What is worth doing is worth doing well," "It is always darkest just before dawn," "No rest for the wicked," "Getting his goat," "Weak-kneed," "Of the earth, earthly," "From top to bottom," "The initiate must ride the goat."

Capricorn signifies such places as jails, cells, vaults, sepulchres, tombs, cemeteries, morgues, mortuaries, mangers, goat-pens, corrals or barns where cattle are kept, barren and thorny ground, cellars, deep pits, dark holes, frozen places, fallow ground, dungeons, convents, old churches, caves, thick, dark forests.

Things ruled by Capricorn: ice chests; leather for harness, belts and shoes; logs, old trees, lumber, gates, hinges, door-knockers, coffins, ashes, stones, tile, cement, lime, brick, mortar, plaster, tomb-stones, dirt, ice, snow, frost, winding sheets or grave clothes, brimstone, rock salt, goats, bones, skeletons, knees, horns, quince, hemlock, dock.

♒ AQUARIUS ♒

Aquarius is called fixed, airy, moist, sanguine, masculine, human, scientific, electric, serving, eloquent, intuitive, of short ascension.

The Sun appears to transit through this sign between January 20th and February 18th. Aquarius is ruled by Uranus and is the detriment of the Sun. It is symbolized by the man emptying a waterpot. (It is noticeable that in some of the zodiacs he holds a rod, branch or wand in one uplifted hand.) In some of the older zodiacs Aquarius is pictured as a woman. This is interesting in connection with the prevailing thought that this is the "woman's age" or era, associating the idea of the ascendancy of woman with the dawn of a new era. The solar system is now at about the tenth degree of Pisces, by precession of the equinoxes, is receding toward the first degree of Pisces and, consequently, to the thirtieth degree of Aquarius, which, at the rate of one degree in seventy-two years, it should actually contact in 10 x 72 or 720 years. The interim is the "dawn" or the period of gestation, the **birth** taking place at about 720 + 1928 or the year 2648. If we allow the usual orb of influence (12 degrees for the Sun,) then the influence began to operate about two degrees ago, i. e., 2 x 72 or 144 years ago,—at about the time of our Declaration of Independence (**freedom of a nation**,) an epoch making event. It is recalled that in America Edison developed the incandescent light and the practical use of electricity; Ford developed the automobile and tractor; the Wright brothers developed the airplane; Forrest perfected the features which made possible a radio in every home. Each of these innovations ruled by Uranus are heralds of the airy, Aquarian age which will have a duration of about 2,160 years.

Always associated with Aquarius is the urn, or the cupbearer. The Hebrew name for Aquarius was Delphi, or "water urn," signifying a pouring out or **baptism**, related to atonement, the risen Sun or Son, the living water, spirit. Ganymedes of the Greeks was carried off to Olympus by an eagle to be a cupbearer. Olympus is the heavens or sky where dwelt twelve of the higher gods. This means that he was to be the **distributor** of waters between heaven and earth; hence the connection with the myth of Mt. Olympus in Thessaly, Greece. In Biochemistry Aquarius is the **distributor** of water and gases throughout the microcosmic man. Aquarius is an air-water sign, the waters on the earth being lifted in vapor to the air. This work is the office of Aquarius, providing the liquid in air which we breathe and in which the lungs are bathed (baptised,) thereby proving our salvation for otherwise they would quickly dry and burn up.

This is one of four fixed signs constituting the Cherubim mentioned in the scriptures, i. e., ♉ ♌ ♏ ♒. It is believed that it corresponds with Jacob's son, Reuben, whom he calls his first born, as Aquarius is the first sign encountered after the resurrection, signified by Capricorn. "Unstable as **water**, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy **father's** (♑) bed; then defiledst thou it; he went up to my couch."—Genesis 49, 4. This refers to the January thaw; Capricorn is the father just as Saturn is referred to as "Father Time;" the couch is the bed of snow. When the Sun goes into Aquarius the thaw turns (defiles) the snowy bed into rivulets (♒.) Aquarius is also associated with the Greek Jean Baptiste (water gate,) or John, the Baptist. In a Hindu zodiac Aquarius is pictured with a head set on a sort of couch.

The waters poured by the heavenly man are the "waters of life;" the beneficence of fresh, sparkling water to parched mankind on earth is beyond compare; dying life recovers, strength returns, perishing Nature revives and new delights are awakened. "If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink."—John 7, 37. In the star map we see a large stream flowing from the urn; it flows eastward and westward and enlarges as it proceeds, while a large fish, (fish representing multitudes) Piscis Australis or Austrinus, eagerly drinks. The symbolism of Aquarius is, therefore, very beautiful in both its esoteric and exoteric sense, indicating air-water as necessary to the needs of physical man, and assurance of spiritual supply to regenerate man.

In the first decan was The Southern Fish, Piscis Australis or Austrinus. In the second decan, Pegasus, a great horse rushing forward with huge wings at his shoulders. In the Noetic, Pega means chief; sus means swift as a horse coming or returning. It was sometimes referred to as "the horse of the gushing fountain." The associated idea was a chief coming forth in victory with good tidings, with blessings; hence we find Aquarians very humane. The stars in this constellation are Markab, "the returning;" Scheat, "he who goeth and returneth;" Enif, "the branch;" Al Genib, "who carries; Homan, "the waters;" Matar, "who causeth plenteous overflow." The third decan is that of a beautiful swan, which, though injured, circles and mounts the Milky Way; it lies in the midst of the great Galactic Stream of nebulous stars. The principal stars in it form a beautiful cross. The swan was a sacred creature of matchless beauty, purity, dignity and grace, bearing aloft a cross and circling over "the waters of life" (♒;) hence, our modern though sad, "The Song of the Dying Swan." Its brightest stars are Deneb, "the Lord Judge to come;" Azel, "who goes and returns;" Fafoge, "glorious, shining forth;" Sadr, "who returns in a circle;" Adige, "flying swiftly;" Arided, "he shall come down."

Words associated with Aquarius are The Cup, urn, water ewer, water pot, Delee, the Water Bucket, Ganymedes, Waterman, Jean Baptiste, John the Baptist, swan, Ganesha, Pegasus, fountain, Bellerophon, Pega, Pacha, chief, Cygnus, Cygni, Habakkuk (prophet,) Matthew (apostle,) Reuben (son of Jacob,) Cambiel (angel of the angle.) The curative plant is called Dragonwort. Anthon, interpreting Ganymedes (Aquarius) of the Greeks, says, "His being the cup bearer means that he was the distributor of the waters between the heaven and earth, and consequently, a distinct personification of that attribute of Jehovah which is signified by the epithet Pluvius."

Aquarius rules the calves and ankles; tibia and fibula. Soleus, gastrocnemius, tendo Achillis, tibialis anticus and personæus tertius are the muscles involved, also the tibial artery and the internal saphenous vein. Aquarius inclines to falls, sprained, broken or swollen ankles, anæmia, spasmodic and nervous diseases, blood poisoning, hay fever, heart weakness, cramps.

As Aquarius has much to do with the water in the blood stream, the blood should be kept in good condition and any sign of impurity given prompt remedial attention. Fresh air, good water, with plenty of vegetables and fruit are necessary, as well as music and harmonious surroundings. Brain and blood building foods are required, but stimulants and fat or greasy foods should be avoided. The eyes should be given proper care.

Familiar sayings: "I love not man the less, but Nature more."—Byron; "A stranger in a strange land;" "It never rains, but it pours;" "On the water wagon." It was no doubt Aquarians to whom the following verses refer:

"The proper science and subject for man's contemplation is man himself."—Charron.

"Man is his own star, and the soul that can render an honest and a perfect man, commands all light."—John Fletcher.

"We are coming we, the young men,
Strong of heart and millions strong;
We shall work where you have trifled,
Cleanse the temple, right the wrong,
Till the land our fathers visioned
Shall be spread before our ken,
We are through with politicians;
Give us MAN! Give us MEN!" —Arthur Guiterman.

"Man is all symmetric,
Full of proportions, one limb to another,
And to all the world besides;
Each part may call the farthest, brother;
For head with foot hath private amitie,
And both with moon and tides." —Herbert.

"Limited in his nature, infinite in his desires, Man is a fallen god who remembers the heavens."—Lamartine.

"Before man made us citizens,
Great Nature made us men." —Lowell.

"God gave us an upright countenance to survey the heavens, and to look upward to the stars."—Ovid.

"Men at some time are masters of their fates:
The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars,
But in ourselves, that we are underlings."
—Shakespeare.

"His life was gentle, and the elements
So mixed in him that Nature might stand up,
And say to all the world, This was a man!"
—Shakespeare.

Words describing characteristics for further development: leader, truth seeker, scientist, sincere, earnest, refined, humane, co-operative, sociable, service, considerate, unbiased, patient, steady, inventive, philosophical, intuitive, pleasant, progressive, cosmopolitan. Words describing characteristics for correction: radical, scattered, irrational, skeptical, anxious, agnostic, sentimental, gullible, easily imposed upon with "hard luck" stories.

Places indicated by Aquarius and Uranus: hilly and uneven places where rivulets run, near springs or conduits, vineyards, roofs of houses, eaves, highways. Things indicated are cups, vases, buckets, pitchers, smoke, steam, vapor, rain, liquid air, ferries, bridges (especially suspension,) railways, roundhouses (railroad,) automobiles, sprinkling wagons, buses, airplanes, airships, airports, hangars, gas, gasoline or electric motors, dynamos, telephone centrals, telegraph offices, radio sets, broadcasting stations, electric power houses, hydro-electric power houses, garages, batteries, sleds, steps. ladders, stairways, fibrous things, wool, fleece, hair.

♓ PISCES ♓

Pisces is called flexed, common, watery, cold, moist, fruitful, lymphatic, feminine, negative, psychic, emotional, inspirational, bicorporal, of short ascension, serving, southern, (i. e., Sun is in south declination when in this sign, in fact, it is south from Libra around to Aries as can be seen by tracing its declination through an Ephemeris from month to month.)

The Sun appears to transit Pisces between February 19th and March 20th, annually. It is ruled by Neptune, is the exaltation of Venus (Neptune's octave,) and the detriment of Mercury. (Read chapter on "Octaves" in preceding pages of Part V.)

Pisces is pictured by two fishes, one headed toward the north, the other parallel with the path of the Sun. They are some distance apart but bound together with an undulating band which falls upon the neck of Cetus and under the leg of the Lamb. In Arabic, Greek, Hebrew, Latin and English the name of this sign means fishes. In Syriac it is Nuno, "the **prolonged** or **lengthened** fishes." This is interesting in connection with the scriptures where Jesus fed the multitude with five loaves and **two** fishes, and twelve basketfuls were left. (Mark 6, 38-41-43) It is noticeable that all miracles of **supply** relate to water and fish. (See John 2, 1-11; Luke 5, 4; Matthew 15, 33; Matthew 18, 27; John 21, 6. These refer to water converted into wine; Peter's net filled with an immense draught of fish; five thousand men besides women and children fed with loaves and two fishes; a fish furnishing tribute money; a great haul of fish. Man is born in water and after birth is dependent upon the water in the air to **prolong** his life. The two lungs, like fish, must be constantly bathed in water; air carries water to the lungs. In the Hebrew language Jesus means fish.

The relation of Venus and Neptune has already been noted in the chapter on "Octaves" and in mythology we find them related. It is said that one day when Venus and Cupid were playing on the banks of the Euphrates they were surprised by the giant Typhon. To avoid the monster, they plunged into the river and were saved (by water) by being transformed into fishes, whereupon Minerva, the goddess of wisdom identified with the Greek Athena, patroness of arts whose attributes were the serpent, owl and egis (ægis, shield) placed the two fishes among the stars (zodiac.) Cupid is not Neptune, but was the god of love, an **attribute** of Venus, and the connection is in the idea that Venus (ordinary love) was saved, transformed, transcended through the elements of Neptune,—water. Neptune represents spiritual love and higher art.

The first decan is the constellation named, "the band," the ancient name being Al Risha, the band or bridle. By this band, and the fish being bound together, they coincided with the idea of limitation or restriction, indicated by Pisces as the **twelfth** sign. The band is in contact with Cetus, referred to as Leviathan, Dragon, Serpent, Satan, Devil. (See "Twelfth House" pages 34 and 395.) The band is also in contact with the Lamb who is above Cetus. (See star map.) In scriptures the Lamb is the Redeemer or Saviour.

The second decan is the constellation Cepheus, the figure of a king seated in repose in the attitude of power with one foot on the pole star; as in one hand he holds aloft a sceptre or branch, in the other he grasps the **ribbons,** thereby showing its relationship to Pisces through the bands or ribbons. On his head is set a crown of seven stars. The star in the right shoulder is Al Deramin meaning "quickly returning." In the girdle is Al Phirk meaning "the Redeemer." In the left knee is another whose name means "the Shepherd." The Egyptian name for this royal figure was Pekuhor, "the Ruler that cometh." Cepheus means "the royal Branch, the King."

The north fish reaches right over into the third decan or constellation Andromeda, a woman in chains, but the chains broken. The name means "man-ruler," coinciding with the idea that woman will break all bonds of past limitations and take over the reins of government. Man was the first ruler, woman will be the last; "The first shall be last and the last shall be first." (This fish is going to the lap of the unbound woman.) Fishes are associated with multitudes, as schools of fish, hosts of people. In mythology Andromeda was promised to Phineus in marriage, much to her dislike. Neptune, resentful at Cassiopeia, Andromeda's mother, at the instance of Juno (Jupiter's consort) sent a **flood** and a sea monster (Cetus) to ravage the country; the god would be appeased only when Andromeda was chained to a rock near Joppa in Palestine and exposed to the sea monster, but Perseus, returning from victorious conquest of the Gorgons, rescued her and made her his bride.

Knowing that Pisces represents a body of water, we now follow the idea that Capricorn represents death, Aquarius a ferry, Pisces the waters of Styx, Saturn (Charon) ferrying the dead over to Aries, the region of warmth, light, resurrection,—the exaltation of the Sun. The elephant (♃) mask worn by Charon indicates benevolent malevolence, that is, good in the ultimate, or whatever IS is right, "is" being used in its cosmic sense, as through darkness we comprehend life, through death we are born into light; all wonderful promises engrossed in the sky. In this sign Christ is biblically represented as going over the waters to rising ground or mount-ains (♈,) to supply (feed) the **multitude** on **two** fishes, after which there still remained **twelve** (signs) basketfuls.

The following verse is associated with the spiritual meaning of Pisces: "Ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall **sit in the throne of his glory,** ye also shall sit upon **twelve** thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."—Matthew 19, 28. See Cepheus in the star map **seated** in the **center** (glory) of the celestial circle surrounded by **twelve** thrones or signs. Two thousand years ago the solar system was just entering the sign, Pisces, having precessed or crossed (+) from Aries, the **burnt** offering sign, and coincidently we have Jesus (fish,) Christ (crossed,) twelve fishermen (of men) apostles, and many beautiful and significant references which seem aptly to bear out the wise statement, "As above, so below."

The feet and toes come under the domain of Pisces which is also said to be a plastic, lymphatic, humid, torpid and cold-blooded (fish-like) sign. It is productive of much mucus and phlegm and has a softening or relaxing effect upon the tissues. Its principal bones are: tarsus, metatarsus and phalanges. Muscles are the abductors, extensors and flexors of the toes. Arteries indicated are tarsal, metatarsal and the plantars. The veins are those of the feet. Physical disturbances manifest through deformities of feet and toes, bunions, gout, colds contracted because of wet or chilled feet, mucus discharges, dropsy, glandular softening, defluxion of humors, lung trouble, bowel troubles; danger through contagious diseases and through the use of drugs.

As the recuperative power may be weak, attention to the rules of hygiene, diet and sanitation is necessary. There may be a tendency to take too much liquid; stimulating beverages should be avoided. It is said that the dandelion is very beneficial because of its tonic effect.

Words describing desirable characteristics for further cultivation: inspiration, idealism, concentration, hospitality, service, peace, refinement, purity, perception, psychometry, order, method.

Words describing undesirable characteristics for correction: negative, diffident, dreamy, lethargic, careless, indolent, indecisive, easy-going, improvident, apologetic, submissive, variable, self-depreciation, inferiority complex, timidity, sensitiveness, self-pity, loyalty, critical of the short-comings or deficiencies of others.

Familiar sayings associated with Pisces are "Follow me and I will make you fishers of men," "Like a fish out of water," "Over the bounding main," "A daughter of Neptune," "Poor Fish!" "A fish story," "Ships that pass in the night," "Men that go down to the sea in ships," "Twenty-thousand leagues under the sea."

"One ship sails east, another sails west
With the self-same winds that blow;
'Tis not the gale, but the set of the sail
Which determines the way they go."
—Ella Wheeler Wilcox

Words associated with Pisces are Fish, Barchiel (angel of the angle,) Ephraim (son of Israel,) Jeol (prophet) the younger James (apostle,) Nuno, Picot, Okda, Al Samaca, Sethites, Shemites, Cepheus, Al Deramin, Al Phirk, Pekuhor, Andromeda, Piscina: holy water usually found in the vestibules of Roman Catholic churches whose adherents observe **fish day**—Friday, ruled by Venus, octave of Neptune—as a holy day. Aphrodite, identified with the Phœnician "Astarte" and the Roman "Venus" was fabled as being born of the foam of the sea; Robinson Crusoe and his man "Friday." (Friday is ruled by Venus.)

Places indicated by Pisces and Neptune: oceans, fishing places, fish ponds, fish canneries, grounds overflowed with water especially water from the sea or a lake; damp, wet, boggy places; places formerly under water but made into new land by filling; oil fields, oil tanks, spiritualistic churches, seances and "materializing circles." It indicates such things as fish, fish nets, fishing boats, aquariums, submarines, deep sea divers; the feet and toes.

UNIVERSE MAKERS

Copernicus (or Koppernigk), Nicolaus: born on February 19th, 1473, at Thorn (then in Poland.) Attended the university of Cracow, studying mathematical science and devoting spare time to painting. At the age of twenty-three he proceeded to Bologna, attending the lectures of Dominico Maria Novarra, professor of astronomy. He also spent some years at Padua where he applied himself to the study of medicine, taking the degree of doctor in 1499. In the year 1500, at Rome, he enjoyed the friendship of Regiomontanus (Johann Muller), a great astrologer who was educated at Leipzig, studied mathematics at Vienna and accompanied Cardinal Bessarion to Rome, where Beza gave him further instructions in Greek literature, which enabled him to complete a new abridgment in Latin of the "Almagest" of Ptolemy. Regiomontanus returned to Rome at the invitation of Sixtus IV, who employed him in the reformation of the calendar.

His wide researches gave Copernicus the material for compiling a logical treatise entitled, "De Orbium Cælestium Revolutionibus Libri VI.," a work which occupied him between 1507 and 1530, and which it will be seen, embraces the main theory of Pythagorean astrologers, although all works of preceding masters contributed valuable matter which he skillfully chose or discarded as needed to conform with his own ideas of a rational, workable system.

However, it was not until just before he died on May 24, 1543, (at the age of seventy) that he saw the fruits of his labors in published form. In those days it took brave men to promulgate a new idea. After finishing his treatise in 1530 he delayed its publication nearly thirteen years being content to defer the popular outcry which inevitably would occur against him, which, as sponsor of truths hitherto unknown to science and as an assailant of time-honored dogmatism, he must endure. He was not excommunicated on account of it! In fact, his work became the basis of the present day system of astronomy, just as the Tetrabiblos of Ptolemy became the basis of present day astrology. Occasionally we meet someone not very well informed on the history and development of astrology and the character of its sponsors, who claims with a loud voice that the Copernican theory "exploded astrology," which shows they do not understand that the fundamentals of astrology are based upon the **influence** of the planets and are not dependent upon a theory of whether the planets go around the Sun or the Sun around the planets. Changing of man's theory does not change the established **influence** of the planets, and nativities are calculated in accordance with present-day astronomical rules. The so-called "explosion" obliterated the then prevailing theory of astronomy,—not astrology.

TIME FACTORS

The following explanations will give an idea of the time-measure distinctions and define why one sort of time, rather than another, is used in astrology, in order that calculations may be utilized which synchronize with Nature's movements.

There are four **kinds** of time: astronomical, apparent, mean and sidereal, (Standard time is treated separately.) but there are only two **measures** of time and these are called the Mean Scale and the Sidereal Scale.

Astronomical Time is measured from midnight to midnight since January 1st, 1925. Prior to that the astronomical day began at noon. The astronomical day is reckoned as 24 hours continuously, therefore no A. M. or P. M. is mentioned. For instance when a civil clock shows 11 p. m. the astronomical time is 23 o'clock. This time is measured on the mean time scale. However, it is not employed in the erection of horoscopes.

Apparent Time or apparent Solar time: (The word apparent is here understood to mean clearly perceived or perceivable, evident, obvious, manifest.) At the middle of every day at every place on earth the Sun will reach its meridian. The moment of this culmination is known as apparent noon. The interval of time between two successive apparent noons is an apparent Solar day. The Sun moves daily at a rate varying between 57′ 10″ to 1° 1′ 11″. Although the apparent Solar day is a natural day, its varying duration renders it unsuitable for civil purposes, hence it is not used for clock time. As it is always longer than a sidereal day it is not used for erecting horoscopes.

Mean Time, mean Solar time, civil time, true local time: Because, as seen by the foregoing paragraph, an apparent Solar day is not of uniform duration, the idea has been conceived of using an imaginary mean Sun which is assumed to move at the uniform rate of 59′ 8″, this being the **average** motion of the **apparent** Sun. When this mean Sun reaches the meridian of any place it is mean noon. The interval between any two successive mean noons is always the same and is known as a mean Solar day. In other words, it is simply an **average apparent** day, but because of its uniformity is suitable for civil time measurement. It is nothing but clock time, that is, Mean local clock time. It has become known by various names: A mean Solar day, mean time, civil time, mean local time. Its duration is uniformly 23 hrs. 59 mins. 60 sec. or 24 hours, and constitutes the civil day beginning at midnight. The 12 hours before noon are called A. M. (antemeridian), and the 12 hours after mean noon are P. M. or postmeridian. (Note: Where Standard time is used, as in the U. S., it is necessary to reduce the Standard time to terms of the Mean local time for place of birth in horoscope work.) As the mean Solar day is always longer than a sidereal day by approximately 3 minutes 55.91 seconds, the Mean local time of birth is always changed to terms of **Sidereal** time for erecting horoscopes.

Sidereal Time

Sidereal Time: Expressed in hours, minutes and seconds at any moment is the angular distance of the first point of Aries from the meridian of any place. Right Ascension of the Meridian (R. A. M.) is practically the same thing but is expressed in **degrees** and **minutes,** instead of hours, minutes and seconds. Sidereal time is that shown by an astronomical clock which indicates twenty-four hours in 23 hours 56 minutes 4.090 seconds of Mean Solar time which is civil or ordinary clock time, regardless of Standard time. Sidereal time therefore increases over Mean time at the rate of approximately 3′ 55.91″ seconds per day and is counted straight through from 0 hr. 0 min. to 24 hrs. 0 min. without considering A. M. or P. M. as with civil clocks. The Sidereal time at noon for any place is shown daily in the ephemeris. From the fact that Sidereal time is the measurement of the angular distance of Aries 0° from the meridian of any place, it is readily seen that Sidereal time is in reality astrological time; hence the mean, mean Solar, civil or ordinary clock time of birth is always converted into terms of Sidereal time for horoscopal purposes.

Correction to Sidereal Time

Because, as before stated, Sidereal time advances or increases at the rate of approximately four minutes per day, (Refer to Sidereal time in an ephemeris and note how it advances from **noon** on one day after another until in 365 days it has gone through the 24 hours and begins at 0 hours again on or about March 21st each year.) a correction to it should be made at the rate of 10 seconds to be **added** for every hour that birth occurs **after** noon; **subtracted** from it if born **before** noon. If a "Midnight" type of Ephemeris is used the correction is for the amount of time birth occurred after midnight.

Correction to Sidereal Time for Longitude

Another factor necessary to consider in an effort towards accuracy is a correction to S. T. for the **longitude** of any **place** in question.

Change the longitude into time by multiplying it by 4 minutes, and divide the product by 60 minutes (to get hours and minutes) or 60 seconds if less than 15 degrees from Greenwich, and get minutes and seconds: the answer is the time distance from Greenwich. For every **hour** of this time allow 10 seconds, and for parts of an hour in proportion.

See "Table of Correction to Sidereal Time," page 64.

If the **longitude** of the place is **east,** (of Greenwich) subtract 10 seconds for every hour **east,** from the S. T. at noon.

If the place is **west** longitude, **add** 10 seconds for every hour **west,** to the S. T.

This correction applies in the same way to Sidereal Time in a "Midnight" ephemeris.

A special column is devoted to Sidereal time at **noon** daily in all ephemerides (pronounced ef' i mer' i deez) except the midnight ephemeris. in hours and minutes of the **Mean** time scale. (In some of the very old ephemerides the Sidereal time was given in **apparent** time, consequently an "equation of time" was then necessary.)

The foregoing explanatory remarks are given for the benefit of those students who are desirous of knowing the different kinds of time in use, and which kinds are used in astrology. Mean time and Sidereal time are the principal factors. However, if at this moment the student feels he does not entirely comprehend these various times he need feel no concern about the matter as the remarks are **explanatory** only. The **instructions** for using Sidereal time and Mean time (local clock time) are simple and are appropriately applied in various previous chapters and examples.

Standard Time

However there is a factor which must be considered for all horoscope work and that is the difference between Standard time and Mean local time. In some cases the difference between these two amounts to half an hour. Unless Standard time is converted into Mean local time, (the time used astrologically) errors will occur in the signs and degrees occupying the twelve houses in a horoscope. As you have already learned that a degree of the zodiac crosses the midheaven every four minutes, in the half hour mentioned above the discrepancy would amount to seven and one-half degrees error which might cause the **wrong sign** to be placed on the ascendant and make the chart misleading. It would be well for the student to spend all the time necessary to understand the principles of the use of Standard time and how to convert it into Mean local time for astrological uses. **Standard** time is the common clock time in use in the U. S. Except in those places which are right on the **center** of a standard time zone, where clock time and Mean local time correspond, all other places will need a correction from their clock time to Mean local time. That is, when a birth is stated in clock time that **clock** time must be ignored and the equivalent **Mean local time** used in the calculations for erecting the horoscope.

Summary

For astrological purposes the entire matter concerning the kinds and the measures of time may be summarized as follows:

Standard Time as used in the United States, Canada and Mexico, is the term employed to designate that all the clocks in each time zone register the same time, regardless of whether a place is east or west of the **center** of a zone. Standard time is therefore an artificial method of time and for horoscopal work the standard time should always be changed to **Mean time,** sometimes called local mean time, mean Solar time, civil time, or true local time; all of which titles are intended to designate the **real** time of a place as distinguished from its standard or artificial clock time. The **birth time** given for horoscope work should always be reduced to this **mean time** which is then changed into Sidereal Time to determine the S. T. **at birth.** See page 67 for rule converting Standard time into mean time; pages 63, 64 for making corrections to Sidereal time.

SIDEREAL TIME

and the

Midnight Ephemeris

A **civil** day is measured from midnight to next midnight by two revolutions on our common clocks of 12 hours.

An **astronomical** day was formerly measured from noon to noon by an astronomical clock having 24 hours marked on its dial, to register one complete revolution of the Earth on its axis. *

This Sidereal Time clock was set at the moment of Vernal Equinox, that is, when the Sun reaches the zodiacal sign Aries, 0° 00′ 00″, the hands of the clock are set at 0 H 0 M 0 S noon. When the sun arrives at midheaven next day, due to Earth's revolution, the hands of the clock have traversed over the entire 24 hours, but as the Sun has traveled one degree, apparently, in its orbit, the Earth must turn one degree more before Sun is actually on midheaven again. This turn requires approximately 4 minutes, consequently the clock shows 0 H 04 M, or 4 minutes more than 24 hours for the Sun's culmination. On the following day it registers 0 H, 8 M at Sun's culmination, and so on each day the clock registers approximately 4 minutes later until the next entry of Sun into Aries one year later.

Thus at this rate each month during the year the clock's hands register 2 hours more past 0°.00′ :00″ noon, when the Sun culminates at civil noon. Referring to an Ephemeris, which gives S. T. for every day in the year, we find, for instance, that on September 1st, 1910, at **civil noon** anywhere, S. T., as shown by the astronomical clock, is 10 H, 39 M, 05 S at which time it is shown that the Sun is in Virgo 8° 09′ 15″. Reference to any T. of H. will show Virgo 8° on the Midheaven at that S. T.

---

* Beginning with January 1st, in the 1925 issue, the American Nautical Almanac, issued by the Government, began to quote S. T. for midnight, instead of noon as formerly. Since then an astronomical day is reckoned from midnight to midnight as is the civil day.

Some of the newer Ephemerides quote S. T. for midnight, but mainly it is quoted for noon and because of simplicity textbooks use it for noon.

How To Use Midnight Sidereal Time

To erect a chart by an Ephemeris which quotes S. T. and planets' places at midnight:

Simply change the midnight S. T. to noon by adding 12 H, plus 2 M (or 120 S) correction for the 12 hours elapsed, and append the correction for distance from Greenwich and the correction for amount of time born before or after noon. When thus provided with the corrected S. T. at noon add or subtract the amount of time born after or before noon and you then have the S. T. at birth with which to enter a T. of H. for the appropriate latitude to insert the house cusps as usual.

How to Correct Planets' Places In a Midnight Ephemeris

Simply change the midnight recorded places of the planets to noon* and then correct the places to birth time in the usual way for the amount of time born before or after **noon mark.**

* Note the recorded places at midnight (0 H 00 M 00 S a. m.) of the date desired, and their places next midnight. One half their distance between is their place at noon. Most of this is easily done by mental equation. Some of the "midnight" Ephemerides also quote the Moon's position for noon.

Since the Nautical Almanac and Ephemeris, issued by the Government of several countries, changed their astronomical figures to read for midnight instead of noon, the makers of astrological Ephemerides find it easier to quote for midnight because nearly all their calculations are transpositions from the governmental observatory records quoted in such works as the "American Nautical Almanac."

Although the midnight astrological Ephemeris is easier for the compilers, it complicates matters for students of horoscopy. For instance, for births in places **west** of Greenwich the time equivalent to midnight **is in the day previous,** because Greenwich time is in **advance** of places in west longitude.

To illustrate: A birth in Los Angeles on January 1st, 1935, (or any year since the beginning of 1925) at 9:30 p. m.

Los Angeles being 118° west longitude, or 7 H 52 M earlier than Greenwich time, the time equivalent to Greenwich midnight (0 H 00 M 00 S on January 1st, 1935) is 4:08 p. m. on December 31st, 1934. The difference between 4:08 p. m. on one day and 9:30 p. m. on next day being 29 H 22 M makes it obvious that although birth occurred on January 1st it is necessary to use the Ephemeris for January 2nd.

Therefore, we discard the foregoing and proceed to use the planets' places as recorded in the ephemeris for Jan. 2nd. The **time equivalent** being 4:08 p. m. on January 1st and birth at 9:30 p. m., Jan. 1st, it is evident that birth occurred 5 H 22 M after the time for which the planets are recorded in Ephemeris on January 2nd, which it should be understood is midnight of January 1st or 0.00:00 a. m. of January 2nd. The planets are therefore corrected for their motions in 5 H 22 M beyond their places shown as of January 2nd.

When using a midnight ephemeris remember that **time equivalent** is really the **midnight mark** for any place **other** than Greenwich. The **midnight mark** for Los Angeles is approximately 4:08 p. m. It is the time equivalent to the **next** midnight for all births which occur **after** 4:08 p. m.; or for the **previous** midnight for births which occur **before** 4:08 p. m. in Los Angeles. On pages 78-79 is a table of **NOON** marks; by adding 12 hours to them you acquire the **midnight mark.**

However, students working with the "midnight" Ephemeris for west longitude charts can eliminate the complications by simply changing the S. T. and the planets' places to noon, as shown in the rule given on page 669.

COUNTRIES AND CITIES ARE INFLUENCED BY THE SIGNS

Suppose that an individual suffering severe afflictions were told to go away for his health. That person could be correctly advised to go to some place which was under the benign influence of Jupiter, whereas otherwise, he might unfortunately go to a place under the influence of Mars or Saturn, and become worse off than before. This, providing the Sign Rulership of places was definitely known. The entire subject of Sign Rulership calls for serious research and discussion.*

In Alan Leo's manual devoted to the subject of Mundane Astrology we find the following list, but we question a few of the assignments and believe they are open to further investigation. For instance, Chicago is given under Leo, but we believe it should be further investigated, as some students believe that it comes under the dominion of the sign Cancer.

Again, the people of Wales do not look or act like Gemini; they much more resemble Taurus. Detroit, the home of that Great Aquarian, Henry Ford, probably comes under the influence of Aquarius; during the transit of Uranus in Aquarius Detroit became the recognized center of the automobile industry. (Between 1912 and 1919.)

Portland, Oregon, is divided in two by the Willamette river. The east side for many blocks back from the river was formerly swampy or boggy, (now nicely filled) the location of many machine shops and lumber mills ruled by Mars. (Mars rules Scorpio.) The influence of Scorpio is seen on the west bank of the river also, extending along Front Street particularly, where we see the junk dealers and the machinery houses ruled by Mars.

The remainder of the West Side is evidently governed by Sagittarius, judging by the topography, as it rises steadily into high hills, where the majority of the wealthiest people have located and built fine residences. (Jupiter, ruler of Sagittarius.)

When Uranus transited through the sign Sagittarius, the old cable car on the "Heights" was discarded and the electric (Uranus) system installed over a new route. Also, the work was planned and begun of sluicing off the top of Willamette Heights for the purpose of locating Westover Terrace, the present site of the most magnificent homes (Jupiter). (Continued on next page.)

---

* Those who wish to make a study of this subject will find helpful suggestions in Raphael's "Mundane Astrology" or Leo's "Mundane or National Astrology;" also "Geographic Astrology," by Paul Counsil; "The Stars, How and Where They Influence," "Ruling Degrees of Cities," by L. E. Johndro, and "Mundane Astrology," by C. C. Zain.

Some years ago when Mars was transiting the sign Scorpio, a huge water main on the East Side burst and inundated a large portion of that district—a Martian manifestation. Thus, when we refer to Portland's sign we need to designate the East Side as Scorpio, and the West Side (west of Front Street) as Sagittarius.

Countries and Cities

According to Their Sign Rulerships

(Subject to revision.)

The following list is useful in connection with Ingresses, Eclipses and New Moons in relation to Mundane charts, helping to determine where the influences will be operative.

Aries

Countries: Burgundy, England, Denmark, Germany, Palestine, Syria.

Towns: Birmingham, Blackburn, Oldham, Leicester, Brunswick, Capua, Cracow, Florence, Marseilles, Naples, Saragossa, Verona.

Taurus

Countries: Asia Minor, Caucasus, Cyprus, Georgia, Grecian Archipelago, Ireland, Persia, Poland, White Russia.

Towns: Ashton-under-Lyne, Dublin, Leipsic, Mantua, Parna, Palermo, Rhodes, St. Louis.

Gemini

Countries: Northeast Coast of Africa, Armenia, Belgium, Brabant, Lower Egypt, Flanders, Lombardy, Sardinia, Tripoli, Wales, Western part of England.

Towns: London (17° 54',) Plymouth, Wednesbury, Wolverhampton, Melbourne, San Francisco, Bruges, Cordova, Louvaine, Metz, Nuremburg, Versailles.

Cancer

Countries: Africa North and West, Holland, Isle of Mauritius, Paraguay, Scotland, New Zealand.

Towns: St. Andrews, Deptford, Manchester, Rochdale, York, New York, Algiers, Amsterdam, Berne, Cadiz, Canstantinople, Genoa, Lubeck, Magdeburg, Milan, Stockholm, Tunis, Venice.

Leo

Countries: Alps, Apulia, Bohemia, Chaldea, France, Italy, Ancient Phoenicia near Tyre and Sidon, Northern Roumania, Sicily.

Towns: Bath, Blackpool, Bristol, Portsmouth, Taunton, Philadelphia, Bombay, Damascus, Prague, Ravenna, Rome. (Chicago and Los Angeles are believed by many to have Leo **ascending**.)

Virgo

Countries: Assyria, Babylonia, Brazil, Crete, Turkey, Thessaly, Crotia, Greece, The Morea, Mesopotamia from the Tigris to the Euphrates, Silesia, Switzerland, Virginia, West Indies.

Towns: Bury, Cheltenham, Maidstone, Norwich, Reading, Todmorden, Boston, Brindisi, Corinth, Heidelberg, Jerusalem, Lyons, Paris, Strasburg, Toulouse, Los Angeles, inaugurated when Sun was in Virgo.

Libra

Countries: Austria, Argentina, Burma, the borders of the Caspian, China, especially the northern provinces, parts of India near China, Upper Egypt, Japan, Livonia, Thibet, Savoy.

Towns: Leeds, Middleton, Nottingham, Antwerp, Charleston, Copenhagen, Frankfort, Fribourg, Gaeta, Johannesburg, Lisbon, Placenza, Spires, Vienna.

Scorpio

Countries: Algeria, Barbary, Bavaria, Cappadocia, Catalonia, Judea, Jutland, Morocco, Norway, Queensland, Syria, Transvaal.

Towns: Dover, East Grinstead, Glossop, Halifax, Hull, Liverpool, Newcastle, Stockport, Worthing, Baltimore, Cincinnati, Fez, Frankfort on Oder, Milwaukee, Messina, New Orleans, St. John's, Newfoundland, Valentia, Washington, Portland, Oregon, (East Side.)

Sagittarius

Countries: Arabia Felix, Australia, Dalmatia, France between the Seine and the Garonne to Cape Finisterre, Hungary, Istria, Madagascar, Moravia, Provence, Sclavonia, Spain, Tuscany.

Towns: Bradford, West Bromwich, Nottingham, Sheffield, Sunderland, Avignon, Buda, Cologne, Narbonne, Rotenburg, Stuttgart, Toronto, Toledo, Portland, Oregon, (West Side).

Capricorn

Countries: Albania, Bosnia, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Illyria, Styria, Thrace, the Morea, parts of Persia about Circan and Maracan, Khorassan, India the Punjab, Afghanistan, Hesse, Mecklenburg, Southwestern Saxony, Romandiola in Italy, Mexico, The Orkney Islands.

Towns: Oxford, Salisbury, Keighley, Brandenburg, Brussels, Port Said, Prato in Tuscany, Constanz, Fayence in Provence, Tortona.

Aquarius

Countries: Abyssinia, Arabia Petrea, Circassia, Lithuania, Piedmont, part of Poland, Prussia, Russia, Sweden, Tartary, Wallachia, Westphalia.

Towns: Brighton, Salisbury, Bremen, Hamburg, Ingolstad, Salzburg, Trent.

Pisces

Countries: Calabria, Galicia in Spain, Normandy, Nubia, Portugal.

Towns: Bournemouth, Christchurch, Cowes, Farnham, Grimsby, Lancaster, King's Lynn, Preston, Southport, Alexandria, Compostella, Ratisbon, Regensburg, Seville, Worms, Chicago,—have Sun in Pisces.

DATE AND TIME OF PARTILING ASPECTS IN HOROSCOPES

In connection with the aspects that may be formed among planets in a Progressed Chart, or aspects of progressed planets to radix planets, it may be of interest to students to have a simple rule illustrating the method of calculating the date and time when the influence reaches its maximum or peak, or in other words, the date and time an aspect becomes partile.

TIME KEY or MEASURE OF TIME

24 hours = 1 day, or 1 year by progression
2 hours motion = 1 month (30 days)
1 hour motion = ½ month (15 days)
4 minutes motion = one day (24 hours)
1 minute motion = 6 hours (¼ day)
10 seconds motion = 1 hour of time
1 second motion = 6 minutes of time.

Use the above table to determine date and time for such calculations as are shown in following examples.

Note: The resultant time of day derived through use of the following methods must be approximate, and not exact, due to various technical factors involving slight irregularity in motion of the planets, etc., which for the sake of simplicity are omitted. However, the variation is slight and so will rarely cause your answer to vary more than a few minutes in time and therefore for practical purposes may be considered correct.

To Calculate the Time Required for a Progressed Aspect to Become Partile with a Natal Planet

Example

Birth on Oct. 11, 1937; 4 a. m., Los Angeles, Calif.

Suppose: a. Datum for chart is Nov. 10, 1937, representing the 30th progressed birthday, at 4 a. m., Los Angeles.

b. Progressed Moon 7°27′16″ ♒ at birth time (4 a. m.)
c. Natal Sun 17°45′09″ ♎ at birth time (4 a.m.)
d. Progressed Moon motion is 12°24′40″ per day (year)

Question

When will ☽ reach the △ ☉ radix?

☉ 17°45′09″ ♎ in radix
— P. ☽ 7 27 16 ♒ on prog. birth date

10 17 53 = distance from △, = log. .3674
Prog. ☽ motion 12°24′40″ (12°25′) = log. .2862

.0812

(Note: These two logs. **always** to be **subtracted.**)

Logarithm .0812 = 19h 53m.

19h 53m after birth time is required for ☽ to △ ☉ radix.

1 month = 2h) 19h
9½ months = 9 mos. 15 days + Oct. 11th = July 26th, 1938.

1 day = 4m) 53m
13¼ = 13 days 6 hours + July 26th = August 8th + 6h

Born at 4 a. m. + 6h = 10 a. m. August 8, 1938.

Answer

Prog. ☽ △ ☉ radix Aug. 8, 1938, at 10 a. m., which represents 1937 + 30 yrs. = 1967, Aug. 8 at 10 a. m.

(Native's 30th to 31st years of life, 1967-68.)

To Calculate Time an Aspect Becomes Partile Among Progressed Planets in a Progressed Chart

Example

Suppose: a. Progressed 48th birthday Nov. 28, 1937, representing natal day Oct. 11, 1937, at 4 a. m., Los Angeles.

b. Progressed Moon 16°55′16″ ♎ at birth time (4 a. m.) on November 28th, 1937.
c. Progressed Mercury 22°09′ ♐ at birth time (4 a. m.) on November 28th, 1937.
d. Progressed Motion of Moon is 12°11′15″
e. Progressed Motion of Mercury is 1°28′00″

Question

When will progressed Moon reach the ⚹ ☿ progressed?

☿ 22°09′00″ ♐
—☽ 16 55 16 ♎

5 13 44 = distance ☽ travels to ⚹ = log. .6614

☽ motion 12°11′15″
☿ motion —1 28 00

acceleration 10 43 15 = log. 3501 — 3501

.3113

.3113 = 11h 43m past birth time when P ☽ ⚹ P ☿.

1 month = 2h) 11h
5½ = 5 mos. and 15 days + Oct. 11, 1937 = March 26th, 1938.

1 day = 4m) 43m
10¾ = 10 days 18 hours + March 26 = April 5th, 1938.

Born 4 a. m. + 18h = 22h or 10 p. m., April 5, 1938.

Answer

P ☽ ⚹ P ☿ April 5th, 1938, at 10 p. m., therefore:

Native born October 11, 1937, at 4 a. m. in Los Angeles.

November 28, 1937 will represent native's 48th to 49th year, or + 48

1985—6

The P ☽ ⚹ P ☿ will occur in native's 48th year, and become partile on April 5th, at 10 p. m., 1986.

(Pro. ☽ also forms ⚹ to pro. ☿ about 17 years after birth and again at 28 years after birth year.)

Exaltation Degrees

As shown by reference to Dignities and Debilities on pages 46 to 50, planets are exalted when in certain signs. The following list shows the degree wherein the dignity is strongest. The points of greatest detriment are the opposite degrees.

☉ is exalted in the 19th degree of ♈
☽ is exalted in the 3rd degree of ♉
☿ is exalted in the 15th degree of ♍
♀ is exalted in the 27th degree of ♓
♂ is exalted in the 28th degree of ♑
♃ is exalted in the 15th degree of ♋
♄ is exalted in the 21st degree of ♎
☊ is exalted in the 3rd degree of ♊
☋ is exalted in the 3rd degree of ♐

Critical Degrees

Signs	Degrees
♈ ♋ ♎ ♑	0°……13°……26°
♉ ♌ ♏ ♒	9°……21°
♊ ♍ ♐ ♓	4°……17°

These sensitive or critical degrees were given considerable importance by the ancients. A planet's strength or power in the horoscope is believed to be increased when in any of these degrees, or within an orb of 3° of the critical degree. A planet dignified by sign or house, or strongly aspected, receives still greater power and one weakly placed or poorly aspected receives help from such location. Students may wish to observe these critical-degree influences in horoscopes, as well as in horary charts and planets by transit over them. For instance Mars in ♈ 13° or 26°.

Arabic Parts

A chapter, listing the Arabic Parts, will be found on page 702.

THE PRE-NATAL EPOCH

A Review of Its Development

The law pertaining to the Pre-Natal Epoch is based upon the observed relationship between the Moon and the ascendant of a horoscope.

Since Ptolemy in the "Tetrabiblos" propounded the ancient doctrine which has become known as "The Animodar of the Tetrabiblos," the subject has been dealt with by such eminent authors as, Coley, Gadbury, Wilson and L. H. Weston. Heyden treated the doctrine under the title, "The Truitine of Hermes." Sepharial and E. H. Bailey have modernized the rules for present-day application. Originally, its purpose was its use as a means of correcting given birth times; modern exponents apply it for that purpose and also for study of the pre-natal chart, even going so far as to "progress" it. The entire subject is rich in interest and possibilities for research and for that reason let us start back with Ptolemy and review the subject to its present day development, as regards its value as a birth time corrector. It is especially valuable in that respect for correcting the horoscope of infants who are as yet too young to have had any striking events by which to rectify the time as shown by the chapter on "Rectification By Arcs of Events," in Part IV.

In the following excerpts from "Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos" it will be noticed that he makes it a point to stress the importance of the value of the natal chart in these words particularly, "And, although the birth should in strictness be called the secondary beginning, while the conception might be insisted on as the primary beginning, it is still found to be **equal to the conception in its efficacy, and much more complete.**"

Ptolemy says:

"The actual moment in which human generation commences is, in fact, by nature the moment of the conception itself; but, in efficacy with regard to subsequent events, it is the parturition or birth.

"But, if the time of conception cannot be precisely made out, **that of the birth** must be received at the original date of generation; for **it is virtually the most important** and is in no respect deficient on comparison with the primary origin by conception, except in one view only; viz, that the origin by conception affords the inference of occurrences which take effect previously to the birth, whereas the origin by birth can, of course, be available only for such as arise subsequently. And, although the birth should in strictness be called the secondary beginning, while the conception might be insisted on as the primary beginning, it is still found to be equal to the conception in its efficacy, and much more complete, although later in time. For the conception may, in fact, be said to be the generation of mere human seed, but the birth that of man himself; since the infant at its birth acquires numerous qualities which it would not possess while in the womb, and which are proper to human nature alone; such, for instance, as the particular action of the senses and the movement of the body and limbs. Besides, even if the position of the Ambient, actually existing at the birth, cannot be considered to assist in forming and engendering the particular shape and qualities of the infant, it is nevertheless still auxiliary to the infant's entrance into the world: because nature, after completing the formation in the womb, always effects the birth in immediate obedience to some certain position of the Ambient, corresponding and sympathising with the primary position which operated the incipient formation. It is therefore perfectly admissible, and consistent with reason, that the configuration of the stars, as it exists at the time of birth, although it cannot be said to possess any share of the creative cause, should still be considered to act in signification, as fully as the configuration at the time of conception; because it has, of necessity, a power corresponding to that configuration which actually possessed the creative cause.

"To proceed methodically and in due order, it is proper to commence by investigating such general events as are open to consideration, and liable to have happened, or to happen, **at the actual origin by birth**; since, from that origin, all things necessary to be investigated may be gathered; as before stated. Yet, if a previous inquiry, by means of the primary origin by conception, should nevertheless be desired and undertaken, such an inquiry may still in some degree assist prognostication; although only in regard to properties and qualities dispensed and imbibed at the time of conception."

In a book published in Portland, Oregon, in 1908, (long since out of print) entitled, "The Astrolite," the author, L. H. Weston, quotes the "Animodar" as follows, with some clarifying interpolations:

The Animodar of the Tetrabiblos

"In Ashmand's translation of the Tetrabiblos we have what is known as Ptolemy's Animodar, given in Book III, Chapter 3, of that work. It begins with the title, The Degree Ascending, and is verbatim as follows, Ashmand's footnotes being here run in between brackets:

"There frequently arises some uncertainty as to the precise time of birth and some apprehension lest it should not be accurately noted. In most cases the actual minute of the hour at which the birth happens can only be ascertained by making a scientific observation at the time with a horoscopical astrolabe, (It is, perhaps, needless to remark that modern improvements in science have superceded the use of this, and other ancient instruments here mentioned.) for all other instruments employed in ascertaining the hour are almost always fallacious, although used by many persons with much care and attention. The clepsydra (Although the clepsydra or water-clock was commonly used among the ancients for various purposes, it appears from Martian, a Latin writer who lived about A. D. 490, that there was also a clepsydra in special use as an astrological engine.) for instance, is subject to error because the flow of water will, from various causes, proceed irregularly; and the sundial is often incorrectly placed, and its gnomon often distorted from the true meridian line. To obviate the difficulty arising from the inaccuracy of these instruments, it seems highly necessary to present some method by which the actually ascending degree of the zodiac may be easily ascertained, in a natural and consistent manner.

"And in order to attain this essential point it is necessary first to set down the ordinary degree which, by the doctrine of ascensions ('The doctrine of ascensions,' is allusion to the method of calculating the actual position of the ecliptic.) is found near the ascendant at the presumed hour. After this has been done, the new or full Moon, whichever it may be, that may take place next before the time of parturition, must be observed; and if a New Moon it will be necessary to mark exactly the degree of conjunction of the two luminaries; but if a Full Moon the degree of that luminary only which may be above the earth during the parturition. (Note by Weston —This means that whichever luminary was above the earth at the Full Moon in the longitude of birthplace is to be taken. This passage is unintelligible under any other construction, for about one-half the people are born with both the Sun and Moon either above or below the horizon.)

"After this it must be observed which planets have dominion over the said degree; and their dominion depends always on the five following prerogatives, namely, on triplicity, house, exaltation, terms, and phase or configuration ('Phase or configuration,' or holding an authorized aspect to the degree in question.) that is to say, a planet, eligible to dominion, must be connected with the degree in question either by one, or more, or all of these prerogatives.

"If, therefore, there may be found any one planet properly qualified in all or most of these prerogatives, the exact degree which it occupies in that sign in which it may be posited during the parturition is to be remarked, and it is then to be inferred that a degree of the same numerical denomination was actually ascending at the precise time of birth, in that sign which appears by the doctrine of ascensions to be nearest to the ascendant (or on the ascendant).

"But when two planets or more may be equally qualified in the manner prescribed, it must be seen which of them may transit, during the parturition, a degree nearest in number to the ordinary degree shown by the doctrine of ascensions to be then ascending; and that said degree, nearest in number, is to be considered as pointing out the numerical denomination of the degree actually ascending. And when the degrees of two planets, or more, may closely and equally approximate in numerical denomination to the ordinary degree found by the doctrine of ascensions, the degree of that planet which possesses further claims, by connection with the angles and by its own condition, is to regulate the number of the actually ascending degree.

"It must, however, be observed that if the actual distance of the degree, in which the ruling planet may be posited, from the ordinary degree ascending, be found to exceed its distance from the ordinary degree of the midheaven, the numerical denomination, found in the way above mentioned, is then to be considered as applicable to the actual degree in culmination, and the other angles are to be arranged in conformity therewith. (The precepts delivered in this chapter have obtained the name of Ptolemy's Animodar. The term is probably Arabic, if it is not a corruption of the Latin words animum, or animam, dare, 'giving animation or life;' yet this meaning seems scarcely close enough.)"

In the same book (The Astrolite) Mr. Weston gives what is believed to be the most succinct description of the ancient "Truitine of Hermes" as follows:

The Truitine of Hermes

"The English astrologer Heydon, who flourished in London during the 18th century, is known to have taught a system of rectifying the estimated time of a birth by a prenatal epoch plan which he called The Truitine of Hermes. Whether or not Heydon's plan is the real Truitine of Hermes Trismagestis, the mythical Greek philosopher, cannot at this time be determined, but it is quite certain, nevertheless, that most of the modern prenatal methods for correction of the birth are based on Heydon's rules, and so far as we can gather that teacher really did secure them from ancient sources.

"A full history of this prenatal rectification system of Heydon has never been written and its real origin is lost in the night of ancient times. Comparatively recently, however, a writer under the pseudonym of Sepharial brought forward this very ancient plan under a slightly changed form.

"In 1891 an English magazine printed some of the rules of this system, and previous to that time they had been printed more or less completely in other publications. Again in 1907 The Astrologer's Magazine printed these same old rules, and thus they have been reprinted in various publications from time to time.

"The Truitine, as we thus have it, is based upon the proposition that the true hour of birth is already certainly known to very nearly the exact minute, for in any case where the hour cannot at all be estimated to almost exactly the truth this Truitine plan is manifestly useless. Indeed, the very first article of the rule is that an **estimate** figure must be erected and used as a **basis** of the calculation, hence whenever this estimate is impossible the whole plan is also impossible. If in the estimated figure you change the values a few degrees it will produce a change in your results, hence we see that it is the estimate which actually decides the result, and the rectification is thus manifestly a mere result of the estimate and not of anything else whatsoever.

"But since the Truitine really preserves a concealed truth, and also because it has long been the prenatal correction method, I here give the ancient rules:

The Eight Rules of the Truitine

1. Erect an estimate map of the nativity.

2. Compute the oblique ascension of ascendant and oblique descension of 7th; also Moon's oblique ascension or descension, under latitude of birth place.

3. If the Moon is under the earth take ob. asc. of ascendant from her ob. asc. or ob. dec., the remainder being Moon's distance from the ascendant. If Moon is above the earth then subtract the ob. dec. of the 7th, for Moon's distance from 7th.

4. With value of distance so obtained enter the following table and take out the number of days answering thereto, taking from the column above or below earth, according as the Moon is above or below.

☽ Distant	Under	Above	☽ Distant	Under	Above
0°	273 d	258 d	96°	281 d	266 d
12	274	259	108	282	267
24	275	260	120	283	268
36	276	261	132	284	269
48	277	262	144	285	270
60	278	263	156	286	271
72	279	264	168	287	272
84	280	265	180	288	273

5. Count backwards from the date of birth the number of days thus found and it will bring you to the approximate day of conception, on which day if you find that the Moon is in the same or opposite sign to that which was ascending at the estimate time of birth, choose it as the date of conception, or choose the nearest date to it upon which the Moon really is in either the ascending or descending sign of the estimate chart. The time of the rising, on this day of conception, of that degree of the ecliptic occupied by the Moon in the estimate figure is also the time of day of the conception, computed as follows:

6. Subtract 90° from the oblique ascension of the Moon as in the estimate figure and from the remainder subtract the Sun's right ascension on the day of conception. This, converted into time, is the hour and minute of conception.

7. For the date and time of conception thus found calculate the Moon's longitude, and it is the longitude of the ascendant or the 7th cusp at birth.

8. By the tables of houses find the cusps of all the other houses by this ascendant, and also the hour of birth."

Mr. Weston sums it up thus:

Review of These Ancient Methods

"Here, then, we have the famous Animodar of Ptolemy and the celebrated Truitine of Hermes both depending entirely upon an estimated map of the horoscope and an estimated degree that is presumed to have possibly been on the ascendant at a birth-time which is in question, using what is almost certainly an erroneous map and a false ascendant. They both propose to rectify an **estimated** ascendant to the true degree by shifting its position from an inexact aspect to one that is exact, for if the estimate had accidentally fallen at the exact aspect no shift and no correction would be necessary. They make an estimate ascendant to shift to an exact aspect with some Promittor which they elect by a set of rules presumed to be competent to give such election.

"The Truitine takes the Moon's longitude at the moment it is on the rising horizon first previous to a prenatal epoch, and elects that degree of longitude as the Promittor to which the ascendant must be shifted.

"The Animodar, by means of certain rules, elects the longitude of some planet as a Promittor to which the ascendant must be aspected in terms of duodecimal segments.

"The one supreme principle which renders the Animodar at all possible is the shift to an authorized aspect (the authorized aspects are the duodecimal divisions of a circle, being 30, 60, 90, 120, 150 and 180 degrees) and if there is any truth at all in this famous plan it surely must be the truth that the duodecimal divisions of a circle of Life Rays are eternal points of specific energy or efficacy.

"If any truth at all is in the Truitine it is that a prenatal epoch is useful for finding the rising degree at any birth and that it is the Moon which brings on the effect. Upon these ancient authorities and with these broad hints, let us take one step forward toward the light."

MODERN VERSION OF THE PRE-NATAL EPOCH

Elements For Rectifying A Given Birth Time By The Pre-natal Epoch

Make a horoscope for the given birth time and note which of the following elements apply:

Element No. 1:

A. When the Moon at birth is **increasing** in light and **above** the horizon the period is **less** than ten lunar months.

B. When the Moon at birth is **decreasing** in light and **below** the horizon the period is **less** than ten lunar months.

C. When the moon at birth is **increasing** in light and **below** the horizon the period is **more** than ten lunar months.

D. When the Moon at birth is **decreasing** in light and **above** the horizon the period is **more** than ten lunar months.

Element No. 2:

A. When the Moon is **increasing** at birth, it will be found on the **epoch** day in the sign which is **rising** at birth, i. e., the eastern horizon or cusp of the first house.

B. When the Moon is **decreasing** at birth, it will be found on the **epoch** day in the sign which is **setting at birth.**

Element No. 3:

That day approximately ten lunar months previous to birthday on which the Moon transits the **exact** degree of the ascendant at birth (or its opposite), is the day of the Pre-Natal Epoch.

A. If the Moon is **increasing** at birth, its place at birth will be **rising** at the **time** of the epoch on epoch day.

B. If the Moon is **decreasing** at birth, its place at birth will be **setting** at the **time** of epoch on epoch day.

To Find The Day Of Epoch

Count ten lunar months or 273 days backward from the date of birth and note the date on which the Moon is in the sign it held at birth, or the sign opposite, as may be required by the foregoing elements. (If the birth took place earlier than September, it will be necessary to procure an ephemeris for the year preceding that of birth.) Having found the lunar place, count forward or backward, as the case may require, until you come to the day when the Moon is in the sign ascending at birth, or descending at birth, according to the rules. Take that day on which it transits the exact degree on the horizon at birth. Call this the Epoch Day.

To Find The Time Of Epoch

1. Ascertain where the mother of the native was residing on the day of epoch, and refer to the Tables of Houses for the latitude of that place.

2. In that Table of Houses bring the **Moon's longitude at birth** to the ascendant or descendant, as the case requires, and note the **Sidereal Time** in hours, minutes and seconds. This will be the **Sidereal Time at Epoch.**

3. From the **ephemeris** take the Sidereal Time at noon on the day of epoch. The difference between the Sidereal Time at noon, and the S. T. at the epoch will give the **correct time before or after noon** at which the epoch occurred; therefore subtract the S. T. at **noon** from the S. T. of the **epoch. If the answer is less than 12 hours** it is in P. M.; **if the answer is more than 12 hours subtract 12 from** it and the answer is A. M. time of epoch. (**Note**: A chart made for the time thus found is the **Pre-Natal** horoscope.)

4. Find the Moon's longitude for this derived time on the day of epoch, and it will represent the degree to be

on the ascendant or descendant at birth, as the case may require.

To Find The True Time Of Birth

When the ascending degree has been found, find that degree ascending in a Table of Houses for the latitude of the place of birth. Note the S. T. given for that degree; from it subtract the S. T. at noon **on the birthday.** The result will be the time of birth. Should these figures be less than 12.00:00 it is P. M. time of birth; if more than 12.00:00, subtract 12 hours from it and the remainder is the time of birth in A. M.

The foregoing is a brief review of the main rules for finding the Epoch Day, and the corrected time of birth, as given by Sepharial in "The Manual of Astrology." The text goes on giving sex degrees, etc. E. H. Bailey has published an excellent volume treating the entire subject entitled, "The Pre-Natal Epoch." It presents the philosophy, theory and practice, the complete modern doctrine in interesting form, including examples of various variations from normal to "irregular" epochs.

My own application of the preceding rules in many years of practice has been quite satisfactory. In addition to using them for the correction of birth time for infants, I often used them to check the time derived by the "Arc of Events" method, and, when they differed slightly, I preferred the time derived by the A. of E. method. The following examples from my note-book should aid in illustrating the method of using the pre-natal epoch rules.

An Example Illustrating the Manner of Birth Time Rectification by the Pre-Natal Epoch Method

The object of this method is not to find unknown birth times, but to rectify birth times that have been recorded with some degree of certainty so as to be able to erect a reliable chart, instead of otherwise using one which is only approximately correct.

This is a method of rectification resorted to especially in the case of children, when as yet no events have occurred in their lives by which their true birth time could be derived by the other process measuring from arc of events.

Data For The Rectification

Male, born February 16, 1921, at a given time of approximately 5:56 p. m., 42° N. Latitude; 86° W. Longitude; Noon Mark 6:16 a. m. An estimate chart made for this data shows ♍ 2° 26′ ascending (approximately). ☉ 27° 48′ ♒ in 6th house. Moon 13° 12′ ♊ in 10th house.

Element No. 1, A: Moon **increasing** and **above** the earth = less than 10 Lunar months.

Element No. 2, A: Moon **increasing** at birth = Moon to be on Epoch Day in the sign that was **rising** at birth = ♍ 2° 26′.

Element No. 3, A: Moon **increasing** at birth (in ♊ 13° 12′) to be **rising** at **time** of Epoch on Epoch Day.

NOTE

If the S. T. at noon 4.07:07 (page 694) were corrected for 86° W. Long. = 57″ plus; and also corrected for 5.12:48 a. m., which is 6.47:12 before noon = 68″ minus, these corrections would change the derived epoch time from 5.12:48 a. m. to 5.12:59 a. m.

If the S. T. at noon 21.43:44 (page 696) were to be corrected for 86° W. Longitude = 57″ plus; and also corrected for 5:30 p. m. = 55″ plus, these corrections would change the derived time of birth from 5.30:11 p. m. to 5.28:19 p. m.

If the S. T. at noon on epoch day (page 698) were to be corrected for 86° W. Long. = 57″ plus; and also corrected for 8:07 p. m. = 81″ plus, these corrections would change the derived time of epoch from 8.07:14 p. m. to 8.04:56 p. m.

If the S. T. at noon 21.43:44 (page 700) were to be corrected for 86° W. Longitude = 57″ plus; and also corrected for 6.12:54 p. m. = 62″ plus, these corrections would change the derived time of birth from 6.12:54 p. m. to 6.10:55 p. m.

PROCESS FOR "REGULAR" EPOCH

How To Find The Epoch Day

To facilitate the work of counting back to find the Epoch Day, a table of the number of days between two dates is given on following pages, by which we can see that:

February 16th, 1921, is 412 days in table of dates.
Subtract 273 days = 10 Lunar months.

139th day. In the table dates this is May 19th, 1920, but Element No. 1, A says the period is to be **less** than 273 days; however, refer to this date in 1920 ephemeris. There we find the Moon in Gemini, but according to Element No. 2, A we want it in the sign that was ascending at birth, Virgo, approximately 2° 26′ and, in looking down the column, every day making the period **less**, we see that the Moon will cross over 2° 26′ Virgo on May 24th. This date is therefore the Epoch Day and it makes the period **less** than 273 days as required by Element No. 1, A.

Call the birth day the 412th day.
Call the Epoch Day —144th day (See Date Tables)

268 days period of gestation.

Element No. 3, A: Refer to Tables of Houses for the Latitude of Mother's residence on Epoch Day, which in this case is Latitude 42° N.; find ♊ 13° 12′ on the ascendant, as that was the Moon's sign and degree **at birth.** (See No. 2 Simplified Tables of Houses, page 37).

T. H. show ♊ 13°40′ ascending as nearest our desired
♊ 13 12

0°28′ too much long. Therefore, the **Sidereal Time** in T. H. shown for 13° 40′ will also be excessive an amount corresponding to 28′ of longitude. In the "Table of Relation of Longitude to Sidereal Time (appended to this chapter) it is seen that 28′ of longitude is equivalent to 1m 52s of Sidereal Time, which amount must be deducted from the excessive Sidereal Time given in the Table of Houses.

TABLE OF DAYS BETWEEN TWO DATES

(See examples on pages 167-169 for using these tables.)

A Table of the Number of Days Between Any Two Dates Within One Year

Day Mo.	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1	1	32	60	91	121	152	182	213	244	274	305	335
2	2	33	61	92	122	153	183	214	245	275	306	336
3	3	34	62	93	123	154	184	215	246	276	307	337
4	4	35	63	94	124	155	185	216	247	277	308	338
5	5	36	64	95	125	156	186	217	248	278	309	339
6	6	37	65	96	126	157	187	218	249	279	310	340
7	7	38	66	97	127	158	188	219	250	280	311	341
8	8	39	67	98	128	159	189	220	251	281	312	342
9	9	40	68	99	129	160	190	221	252	282	313	343
10	10	41	69	100	130	161	191	222	253	283	314	344
11	11	42	70	101	131	162	192	223	254	284	315	345
12	12	43	71	102	132	163	193	224	255	285	316	346
13	13	44	72	103	133	164	194	225	256	286	317	347
14	14	45	73	104	134	165	195	226	257	287	318	348
15	15	46	74	105	135	166	196	227	258	288	319	349
16	16	47	75	106	136	167	197	228	259	289	320	350
17	17	48	76	107	137	168	198	229	260	290	321	351
18	18	49	77	108	138	169	199	230	261	291	322	352
19	19	50	78	109	139	170	200	231	262	292	323	353
20	20	51	79	110	140	171	201	232	263	293	324	354
21	21	52	80	111	141	172	202	233	264	294	325	355
22	22	53	81	112	142	173	203	234	265	295	326	356
23	23	54	82	113	143	174	204	235	266	296	327	357
24	24	55	83	114	144	175	205	236	267	297	328	358
25	25	56	84	115	145	176	206	237	268	298	329	359
26	26	57	85	116	146	177	207	238	269	299	330	360
27	27	58	86	117	147	178	208	239	270	300	331	361
28	28	59	87	118	148	179	209	240	271	301	332	362
29	29		88	119	149	180	210	241	272	302	333	363
30	30		89	120	150	181	211	242	273	303	334	364
31	31		90		151		212	243		304		365

Useful in Pre-Natal epoch work for finding the date 273 days before birthday.

TABLE OF DAYS BETWEEN TWO DATES

(See examples on pages 167-169 for using these tables.)

A Table of the Number of Days Between Any Two Dates Within Two Years

Day Mo.	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1	366	397	425	456	486	517	547	578	609	639	670	700
2	367	398	426	457	487	518	548	579	610	640	671	701
3	368	399	427	458	488	519	549	580	611	641	672	702
4	369	400	428	459	489	520	550	581	612	642	673	703
5	370	401	429	460	490	521	551	582	613	643	674	704
6	371	402	430	461	491	522	552	583	614	644	675	705
7	372	403	431	462	492	523	553	584	615	645	676	706
8	373	404	432	463	493	524	554	585	616	646	677	707
9	374	405	433	464	494	525	555	586	617	647	678	708
10	375	406	434	465	495	526	556	587	618	648	679	709
11	376	407	435	466	496	527	557	588	619	649	680	710
12	377	408	436	467	497	528	558	589	620	650	681	711
13	378	409	437	468	498	529	559	590	621	651	682	712
14	379	410	438	469	499	530	560	591	622	652	683	713
15	380	411	439	470	500	531	561	592	623	653	684	714
16	381	412	440	471	501	532	562	593	624	654	685	715
17	382	413	441	472	502	533	563	594	625	655	686	716
18	383	414	442	473	503	534	564	595	626	656	687	717
19	384	415	443	474	504	535	565	596	627	657	688	718
20	385	416	444	475	505	536	566	597	628	658	689	719
21	386	417	445	476	506	537	567	598	629	659	690	720
22	387	418	446	477	507	538	568	599	630	660	691	721
23	388	419	447	478	508	539	569	600	631	661	692	722
24	389	420	448	479	509	540	570	601	632	662	693	723
25	390	421	449	480	510	541	571	602	633	663	694	724
26	391	422	450	481	511	542	572	603	634	664	695	725
27	392	423	451	482	512	543	573	604	635	665	696	726
28	393	424	452	483	513	544	574	605	636	666	697	727
29	394		453	484	514	545	575	606	637	667	698	728
30	395		454	485	515	546	576	607	638	668	699	729
31	396		455		516		577	608		669		730

This table applies to ordinary years only. For leap year, one day must be added to each number of days after February 28.

21.21:47 is S. T. @ ♊ 13° 40′ ascending in T. H.; change it to 21.20:107
Minus 1: 52 the excess S. T. (correction for 28m.)

21.19.55 = S. T. when the desired 13° 12′ ♊ is on the ascendant, and this is the **Sidereal Time at Epoch.**

To Find The Time of Epoch

Take from Raphael's Ephemeris* the Sidereal Time on the Day of Epoch. The difference between it and the **S. T. at Epoch** will give the **time** of the Epoch. In other words, when the **S. T.** of the desired ascendant of Epoch is found, as above, from it **always** subtract the **S. T. at noon** on Epoch Day as given in ephemeris. Thus:

21.19:55 S. T. when ♊ 13° 12′ is ascending.
— 4.07:07 S. T. noon May 24, 1920, the Epoch Day.

17.12:48 When this result is over 12.00:00, then 12 hours must be subtracted from it, the remainder being the time in A. M.
—12.00:00

† 5.12:48 A. M. is the **time** of Epoch. The Moon's place at this time will represent the **degree ascending at BIRTH.**

How To Find Moon's Place at Moment of Epoch

The next problem is "how much before or after **Noon Mark** did Epoch occur, and where was the Moon at that moment?"

---

* Raphael's Ephemeris was used in this example because it quotes the **seconds** of Sidereal Time as well as the seconds of Moon's Longitude. The Simplified Ephemeris does the same commencing 1937.

† If we had desired to study the horoscope of the Pre-Natal Epoch, the time just derived would be the approximate time to use for its erection, subject to a slight adjustment due to the Moon's changed place caused by the **corrected** time of birth. In this example we have no need for such horoscope and we use the derived time only for the purpose of finding the **Moon's place** at that moment, because it is the **degree** to place on **the ascendant of the birth chart.**

6:16 A. M. is Noon Mark for 86° West Longitude, (presuming that the mother was there 10 lunar months before birth), call it

6.15:60 A. M. noon mark.
— 5.12:48 time of Epoch.

1.03:12 = Amount of time Epoch occurred **before** the Noon Mark. Omit the 12 seconds, call it 1h 3m and turn it into logarithm 1.3590.

Now find motion of Moon on Epoch Day:

☽ ♍ 11°38′54″ on May 25, 1920; change it to
☽ 41°38′54″ then subtract position on May 24
less 28°11′46″ ♌ on May 24

13°27′08″ = Moon's motion = logarithm .2515.

To this log. **always add** the previously found log.

.2515
1.3590

1.6105 = 0° 35′. This amount is **minus** because in this example Epoch occurred **before** the Noon Mark, therefore subtract the amount from Moon's place in Ephemeris on Epoch Day, May 24, 1920.

☽ 28°11′46″ in Leo on Epoch Day.
minus 0°35′00″

27°36′46″ ☽ in ♌ at time of Epoch. This position of the Moon at time of Epoch represents the degree, minute and second to put on the **ascendant of the birth chart.** In other words, it is the corrected ascendant of the nativity.

But we perceive that it will not do in this case, as the given time of birth supposed to have been observed fairly correctly, as indicated in the estimate chart, calls for ♍ 2° 26′ (approximately) as being the degree ascending. But let us proceed with the example and find the time of day when ♌ 27° 36′ 46″ is ascending, which is intended, ordinarily, to be the rectified time of birth.

Refer to No. 2 Simplified Tables of Houses, page 28, gives ♌ 27° 41′ ascending in latitude 42° N., which is 5′ of longitude in **excess** of what is desired (27° 36′). The table of "Relation of Longitude to Sidereal Time," page 697, shows 5′ of longitude in excess would be equivalent to 20 sec. of S. T. in excess. The Table of Houses show

S. T. 3.14:15 when ♌ 27° 41′ ascends
minus :20
——————
3.13:55 = S. T. when ♌ 27° 36′ ascends.

For convenience change S. T. 3.13:55 to be suitable for subtraction by adding the circle of 24 hours and transposing the minutes.

S. T. 3.13:55 transposed is 26.73:55
minus 21.43:44=S.T. noon on **birth**
——————— day, Feb. 16, 1921.
5.30:11 P. M. should represent the corrected time of birth.

5.55:60 P. M. = observed birth time.
— 5.30:11 = time of birth as calculated.
——————
0.25:49 difference. This discrepancy is too great, and, furthermore it places the wrong sign on the birth ascendant, i. e., ♌ instead of ♍. The difference is further increased by the fact that in places at 86° West Longitude the clocks are 16 minutes slow. Hence, when a given or observed birth time is stated as 5:56 p. m. it must be adjusted to 5:56
+ 16
——————
6:12 p. m. as the mean local given time. Consequently the pre-natal calculations should derive a time close to this figure. In this case the difference is 6.12
— 5.30
——————
0.42 minutes difference. The pre-natal calculations should always provide a corrected birth time close to the estimated mean local time. Otherwise (as in this case) they show that it is not a "regular" epoch and must

be discarded and new calculations made involving an "irregular" epoch. The operations are similar except that the Moon's sign at birth (♊ in this case) should be reversed and the opposite sign (♐) used instead, as shown in the example on next page.

Table of The Approximate Relation of Longitude To Sidereal Time

1′ of Long. = 4 S of S. T.
2′ of Long. = 8 S of S. T.
3′ of Long. = 12 S of S. T.
4′ of Long. = 16 S of S. T.
5′ of Long. = 20 S of S. T.
6′ of Long. = 24 S of S. T.
7′ of Long. = 28 S of S. T.
8′ of Long. = 32 S of S. T.
9′ of Long. = 36 S of S. T.
10′ of Long. = 40 S of S. T.
11′ of Long. = 44 S of S. T.
12′ of Long. = 48 S of S. T.
13′ of Long. = 52 S of S. T.
14′ of Long. = 56 S of S. T.
15′ of Long. = 60 S or 1 M of S. T.
16′ of Long. = 64 S or 1 M 4 S of S. T.
17′ of Long. = 68 S or 1 M 8 S of S. T.
18′ of Long. = 72 S or 1 M 12 S of S. T.
19′ of Long. = 76 S or 1 M 16 S of S. T.
20′ of Long. = 80 S or 1 M 20 S of S. T.
30′ of Long. = 120 S or 2 M of S. T.
45′ of Long. = 180 S or 3 M of S. T.
60′ of Long. = 240 S or 4 M of S. T.

Note: The example on page 695 for finding motion of Moon on Epoch Day, should more properly have used May 23rd and 24th, because epoch time (5.12:48) occurred **before** the Noon Mark (6:16 a. m.).

PROCESS FOR "IRREGULAR" EPOCH

Use all the same Elements as in the previous example and work along in the same manner except that we use the **sign and degree opposite** to the birth Moon for determining the **time of Epoch.**

Male, born Feb. 16, 1921, Lat. 42° N., Long. 86° W. 5:56 p. m. given (clock) time. Noon Mark is 6:16 a. m.

Feb. 16 is 412th day
— 273

139th day = May 19 but the period is to be **less** than 273 and on Epoch Day ☽ is to be in sign ascending at birth (♍ 2° 26′ approx.). On May 24 ☽ crosses ♍ 2° 26′, so it is the Epoch Day.

Element No. 3, A is to be reversed, that is, the ☽ sign at birth (♊) should be **setting** instead of rising, at time of Epoch, and the sign opposite ☽ at birth (♐) will be **rising** at exact time.

Element No. 3, A: This regularly calls for the **increasing** Moon's place at birth (♊ 13° 12′) to be **rising** at time of Epoch. But for an "irregular" Epoch use the sign and degree **opposite** (♐ 13° 12′) to be **rising** at time of Epoch. Or, in other words, instead of ☽ place at birth **rising** at time of epoch, it will be **setting.**

Refer to No. 2 T. H., page 33, Latitude 42° and note that the nearest ascendant is given as ♐ 13° 17′ which is 5 minutes more than that required; hence the corresponding S. T. 12.14:41 must be reduced an equivalent to 5 minutes. The table of "Relation of Longitude To Sidereal Time" (page 697) shows that 5m of longitude is equal to 20s of S. T.; so

12.14:41 S. T. in T. H.
less 20

12.14:21 = S. T. when ♐ 13° 12′ is rising on Epoch day, May 24, 1920.
minus 4.07:07 = S. T. at noon on Epoch Day.

8.07:14 P. M. = **time of Epoch.**

The Moon's place on Epoch day calculated to this time (8.07:14 p. m.) will represent the **degree** to be ascending at the corrected time of birth.

(**Note:** If a chart of the Pre-Natal Epoch is desired for some other purpose, this is the approximate time, 8.07:14 P. M., May 24, 1920, by which it should be made, subject to a slight adjustment due to the Moon's changed place caused by the corrected time of birth.)

The next problem is to find how much after Noon Mark is 8.07:14? Noon Mark is 6.16 A. M., thence to noon is 5h 44m to which is added the 8.07:14 p. m.

11.60 = noon.
— 6.16 Noon Mark.

5.44 to noon.
+ 8.07:14 time of Epoch.

13.51:14 = amount of time Epoch occurred **after** Noon Mark. Call it 13.51. The logarithm for which is .2388.

Next, correct Moon's place in ephemeris on Epoch day, May 24, 1920, for the amount of its motion in this length of time.

☽ 11° 39′ ♍ May 25, 1920, add 30 degrees and
call it 41°39′
minus 28°12′ ♌ on May 24, 1920.

13.27 = logarithm .2515. Always add this log. to the one previously found.

.2388
+.2515

.4903 = 7°46′ to be **added** to Moon's place on Epoch Day (**added** because Epoch occurred **after** the Noon Mark).

☽ 28°12′ ♌ on Epoch Day.
+ 7°46′ = ☽ motion in 13h 52m since N. Mk.
(♍ 5° 58′
35.58 = (☽ place at **time of Epoch** (8.07:14 P. M.)

It is seen that the Moon has left ♌ and has gone into ♍ 5° 58′ and this position of Moon represents the rectified **ascendant** at **birth.**

It now remains to find the **time of day** when 5° 58′ ♍ ascends, as that will be the corrected birth time. T. H. No. 2, page 29, latitude 42° N. shows the nearest ascendant as 5° 40′ ♍, which is 18 minutes **less** than required. Consequently, the corresponding S. T. must be advanced the equivalent of 18 minutes of longitude. The table of "Relation of Longitude to Sidereal time" shows this equivalent as 1m 12s, to be **added** to the given S. T.

S. T. 3.55:26 when 5° 40′ ♍ ascending.
plus 1:12
3.56:38 = S. T. when 5° 58′ ♍ ascends.
S. T. 27.55:98 is 3.56:38 transposed for convenience.
minus 21.43:44 = S. T. at noon on **birth** day, Feb. 16, 1921.
6.12:54 P. M. = corrected mean local time at birth and is to be used for making the natal chart.

Recollect that the given birth time was said to be observed as 5.56 P. M. But clock time is 16m slow in longitude 86° W. Hence the observed time, 5.56 plus 16m would make 6.12 as the mean local time at the corrected observed or given time. It will be noticed that the correction by "irregular" Pre-Natal Epoch rules makes the actual time as 6.12:54 P. M., or only 54 seconds later.

Remarks: I have noticed many times that when Uranus is near the ascending or descending degree the Epoch is more apt to be "irregular" than regular; this being another interesting case of that sort as ♅ is in ♓ 5°, that is, opposite the ascending degree at birth. If the period is known to be but 7 months (Solar measure) count back 212 days from birth day to locate Epoch Day, instead of 273 days normally.

In the foregoing examples, properly the corrections to Sidereal Time should have been employed, but for simplicity of illustration they were here omitted. See p. 690.

In actual practice students will find there are several other variations of the "irregular" epoch which reverse or interchange the **regular** rules. But the one adopted must be that which at Epoch renders a sex degree conforming to the gender of the native. This is a feature not within the scope of this review but is given treatment in the books previously mentioned.

It is hoped that this brief survey of the Pre-Natal Epoch will emphasize the value of this very interesting subject and serve as an introduction to its application.

FOR TECHNICAL STUDENTS

As we have shown on page 696, given time of birth 5:56 p. m. = 6:12 p. m. Mean local time. Estimate chart for this time (with correction added for time and long.) shows ♍ 6° 6′ ascending; ☽ ♊ 13° 21′.6 lat. 3° 31′ S. which is equivalent to "R. A. Long."† ♊ 13° 47′. This is the accurate Descendant for the "Irregular" Epoch calculated on page 698; ♐ 13° 47′ ascending. This gives S. T. 12.17:04. And 12.17:04 minus S. T. Noon May 24th minus cor. for time and long. = 8.07:40 p. m., accurate time of Epoch. The Moon's place at the time of Epoch as shown on page 699 is ♍ 5° 58′ lat. 4° 56′ S., which is equivalent† to ♍ 4° 1′.5, the accurate value for Rectified Ascendant of Birth. By using method shown in this article (and applying cor. for time and long.) the rectified mean local time of birth is easily found.

† Some investigations have indicated that the exchange between the Moon and Horizon planes takes place strictly on the basis of the Moon's "Right Ascensional Longitude"; that is, the longitude of the point where R. A. Plane, passing through ☽, intersects the ecliptic. This "R. A. Long." is found with facility by the use of Tables for Right Ascension with Latitude. The method is: Find the R. A. of ☽ at its actual latitude, then find Long. of that point on the ecliptic (i.e. with lat. 0°) having the same R. A. (as the ☽ at its **actual latitude**). This Long. of the point on the ecliptic is the desired "R. A. Long." to be **used in all†† Epochal calculations** in place of ☽'s Zod. Long. calculated from the ephemeris. For illustration R. A. ♊ 13° 21′.6 **lat. 3° 31′ S.** is found from Tables to be 72° 24′.2. It is then found from Tables that 72° 24′.2 is the **R. A. of ♊ 13° 47′ lat. 0°.** Therefore ♊ 13° 47′ is the "R. A. Long." of the ☽ in ♊ 13° 21′.6 lat. 3° 31′ S.

†† For determining in what **sex area** the ☽ lies remember to use the Zodiacal Long. strictly.

THE ARABIC PARTS

The Several Parts Proper to the Twelve Houses of the Horoscope According to the Historical Records of the Old Works, Featured in "The Doctrine of Nativities," by John Gadbury.*

Watch the progressions and transits over these Points, the aspects giving significance of benefit or anxiety concerning such matters signified by the nature of the aspects, whether favorable or unfavorable.

How to find the Arabic Parts

The Part of Life is taken by day and night from the degree of the preceding conjunction or opposition of the Lights unto the Moon in the Nativity, and accounting from the Ascendant, thus: **Part of Life** Ascendant + ☽ — New or Full Moon nearest before birth. ("By day" and "by night" has reference to the time of birth, "by day" meaning from sunrise to sunset, "by night" from sunset to sunrise.)

Example: In the Nativity following, a new Moon (conjunction) preceded it, in 16 degrees of Capricorn, according to Origannus. Tome II.

	Signs	°	′	
Asc. is ♏ 11° 01′ which equals	7	11	01	
☽'s radical place is ♓ 10° 52′ .	11	10	52	add
	18	21	53	
Conjunction of lights preceding birth, in ♑ 16° =	9	16	00	sub.
	9	5	53	

Therefore the **Part of Life** is in ♑ 5° 53′.

THE 32 ARABIC PARTS

Parts Proper to the First House

1. **Part of Life** Asc. + ☽ — New or full moon nearest before birth
2. **Part of Understanding** Asc. + ♂ — ☿
3. **Part of Spirit** Asc. + ☉ — ☽

Parts Proper to the Second House

4. **Part of Fortune** Asc. + ☽ — ☉
5. **Part of Goods** Asc. + cusp of 2nd — lord of 2nd

---

* This book is out of print.

Parts Proper to the Third House

6. **Part of Brethren** By day: Asc. + ♃ — ♄
   By night: Asc. + ♄ — ♃
7. **Part of the Love of Brethren** Asc. + ♄ — ☉

Parts Proper to the Fourth House

8. **Part of the Father** Asc. + ☉ — ♄
9. **Part of Fortune in Husbandry** Asc. + ♄ — ♀
10. **Part of Inheritances and Possessions** Asc. + ☽ — ♄

Parts Proper to the Fifth House

11. **Part of Male Children** Asc. + ♃ — ☽
12. **Part of Female Children** Asc. + ♀ — ☽
13. **Part of Plays** Asc. + ♀ — ♂

Parts Proper to the Sixth House

14. **Part of Sickness** Asc. + ♂ — ♄
15. **Part of Slavery and Bondage** Asc. + ☽ — Dispositor of ☽
16. **Part of Servants** Asc. + ☽ — ☿

Parts Proper to the Seventh House

17. **Part of Marriage** Asc. + cusp of 7th — ♀
18. **Part of Discord and Controversy** Asc. + ♃ — ♂

Parts Proper to the Eighth House

19. **Part of Death** Asc. + cusp of 8th — ☽
20. **Part of the Perilous and Most Dangerous Year** Asc. + lord of 8th — ♄

Parts Proper to the Ninth House

21. **Part of Faith** Asc. + ☿ — ☽
22. **Part of Journeys by Water** Asc. + 15° ♋ — ♄
23. **Part of Travels by Land** Asc. + cusp of 9th — lord of 9th

Parts Proper to the Tenth House

24. **Part of the Mother** Asc. + ☽ — ♀
25. **Part of Nobility and Honor** By day, Asc. + 19° ♈ — ☉
    By night, Asc. + 3° ♉ — ☽
26. **Part of Sudden Advancement** Asc. + ⊕ — ♄ (If ♄ is combust substitute ♃)
27. **Part of Magistery and Profession** Asc. + ☽ — ♄
28. **Part of Merchandise** Asc. + ⊕ — Part of Spirit

Parts Proper to the Eleventh House

29. **Part of Friends** Asc. + ☽ — ♅
30. **Part of Honourable and Illustrious Acquaintance**
    By day: Asc. + ☉ — ⊕
    By night: Asc. + ⊕ — ☉

Parts Proper to the Twelfth House

31. **Part of Imprisonment, Sorrow, and Captivity** Asc. + ⊕ — ♆
32. **Part of Private Enemies** Asc. + cusp of 12th — lord of 12th

RESEARCH METHODS FOR ASTROLOGICAL STUDENTS

An Introduction to the Principles of Statistical Analysis as Applied to Astrological Research

Students of astrology are increasingly aware of the need and value of the statistical method as an organized treatment of whatever branch of our science they are studying. They realize that the future of astrology rests in our ability to demonstrate its validity with data which will withstand scientific tests of significance. More and more, astrologers are coming to recognize that their science will be awarded the approval of universitatus just as soon as their claims are even partly proven correct by methods acceptable to scientists. It will teach us much to review in our minds a brief history of modern psychical research.

The past few decades have seen a complete turnabout-face on the question of psychical phenomena. But it was not the many independent test-condition experiments, the vast well-authenticated literature on the subject, nor the roll-call of famous personages and intellectuals convinced of its reality, which wrought this academic revolution. The respect of the erstwhile materialistic school of thought was given only after many years of patient and exhaustive research into extra-sensory perception proved the reality of transcendentals. The results of this research were reported to the world in terms of statistics. Rigid statistics tested for significance and proved significant are the proving-ground for scientific acceptance.

The subject of astrology is now about to undergo this same sort of status reversal. The name of astrology will stand for all that is admirable and worthy of acceptance in American education. The great popularity of the subject, the roll-call of intellectuals interested in it, and the practicable worth of applied horoscopy to individuals, however, will not bring about the recognition and attention which astrology deserves, however. Only systematic research by established, rigid statistical methods will win for our cosmic science the station in education we seek for it.

Many statistical techniques are elaborate and rigorous to apply. This fact has discouraged many ambitious students of astrology who are willing to engage in orderly research. Another deterrent to more wide-spread enthusiasm has been the total lack of any available, simple set of instructions describing how the less difficult methods of analysis may be adapted and applied to astrology in particular. Astrological research is subject to numerous peculiarities of approach not shared by research in the other social sciences. Elementary textbooks on statistical analysis have confined their instructions and examples to social problems, economics and biometry. And advanced textbooks are usually unintelligible to the individual without a prerequisite mastery of higher algebra and the calculus.

Astrological students are constantly aware of the potential contribution to scientific progress that lies unorganized in their files and notebooks for the reasons stated. Even the beginner often possesses a wealth of raw information (birth and inception data, historical and case notes, etc.) that he has compiled in the passing of time. If collated and treated, this refined information may be of great value to astrologers and astrology as well as the world as a whole.

Tests of Significance

It is our aim in this article to introduce to students the general nature of statistical analysis and to present the more common and doubtless most valuable methods for determining whether the data one has collected is significant from a scientific viewpoint. Any analytic method in research is ordinarily called **a test of significance. A test of significance may be defined as a determination whether or not a measure of unusualness is greater than can reasonably be attributed to chance alone.** In standard laboratory practice it is assumed that if the characteristic in question actually is found to occur a certain number of times more than its **probability** of occurrence, it has a corresponding degree of **unusualness** and is therefore **significant.**

In statistical terminology, the probability of its occurrence is known as its **theoretical frequency** or its **expectation.** The actual number of its occurrences is called its **observed frequency** or its **incidence.**

For example, in tossing a coin forty times, the theoretical frequency of its turning up heads is 50% of the time, or twenty times. But suppose that actual observation, by counting the number of heads and tails in the series of forty tosses, shows that heads appeared 23 times and tails only 17 times. The actual, observed frequency, then, differed from what we might expect. It then behooves the coin-tosser to subject this situation to a mathematical analysis, to learn whether 23 heads could reasonably turn up by chance alone. The steps to take are very simple. In our illustration here, it is found that there was nothing unusual about the higher percentage of heads, because, according to **probability theory,** it is not unusual when between 14 and 26 items occur out of 40 if their probability of occurrence is 50%. We will learn shortly how to reckon these margins of allowance for chance-occurrence.

How might this scientific theory of probabilities be applied to astrological research? Let us take sign-positions of the Moon as an example. The probability of any event or individual's birth with the Moon in a given sign is 1/12th of the time, or 8.333% of the time. For mathematical reasons we state that the probability is .08333, or, writing it, we say, $P = .08333$. Suppose we collected one hundred birthcharts of persons suffering from a specific disease or possessed of a common trait. And that twenty, rather than eight, of these persons were born with the Moon in one sign, while only two of the hundred have their natal Moons in another sign. We refer to the tally of 100 Lunar positions as a **frequency distribution.**

It is apparent, then, that the observed frequency for one sign is 20% while we should expect only 8.333% of the charts to show the Moon so situated. And that only 2% of the charts show the Moon in the other sign, whereas, if there was nothing to the astrological theory, we should anticipate the birthdates in question to have the Moon fairly evenly distributed among the zodiacal sectors. It behooves us, however, to test the signifiance of the observed frequencies before we can be justified in assuming that the uneven distribution found did not occur by chance.

In making this test, it is important that we proceed on the hypothesis that the observed distribution of the Moon among the signs actually did take place by chance alone and that there are no grounds for a belief in an astrological explanation of the **deviations.** In other words, we must try to disprove astrology, rather than nurture any bias in favor of an astrological tenet. Every test of significance is made in an effort to prove that chance and nothing else accounts for the discrepancies. In standard statistical practice, we call this negative approach a **null hypothesis.** Then, if the data under consideration passes the test of significance, we will be forced to **reject the null hypothesis** and concede that there actually is an influence or conditioning factor in the Moon's position which accounts for the variations noted.

Statistical Induction: The Sampling Theory

Let us now learn the rudiments of the method by first considering the scientific theory underlying probability, and give the reader simple directions how to make the test of significance in sign-positions of faster-moving celestial bodies, and other important astrological factors. The basic principle involved is universally known as the **sampling theory.** A simple comprehension of the sampling theory is essential for proficiency in any handling of data by statistical techniques. In order to give the reader an appreciation and adequate description of the sampling theory, let us dramatize its purpose and practice.

It would surely be an impossible task to compile the birthdata of every victim of a given disease. The mass of data would be too great to handle in its entirety even if it were possible to obtain. Should an entomologist wish to accurately determine the wing-span of the adult gall wasp, it would be foolish for him to even attempt the capture and biometry of every adult gall wasp in the world. The average of his measurements of the wing spreads of several thousand specimens, gleaned from their habitats everywhere, however, would be nearly or exactly the same as the average spread of every gall wasp in th world. In preparing his scientific report, he could confidently state the wing-span of mature gall wasps. Or should a botanist wish to mention in his textbook the structural characteristics of a particular species of swamp fern, he would undertake the careful study of a large number of representative specimens. Averaging the measurements of their fronds, the size of stomata and other constitutional features, he could authoritatively describe the characteristics of that species of fern. In other words, definite information about an entire species can be arrived at through statistical analysis of a sample number of representative items.

The entire mass of data relating to one characteristic is called a **universe**, inasmuch as it represents the **total population** of the data concerned. The attribute of the population which is being estimated from the study is termed a **parameter.** The items selected from that population as representative of its whole are referred to collectively as the **sample.** Finally, the results from study of the sample are expressed mathematically and are called **statistics.** It is important that the student learn the meaning of these terms and to use them in practice if he is intent upon appreciating and becoming deft in statistical procedures.

The term "population" has a special and frequent use in statistical analysis. We speak of a "population" whenever we are referring to an aggregate. The aggregate may be of persons, things, individual measures, or simply any class of objects or subjects which have in common certain characteristics or causes. The word may be used where we mean the parent population of which a given sample is held to be representative. Or it may designate a purely hypothetical population from which the sample may or may not have been taken. Hence, in statistical literature, we read of a population of pumpkins, a population of deaf mutes, a population of commodity prices, ad infinitum.

We understand now that a sample of the total population of anything, a cross-section of its universe, enables us to generalize concerning the universe from which the sample is drawn. The sampling process is itself a special problem, as it becomes the duty of the investigator to see to it that the **variates** (individual cases) composing his cross-section are selected **at random** and are therefore truly representative of the whole. The process of **random sampling** in some cases has become itself an art within science.

In astrological research, however, we are seldom confronted with this problem of random sampling, by virtue of the fact that the human race is so immense numerically and births are nearly continuous (one baby born every thirteen seconds in the United States alone), that any ordinary compilation of birthcharts will meet the requirements of **true randomness** of selection. Nevertheless, even in a sample **array** of birthcharts, **break-downs** are often necessary. A break-down is a further arrangement of the items in the array by natural classifications inherent in the sample itself. For instance, in any fine analysis, the charts of males and females should be dealt with separately at first, then combined in the final interpretation. Age, occupation, social class, educational level, marital status, nationality, and even religion, are customary break-downs. Why such stratifications are desirable and often necessary in an astrological project should be obvious even to the layman.

In order to make as comprehensive an analysis as possible, the number of variates in the sample should be as large as possible without its becoming too bulky to handle conveniently. Furthermore, this sample must be a selection **without bias or prejudice for preconceived ideas or notions.** Astrological workers should not be guilty of rejecting from their sample cases which on the surface appear to be contrary to their beliefs, or of using only cases which they believe will corroborate their concept. It will harm more than help the cause of astrology if the sample is deliberately misrepresented. On the other hand, it is wise to reject cases which are questionable in authenticity or whose inclusion will bring adverse criticism for slip-shoddiness by scientists who doubtless will check the validity and accuracy of the data used after it has been published. A recent problem of this nature presented itself in an analysis of stock-market fluctuations during a fifty-year period for which daily records are available. It was decided to exclude from the project any items which represented market activity during the first few months after expiration of the bank moratorium of 1933. Rates of increase in stock prices were so hectic and rapid, inclusion of that action in a market analysis would so distort arithmetic means, et cetera, it would be foolishness, even a scientific "boner," to do so.

According to theory, a random sample of thirty or more cases will serve to give reasonably accurate results from a study of **frequency of distribution.** Because of the great number of **variables** comprising an astrological distribution (12 in the case of signs, 36 in the case of decanates, 4 in the case of Lunar quarters, 144 in the case of dual sign combinations, etc.), it is wise to establish minimum sample sizes in accordance with the number of variables in question. A sample of 100 cases would be a confident minimum for truly valid results for a sign analysis; 300 should be quite adequate for decanate analysis. Where Lunar quarters are entailed, 36 are sufficient. The size of the adequate sample obviously depends upon the number of variables and upon the size of the universe. For instance, an analysis of factors in the charts of American Presidents will be made of the total population of Presidents to date, and the issue of sample size does not enter the problem. But if the Lunar positions of infantile paralysis victims are to be tabulated, no less than one hundred cases should be considered with confidence.

Probability and the Standard Deviation

This is not the place to engage in a lengthy discourse on the technical phases of probability theory, but we are obligated to make mention of certain facts which the student should always bear in mind. The mechanics of probability are rather simple, as was suggested by the coin-tossing illustration. The mathematics, however, are quite complicated, which limits the average student to the lone responsibility of becoming familiar with the use of tables and the elementary arithmetic required for their use. The purpose of this article is purely to introduce the subject and instruct in the use of the simplest tests of significance. We wish to show you how to determine whether an observed incidence of an astrological factor varies enough from evenness to have a significant degree of unusualness.

The expected frequency of a Lunar sign transit in any birthchart or given moment of time is 1/12th of the time, or 8.333%, as we have stated. But we also learned that it is not unusual to find more or less than .08333 of birthcharts in a sample to have the Moon in any given division of the ecliptic. In other words, there is a definite "margin for error" around the exact figure of the theoretical frequency, in which a factor might fall and continue to be classed as **normal.** The **standard deviation** is a mathematical device which defines the limits of this allowance. The value for the standard deviation of any **sampling distribution** depends upon the probability of occurrence of the parameter, the probability of its not occurring, and the numerical size of the sample itself. For instance, the standard deviation of a sample of 100, where the probability of an occurrence is .08333, is 2.764. This tells us that we can always anticipate the observed number of trials in a series of 100 to lie within 8.333 plus and minus 2.764, or 5.569 and 11.097. In actual practice, this means that it is normal, that, out of 100 items, 8 items will have a particular characteristic, and we may reasonably suppose that no significance should be attached to the series if between 5 or 11 actually are found possessed of it.

The odds are even ("50-50") that the distribution occurred by chance alone when the observed frequency is 0.6745 the amount of the standard deviation. If the incidence is equal to the standard deviation, the odds against the disproportion occurring by chance alone are

2.15 to 1. If the incidence is twice the size of the standard deviation, the odds are 21 to 1 against this happening by chance alone. When the incidence is 3 times the standard deviation, the odds amount to 369 to 1 that the deviation found existing might have taken place by pure coincidence.

TABLE I

Significant Levels of the Normal Distribution In Ratios to the Standard Deviation

Ratio of Deviation to Standard Deviation	Probability of the Ratio Itself	Odds Against Chance Occurrence of Ratio
1.64485	.10	10 to 1
1.95996	.05	20 to 1
2.05375	.04	25 to 1
2.17009	.03	33.3 to 1
2.32635	.02	50 to 1
2.57583	.01	100 to 1
3.29053	.001	1,000 to 1
3.89059	.000,1	10,000 to 1
4.41717	.000,01	100,000 to 1
4.89164	.000,001	1,000,000 to 1
5.32672	.000,000,1	10,000,000 to 1
5.73073	.000,000,01	100,000,000 to 1
6.10941	.000,000,001	1,000,000,000 to 1

Table I accompanying this article shows what are the odds for various ratios of the observed deviation to the standard deviation. This table is one of the most important instruments a research worker includes in his simple regalia. Its use, however, is a later step to venture, for one must learn how to figure this ratio. The student should first determine what the standard deviation of his parameter is, either by calculation or by reference to a table. Table II tabulates the standard deviation for the expectations in samples of various sizes for which the probability is exactly 1/12th. Its use is readily mastered. The first column lists the sample size. The second column shows what 1/12th of this number is. The third column gives the standard deviation for the theoretical frequency shown in column two. Table II applies, in precision work, only to Lunar sign-positions, or to elements where the hypothetical frequency is a twelfth of the time.

TABLE II

Expected Frequency and Standard Deviation Under Lunar Transit for Samples of Various Size.

(Probability = .08333 = 1/12.)

Sample Size	Expected Frequency	Standard Deviation	Sample Size	Expected Frequency	Standard Deviation
100	8.333	2.764	1000	83.333	8.740
200	16.667	3.909	2000	166.667	12.360
300	25.000	4.787	3000	250.000	15.138
400	33.333	5.528	4000	333.333	17.480
500	41.667	6.180	5000	416.667	19.543
600	50.000	6.700	6000	500.000	21.409
700	58.333	7.313	7000	583.333	23.124
800	66.667	7.817	8000	666.667	24.721
900	75.000	8.292	9000	750.000	26.220

The values listed in the first column of Table I are usually referred to as **levels of significance,** for they represent definite, discrete probabilities so small as to immediately reveal a **measure of unusualness.** Unusualness may be said to begin where the odds are 10 or more to 1 against chance occurrence for the noted deviation. In most scientific work, the .05 level (ratio = 1.96, odds 20 to 1) is generally considered to be the line of demarcation between normalcy and abnormalcy. Where astrological projects are concerned, unusualness should begin at the .10 level, due to the myriads of variables which are the components of every birthchart. In other words, one's attention should be arrested by the unusualness of any situation in an astrological array of adequate size where the ratio exceeds **1.64.** Any scientist would agree to our establishing the boundary of normalcy at this point. Whenever a ratio exceeds 1.64, we state that **the statistic lies in the region of rejection.** The term rejection here means that we have a value which departs sufficiently from the norm (or, mean) of expectation that we are behooved to reject the null hypothesis we started with, as discussed earlier.

Use of Table II may be illustrated for the benefit of the reader. Let us say that we have on hand a sample of 200 birthcharts of encephalitis patients, and that 27 of these are found with the Moon in Sign X. Normal expectation has it that 16.667 of these should have the Moon so posited by sign. The standard deviation for this size sample is 3.909. The difference between expectancy and incidence is 10.333, the ratio of which to 3.909 is 2.64. Entering Table I with this ratio, we see that it is greater than 2.58 which marks the .01 level of significance. This tells us that the odds are greater than 100 to 1 that the incidence should so greatly exceed the expectation by chance alone. The ratio found lies far into the region of rejection, so we must desert the null hypothesis and concede that Lunar occupancy of Sign X is associated with the disease in question.

The simplest test of significance, that which we are describing, is usually called the **u-test** to distinguish it from other tests. In order to outline the subject for the reader, let us make use of abbreviations which come in handy in actual fieldwork. Let **P** stand for the probability of a given event occurring, and **Q** for the probability that the event will not occur. Q is always (1-P), or the difference between the decimal **P** and unity (1.0000. . .). Then **N** will be the number of items (variates, cases) in the sample. **M** is the number of items in the sample which will share in this event (attribute, position, characteristic, nature, etc.) if the distribution is normal. **M** therefore is the theoretical frequency, or expectation.

Expressing **P** as a decimal at all times, multiply **N** by **P** to find **M,** i.e., **M = NP.** Then multiply **M** by **Q,** or, expressing it otherwise, **N** times **P** times **Q. The standard deviation is the square root of NPQ.** None of this procedure is at all difficult, for simple multiplication is all that is necessary up to the point where one wishes to derive the square root of **NPQ.** The square root is most easily found in a table of square roots, familiar to everybody. Where no such table is available, logarithms are handiest, five-place logarithms sufficing in every case. In fact, logarithms will shorten the process of the earlier multiplication itself.

In order to figure the ratio of the observed deviation to the standard deviation as computed, simply find the difference between the incidence and the expectation. Incidence may be symbolized by the letter **F,** and the standard deviation by the letter **S.** The difference between **F** and **M** may be abbreviated as **X.** The all-important ratio is therefore: (F-M) divided by S, or, better, **X** divided by **S.** There is nothing in any of these steps that is formidable or rigorous from the viewpoint of work. The u-test is the easiest, as well as the most prolific, test of significance at the command of an astrologer.

Astrological Probabilities

Table II was presented as a probability table for the Moon's position among the signs, for samples of various size. That is, the theoretical frequencies **(M)** and standard deviations **(S)** for different samples have already been computed for convenience. The other planets, however, do not have probabilities of exactly 1/12th. The Sun's sign-positions vary because the earth, revolving in its elliptical orbit, attains perihelion in January and aphelion in July, causing the Sun to apparently transit the "summer signs" in greater lengths of time than it occupies the "winter signs." The other planets, in relation to the earth, under similar variations in the lengths of time spent in each ("tropical") sign. Tables III, IV and V give the sign-probabilities of the Sun, Mercury, and Mars, respectively, and are offered for their serviceability to students who might like to try their hand at

TABLE III.
Normal Frequency: Solar Transit

Sign	P	PQ
♈	.08348	.07651
♉	.08485	.07782
♊	.08582	.07846
♋	.08612	.07870
♌	.08564	.07831
♍	.08454	.07739
♎	.08313	.07622
♏	.08179	.07510
♐	.08088	.07426
♑	.08061	.07411
♒	.08105	.07448
♓	.08209	.07535

TABLE IV.
Normal Frequency: Mercury Transit

Sign	P	PQ
♈	.07881	.07260
♉	.07632	.07049
♊	.07570	.06997
♋	.07713	.07118
♌	.08022	.07379
♍	.08415	.07707
♎	.08785	.08013
♏	.09035	.08219
♐	.09096	.08269
♑	.08954	.08152
♒	.08645	.07897
♓	.08252	.07571

TABLE V.
Normal Frequency: Mars Transit

Sign	P	PQ
♈	.07175	.06660
♉	.07925	.07297
♊	.08784	.08013
♋	.09523	.08616
♌	.09943	.08954
♍	.09931	.08945
♎	.09492	.08591
♏	.08742	.07978
♐	.07883	.07261
♑	.07144	.06634
♒	.06724	.06272
♓	.06735	.06282

actual experimental work along analytical lines. Notice the surprising range of difference between Mars' positions in various parts of the zodiac, being found in Leo, for instance, nearly one-tenth of the time. Similar tables for Venus cannot be computed, due to pecularities in its cycle. For measuring significance of Venus' sign-positions, one must balance the observed frequency against the percentage of time that planet is found in each space during the period covered by the birthdata one is working with.

TABLE VI.
Frequency Under Retrogradation Of Any One Planet

Planet	Dir.	Retro.	PQ
☿	0.80237	0.19763	0.15857
♀	0.92781	0.07219	0.06698
♂	0.90675	0.09325	0.08456
♃	0.69758	0.30252	0.21096
♄	0.63606	0.36394	0.23149
♅	0.58937	0.41063	0.24201
♆	0.56875	0.43125	0.24527
♇	0.55884	0.44116	0.24654

Almost every astrological element has its distinct probability of occurrence; the Lunar quarters have each a **P** of 0.25 and a **Q** of 0.75, with **PQ** together equal to 0.1875. Even the mean amounts of time when planets are found in retrograde motion, are constant values (see Table VI). The probability of finding two celestial bodies within orb of aspects (for the orbs of various sizes) have been calculated.

TABLE VII

Probabilities That Two Planets May Be Within Various Orbs of Aspect.

Situations	Orb °	P	Q	PQ
Normal Frequency Under a Conjunction or an Opposition	5 10 15	0.02778 0.05556 0.08333	0.97222 0.94444 0.91667	0.02701 0.05247 0.07639
Normal Frequency Under a Square, a Sextile, or a Trine	5 10 15	0.05556 0.11111 0.16667	0.94444 0.88889 0.83333	0.05247 0.09877 0.13889
Normal Frequency Under Sextile and Trine, or a Square and Opposition	5 10 15	0.08333 0.16667 0.25000	0.91667 0.83333 0.75000	0.07639 0.13889 0.18750
Normal Frequency Under Conjunction, Sextile and Trine, or Conj., Square and Opposition	5 10 15	0.11111 0.22222 0.33333	0.88889 0.77778 0.66667	0.09877 0.17284 0.22222

Table VII gives these values for orbs of 5°, 10° and 15°, for the major aspects separately and in combination. Ambitious students may perform a great service to themselves and their colleagues by undertaking the computation of various unavailable probability tables for specific conditions which may be met in general horoscopy. When workers have the proper tools, true progress is made. In the meantime, little can be accomplished by careless methods, as unscientific reports cannot be accepted by the editors of scientific journals. In everyday life and in the regular application of astrology to daily affairs, we are prone to overlook the fact that we are in a position to give the world something of true worth, something which will solve many thorny social problems, and something which may one day be regarded as the salvation of man from his own undoing.

Research Work Illustrated

Sun-Sign and Vocational Aptitude: An excellent way to excite interest in the statistical side of astrological work is to show a bona fide example of some sort in which the u-test is used with highly satisfactory results. For our illustration, our two **arrays** consist of the tabulated sign-positions at the birthdates of 2492 eminent clergymen, and of 621 notable male artists. Our samples are made up of every individual in these two categories whose full birthdate is given in the 14th edition of WHO'S WHO IN AMERICA. We could have selected, say, 400 of each profession by random sampling in that source-volume and obtained similar if not nearly identical results. As preliminary steps, we computed the theoretical frequencies and standard deviations in the manner prescribed for our two samples (of differing size), the probabilities being the same. Our aim was to determine whether there was anything unusual about the distribution of the Sun's position through the signs at the births of men in these two somewhat divergent fields of activity and thought. Our arrays and primary data took shape as follows:

	Clergymen			Artists		
Sun in Sign:	**F**	**M**	**S**	**F**	**M**	**S**
Aries	192	208.02	13.81	60	51.84	6.89
Taurus	188	211.44	13.91	54	52.69	6.94
Gemini	196	213.87	13.98	49	53.30	6.98
Cancer	175	214.61	14.01	59	53.48	6.99
Leo	236	213.42	13.97	60	53.18	6.97
Virgo	230	210.67	13.89	46	52.50	6.93
Libra	233	207.15	13.78	56	51.62	6.88
Scorpio	203	203.83	13.68	27	50.79	6.83
Sagittarius	199	201.56	13.61	43	50.23	6.79
Capricorn	200	200.88	13.59	36	50.06	6.78
Aquarius	236	201.97	13.62	67	50.33	6.80
Pisces	204	204.56	13.70	64	50.98	6.84
Total	2492	2492.00		621	621.00	

By finding the differences between the tallied numbers of clergymen and artists born with the Sun located in the various signs, it becomes apparent that a measure of unusualness is actually exhibited in the array—an unusualness which exceeds the .05 level of significance in five instances, two among clerics, and three among artists. Five factors in the arrays are found with u-test ratios in the region of rejection beyond the point where the odds against chance explanation are 20 to 1 or more. You will recall that it is customary and rational in scientific procedure to reject null hypotheses when the ratio of the standard deviation and departure from true normalcy exceeds 1.96. When the ratio exceeds 2.58, the odds are more than 100 to 1, and there is little probability that the variation may reasonably be relegated to "coincidence."

It is noticeable from the outset that the Sun prefers to avoid the sign Cancer at clergymen's birthdates, while enjoying a distinct preference for Aquarius. As instructed, we computed the ratio of **X** to **S**, and have the following to report:

Sun in Cancer: X/S = —2.83 ; Odds 215 to 1.
Sun in Aquarius: X/S = 2.50 ; Odds 81 to 1.

Why should the Sun in Cancer be so scarce a component in the birthcharts of eminent clergymen? And why should it be found an occupant of the sign Aquarius so frequently? Surely, one cannot read the delineations for Sun in Cancer and Aquarius given in Llewellyn George's masterly "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator" without being impressed by the deliberate mention of traits and general qualities associated with these positions as parts of the psychological apparatus of individuals with strong religious inclinations, or lack of them. Every student of astrology is well aware of the spiritual prowess and metaphysical inclinations of natives with the Sun in Aquarius.

Three factors in the array of artists' Sun positions stand out with significant ratios. These are the preferential of Sol in Aquarius, and its avoidance of Scorpio and Capricorn. The ratios read:

Sun in Scorpio: X/S = —3.48 ; Odds 2000 to 1.
Sun in Capricorn: X/S = —2.07 ; Odds 26 to 1.
Sun in Aquarius: X/S = 2.45 ; Odds 70 to 1.

According to astrology, Scorpio and Capricorn are essentially "coarse" signs, falling, as they do under the rulerships of Mars and Saturn, respectively. Hence it is no surprise that these signs register lowest as producers of artistically inclined individuals. Aquarius, the introvert, the harmony-lover, with Promethean farsightedness and Uranian appreciation of subtilities, stands out with both artists and clergymen, corroborating the astrological theory. Simple little research projects prove astrology, vindicate the wisdom of its scholars, and serve to enrich the fund of our knowledge.

Mars and Major Marine Disasters: Making use of the Mars sign-probability table, we tabulated the positions of that planet for the dates of the 339 major marine disasters since 1833 catalogued in the 1947 World Almanac and Book of Facts. More than 82,000 persons lost their lives in these tragedies on the high seas. No positive ratios found in the array exceeded the .05 point, but two negative ratios are 50 to 1 that the abnormalcy can be accounted for by chance. Mars avoids the signs Capricorn and Pisces so frequently at the eventuality of marine risasters, that the odds are 63 and 65 to 1, respectively, that the observed frequencies are so sparse by chance. That Mars in Capricorn should be a negative factor is understandable, for that position is a sort of damper on the trouble-making influence associated with that planet. Why Mars in Pisces is the rarest component is not quite clear to the writer; theories advanced by thoughtful students will probably prove enlightening as well as interesting. In passing, it is well to mention that the frequency of Mars in airy signs for these marine disasters is significant. This is fascinating in the light of the mundane astrological viewpoint which relates airy signs to the earth's atmosphere. With Mars as the disturbing factor, little wonder is it that the vast majority of marine disasters, quite naturally, are the dismal results of storms and other bad atmospheric conditions.

Coalmine Disasters and Sun-square-Mars: The U. S. Bureau of Mines published a list of the dates, localities and casualty tolls of the 143 worst mine disasters in American history (in which 20 or more men were killed). We decided to tabulate the longitudinal differences between the Sun and Mars for these dates, to determine whether unfavorable aspects were more frequent than might reasonably be ascribed to coincidence. We learned that 34 of these 143 infamous days found the Sun and Mars within 15° of a square aspect, of which 24 quadratures were within an orb of 10°. Making use of the values given in Table VII, we discovered that this excess of square aspects over the expected mean was too significant to be sheer coincidence. The u-test ratio for the 15° orb squares was 2.24, for which the odds are 40 to 1 against chance. The u-test ratio for the closer 10° orb square aspects was 2.16, for which the odds amounted to 32 against 1. Surely, astrologers for ages have not been mistaken in their interpretation of the changing relationships between the heavenly bodies as viewed geocentrically.

The Chi-Square Test of Significance

It matters very little to the scientist and statistician whether the odds against chance-occurrence are 100 to 1 or 1000 to 1, so mastery and use of probability calculation is not essential to skill in statistical analysis. In practical worth, to demonstrate that a deviation has a measure of unusualness beyond the .10, .05 or .02 levels of significance is all that is required under most circumstances.

A simple, yet extremely useful, test easily adapted to the analysis of arrays in astrological research is commonly known as the **chi-square test.** It is so named because the critical factor used in making the test is conventionally abbreviated by the small Greek letter **chi**, with an exponent of 2, meaning that the value of chi is squared. **Chi-square is a measure of discrepancy between observation and hypothesis.** The value chi-square reveals the magnitude of departure between numbers in an observed frequency distribution and what these numbers actually should be if the distribution were normal. The hypothesis, as always in such tests of significance, states that the distribution is normal and that any deviations observed are the product of chance conditions.

To every value of chi-square there is a corresponding probability rating. When any computed value of chi-square equals or exceeds the .05 level, we are behooved to attach significance to the data under test. Naturally, when the computed chi-square equals or exceeds the .05 point, the distribution under inspection obviously departs far enough from normalcy to deserve further attention. The significance of a calculated chi-square is evaluated by its size as compared with what the value should be if the distribution in each category were normal, or within reasonable proximity to normalcy. This evaluation is made by reference to a table of chi-square values for the various levels of significance at different **class intervals.** The class intervals used most often in astrological research are the twelve zodiacal signs (**n** = 12), the lunar quarters or sign-triplicities (**n** = 4), and fourfold groupings of the signs (**n** = 3). The letter-symbol **n** is used to distinguish this factor, and is usually called **the number of degrees of freedom,** for it tells in how many ways an item may vary in the series under scrutiny, i.e., the number of classes it can fall into.

Chi-square may technically be defined as **the sum of the squares of observed deviations from an expected mean or means.** It is readily apparent from this definition that the chi-square analysis is but another form of the simple u-test already treated with one important difference. This difference is that the u-test treats the class intervals singularly in the search for significance, while the chi-square test deals with the distribution as a whole.

In practice we wish to know whether the class interval positions of a planet in the cases making up our sample vary significantly from that of a normal distribution. If our calculated chi-square exceeds the chi-square value in the table at selected levels, then we must reject the original null hypothesis and concede that the observed distribution of the planet among the signs is such that it cannot be rationally imputed to chance alone.

Table VIII gives the corresponding values for chi-square at three levels of significance for numbers of degrees of freedom most often encountered in astrological research. Its use will be explained shortly, if it is not already apparent to the reader.

TABLE VIII

Table of Chi-Square for Numbers of Class Intervals

The column headings are selected levels of significance. Figures in the table are chi-square values at these levels. The stub of the table gives **n**, the number of degrees of freedom (class intervals).

n	.05 Level	.02 Level	.01 Level
1	3.481	5.412	6.635
2	5.991	7.824	9.210
3	7.815	9.837	11.341
4	9.488	11.668	13.277
5	11.070	13.388	15.086
6	12.592	15.033	16.812
7	14.067	16.622	18.475
8	15.507	18.168	20.090
9	16.919	19.679	21.666
10	18.307	21.161	23.209
11	19.675	22.618	24.725
12	21.026	24.054	26.217
18	28.587	30.995	33.409
24	36.415	40.270	42.980
30	43.773	47.962	50.892

Inspection of the table shows that, in order to be of any true significance whatsoever when dealing with projects where **n** = 12, the computed chi-square must be at least 21.026. When the class intervals are four in number (as with projects analyzing possible significance in variations under the four Lunar quarters, quadrants, or signs grouped by fours), the computed chi-square must equal or exceed 9.488 in order to have meaning.

Handled systematically, calculation of the chi-square for an array of data is rather simple and should offer no difficulties if the directions are followed faithfully. In ordinary problems, such as testing sign-positions of a planet, the work is arranged into steps through six columns.

Step 1. Let column (1) be a listing of **class intervals.**

Step 2. Tabulate the **incidence figures** in column (2), or the number of times the planet in question occupies the class interval in each row.

Step 3. Column (3) should be a listing of the **expected number** of times the planet occupies each respective class. This step is undertaken by multiplying the **probability** of the position and the number of variates in your sample. (The number of variates is **N**, the number of cases in your sample, and is not to be confused with **n** which is the number of class intervals.) Under ordinary circumstances, give the figures of **theoretical frequency** to hundredths, or two decimal places.

Step 4. Column (4) is a tabulation of the differences in each row of the observed and theoretical frequencies. Successively subtract the values given in column (3) from the values given in column (2), entering them in (4).

Step 5. Square the values in column (4) and enter them in (5).

Step 6. Column (6) is a series of values derived by successively dividing the values in column (5) by the values in column (3).

Step 7. Total the values in column (6). **This sum is chi-square.**

Knowing the chi-square value of the array, consult Table VIII, entering the column giving the value of chi-square at the .05 level for the number of class intervals

THE CHI-SQUARE TEST:

Zodiacal Distribution of the Sun
At Birthdates of 2492 Clergymen

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
♈	192	208.02	— 16.02	256.64	1.234
♉	188	211.44	— 23.44	549.43	2.599
♊	196	213.87	— 17.87	319.34	1.493
♋	175	214.61	— 39.61	1568.95	7.311
♌	236	213.42	22.58	509.86	2.389
♍	230	210.67	19.33	373.65	1.774
♎	233	207.15	25.85	668.22	3.226
♏	203	203.83	— 0.83	0.69	0.003
♐	199	201.56	— 2.56	6.55	0.032
♑	200	200.88	— 0.88	0.77	0.004
♒	236	201.97	34.03	1158.04	5.734
♓	204	204.56	— 0.56	0.31	0.001
12	2492	2492.00	**Chi-Square** =		25.800

If the tabular value is greater than the computed value, then the null hypothesis must be accepted and we conclude that the observed deviations do not vary sufficiently from normal to have significance. If the tabular value is smaller than the computed value, the null hypothesis must be rejected in favor of some other explanation than chance, for the odds are too great that the discrepancy is coincidental.

If the chi-square test is passed and we are obligated to append genuine significance to the uneven distribution, we are further obligated to seek a possible explanation for the discrepancy elsewhere than in our primary data. In other words, we are still unjustified in assuming that astrological influences account for the deviations. We must first demonstrate that factors intrinsic to our primary data are not to blame for the apparent abnormalcy. However, this condition applies mostly to tests of significance in Solar positions, and seldom will we have to make extra demonstrations in support of astrology when our analysis treats of other than Solar factors. Deviations found in arrays of Solar data might be otherwise accounted for in normal seasonal variations.

To show our readers what the worksheet for an average chi-square test looks like, following the directions just given, we present herewith a chi-square table of six columns for the Solar distribution among signs at the birthdates of 2492 eminent clergymen (the same array dealt with earlier from the u-test angle). The chi-square is most valuable, probably, for the reason that it reveals whether the departures from normalcy in the individual class intervals, as shown by the u-test ratios, are compensated for in the over-all distribution. In other words, a significant ratio from the u-test is "cinched" as scientifically valid if the chi-square test shows the over-all distribution sufficiently disrupted by normalcy in any of its class intervals. In preparing a conclusive scientific report on any astrological research project, it is a scholastic obligation to state the chi-square value for the whole distribution whenever an array is u-tested.

In our summation of the 2492 clergymen's natal Sun positions, the calculated chi-square is found to be 25.800, which exceeds both 21.026 at the .05 level and 24.054 at the .02 level. Hence, we must reject the null hypothesis and admit that the placements of the Sun in the array is sufficiently abnormal to be an influential factor in the psychic make-up of religious leaders. The non-uniformity found demands another hypothesis to explain itself. The logical line of reasoning leads directly to the astrological theory which claims, evidently with good reason, that the Sun is the primary **differentiator** of personality types. In turn, individual differences of temperament and behavior-patterns are influential in vocational aptitude or selection.

Hence, we see from the foregoing outline example the lines of procedure and thought which every astrological student and research worker must follow in order to test his data and evaluate his findings. The chi-square test is a method rich in opportunities for establishing as scientific fact many of the tenets and theories we ordinarily take for granted.

Correlation of Attributes

The analysis of degrees of correlation between any two sets of items or information is one of the more elaborate branches of statistical method. However, one doing astrological research will not have frequent need for finding correlation coefficients of the complex sort taught in the textbooks, except in certain instances. There is a simple test of significance, though, which makes use of the chi-square principle in order to prove or disprove the existence of any correlation between two sets. This system makes use of what is known as a 2-by-2 classification, in the form of a fourfold table, for which reason it is often called the **fourfold test.** Its technical name is generally termed the **correlation of attributes.**

This test finds a wide variety of applications in astrological work. Because it is but another adaptation of the chi-square analysis, it is easily comprehended by students who have assimilated the fundamentals of the common tests already discussed. Again, simple arithmetic is all that is required, and those processes may be greatly simplified by the use of logarithms in performing every step but the preliminary addition. The accompanying figure is a standardized box-diagram with its various portions labelled by letters. Study the figure briefly and you will quickly arrive at an understanding of the entire procedure. The data used in every fourfold test must be put into a form in which two groups of data are possessed of common attributes in different proportions. That is, speaking conveniently, Category A is possessed by Conditions X and Y, and Category B also share in X and Y. However, the proportions of X and Y in either Category are different. The fourfold test is devised to learn how actually different, from the "significant" point of view, are these proportions in the two sets.

THE FOURFOLD TABLE

Standardized Working Form
For Correlation of Attributes

Attributes	Condition X	Condition Y	Total
Category A . . .	a	b	a + b
Category B . . .	c	d	c + d
Total	a + c	b + d	n

TABLE IX

Significant Values of Chi-Square

Level	Chi-Square
.10	2.706
.05	3.841
.02	5.412
.01	6.635

Solution of the fourfold test nets a value of chi-square for the data. Table IX shows the chi-square values for various levels of significance. In working with a fourfold table, any resulting value must be in excess of 3.841 in order to be in the region of rejection beyond the .05 point. (Remember, all tests of significance used in statistics are made under a null hypothesis which claims that variations from normalcy are chance phenomena. The tests merely reveal how great are the odds that the deviations observed are coincidental. When the odds are high enough to one, it is assumed that the deviations are genuine events and therefore the hypothesis must be wrong.)

In actual fieldwork, Categories or Conditions under consideration are interchangeable. For instance, either Categories or Conditions may be: retrograde and direct, masculine and feminine signs, northern and southern declination, two zodiacal elements, fertile and barren factors, waxing and waning moon, or just two signs alone. Non-astrological factors which might be chosen to make up either Categories or Conditions might be: male and female, Catholic and Protestant, scientists and clergymen, white or colored, or what-have-you. The adaptability of the fourfold test is its most valuable asset for research work. Another advantage of great worth is the fact that it subjects to testing many categories or conditions which cannot be actually measured. Therefore, the attributes used may be: athletic and non-athletic, urban and rural, introvert and extrovert, short and tall, light and heavy, ad infinitum.

In the working form shown, **a**, **b**, **c** and **d** are understood to be the actual, counted numbers of items in the various categories, while the purpose of the column and row headed "total" is self-evident. To solve the problem of the fourfold table, the following steps should be heeded:

Step 1. Multiply **a** and **d** together, and **b** and **c** together. Find the difference between these products by subtracting **bc** from **ad**. Square the value of this difference.

Step 2. Multiply the result in Step (1) by **n** (the grand total found in the lower right-hand corner of the box).

Step 3. Multiply all four sums in both Categories and Conditions together.

Step 4. Divide the result in Step (2) by the result in Step (3). This quotient is the sought-for chi-square value.

The foregoing instructions may be codified as follows:

$$\text{Chi-square} = (ad - bc)\,(ad - bc)\,(n) \div (a+b)\,(a+c)\,(b+d)\,(b+c).$$

Having thus found chi-square, determine whether or not it is significant by the values given in the small Table IX for select levels.

To depict and dramatize the utility of the fourfold test, let us employ imaginary situations. Suppose that we wished to determine whether the time of adolescence in boys of a particular social class is hastened or delayed by the fact that they were born under two different astrological categories. These categories could be the waxing and waning periods of the Moon, or other breakdown of the birthdata. The astrological components of the situation we shall designate as Categories A and B. Knowing that the mean time of adolescence for the entire population of boys in the social class concerned is 13.7 years of age, we list the number (262 in all) according to Category and under Conditions X and Y. X will stand for earlier adolescence than the mean, and Y, later adolescence than the average for the population.

FOURFOLD TABLE

Time of Adolescence and Birth Factors

Attribute	Early Adolescence	Late Adolescence	Total
Category A	74	52	126
Category B	59	77	136
Total	133	129	262

Solving for chi-square, in accordance with instructions, we find Chi-square = 6.164 = (2630) (2630) (262) ÷ (133) (129) (126) (136).

Because 6.164 is in the region of rejection beyond the .02 point, our derived value for chi-square is highly significant. The odds are more than 50 to 1 that the difference in the proportions of the two attributes in our sample of 262 boys could have been so unusual by coincidence. Our conclusion is naturally to reject the null hypothesis and accept the evidence that birth under either Category tested is a factor with very real properties exercising an influence on the psychosexual development of males in a special class.

Another illustration might be helpful. Let us imagine that we have measured the physique indexes of 116 men who were born under either of two astrological categories, signified by A and B. The physique index used is the ratio of the shoulder-breadth to the pelvis-breadth. The mean of the population is known to be 128, i.e., the average ratio of shoulder to pelvis widths is 128%, or 1.28 for American adult males. (It is also established that this ratio is correlated with male virility, as shown in a Harvard University report.) Condition X will be called "rectangular" and includes all those whose ratios are less than 128.00, while Y is the "triangular" group of those individuals with an index higher than the average.

FOURFOLD TABLE:

Male Physique Indexes and Birth Factors

Attribute	Rectangular	Triangular	Total
Category A	36	27	63
Category B	20	33	53
Total	56	60	116

Working out chi-square, we find it to be 4.342, a truly significant value, inasmuch as it exceeds 3.841 (Cf. Table IX). It must now be admitted that having been born under either of the two Categories has a bearing upon one's bodily build. Birth under Category A conduces toward a more rectangular physical type, while Category B has a decided inclination toward broader shoulders and more narrow hips. This illustration serves well to indicate the sort of valuable and beneficial work which might be accomplished by a progressive student of astrology.

All sciences and studies, it is plain, have received new and modern interpretations in this Twentieth Century, in keeping with the intellectual temper of the day. Astrology is now restating its fundamentals in terms understandable to modern scholarship and is stabilizing the stand it is now making by doing so. The past two decades have seen the greatest revival of public interest in astrology in the history of the starry science. It is fast engaging the attention of more and more intelligent seekers after knowledge found wanting elsewhere. Its followers are in every walk of life and its students are legion. The ultimate recognition of astrology as a valid science by our educators is inevitable, for the pursuit of facts is fast carrying them to its portals.

It will not be long before we will have reached that rainbow's end. Each and every student of astrology is spiritually obliged to contribute his intellectual efforts toward that end. Man will finally lift his eyes heavenward, knowing at last what the stars mean to him and his—and why.

PICKING WINNERS

A Test of Astrological Skill

The Principles and Practice of Contest Analysis

In spite of certain philosophical objections to the use of astrology as a helpmeet in speculation, training in the technique of predicting the outcome of contests is part and parcel of every astrological curriculum. It must be conceded by all that our science stands or falls with its capacity for describing trends or indicating qualities at particular points on a time scale. This being so, it follows that the outcome of a competition, all entries being equal naturally or by handicap, is predictable with the same degree of certainty to be relied upon in any other type of astrological judgment.

Contest analysis is an art embraced by that branch of our study known as **horary astrology**, but calls into consideration all of the information and artifices gleaned from a mastery of both natal and horary techniques. Hence, more than a cursory knowledge of astrology is necessary for proficiency in genuine contest analysis, for familiarity with astrology as a whole is an absolute prerequisite. Readers delving into this article, attracted by its title and in high hopes for a sure-fire formula for riches, should therefore be discouraged at this outset of our discussion.

Contest analysis was an important share of professional astrology in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries of our era, judging by the numerous elaborate techniques and divinatory methods which were in vogue and treated upon at length in the literature of those times. Then, in the nineteenth century, with the advent of new canons of spiritual thought, astrological literature lost its cryptic, kabbalistic savour. The new trend, which carried over into the early decades of the twentieth century, was characterized by a Victorian dogmatism strangely mixed with occult precepts of Oriental origin. The leading astrological authors breathed new life into the stellar art and maintained a high degree of consistency despite the curious viewpoints which crept into every textbook and thesis. The new attitude, however, was more religious than scientific, and it became a heresy to insist upon an astrology divorced from mysticism. It was held that to use astrology as a means toward profit was a perversion of the divine science.

The same attitude gained ground among astrologers in the United States, but American astrology was destined to become scientific and practical. A few eminent astrologers freed themselves from the stereotype of a mystical basis for their subject and produced a worthy literature which reduced astrology to its workable essentials. Countless individuals now benefit daily from a practical application of astrological information. Our literature now has a minimum of metaphysical conjecture. In the place of literary abstractions rising as a morbid derivative of astrolatry, we now read the philosophy of astrology. That philosophy is the natural philosophy of modern man in quest for security, discovery and peace of mind.

There are a number of excellent books on the rules for analyzing horary charts of the usual kind, i.e., the simple inquiry concerning decisions or ventures, or the request for information not evident on the surface of a situation. Every student should attempt to perfect himself in simple horary techniques, with the old texts as guidance material and actual experience as the final authority. Restricting oneself to genethliacs always proves to be a deterrent to full appreciation of astrological inference. Horary astrology is the natural complement or expansion of natal techniques, for through horary procedures one becomes adept at recognizing the expression of planetary influences in "the little things" of life which ordinarily escape attention.

This thesis is confined to a generalization of horary procedures as they relate to contest analysis. Proceeding on the assumption that it is possible to predict correctly the results of a contest via horary methods, let us devote our consideration to the sufficiencies and limitations of contest analysis, outline the traditional rules for making judgments, and relay to our readers what experience has taught us to be valid in the way of interpretation.

The traditional rules for making sound judgments appear to be simple when we integrate in our minds the scattered directions for delineations given in the textbooks. Actual fieldwork, nevertheless, always proves much more complicated than expected due to the endless stream of contradicting factors, modifying conditions and overtones of influence that one despairingly finds in almost every horary chart. Even more discouraging to the novice is the seeming irrationality of the theory itself, it being replete with loopholes often irreconcilable with a logical view of the matter. By this we mean that the customary rules for delineation are often such far-flung departures from seeming common sense that the intelligent student is destitute of any self-confidence. Confidence in one's ability to arrive at a stable conclusion is a requirement for all successful application of astrology. It is our purpose in this paper to integrate the time-proven but ill-preserved precepts regarding this problem, and restate them in modern and applicable terms for the benefit of students who realize that this reformulation is desirable.

The acme of contest analysis would naturally be a system in which the prediction is based upon an exhaustive examination of the birthcharts of all the contestants involved. Such action, however, is well nigh improbable in most circumstances and impossible in many, due to the difficulties one would face in compiling the data, erecting and rectifying the charts, and making an assembly-line study of each by progression and transits, etc.

If this could be done, though, the elements to watch in every chart would be the vitality, alertness and momentary temperament of the players, individually and in the aggregate. The reason for isolating these four factors should be obvious to even the layman, inasmuch as they are the chief ingredients in the recipe for achievement through ardor. A point-value system offers the best procedure for evaluating these factors in a long series of charts. Vitality is relegated to the Sun, Moon and Mars. Alertness is usually determined by Mercury and Uranus. The psychological index (whether optimistic or pessimistic, ebullient or depressive) is a powerful determinant in the outcome of a contest. This index of the immediate temperament of the contestants is estimated from Venus, Jupiter, Saturn and Neptune.

Certain types of competitions are in all probability immune to the indications of the ordinary sort encountered in contest analysis, and must receive special consideration. We refer to contests often described as "battles of wits," where preparation rather than luck decides the outcome. This would include information quizzes, certain card games, and chess games. The outcome of a chess contest is probably dependent upon individual nativities of the opponents, although the usual contest chart set for the commencement of the game would naturally be examined in the light of the birth-charts involved.

The How and Why

A horary chart for the time and place of the occasion —be it a football, baseball, basketball or ice hockey game, boxing or tennis match—will usually suffice to reveal the winner, independently of the personal fortunes of the players. The skeptic may well ask, "Why, and in what manner, does such a horoscope indicate the winner of an as-yet-unplayed game?" Let us answer that question.

It is our firm conviction, based upon the combined principles of astrology and social psychology, that the outcomes of competitive sports events, publicly attended, are surely more amenable to accurate prediction than are individual affairs. This is true because, psychologically speaking, the "collective mind" is far more susceptible to planetary influences (indeed, to all external stimuli in general) than the singular mind of an individual.

This is true also because the student's mind is focussed on one affair and its specific outcome. The affair is restricted to a known set of "variables" and proper allocation of planetary and zodiacal "rulerships" is elementary. By comparison, it is difficult to make a specific prediction about the actual means through which a transit or aspect in an individual radix will work itself out. A transit of Mars over natal Mercury may have a multitude of expressions ranging all the way from fire in one's wastepaper basket to nervous inflammation.

The individual psyche possesses a high degree of resistance to outside influences, a resistance rooted in what is commonly mis-called "free will." The collective psyche is far less differentiated than the individual and is therefore more vulnerable to on-the-spur reactions to outer stimuli.

Modern scientific research has proven that mass psychology, pendulum-like, oscillates from one end of the emotional spectrum to the other, between optimism and pessimism, laxity and tension, mania and depression, etc. This oscillation is traceable to causes variously known as "extra-terrestrial influences," "sidereal radiation," "the diurnal bio-electric potential"—all roses by another name, the mother flower being astrology, pure and simple. Modern astrological research corroborates these findings and, furthermore, possesses the key to prediction of sociological trends (as witness, for example, stock-market activity as related to long-term and middle-term influences of the planetary aspects).

Developing on this theme, we might even go so far as to suggest that the reason why the planetary configurations at the time are such strong determining factors in the game's progress may lie far deeper than sheer influence on the teams themselves. Perhaps the public attendance of fans, team-like opposed between themselves, is a major determinant. And that what the chart shows is the psychological index of the vast throngs of people gathered together with a common focus of their attentions—on the outcome of the game. The chart discloses, if this is true, which "side" will be on the upswing of the psychological pendulum. Psychologists tell us that sports events, particularly of the rough or combatant sort, are civilization's best by-paths for vicarious aggression. Aggression is a natural instinct but we must curb our aggressiveness in order to survive in society. This instinct is therefore "repressed" into the subconscious, and seeks outlets in our activities which will relieve the pent-up pressure yet not tarnish our conscience. The human being therefore finds in sports attractions a splendid vicarious outlet. That is why audiences project themselves so intensely, almost as though hypnotized, into the course of a prize-fight or other contest. This psychic projection is spoken of as a "cartharsis"—an experience intimately felt by proxy. The results of this cartharsis by rooters of either side is doubtless what the chart indicates. Such an explanation is in keeping with both the astrological and psychological theories underlying our subject.

Charting the Game

Where analysis of the actual event is concerned, a chart for the time and place of the game's inception is expedient. In football, this would be kick-off time at the stadium, while a race should be charted for its post time. A prizefight chart should be calculated for the beginning of the first round. The inception of any competitive or combatant athletic event is the critical moment. In most cases, this moment is predetermined by schedule; a slight delay of a few minutes at actual game time should make little or no difference in the analysis if the chart is "radical."

In agreement with the horary tradition, a chart for an inquiry as to the outcome of a game often identifies the winner. We discourage this practice, however, except where the querent has only a temporary and relatively intense interest in the particular event, for all questions amenable to horary analysis should stem directly from a "personal equation." Why this is so should be apparent to all students of astrology. Unless a personal stake is involved, it would be rather unreasonable to expect the horoscope of an individual's passing curiosity to reflect the fortunes of two opponents or teams, as well as their emotional impacts on two vast throngs of fans. A horary figure, to be valid, must be based on the significant moment of a crisis in experience.

Approximately one out of every ten charts is not radical. The best way to decide whether the chart of an inquiry is radical is to determine if the chart describes the querent's focus of attention on the matter asked about. Then, if the chart has connotations of a sports event, it will be safe to treat it as an index of the contest itself, the ascendant identifying the team favored by the querent who has the aforementioned personal or important connection with the issue.

At bottom, the rules for horary analysis of a contest are quite simple, the rub of the matter lying in the frequent contradictions one will find in the average chart. The contradictions are to be eliminated by careful study and evaluation. Only astrological skill can accomplish this, which is why we stated earlier that proficiency in astrology as a whole is necessary for successful use of the science in contest prediction.

The first step in analysis is to consign the teams in question to their correct houses and planets, a not-too-difficult task if certain circumstances are observed. The **home team** (playing at its own stadium) is allocated to the first house, the ascendant. The **visiting team** is described by the seventh house, or descendant. In boxing or tennis matches, or similar sports in which a rival challenges the title-holder, the **defendant or champion** is signified by the ascendant, while his opponent, the **challenger** is ascribed to the descendant.

Needless to mention, exhibition matches of any kind should never be subjected to analysis, inasmuch as there is no stake involved in the outcome. A special set of circumstances also surrounds the astro-analysis of a **tournament** or a track-meet, the ordinary rules of inception and interpretation not applying to such an interlocking series of contests.

For convenience in instruction, let us call the team represented by the ascendant as **Alpha** and that by the descendant as **Omega.** All planets and elements descriptive of the Alpha team may also be called Alpha for simplicity. In actual practice one substitutes the names of the teams for these terms, although personal bias may taint the interpretations through that remarkable trick of the mind called wishful thinking, if one thinks repetitiously of the teams in themselves and apart from the chart. (Favoritism is the professional Nemesis of the statistician, the judge, and ofttimes, the astrologer.)

The twelve houses of a contest chart are allotted to the two teams by the following connotations:

FIRST:	The Alpha Team
SECOND:	Alpha's Fans and Odds
THIRD:	Alpha's Coach or Captain
FIFTH:	Alpha's Game
TENTH:	Alpha's Score
TWELFTH:	Alpha's Penalties
SEVENTH:	The Omega Team
EIGHTH:	Omega's Fans and Odds
NINTH:	Omega's Coach or Captain
ELEVENTH:	Omega's Game
FOURTH:	Omega's Score
SIXTH:	Omega's Penalties

We relegate "fans and odds" to the respective second houses of the two groups because these sectors of a chart show the support and assets of the teams and the box office intake which in some instances determines the odds. The third houses represent the coach or captain through whom the progress of the event is directed by means of pep talks, messages and signals. The fifth houses show the actual operations, the performance of the team in action, and the morale or "fitness" of the players. The tenth houses naturally indicate scoring, inasmuch as points are credits and honors, while the ultimate score mirrors the comparative achievement. The twelfth houses are the obstacles confronting the teams from the very outset and throughout the event, so are taken to represent the disadvantages, setbacks and penalties suffered. A truly "clean game" has a minimum of twelfth-house overtones; there are few fouls and errors in such instances.

The houses have further significance in that they often, though not always, describe the stages of the game. In football, for instance, the first four houses of the wheel describe Alpha's performance and trends during the four successive quarters of the game. By the same token, the seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth houses suggest the circumstances to be experienced by Omega as the game proceeds. In boxing matches, the rounds of the bout run from the first house onward for the defender, and from the seventh house around the wheel for the challenger. Innings in baseball, sets in tennis and similar periods of every contest follow this same scheme. Too great significance should never be attached to this scheme, however, unless the trends in each period are consistent for both teams. That is, the second period of a game might have favorable indices for both teams, in which case the indications are invalid. But should the second period have excellent portents for one team and adverse indications for the opposite, then confidence may be placed in the fulfillment of this condition.

It is quite noteworthy that games of standard length usually have a specific number of periods, which when imposed on the chart in this way, brings the ending of the game or bout to significant points in the chart. To illustrate: The four quarters in official football bring the "game" to the fifth and eleventh cusps, while the nine innings in baseball bring both clubs to the tenth and fourth cusps. The fifteen rounds in a standard-length boxing match, counted around the chart from their two starting points, finish at astrologically significant points —the fourth and tenth cusps.

There are ten all-important circumstances to be considered in every chart as indices of the "gain or loss" of both teams. The chart should be carefully scrutinized in search for these indices. The team with the greatest number of favorable indices is slated to win; few modifying elements can alter, or even modify, for that matter, these indications.

The Alpha Team Will Win If:

1. Alpha's planet is in the midheaven, unafflicted and direct.
2. The Moon applies favorably to Alpha.
3. The Moon applies adversely to Omega.
4. The Moon separates favorably from Omega.

5. The Moon separates adversely from Alpha.
6. The Sun applies favorably to Alpha.
7. The Sun applies adversely to Omega.
8. The Sun separates favorably from Omega.
9. The Sun separates adversely from Alpha.
10. The fifth house is better and stronger than the eleventh.

The Omega Team Will Win If:

1. Omega's planet is in the midheaven, unafflicted and direct.
2. The Moon applies favorably to Omega.
3. The Moon applies adversely to Alpha.
4. The Moon separates favorably from Alpha.
5. The Moon separates adversely from Omega.
6. The Sun applies favorably to Omega.
7. The Sun applies adversely to Alpha.
8. The Sun separates favorably from Alpha.
9. The Sun separates adversely from Omega.
10. The eleventh house is better and stronger than the fifth.

A "void chart" is one in which the last three degrees or first three degrees of any sign are found on the ascendant. A "void-of-course Moon" means that our satellite is within the last three degrees of any sign and makes no further aspects before its egress from that sign. Either of these conditions often has a complete nullifying or reversing effect on the remaining chart indications, so that the least-favored team wins or the game is tied at its finish. Hence, it is never wise to work with such a chart, for it is, to use a familiar astrological phrase, "not fit to be judged."

Although infrequently encountered, one may find that, because the Moon is within a few minutes of arc of partile aspect, interpretation of the proper circumstance (numbers 2 through 5 in the above list of testimonial circumstances) is debatable. Lunar parallax may deflect the apparent longitude of the Moon past the partile point and hence change the interpretation from "applying" to "separating." This problem calls for a further calculation to learn which is the case. In most cases, calculation is unnecessary, as the hemispherical placement of the Moon in the chart will tell at a glance whether the displacement is backward or forward in longitude, and approximately how great this deflection is.

Too great stock should never be laid on the importance of the slower-moving planets (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto), especially in connection with periodically recurring events, such as a season's regular schedule. Their house positions will be repeated too often during a season's series; but their aspects, involving rapidly moving bodies, particularly the Moon, are all important. The Moon's Nodes and Part of Fortune are not of sufficient weight to have an impact on the chart, and, therefore, it is ambiguous to include them in most cases. The Nodes sometimes, however, represent a sort of catalysis on the final conclusion, especially if their alignment is near an angular axis of the chart (meridian or horizon).

The "strength" of the significators is often modified or enhanced by their sign positions; so the traditional doctrine about "debilities and dignities" should be borne in mind and brought to bear on the analysis, especially if there is any uncertainty about making a conclusion.

Scoring is hard to reckon, almost impossible under ordinary conditions. But the general magnitude of the scoring, whether high or low, is often discernible in comparing the tenth and fourth houses for Alpha's and Omega's probabilities, respectively. A very "active" chart (one in which there are a host of maturing or approaching aspects, especially by the Moon) indicates either extremely fast and high scoring or a neck-and-neck race for points.

Because the collective psyche seemingly does not respond so readily to the more subtle vibrations of the "outer planets" (Uranus, Neptune and Pluto), it is customary to consider Saturn the ruler of Aquarius, Jupiter of Pisces, and Mars of Scorpio. This problem of co-rulership has caused much grief to young students of astrology to whom this admonition was not made.

Annual events, such as holiday games which are played year after year at the same hour, approximate if not same date and locality, will usually be found to have the same planetary rulers every time with a similarity in house cusps and placement of the Sun and slow-motion planets. Greater weight should be attached to the Moon and transient planets as was just pointed out as advisable in all instances.

The Current Aspects

Sometimes the current aspects alone, as given in an aspectarian, suffice to indicate the outcome of an event. This is notably true in the case of championship prize-fights, which seem to be the most vulnerable of all contests to the influences prevailing during the fight itself. Very rarely will the outcome of a boxing match (excluding exhibition bouts) run counter to the indications of the aspects in operation at the time. If the aspects are distinct in their connotations, no chart is really necessary, although, for obvious reasons, it is desirable that a chart be drawn up for every event, despite one's confidence that the aspects point firmly to a conclusion.

In brief, the following are basic interpretations as they apply to all sports events in general and those combative in nature particularly. We have taken literary license in "nut-shelling" them for convenience.

Favorable Sun:	The champ maintains his title. The team favored by public and experts wins as expected. Good sportsmanship and successful showmanship.
Afflicted Sun:	The champ loses his title. Poor sportsmanship, while the event itself is a flop as a spectacle.
Favorable Moon:	The public is satisfied. Event has great audience appeal.
Afflicted Moon:	Dissenting public opinion. A restless audience.
Favorable Mercury:	Game fast with high scoring. Clever plays. Much dexterity and nimbleness displayed.

Afflicted Mercury:	Game erratic with unbalanced scoring. Penalties aplenty. Spectacular plays. Speed.
Favorable Venus:	The younger wins. Fairest pigment is favored. Good sportsmanship. Colorful, fraternal atmosphere.
Afflicted Venus:	The younger loses. Fairest pigment disfavored. Poor sportsmanship. Jealousies evident.
Favorable Mars:	Action galore. Game fast and vigorous.
Afflicted Mars:	Action galore. Game fast and reckless. Injuries to players. Bad sportsmanship. Unruly audiences. Bully tactics employed.
Favorable Jupiter:	Justified optimism. Good sportsmanship. Show of fair play. High scoring.
Afflicted Jupiter:	Undue optimism. Poor teamwork, co-ordination. Foul play. Numerous penalties imposed.
Favorable Saturn:	The elder is favored. Game slow and steady. Titles maintained. Energy economized.
Afflicted Saturn:	The elder at a disadvantage. Game slow, delayed. Injuries, upsets, reversals.
Favorable Uranus:	Possible change in title (houses permitting). Exciting plays. Surprises. New tactics employed.
Afflicted Uranus:	The champ loses. Eccentric scoring and spectacular plays. Disputes among judges.
Favorable Neptune:	Smooth-running game. Much superficiality.
Afflicted Neptune:	Confusion. Possible injustice or fraud. Unfair advantages or penalties.

Favorable Pluto: Excitement prevails. Highly coordinated teamwork or skill. Public pleased with outcome.

Afflicted Pluto: Players and audience restless. Disorganized teamwork. Lack of skill but much force.

Examples of Contest Analysis

Now familiar with the broad background of our subject, let us observe the principles discussed in real practice. We have chosen three typical rather than strikingly obvious cases to illustrate the analyses of their events. The first of these is a competitive sport; the others, combatant matches. The cases are representative of the ordinary problems an astrological student may face if he should choose the fascinating practice of contest analysis as a favorite diversion. The astrologer often finds contest analysis to be a welcome and refreshing pasttime; it is an intellectual thrill to have "called the turn" beforehand.

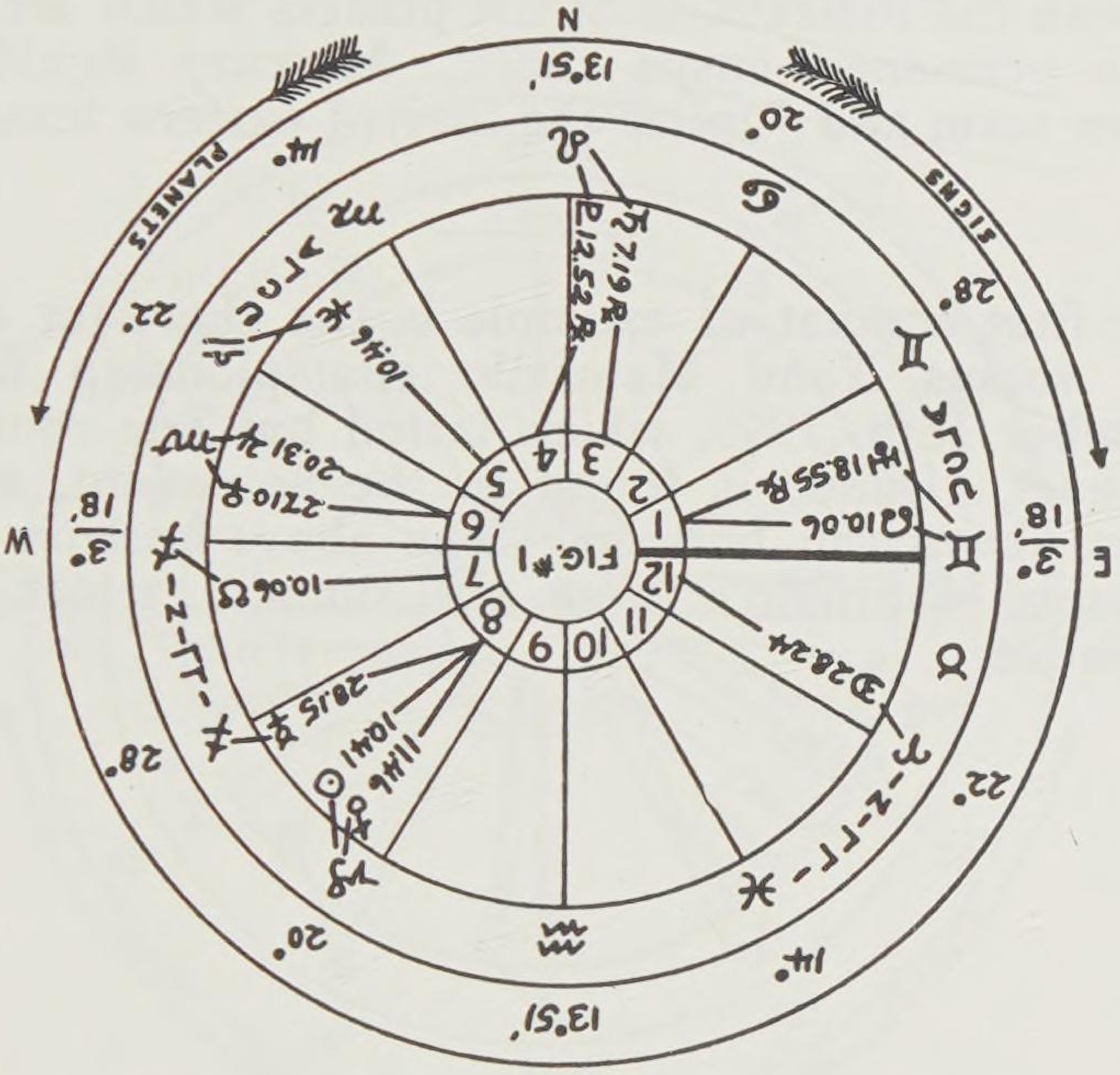
The Rose Bowl Classic football game of New Year's Day, 1947, offers an instance where the entire course of the game fell under the aegis of a void-of-course Moon, separating from a trine with Mercury, the Alpha planet. Alpha in this gridiron attraction was the Bruins, team of the University of California at Los Angeles. With Gemini rising and Virgo on the fifth cusp, Mercury was the significator of the Southland team. Omega was the Illini, team of the University of Illinois, who had received and accepted the traditional West-East bid and challenge from the Uclans. Jupiter was the significator of the mid-western team, what with Sagittarius descending and Pisces on the eleventh cusp.

Neptune, severely aspected by a close and approaching square with the Sun, occupied the fifth house, denoting Alpha's "game." The Sun may also be taken to represent the favored team of UCLA which events proved had become overly confident of success. The Sun was also overtaking Mars, which augured trouble for the California boys. Mars in turn was separating from quadrature with Neptune which is associated with Pisces

THE 1947 ROSE BOWL CLASSIC

January 1, 1947 — Pasadena, California.

Time: 2.22:24 p. m., L. M. T.

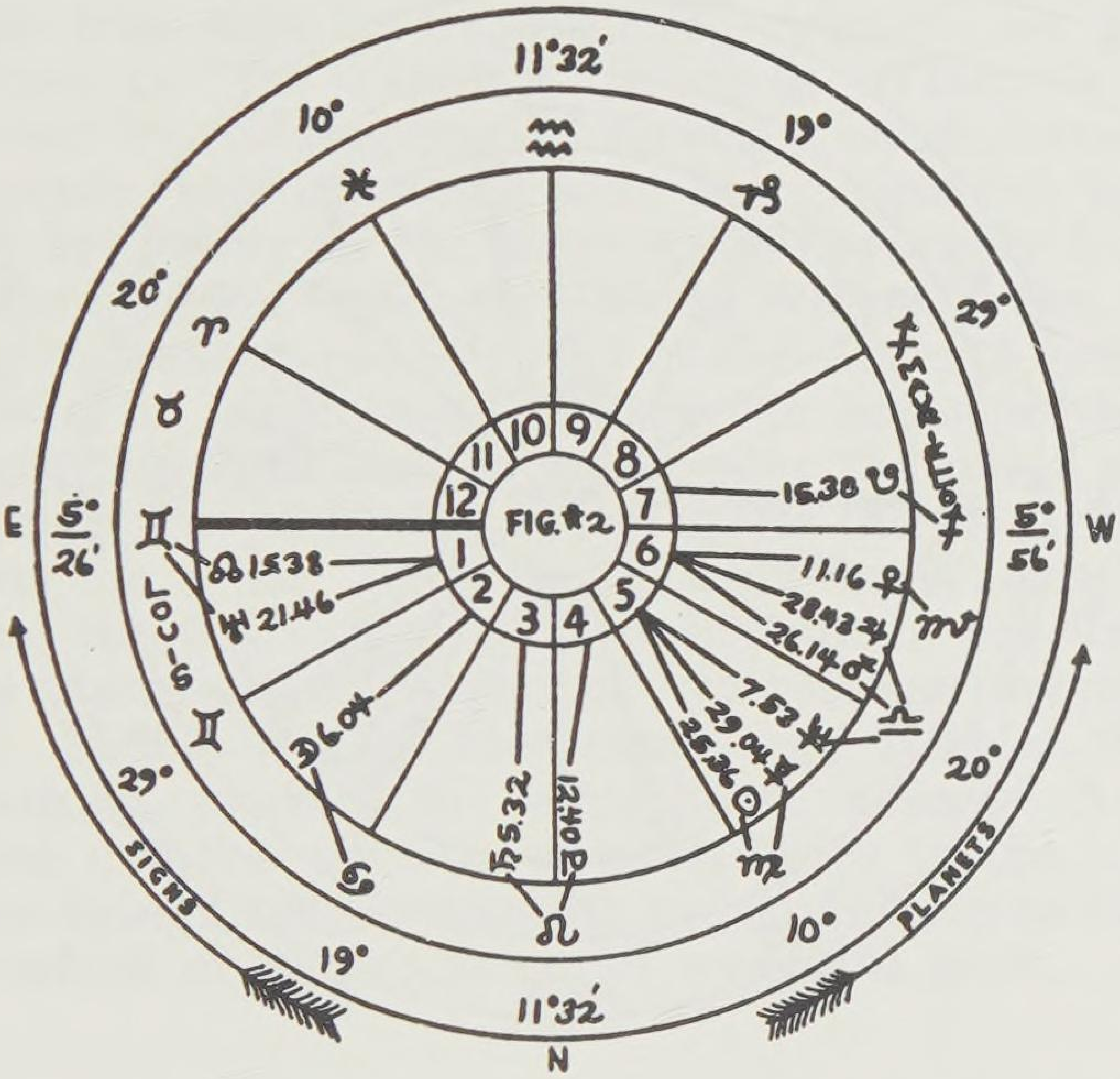


as an overtone-index of the Illini "game." The chief indication in the chart, as we said, was the Lunar separating trine with Mercury. Even one inexperienced in delineation can promptly see that the planetary odds were stacked up ponderously against the Southlanders. The Bruins, Mercury-lubricated, did put on quite a record-smashing show of speed and long runs; but the boys from Illinois piled up score upon score with ridiculous ease, to win the game at 45 to 14. The stars were with the Illini all the way. The Illini twelfth house, or the chart sixth, held both Venus and Jupiter free from afflictions, which indicated that any disadvantages endured by that team would become assets in the long run. On the other hand, the Uclan twelfth house was occupied by the void-of-course Moon.

Incidentally, because the Rose Bowl Classic is played every year at the same time and place, the cusps remain the same for the annual inception of the game. It will teach the student a great deal through very little efforr to check with his ephemeris for years back with the history of the games played yearly in the Rose Bowl at Pasadena. The outcome of every game invariably concurs with the indications of the planets which are placed in this permanent-cusps chart. Mercury signifies the western team and Jupiter the invited eastern team every year.

Our first combatant example is the chart for the Joe Louis versus Tami Mauriello championship fight of September 18th, 1946, which lasted but one round. In this chart, Uranus is found in the ascendant, with no planets above the horizon. The above-horizon houses represent Mauriello's first six rounds, which didn't materialize.

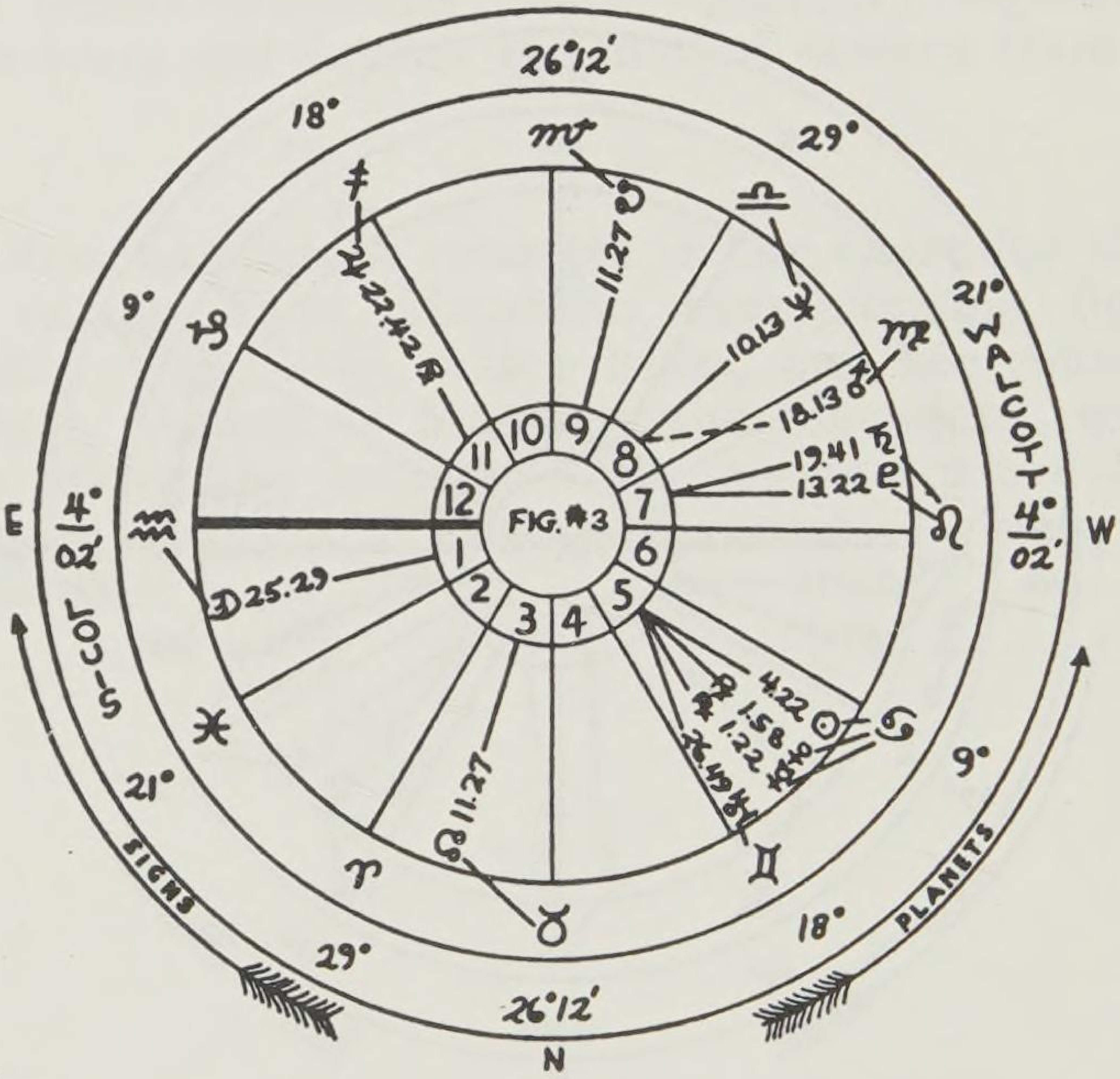
LOUIS versus MAURIELLO
Heavyweight Championship Prizefight
September 18, 1946 — New York, New York.
Time: 9.06:30 p. m., L. M. T.


11°32′
10°
♒
19°
♓
♑
20°
29°
♈
♉
E
5° 26′
♊
W
5° 56′
FIG. #2
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 12 11
☋ 15.38
♐
♀ 11.16
♍
♃ 28.43
♂ 26.14
♎
☊ 15.38
♅ 21.46
S-COL
☽ 6.04
♊
♆ 7.53
☿ 29.04
☉ 25.36
29°
♄ 5.32
♇ 12.40
♋
♌
♍
20°
19°
10°
SIGNS
PLANETS
11°32′
N

That the incomparable "Bomber" was to maintain his title as Heavyweight Champion of the World is plain throughout the chart, what with his ruler, Mercury (Gemini rising, Virgo on fifth cusp), dignified in the fifth. The Sun also resided in the fifth and was separating from a square with Uranus. Mauriello's patron, Jupiter, was being closed in upon by Mars in the sixth house, denoting overwhelming defeat. Venus in the sixth was closely square Pluto, and this also was a distinct liability. Mauriello's performance is shown by the empty eleventh, ruled by Neptune which occupied the fifth and was closely squared by the Moon. (The Moon's Nodes, with the north rising and south setting, were an additional testimony, although they are seldom of sufficient power to offer any strictly safe indication.) The bout worked out as pre-described by this chart.

LOUIS versus WALCOTT

Heavyweight Championship Prizefight
June 25, 1948 — New York, New York
Time: 9:19 p. m., L. M. T.



26°12'
18°
29°
9°
21°
E
W
N
4° 02'
WALCOTT
4° 02'
FIG. #3
11.27
10.13
18.13
19.41
13.22
25.29
22.42 R
4.22
1.58
1.22
26.49
9°
21°
29°
18°
26°12'
SIGNS
PLANETS

The event which will probably be remembered by ring fans as the outstanding prizefight of all time was fought between Joe Louis and "Jersey Joe" Walcott on June 25th, 1948. This fight was a re-match by public demand for a technical settlement of a dispute rising over the fairness of the judge's decision after the fifteen-rounder of these boxers on December 5th, 1947. This "battle of the century" was necessary in order to appease a vast proportion of the public who contended that Walcott should rightfully have been accorded the coveted title held so long by the great Bomber.

The Moon was rising in Aquarius when this fight got underway. Showing an intense public catharsis as well, the Moon here signified the champion Louis (born with Cancer ascending, incidentally). The immediately oncoming aspect was a Lunar trine with fifth-house Uranus which also ruled the ascendant. The "return match" was aptly described by conjoining Mercury and Venus, both retrograde, in the fifth house. Because Leo was setting, Walcott was signified by the Sun, also in the fifth and heavily afflicted by Saturn and Neptune. Saturn and Pluto in Leo suitably described the disgruntled Walcott who claimed that the public, or masses, recognized him as the true title-holder, dubbing himself for publicity purposes as "the People's Champ." Walcott's "game" is shown by the Sagittarian eleventh house, occupied by retrograde Jupiter which was being squared by Mars. Every testimony in the chart spoke favorably for Louis. The fight ended suddenly (Moon trine Uranus, Uranus ruling ascendant and in fifth) in the eleventh round by a knockout of Walcott. The eleventh house in this chart brought the fight to a climax under the pivot of Mars-square-Jupiter in Louis' series, while the eleventh sector around the wheel from the seventh in Walcott's series carried the fight to a rapid finish under the four fifth-house planets which included Walcott's afflicted significator. Hence we see how completely faithful the chart indications proved in subsequent events. Astrology pointed out the winner. Cosmic tides in the affairs of human beings are as constant and inviolable as the ocean tides which obey no Canute or would-be gods.

ABOUT HORSERACING

Having covered the gamut of published and quasi-bonded "systems" for playing the ponies star-wise, we have come to the conclusion that they are as groundless as their originators are poundless. We have found no foundation in statistical fact for the persistent belief in a numerological system. We have failed to find anything significant in the (pseudo-Pythagorean) numerical values of the horses' names, their post positions, handicap numbers or dates of triumph, singularly or in combination, to provide reason for any belief in a numerological system. Evidently the equine species does not believe in, or is not beholden to, modern numerology.

On the other hand, the so-called "kabbalistic" scheme of numerical values and phonetics (rather than letters of the alphabet) is promising, although we have not tested it thoroughly enough to be emphatic. This system, almost unknown and widely divergent from ordinary numerology, is based upon assigned values to the nuances of the voice. In other words, the **sounds** rather than **letters** of a name are used. There is a definite astrological tie-up in this method, which is often fascinating along certain lines of interpretation.

The kabbalistic theory is a derivative of Tarot philosophy. It claims to identify every thing and subject in existence by classification in one or more of twenty-two categories termed Arcana by its exponents. The twenty-two basic nuances of the voice are also distributed appropriately in these categories which are qualitatively defined by association with an astrological factor (sign or planet). Exposition of this scheme would require a complete article in itself, if not a volume, so we shall forego all but the rudiments of the theory.

For the benefit of readers who like to pursue such doctrines for either intellectual edification or simply as diversion, we give the following tabulation of the twenty-two categories with their supposed allocations to sounds and astrological correlation.

Number:	Sounds:	Quality:
1	A — Ah — Aa	Mercury
2	B	Virgo
3	G	Libra
4	D	Scorpio
5	E — Eh — Ay	Jupiter
6	U — V — W — Oo	Venus
7	Z	Sagittarius
8	H — Ch	Capricorn
9	Th	Aquarius
10	I — Y — J — Ee	Uranus
11	C — K — Ck	Neptune
12	L	Pisces
13	M	Aries
14	N	Taurus
15	X	Saturn
16	O — Oh	Mars
17	F — P — Ph	Gemini
18	Sh — Ts — Tz	Cancer
19	Q	Leo
20	R	Moon
21	S	Sun
22	T	Pluto / Earth

The simple arithmetical total is said to give the "vibration" or qualitative content of the word which is "kabbalized." Totals exceeding 22 are added cross-wise to reduce the final value to a term below 22. We offer this tally, not as a criterion of truth, but only for what it may be worth to readers who feel that there must be some rational basis for the age-old companion of astrology—the belief expressed in the ancient adage, **Omnia in numeris sita sunt,** "Everything lies veiled in number." Personally, we are convinced of the value of this doctrine, by virtue of its harmonics, its origin in antiquity, and its seeming correlation with modern scientific taxonomy.

Returning to strictly astrological essentials, we might make mention of the interesting rules given us in the old horary texts respecting "probable names signified by the planets." Whether such rules are valid for the flamboyant monikers of racehorses is something to conjure with. The Sun, Mars and Jupiter are said to denote short names, while Venus and Saturn denote long names. The Sun by itself suggests a name derived from nature or royalty, but Jupiter may also signify a royalistic or Biblical name. Mercurial names are common, conventional names, while the Moon has rule over family names of the more rural variety, suggesting simplicity, domesticity or collectivism. Venusian names are the euphonious, musical or ornate names pleasant to the ears or suggestive of glamour. Martian names are concise, blunt, militant names popular among fiction writers as typical names of heroes. Saturnian names are those suggestive of dignity, tradition, or history. Uranus seems to indicate unusual, startling names either ultra-modern or archaic, while Neptunian names are those which lend a note of mystery to the imagination. Pluto's names are those associated with the underworld or politics. No hard and fast rule can be offered concerning this question of planetary name-cues.

By far the best "system" we can proffer at this time is in reality no "system" at all—just simple astrological correspondence which works out sufficiently well by percentage to warrant attention and our pointing it out to others. Put briefly, we have noticed that the current aspects in operation, or angular placements of the planets, at the track during post time often give a clue as to the name-content of the winning or runner-up horses.

Hence, it is not surprising that "More Wine" won during an opposition of the Moon and Neptune. Neptune, as even the novice knows, is associated with wines, liquors, intoxication, etc. Even plainer is the win of longshot "Wheatfield" when the highlighted Moon was in Virgo, traditional sign-ruler of wheatfields, the harvest, and so forth. That "Cut Up" should win and "Fiery Shower" should show in the same race is not astonishing, because Mars in Cancer was exactly on the descendant at post time (Mars being fiery and cutting, and Cancer, watery). When the Moon was within one degree of the nadir, we looked for domestic connotations in the names of the horses entered in the race. "Curds 'n Whey" impressed us as the horse with suitable connotations. A longshot, he romped to win, and we romped for joy. "Iron Heart," also a longshot, won when the

Moon and Mars were in square aspect, with Mars on the seventh cusp.

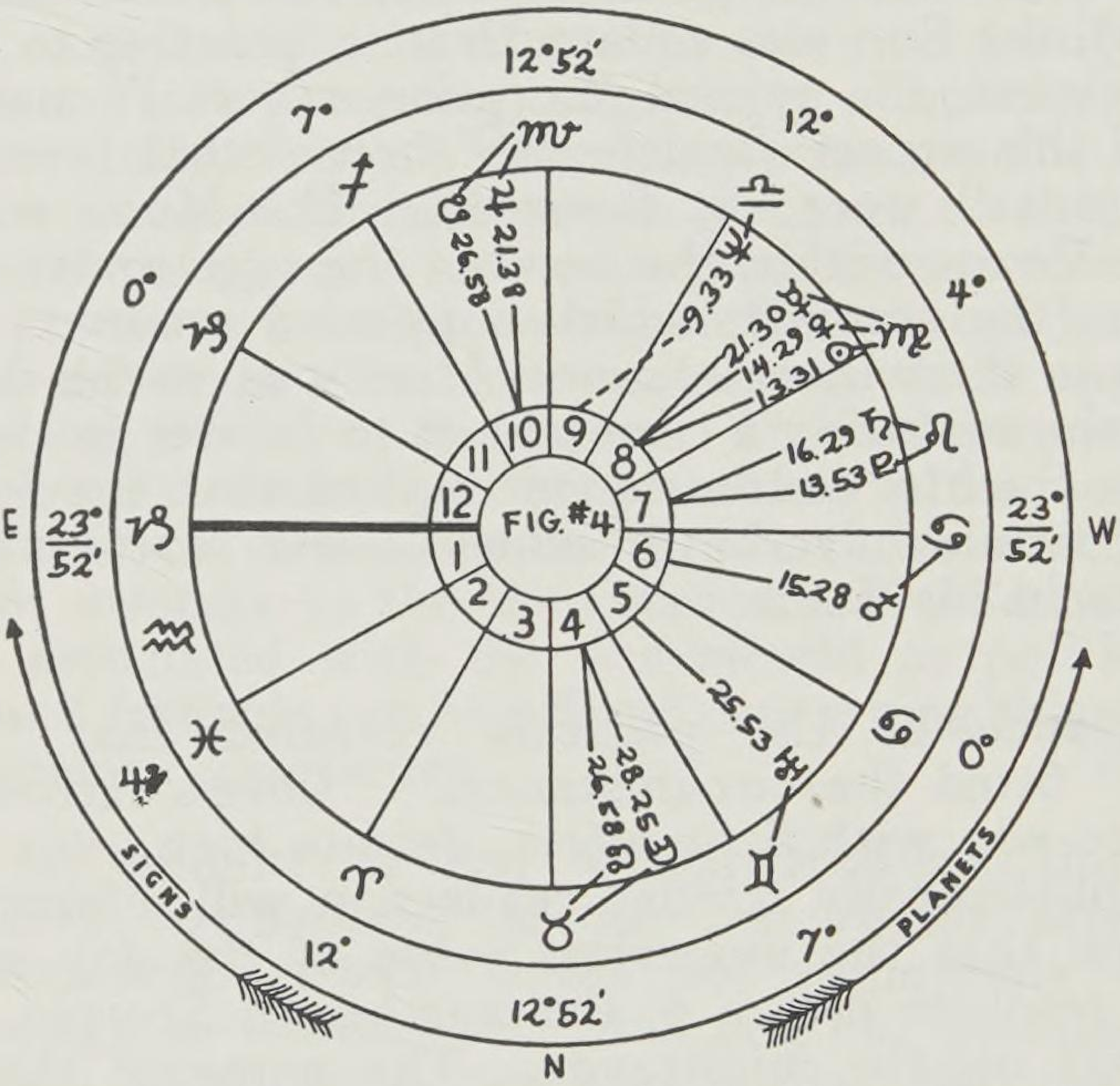
One afternoon (September 19th, 1947, Del Mar, California), the Sun was square Uranus, pointing to a longshot winner, the typical "surprise, reversal" manifestation of this aspect (which also showed that favorites or "champions" were not favored). The Moon was also sextile Venus within the hour of the race under consideration (the second), which suggested amorous connotations in the winner's name. Mars was on the descendant again, maturing a trine aspect to Jupiter in the tenth house. Such a circumstance implied that the longshot winner would have both Venusian and Martian characteristics in his name.

A glance at the program revealed that "Love's Arrow" fitted the circumstances. "Love's Arrow" galloped to win with little effort, despite high odds. (For our kabbalistically minded readers, it will interest them to know that the numerical value of the day was 13, which resolves into a 4, the number of Scorpio, which sign was on the midheaven. The name of the horse phonetically resolves itself into a 13 and then a 4 also. Its post position was #5, the number of Jupiter, which was in Scorpio and the tenth house.)

FOURTH RACE — DEL MAR TURF

September 6, 1947 — Del Mar, California.

Time: 3:37 p. m., L. M. T.


12°52'
7°
♍
12°
♐
♎
♃ 21.38
☋ 26.58
0°
♆ 9.33
4°
♑
☿ 21.30
♀ 14.29
☉ 13.31
♍
10
9
11
8
♄ 16.29
♇ 13.53
♌
12
FIG. #4
7
E
23° 52'
♑
1
6
♋
23° 52'
W
2
5
♂ 15.28
♒
3
4
♅ 25.53
♓
♋
0°
☽ 28.25
☊ 26.58
♈
♊
SIGNS
PLANETS
12°
♉
7°
12°52'
N

A favorite instance in support of this method was the very profitable selection of "George McManus" to win, even though his odds were 26 to 1 in the mutuels. The reason for such a choice and confidence was the impressive connection between a chart cast for post time at the Del Mar Track and the name of the horse. Mercury was sextile Jupiter that afternoon, with the Greater Benefic in the Midheaven. Uranus was in the fifth, indicating that a longshot could easily take the race (although this sort of indication cannot be safely regarded as sure, unless other circumstances in the chart permit such certainty). Examination of the racing program showed that the only horse with proper Mercury-Jupiter midheaven connotations was "George McManus," named after the famed cartoonist. Cartooning is a profession most certainly under the jurisdiction of Mercury and Jupiter (commercial artwork lacking Venusian esthetic harmony). The cue and clue for the selection was taken from this charted circumstance—and "George McManus" took the race.

Lest we misguide our readers, let us point out quite implicitly that this "aspect-association" system has many loopholes and is not sufficiently trustworthy that one should place faith in its workability to any great extent. It stands merely as an attestation to the astrological truism that terrestrial things have a correlation, however subtle, with things celestial. Nothing less than sheer practice-made-keener skill is needed to make the proper associations.

It may be farfetched to rationalize the association system in this manner: The planetary vibrations conducive to a particular thought pattern are stimulating to every relevant subject within the range of that pattern. Therefore, when the same vibrations said to "rule" cartoonists are especially predominant, it is quite natural that a stimulus should be directed toward an object (a horse in this case) whose name or nature when contemplated produces a similar thought pattern. The mental associations in our example run somewhat like: George McManus .... the comic artist .... Mercury - Jupiter .... cartoon - evoking vibration .... racehorse .... "George McManus" .... the man's equine namesake.

The name of anything calls to mind, by the process of suggestion, a series of mental associations. The name "Wheatfield" therefore stimulates typical Virgo thought patterns, while "Iron Heart" stirs up characteristic Mars-like imagery. "Love's Arrow" conduces toward Venusian associations, with Martian overtones: love and the arrow. Because of the current planetary configurations, there is a strong disposition in the "air" toward the formation of these impressions. It is another factor in the wondrous mystery of mass psychology not even adequately explained by occultists, let alone those trained in the workings of the group psyche.

From an orthodox astrological point of view, it is wise to point out that a horary question answerable by a simple negative or affirmative is the only dependable guide to speculation like betting on horses. The question, for safety's sake, should be phrased somewhat on the order of, "Will this particular horse win the race in question?" Better still, perhaps, "Will I profit by playing the horses tomorrow?"

A question should not be charted unless it is unpremeditated and intercepts one's thinking process quite inadvertantly or under impertinent circumstances. All the standard rules of horary interpretation should be brought to bear in analyzing the chart. If the question was not framed about a specific horse, and the chart is encouraging to gain, selection of the horse or horses is a matter for one's own good judgment or intuition ("hunch"), or best, by aspect-association in the manner just roughly outlined.

The best and most important tip for the bettor is the exhortation never to gamble unless the birthchart permits of it, i.e., if the radix is eminently favored at the time. If we were asked for our most effective "system," our reply would always be: play your luck aspects. The best transient luck-factor in the horoscope would be a transit of Venus over radical Jupiter, with the Moon on an auspicious point in the birthchart. But nothing should be overlooked in evaluating the current luck factors in the horoscope—not even one's progressed map, in which a lunar aspect in maturation can make or break the indications of every transitive factor. (The very fact that one is momentarily incited toward speculation might be his personal response to influences conducive to extravagance, and thence to waste or loss.)

A wise use of astrology may be highly profitable, but other than thorough-going and masterful study of every relevant element is never wise where dollars and cents are at stake. Astrology as an instrument for speculation, too, is limited by the laws of probability and averages. But if used skillfully, astrology portends that one's fortune in all probability will be far above average.

THERE ARE NO EVIL PLANETS

> "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God." —Rev. 2, 7.

During the operation of so-called adverse aspects we are more apt to see and feel the **necessity** for action to overcome difficulties and obstacles in the path of our progress; apt to feel the urge so strongly that a real anxiety develops to be up and doing to safeguard our interests and overcome the threatened troubles. The feeling within often becomes nervousness and worry, a form of expression or manifestation which should be cast aside at once as it is a woeful waste of force, causing loss of power, and leaves us less able to be up and doing those things which will offset the undesirable conditions.

Therefore, the first essential necessary to transcend adverse vibrations is to calm the mind through affirmations of a hopeful and positive nature; in other words, self-treatment. Remember that the Kingdom of Heaven is within ourselves and out of heaven all good things come forth. The way, the avenue of their coming, is through harmony within ourselves. The price of success is harmony, hope, cheer and honest-to-goodness faith in yourself.

The undesirable mental effects of any adverse aspect can be transcended by this metaphysical method.

Do not sentence yourself to doom by saying, "I cannot do it." **You can.** Every normal being is born with that power more or less latent and its expression can be developed. The development of harmony, hope, cheer and faith in yourself means the development of your success, progress, health and attainment.

Adverse planetary aspects, viewed from the standpoint of those who are consciously making this delightful effort, are looked upon as helpful forces because their frequent occurrence produces an added urge to press on harder, faster towards the goal of achievement.

Well organized concerns employ a gang of men to tear down old buildings and remove the debris to make way for new structures. When this seeming "destruction" is finished, **construction** begins on the new edifice. So, in the human mind and body the advervse aspects tear down the tissues and change or destroy mental conceptions. The purpose is to make way for new material. The disturbance (inharmony) which the adverse aspects create within us is due to our improper responses to the stimulative vibrations; we misinterpret their meaning and "sin" accordingly (fall short, exhibit our shortcomings) by expressing worry, anxiety, impatience, anger or melancholy. Whereas, we should be glad that changes are taking place that make possible the repair, renewal and perpetuation of the body. In other words, the destructive activities (adverse aspects) are just as necessary to our well-being as are constructive activities (good aspects). Disease is largely due to lack of understanding of Nature's laws or our conscious and unconscious violation of them and the way we misconstrue the real purport and purpose of every inner urge.

Astrology, the Solvent

As we feel so we think; as we think so we act. The underlying cause is mainly planetary influence. We feel strong or we feel weak, brave or fearful, ambitious or content; and we act accordingly with results corresponding to the nature, influence and time of the act. The quality of results may be improved by knowing the best times to act, just as the farmer produces best results by planting at proper seasons.

Study of Astrology, and of oneself, opens the vision to wisdom in thought and action despite, or in keeping with, the feelings as influenced by planetary aspects.

Of course we may experience surprising events due to no apparent cause of our own, but a study of the birth chart reveals the nature of these events, whether favorable or otherwise, while the progressed chart designates the time of their occurrence.

Beginners in Astrology sometimes stress "adverse" aspects and anticipate them in the progressed horoscope with unnecessary alarm. One beginner wrote to us that astrology is "just one d........ aspect after another!"

Forthwith he gave away all his books. Later he came across the chapter in "How Planets Affect You" entitled, "Effects of Planetary Aspects Upon Mind and Body," changed his viewpoint, began all over again and made rapid progress in his studies.

Just as adverse aspects (so-called for want of better terminology) should not be emphasized, neither should they be underestimated. Rightly understood, adverse aspects are the vibrations that direct the catabolistic activities of the body and are therefore just as necessary and as important to our well-being as the "good" aspects that direct the anabolistic processes. The processes evoked by "good" aspects result in pacifying the mind, while the "adverse" aspects provoke reactions of a disturbing nature.

It is not the aspect which is "bad," but our reactions or **manifestations** of their influence which are imperfect, hence produce disturbed states of mind. This is largely due to the fact that our educational institutions omit the highly important instructions concerning planetary vibrations and their effect upon the human body and mind.

Adverse aspects suggest caution, moderation, discrimination and deliberation in all affairs during the period of their operation, and also that we bring to the fore our powers of poise from the treasure-house within, should we notice ourselves giving way to distress.

Adverse aspects, aside from their physiological action in so far as they disturb the mind, may be looked upon as cross-examinations, tests of faith, knowledge, strength and ability. Each "examination" successfully passed endows us with added capacity for achieving greater conquests.

How to Overcome "Adverse" Aspects.

The wav of attaining the necessary knowledge and power to gain strength and to surmount obstacles and unfavorable tendencies is twofold: within and without. In the silence within we need to develop genuine good-will and be able to speak a benediction to all. We should learn to say truthfully every day, "Good morning everybody. I love you all." Even as the Sun sheds its rays beneficently upon all, so should we call by name those who have wronged us and vibrate the thought, "I love you and forgive you. I pray that you may be blessed and enjoy all and more than I desire for myself."

Forgiving one's enemies, slanderers, or those who are disloyal, who speak well to your face and try to discredit you behind your back, and those who "condemn with faint praise," is not an easy undertaking, but it is the injunction of the Master, "Love one another." Those who do such unlovely things do not really harm one whose thoughts are turned toward the Lord, but they do hurt themselves immeasurably. Therefore, when we can silently "speak the word" of love, forgiveness and benediction to those who try to harm us, and can pray for them as earnestly as for ourselves, without reservation, we shall have won a great spiritual victory and attained much power in the way of improving our reactions to "adverse" aspects of all kinds.

Demonstration of this attainment comes through the practical experiences in life. It is in the activity of everyday affairs that this strength and attainment is won. The changing planetary configurations bring us opportunities for expression in the various daily experiences. If we remain ignorant of the beauties of silence and meditation, if we remain ignorant of the workings of planetary vibrations, we are apt to think life treats us vilely or that we are a "failure." The truth is that Divine Love and Wisdom are awaiting our awakening and recognition. If we are to become truly happy, peaceful and serviceable we need to lift our eyes, turn our thoughts starward, raise our consciousness to Spirit, Reality and Truth so that our reactions to all conditions are a reflection of the "kingdom of heaven within" and an expression of true nobility. Astrology is intended to help us attain that consciousness.

The disharmonies, discomforts and trials of life are largely due to incorrect interpretation and lowly expression of planetary vibrations. The mind, the imagination, is distorted and warped. By not realizing the true and higher purport of every aspect (especially the "evil" ones), we "miss the mark" and fall short of perfection. If, however, we learn to know and realize that life is good and that it grows better and brighter as our understanding broadens and our application of Truth increases, we aim more zealously to bring our life into alignment with the true indications of planetary configurations.

Serious Responsibility of Astrologers

The fine, spiritual significance of Astrology is defiled by those who make a bugbear of "adverse" aspects and "evil" planets, for in reality "there is no evil but thinking makes it so." Those interpreters who lay undue stress on the so-called "adverse aspects" not only pervert the purpose and value of Astrology but often do actual harm to the one who receives such a horoscope by arousing unnecessary fear and thus reducing the moral stamina through dreadful anticipation. Long before the aspects actually culminate the native is bereft of the resistance and resourceful power necessary to meet and handle the situation successfully. Usually when the adverse conditions actually manifest they are not so "bad" as predicted nor so dreadful as the native anticipated, therefore the client is worse off than before the "reading" because he was not properly informed.

Time and again I have received letters from those who had been given horoscope readings which struck terror in their minds, asking if I thought it was going to be as "bad" as predicted. Their "reading" was doing more harm than good. A beautiful opportunity to render uplifting service through Astrology had been lost because the principles of astro-science had not been properly interpreted.

In reading the delineations of planetary aspects, natal, progressed or transitory, it should always be remembered that they refer to "tendencies" in the native to react in the manner described. The expression of a tendency is its reaction to circumstances, and the reactions will be of value according to our knowledge of controlling and directing ourselves wisely. "All things work together for **good** to those who love the Lord."

Adverse Aspects are Blessings in Disguise.

Therefore Astrology teaches that adverse aspects are good to spur us to extra effort toward spiritual growth and attainment through self-control, meditation and prayer and the "stepping up" of any adverse tendencies. It is through neglect of these efforts, through putting "trust in chariots and in horses" (Ps. 20, 7) that is, through trusting personal finite powers and apparent knowledge that man puts himself, in consciousness, outside the recipience of God's love and protection, leaving himself receptive to the play of untransmuted influences. Only when man thus puts himself outside the region of all that could help and bless him, are adverse aspects evil. Life apart from the consciousness of God's love and power is a frightful strain. Nothing is obtained except by great effort, struggle and combat, and even what is achieved may be likened to life in a desert where no nourishment abounds. Leaving God out of the calculations when embarking upon new enterprises is the same as refusing a blessing. Suffering and disorder in life are multiplied immeasurably if experiences (planetary aspects) are met without understanding of their meaning and importance.

Some times it is long before the lesson is learned that things are not always what they seem; that the easy or pleasant periods denoted by "good" aspects are not necessarily as good as they appear to be, and that apparently "bad" times denoted by "adverse" aspects may after all prove to be not evil, but a form of good,—a period of awakening to new Truths.

There is much food for thought in Romans 6, 13-14: "....yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead (awakened), and your members (thoughts) as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin (falling short) shall not have dominion over you: for (then) **ye are not under the law,** but under grace (love, blessings, inspiration)."

All experiences or aspects are good or adverse to us according to the manner in which we **meet** and **use them.** If met in a spirit of courage, good-will, co-operation and desire to learn, they become stepping-stones to better things. But if met in the wrong attitude of fear, resentment, opposition and rebellion, they are apt to develop into serious burdens. Shakespeare wrote: "The fault is not in our stars, but in ourselves that we are underlings."

Every Effort Counts.

Jesus taught: "Avenge not yourselves.... Bless them that persecute you: bless, and curse not.... Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good." Read St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans, Chapter 12, verses 14-21.

It requires more than just a sudden resolution to transmute (sublimate) adverse aspects. It calls for understanding, effort and courage; the courage to arise and try again bravely after every apparent failure or setback, for it is in the **trying,** the **effort,** that strength and wisdom are acquired. So do not be dismayed when an "aspect" gets you! Remember that evil happenings are but teachers of life, awakening us to better things. Arise always, with courage renewed and say with David of old, "With Elohim God I shall do valiantly." David knew and practiced Astrology, as did all the inspired wise men of old. His 19th Psalm proclaims the value of Astrology, but he also knew the value of mortal alchemy, the sublimation of gross tendencies into spiritual expression. He knew that many of the influences were beyond his skill and strength and therefore wisely called upon the Lord in the "kingdom of heaven within" for aid and protection. Placing himself and his affairs "lovingly in the hands of the Father," he arose from a lowly sheep herder to the kingship of a nation. He became a metaphysician. Turning to Jehovah for counsel, guidance, assistance, substance and protection in all the problems of life, failing again and again when acting upon his own purely human impulses, but always retrieved by returning to the kingdom within, for "God's mercy endureth forever," he was inspired to leave for posterity those potent prayers which for thirty centuries have been sacred affirmations among the wise. One of his greatest, most comprehensive and potent psalms is the 121st and it, too, has important astrological significance, as will be seen by the following liberal translation:

For Guidance and Inspiration

1 "I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 "My help cometh from the Lord, who made **heaven** and **earth.**

3 "He will not suffer my foot to be moved; he that keepeth me will not slumber.

4 "Behold, He that keepeth Israel doth neither slumber nor sleep.

5 "Jehovah is my protector; He is the shade upon my right hand.

6 **"The SUN shall not SMITE me by day, nor the MOON by night.**

7 "The Lord doth preserve me from ALL evil; He doth preserve my soul.

8 "The Lord shall preserve (guard) my going out and my coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore."

In the first four verses David affirms and acknowledges the immanent presence of God, His power and protection. In the remaining four verses he voices his need of that protection from adverse planetary influences, so that the Sun and Moon shall not SMITE him; that he may be preserved from all evil aspects, that is, be able to transmute and transcend them successfully. To designate clearly that he is referring to astrological matters, David first specifically refers to the **heavens** (planetary system) and the **earth.** This 121st Psalm is therefore especially intended for the use of those earnest students who are seeking to interpret Astrology in its true and spiritual sense, and live by its precepts. It is a psalm for daily use, guidance and inspiration.

David's beautifully significant and potent prayer may be ours also. Therefore, repeat this psalm reverently and sacredly until its deepest spiritual meaning becomes impressed both upon your mortal and your subconscious mind, until its outworkings bring continual blessings of harmony, happiness, progress and achievement into your daily life, as you learn to discard the dross and realize the good to be found in every aspect.

DICTIONARY OF ASTROLOGICAL TERMS

Affliction—Adverse aspects between planets or between a planet and a house cusp. A debility.

Alpheta—Giver of life. The alphetical places are the same as the places of Hyleg. The hylegical place of a planet, particularly the Sun or Moon, is the same as Hyleg hence the two terms are used interchangeably.

Anareta—A term applied to that planet which is believed to terminate the life, i. e., that afflicting and malefic planet which may be in conjunction or adverse aspect to the Hyleg.

Angles—The four angular positions of a chart, viz., First, Tenth, Seventh and Fourth Houses. They are the most important houses of a horoscope: Ascendant, Midheaven, Descendant, Nadir.

Animoder of the Tetrabiblos—A method of birth time rectification presented by Ptolemy (now obsolete), sometimes referred to as the "Sun-rise method."

Antipathy—Inharmonious relation of planets. Aversions between people are caused by antipathies in their nativities.

Antiscian—See Mundane Parallel, also Parallel, Zodiacal.

Aphelion—The place in a planet's orbit which is farthest from the Sun. See Perihelion.

Apogee—That part in the orbit of a planet wherein it is at its greatest distance from the Earth. See Perigee.

Apparent Motion—The Earth apparently rotates from east to west; its real motion is the reverse. The celestial bodies apparently travel from east over the meridian to west; their real motion is west to east. The signs of the zodiac apparently rise at the Ascendant, pass over the meridian and set in the west; in reality they do not move, but the axial rotation of the Earth from west to east causes the signs to appear to ascend, culminate and set.

Application—The approach of one planet to another, to the degree constituting an aspect, or to the cusp of a house.

Arc—Distance as measured along a circle.

Ascendant—The sign and degree on cusp of First House. Any planet between 12 degrees above and 20 degrees below the ascending degree is read as influencing the first house. A planet is ascending when between Fourth and Tenth Cusps. See Descending.

Ascension—(Signs of long and short ascension.) See Long and Short.

Aspect—Certain angular distances between planets or between planets and house cusps. The conjunction and parallel are included in the term for convenience. See Zodiacal Aspects.

Asteroids—Numerous planetoids whose orbits lie between those of Mars and Jupiter. Not used in horoscopes.

Barren Signs—Gemini, Leo and Virgo. If on the 5th or 11th cusp they tend to reduce the number of offspring of the native. Unfavorable for planting; good for tilling.

Benefics—Jupiter and Venus.

Bicorporal Signs—Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces. Double bodied. They denote dual experiences. Twins, etc.

Birth Time—Exact moment of first breath; very important for erecting a correct nativity.

Bi-quintile—One of Kepler's minor good aspects, 144 degrees.

Cadent—The houses which follow "fixed" houses of a chart, viz., the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth houses are cadent and planets posited therein are weaker than if in other houses, except those which naturally rule those houses, as Mercury in 3rd or 6th; Jupiter in 9th; Neptune in 12th.

Cardinal Signs—Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn; so called because of the change of the seasons therein due to Sun's apparent change of declination, or in reality, to the obliquity of the Earth and its location in orbit. Cardinal signs on the angles of a chart tend to great activity, publicity, fame or notoriety.

Collection of Light—When a planet receives aspects of any two others which are of themselves not in aspect.

Combust—Within 8 degrees 30 minutes of the Sun; a detrimental configuration.

Common Signs—Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

Conjunction—When planets, or the cusp of a house and a planet, occupy the same degree of longitude they are in conjunction.

Constellations—A circle outside or beyond the zodiac having sections bearing the same names as the signs, also containing groups of fixed stars suitably named, yet all generally referred to as "constellations." In ancient astrology there were originally forty-eight constellations but modern astronomy has added many more for convenience in locating and naming stars. Planets, only, travel in the zodiac; the fixed stars occupy the constellations. There are no fixed stars in that portion of the heavens called the zodiac. See Precession.

Converse—Implies a motion contrary to the natural course of the planets through the signs Aries to Taurus, etc. The signs are naturally turned from east to west over the M. C., but converse is the reverse. A system of "Directions" employs these converse features.

Co-significator—Any planet which is naturally associated with another in the rulership of some faculty or matter under consideration. The planet ruling the ascending sign is significator of the chart. Any planet in the ascendant (1st house) is a co-significator, as is likewise the planet ruling the sign occupied by the Sun at birth. Because of the Moon's great influence it, too, is termed a significator, of influence by sign and house. The planet ruling the sign occupied by the Sun is the birth-month ruling planet. Of the mind Mercury is significator, Uranus, co-significator in that it rules the higher attributes of the mind, intuition and telepathy. In the subject of marriage the Moon is significator (in a male natus) and Venus is co-significator.

Critical Degree—See page 678.

Culminate—(a) Culmination of a planet: To arrive at cusp of Midheaven (M. C.) cusp of tenth house. (b) Culmination of an aspect: The time of the completion of an aspect is commonly termed its culmination, regardless of the M. C.

Cusp—The beginning or edge of a house in a chart. The sign on the cusp of any house and the planet ruling the sign are the rulers of that house. Planets near the cusp are more important than otherwise.

Debility—The power of a planet located in a sign of dissimilar nature is said to be weakened, viz., Mars, a fiery planet in Taurus, an earthly sign. See table of "Dignities of Planets" in Part I.

Decan or Decanate—Pertaining to the division of the signs into three equal parts of 10 degrees each. See pages 572-576.

Decile—A minor favorable aspect of 36°. Sometimes called semi-quintile.

Declination—The distance of any planet from the **equator**, either north or south. Thus: Every part of the **ecliptic**, except the beginning of Aries and Libra, has declination because the plane of the ecliptic is not parallel with that of the equator and they meet at those two points. The Sun is never more than 23 degrees 28 minutes in declination, which it reaches in the signs Cancer (North Dec.) and Capricorn (South Dec.) due to the earth's inclination in orbit. See Parallel.

Decreasing in Light—When a planet, particularly the Moon, has passed the opposition of the Sun it is weaker in power compared with when it was increasing in light. The Moon decreases from Full to New, i. e., during 3rd and 4th quarter.

Degree—The zodiac is divided into twelve signs of 30 degrees each, the whole constituting a circle of 360 degrees. A degree contains 60 minutes and each minute 60 seconds of longitude.

Descendant—The seventh cusp or house space between the seventh and eighth cusps.

Descending—On account of the Earth's axial rotation, the planets appear to be descending between cusp of tenth house, via the descendant, to cusp of fourth, after which they ascend. Compared with each other, the latter positions are considered stronger than the former.

Detriment—A planet is in its detriment when found in the sign opposite the one which it rules, for instance, Venus in Aries and Scorpio. See "Dignities of Planets" in Part I.

Dexter Aspect—When the aspecting planet is moving **from** the planet being aspected in a chart. See Sinister: moving **toward** a planet.

Dignities, Essential and Accidental—Certain locations wherein planets are said to acquire strength, either for good or evil, according to their nature. "Accidental dignity" has reference to a planet's position by house, as angular, succedent or cadent. Other conditions are also considered such as—well aspected, unafflicted, swift in motion, increasing in light, diurnal, etc. The reverse of dignities are debilities. "Essential dignity" has reference to a planet's location by sign, as—home sign, exaltation, or triplicity. Accidental is the more important dignity. A malefic is usually better disposed when in dignities than otherwise, yet in a contest between Saturn and Jupiter, for instance, in a natal or directional figure, if Saturn were dignified above Jupiter the evil threatened by Saturn would predominate. But, generally speaking, dignities bring out the better attributes.

Direct in Motion—Proceeding in the order of the signs, from Aries toward Taurus, etc.

Directions—The aspects between planets in a progressed horoscope, also their aspects to those of the nativity, measured for the purpose of finding when certain influences will operate and produce corresponding results. Ptolemaic and Placidian systems of directions based their time measurements on a degree for a year. Modern Progressive directional charts are based upon a day for a year system, as taught in this volume. (See quotations on pages 157 and 223.)

Dispositor—A planet is disposed of by another when it occupies that planet's sign; thus Venus in Sagittarius is disposed of by Jupiter, the ruler of that sign; Jupiter then being termed the dispositor. Disposition by a benefic is very favorable and the more so if the dispositor is elevated, i. e., in the 10th house or higher than the disposited. This often has bearing in nativities and progressions but always has in Horary questions.

Diurnal—Above the horizon, between cusp of first and seventh cusps, as distinguished from nocturnal or below the horizon between first and seventh cusps.

Domal dignity—A planet in its own sign.

Double-bodied signs—Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces. Each sign is pictured as of two distinct parts; Gemini, twins; Sagittarius, horse and archer; Pisces, two fishes. They incline to duality.

Dragon's Head—Caput Draconis, or Moon's North Node. Its place is the sign and degree occupied by the Moon when she crosses the ecliptic from south to north latitude. Considered a beneficent degree. The Dragon's Tail (Cauda Draconis) is the opposite point and considered malefic.

Earth—Sometimes called Terra. It is a planet whose orbit lies between that of Venus and Mars. It has an axial rotation complete in 24 hours producing diurnal and nocturnal phenomena. This rotation from west to east gives the appearance of the Sun, Moon and stars rising in the east and setting in the west, while actually the reverse is true as thev in reality proceed in the direction of the order of the signs, from Aries to Taurus, etc. The earth's passage through the zodiac in which it revolves around the Sun in approximately 365¼ days causes the Sun to appear to be transiting through the opposite signs to those through which the earth courses, hence the term Sun in Aries, Sun in Taurus, etc. When the Sun seems to be in Aries between March 21st and April 19th the earth is in the opposite sign, Libra, but the astrological influence and position is designated as of Sun in Aries.

Earthly Signs—Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.

Earthly Triplicity or Trigon—Taurus, Virgo, Capri corn.

Easter— * [AS. eastre, pl. eastron (akin to German ostern,) from name of old Teut. goddess of spring, AS. Eastre; akin to Ski, usra dawn, and E. east.] 1. An annual church celebration commemorating Christ's resurrection. The early church was divided as to the nature and the time of this celebration. Some communions (see Quartodeciman) were influenced by the coincidence of Christ's death with the Jewish Passover; others, especially in Gaul, placed Easter always on the 25th of March, the vernal equinox (in the Julian calendar,) the day of the resurrection of the vegetation god Attis. Uniformity was established by the first Nicene Council, which determined that Easter is always the first Sunday after the first full moon after the vernal equinox (March 21st in the Gregorian calendar.) (Note by L. G.: If the full moon happens on Sunday then Easter is the Sunday after.) The date of the full moon is ascertained according to certain calendar rules, and may differ from that of the actual (astronomical) full moon. These rules include as preliminaries the finding of the golden number, epact, and dominical letter. These data, and the dates of Easter from 1943 to 1953 are:

Year	Golden Number	Epact	Dominical Letter	Ash Wednesday	Easter
1943	6	24	C	Mar. 10	25 April
1944	7	5	B, A	Feb. 23	9 April
1945	8	16	C	Feb. 14	1 April
1946	9	27	F	Mar. 6	21 April
1947	10	8	E	Feb. 19	6 April
1948	11	19	D, C	Feb. 11	28 March
1949	12	0	B	Mar. 2	17 April
1950	13	11	A	Feb. 22	9 April
1951	14	22	G	Feb. 7	25 March
1952	15	3	F, E	Feb. 27	13 April
1953	16	14	D	Feb. 18	5 April

The dates of other movable feasts depend on that of Easter.

Eclipses—Solar and Lunar eclipses are important indices. Solar eclipses are the more important as their effects are more noticeable and of longer duration. The aspects in operation at the time of an eclipse, as well as the signs and degrees in which the eclipse occurs, are an important factor in making the judgment. They are particularly used for judging world events and conditions but when an eclipse is referred to a natal or progressed horoscope the eclipsed luminaries must form some aspect therein to be significant.

---

* From Webster's New International Dictionary.

Ecliptic—The Sun's apparent path in the orbit of the Earth, but in reality it is the path of the Earth around the Sun. Its name is derived from the fact that eclipses occur therein. The belt of zodiacal signs through which the Sun appears to make a complete circuit once a year. Measurement on the ecliptic is by longitude, i. e., by signs and degrees.

Election—Pertaining to the selection of auspicious times for particular purposes, such as turning first sod, laying a cornerstone, time of marriage, entering a new house, etc., according to the rules of Horary Astrology.

Elevated—A planet posited above another in a chart. The most elevated position is at the cusp of the tenth house. The higher the elevation, the more power or strength to the planet, especially when ascending.

Elongation—The distance of a planet from the Sun. Mercury cannot acquire greater elongation than 28°, Venus 48°. It is helpful to remember this when figuring their aspects to the Sun in natal charts. In a progressed chart, as the native grows older, Mercury and Venus may progress to greater distances from the radical Sun and form larger aspects such as sextile, square or trine. By transit, in common with the other planets, they may form all aspects to the natal Sun. But strictly speaking, elongation has reference to the greatest distance in zodiac (and consequently in nativities) which the inferior planets may travel from the Sun.

Emersion—A planet coming from under the Sun's beams so as to be seen. A term used chiefly in connection with eclipses and occultations. See Immersion.

Ephemeris—An almanac of the planets' places for any certain year; necessary to ascertain their locations and positions for a horoscope. The astrological ephemerides are compiled mostly from the "Nautical Almanac" issued by the Government.

Equator—The celestial equator is the projection of the Earth's equator upon the celestial sphere. Measurement along the celestial equator is by the 360 degrees only and is called Right Ascension. A planet north or south of the equator is said to be in so much "Declination." Two or more planets with the same amount of declination are parallel—a position equal in power to the conjunction. The terrestrial equator is a circle or belt around the earth midway between the north and south poles and which divides it into the north and south hemispheres.

Equinox—Equal night. That time, or place, in the ecliptic where the days and nights are of equal length which happens twice yearly when the Sun enters Aries (Vernal equinox) and Libra (autumnal equinox), from whence these signs derive the term, equinoctial signs.

Exaltation—An essential dignity of a planet next in power to being in its own home sign. See page 678.

Face—Faces are one-sixth divisions of a sign, thus: 1° to 5°, 6 to 10, 11 to 15, 16 to 20, 21 to 25, 26 to 30. It is said that the face rising in a nativity affects the disposition according to its nature. However, as various different descriptions have been assigned to the faces the subject is confusing, especially since the discovery of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, therefore "faces" are almost entirely ignored by modern practitioners.

Fall—A planet is in its fall when in the sign opposite to the sign of its exaltation.

Familiarity—Any kind of aspects or reception between the planets.

Fiery Signs—Aries, Leo, Sagittarius.

Figure—A chart, horoscope, scheme, nativity or map

Fixed Houses—2nd, 5th, 8th, 11th houses.

Fixed Signs—Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius.

Fixed Stars—So called because they do not traverse the ecliptic as do planets. Those stars near the ecliptic and of large magnitude have considerable influence. Fixed Stars are not within the confines of the zodiac; they are all out beyond it, in the constellations. Planets only transit orbits in the zodiac. Next to the Sun the nearest fixed star is Alpha (a) Centauri, (Bungula) 0-1 magnitude, Right Ascension (1936) 14h. 35m. 12s. (R.A. 218°48′), Declination 60°34′ S., Latitude 42°43′ S., Longitude 28°44′ Scorpio, distance 4⅓ light-years, or about 25 trillion miles. (The Sun's distance from the earth is approximately 93 million miles or light-distance 8 minutes.)

Fortunes—Jupiter and Venus, also the Sun and Moon when free from affliction. Mercury and Neptune, being of neutral nature, are also fortunate when without affliction and in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus.

Fruitful Signs—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Frustration—A term used in Horary Astrology. When a planet is applying to another by aspect, but a third interposes before the aspect is complete, thus deflecting the influence of the aspecting planet.

Genethliacs—(jen-**eth** li aks—noun) Pertaining to nativities or their calculation; showing position of stars at one's birth. Genethliacal, adj.—(jen eth **li** a kal)

Geniture—The birth chart is sometimes referred to as the geniture or Genesis. Also natus, nativity, radix.

Geocentric—Geo, earth; centric, center; the Earth as a center of observation and influence. All astrological aspects are geocentric as they relate to the Earth.

Heliocentric—Having the Sun for a center and viewing the planets from that standpoint, which makes their positions appear different than when viewed from the Earth. A method not used by modern astrologers for nativities.

Herschel—The planet Uranus is often referred to as Herschel in honor of its modern discoverer, Sir William Herschel. Uranus was discovered March 13, 1781, when it was in the 25th degree of the sign Gemini, which is the Aquarius decanate of that sign. It was also at first called Georgium sidus.

Horary Astrology—One of the branches of astro-science. Used for answering questions pertaining to any important matter through a chart erected for the time when the querent's mind is seriously agitated about the impending matter or the result of an undertaking.

House—The one-twelfth division or segment of the heavens as viewed from the Earth. From the outer field of the zodiac the houses converge, funnel-shaped, until their points focus on the earth. The twelve spaces of a chart; each has affinity for or "rules" certain things or affairs.

Hyleg—The planet or place which is giver of life. The Sun or Moon is hyleg if either is in the Ascendant between the 5th degree above to the 25th degree below the rising degree, or in the place opposite as related to the seventh house; or between the 5th degree below the ninth cusp (through and including the tenth house) to 25 degrees below the eleventh cusp. If neither luminary is in one of these hylegical places, then the ascending degree is the hyleg. When the hyleg becomes afflicted there is danger to life accordingly. Sometimes called the Alpheta.

Immersion—Implies the entering of Sun or Moon into eclipse, or the beginning of an occultation. Emersion is the opposite, the coming out or leaving.

Impedited—A planet is impeded in its natural action when adversely aspected by others, especially by the malefics, Mars, Saturn, Uranus, and perhaps Pluto.

Imum Cœli, I. C.—The lower heaven or cusp of fourth house. The Nadir or north angle in astrology.

Inconjunct—A term meaning a planet having no aspect or parallel with another.

Increasing in Light—A planet increases in light when it clears the Sun's beams until reaching the opposition, after which its light decreases. A term used mainly in relation to the Moon.

Increasing in Motion—A planet moving faster than on the day previous.

Inferior Planets—Those whose orbits are between the earth and the Sun, namely, Venus, Mercury and Vulcan.

Infortunes—Uranus, Saturn and Mars. Also the neutral planets, Mercury and Neptune if wholly afflicted. Pluto is believed to be an infortune also.

Ingress—The entrance of a planet into a sign. Refers mostly to Sun's annual ingress into the four cardinal signs dividing the seasons.

Intercepted—A sign is intercepted when it lies between two cusps without touching either, an appearance due partly to the inequality in the shape of the Earth and most noticeable as one proceeds either north or south of the equator. An appearance which occurs only in charts. There are never any intercepted signs in the **zodiac.**

Joys—Certain places in the zodiac where the planets are harmoniously located and therefore have some dignity therein. Seldom used by moderns.

Latitude, Celestial—The measurement of distance of any planet or star north or south of the ecliptic. The Sun never has any latitude as it is never out of the ecliptic. The greatest latitude of the ☽ is 5° 18′.

Latitude, Terrestrial or Geographical—The degree of distance of any place north or south of the earth's equator. A degree of geographical latitude is equivalent to 68.704 statute miles at the equator, and 69.407 at the poles. Latitude is termed north or south as the place may be in north or south hemisphere.

Lights—Sun and Moon. Also called Luminaries.

Logarithms, Proportional—Tables by which when a planet's motion is known its position at a given time may be easily ascertained.

Long Ascension, signs—Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius; so called because they take longer time to ascend than others and often occupy two cusps in a chart, which is due to mundane rather than zodiacal causes.

Longitude, Celestial—Measurement along the ecliptic in terms of signs and degrees from the first point of the zodiac, ♈ 0° 0′ 0″. The longitude of a planet in the 95th degree of the zodiac is ♋ 5°.

Longitude, Terrestrial or Geographical—The distance of any place east or west of Greenwich (England). It is measured in geography in degrees, minutes and seconds; by astronomers mostly by hours, minutes and seconds, thus: Washington, D. C., 5h 08m 15s W. Long.

Lunation—A lunar period. The period of time when the Moon separates from a given point until she arrives there again, requiring 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes. A term also used to signify the different aspects of Moon to the Sun wherein her phases change. A synodical lunation (also called an embolismic lunation) is from the time Luna quits the Sun until she overtakes him again, requiring 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes. A chart made for the moment when the Moon conjuncts the Sun is often referred to as the Lunation or New Moon Chart.

Malefics—Same as infortunes: Mars, Saturn, Uranus.

Masculine Planets—Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sun. Feminine: Neptune, Venus and Moon. Mercury is convertible; masculine when with masculine planets and feminine when with those of the opposite sex. When unaspected its sex is determined by the sign in which it is located. Masculine and feminine may also be considered as referring respectively to: active and passive, positive and negative, dry and moist. By this it is seen that the terms do not relate exclusively to gender.

Masculine Signs—Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius; the others are feminine.

Matutine—The stars or planets which rise before the Sun in the morning are called matutine. See Vespertine.

Mean or Average Daily Motion of Planets—Neptune, 24″; Uranus, 42″; Saturn, 2′; Jupiter, 4′ 59″; Mars, 33′ 28″; Sun, 59′ 08″; Venus, 59′ 08″; Mercury, 59′ 08″; Moon, 13° 10′ 36″ per day. When traveling less they are "slow in motion"; when traveling more, they are "swift in motion."

Mean Time, True Local Time—See pages 66, 663.

Medium Cœli—Midheaven or meridian. M. C. The meridonial or southern point of a chart.

Meridian Distance—Measurement along the celestial equator between any point and the upper or lower meridian. It is usually expressed in degrees of time. It is a portion of the semi-arc.

Metonic Cycle—Meton of Athens, is credited with discovering the 19 year cycle at the end of which the conjunctions of the Sun and Moon begin to occur successively in the same places in the zodiac as during previous cycle.

Midheaven—Cusp of tenth house. Meridian, or M. C.

Midnight Mark—The time at any place that is equivalent to midnight at Greenwich, England.

Movable Signs—Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn.

Mundane Astrology—That branch which deals with the effects of Ingresses, Lunations, Eclipses, Great Conjunctions or Comets as indicative of conditions affecting nations, states or communities.

Mundane Parallel—Equal distance of two planets from any angle. A planet on cusp of ninth is in mundane parallel with another on cusp of eleventh, being at equal distance from the meridian. (These are not zodiacal parallels.)

Mutable Signs—Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

Mutual Reception—See Reception.

Nadir—Cusp of fourth house, Lower Meridian, I. C.

Nativity—The instant of drawing first breath; the chart made for momet of birth. (Geniture, Natus)

Neomenium—The change of the Moon to New Moon, especially that which occurs nearest Vernal Ingress.

Nocturnal Arc—The distance or space through which the Sun or a planet passes through the night. Also the time it takes in passing under the horizon.

Nodes—The point of the zodiac where a planet crosses out of south into north latitude is called the North Node and vice versa. The motion of the Moon's Node is retrograde, about 3′ per day. See Dragon's Head. The north node is called the ascending, the south, the descending node. The Sun, never crossing the ecliptic, has no node; likewise the Earth which is considered as moving in the same plane as the Sun. The nodes of the planets increase in longitude. The nodes of the planets are approximately:

Mean Longitudes of the Planetary Nodes (1946-1950):

	1946	1950
Planet	**Epoch January 1st,**	**Greenwich Mean Noon**
☿ Mercury . .	17° 41′ 28.2″ ♉	17° 44′ 18.9″ ♉
♀ Venus . . .	16° 11′ 37.1″ ♊	16° 13′ 46.8″ ♊
♂ Mars	19° 08′ 27.9″ ♉	19° 10′ 18.9″ ♉
♃ Jupiter . . .	9° 54′ 10.4″ ♋	9° 56′ 36.0″ ♋
♄ Saturn . . .	23° 11′ 06.9″ ♋	23° 13′ 12.6″ ♋
♅ Uranus . . .	13° 43′ 11.7″ ♊	13° 44′ 12.7″ ♊
♆ Neptune . .	11° 11′ 04.0″ ♌	11° 13′ 42.3″ ♌
♇ Pluto	19° 34′ 45.8″ ♋	19° 38′ 01.4″ ♋

Noon Mark—(N. MK.) Mean local time at birth-place when it is noon at Greenwich, England. (See page 75.)

Northern Signs—Aries to Virgo are signs in which the Sun has N. dec. from March 21 to Sept. 23.

Occidental and Oriental—From cusp of tenth house, westward to fourth is occidental. The opposite half is Oriental. Planets are sometimes referred to as being oriental or occidental of the Sun. A planet is oriental when rising after the Sun; occidental when setting before the Sun. If a horoscope is turned so as to place the Sun on the M. C., it is readily seen which planets are oriental and occidental. There may be some occult significance between the eastern and western positions, just as the influence of the Sun during its ascension in the morning is different from the afternoon during its descension; or the difference in its influence during Spring and Summer to that during Fall and Winter. Ptolemy says, "When oriental, the influence is masculine; when occidental, feminine." The difference is too vague to be given definite distinction in nativities.

Occultation—During their transit in orbit planets occasionally obscure other planets or stars temporarily. The Moon transiting a variable orbit frequently does so. This phenomenon is termed occultation by way of distinction from eclipses. They may be considered as a powerful total or partile conjunction. (To be actually partile these bodies should at the time have the same degree of latitude and longitude.) Occultations are symbolized as ☌ in the Time Table of Planetary Aspects in the "Astrological Bulletina Annual."

Opposition—Diametrically opposite or 180 degrees apart; an adverse aspect.

Orb—The distance in longitude within which the influence of a planet or aspect operates, usually within 8 degrees.

Oriental—See Occidental.

Parallel, zodiacal—Equal distance from the equator. Planets having the same declination either north or south, are parallel. Bears an influence similar to that of conjunction. The parallel is stronger when both planets are on the same side of the equator, i. e., both N. or both S. Declination.

Pars Fortunæ—The Part of Fortune. The zodiacal point which is equally distant from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun in longitude. Benefits the house in which it may be located at birth.

Partile—An aspect is partile when it falls in the exact degree and minute constituting the aspect.

Perigee—The part of a planet's orbit where it is nearest the Earth. See Apogee.

Peregrine—A planet is peregrine when located where it is void of essential dignities. No planet is reckoned peregrine if it be in mutual reception with another.

Perihelion—That point of its ellipse or orbit where a planet is nearest to the Sun. See Aphelion.

Planetary Hours—The hours of the days are ruled by planets in their order from Saturn inward to the Moon. "The Improved Planetary Hour Book" gives tables and instructions for their use.

Platic—Wide. An aspect not exact as to the degree, but yet within the orb of influence.

Polar Elevation—A body in the heavens a certain elevation from the meridian towards the horizon. The latitude for which chart is cast.

Polarity—Pole of the horoscope is the latitude of the place for which chart is cast.

Ponderous Planets—Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars. So called mainly because their orbits are beyond the earth's orbit, and therefore require greater lengths of time to circuit the zodiac.

Precession or Precession of the Equinoxes—The movement of the equinoctial point (♈ 0°) which causes the zodiac to pass backward in its relation to the constellations at the rate of approximately 50″ per year. Due to the pole of the equator revolving around the pole of the ecliptic. The present position of the vernal equinox (♈ 0°) is approximately the 10th degree of the constellation Pisces. (In 3rd deg. according to Hindu astrology.) It makes a complete revolution passing the twelve constellations in a grand cycle of 25,920 years or 2160 year through one constellation.

Prenatal Epoch—The astrological moment of conception, about nine months before birth, but not necessarily coinciding with the actual time of physical conception. The Moon's place, or its opposite, on epoch day becomes either the ascending or descending sign and degree at birth. See chapter on this subject, page 679.

Primary Directions—A system of directing based upon the calculation of a degree for a year.

Progressed Horoscope—A chart computed for as many days after birth as the native is years of age from which deductions are made by the positions of planets and aspects as related therein and also their relations to the natal chart.

Promittor—Promissor. That which signifies certain events, as in a horary question of marriage the lord of the seventh is the promittor.

Prorogator—The alpheta; planet which upholds life.

Proper Motion—The direct motion through the zodiac in order of the signs, (from west over M.C. to east, so called in contradistinction to the planets' apparent diurnal motion from east to west, over the M.C.) due to the earth's axial rotation.

Quadrants—The four quarters in a chart or the four seasons of the year or zodiac.

Quadrate, or Quartile—The adverse square aspect of ninety degrees.

Quadratures—Moon's dichotomes: changes, phases or quarters. Frequently referred to as the square aspect.

Quincunx or Quadrasextile—An aspect five signs or 150 degrees apart. Slightly adverse in natal astrology. It has a sort of sixth house effect.

Quindecile—Another of Kepler's minor aspects; 24 degrees, slightly good.

Quintile—A slightly favorable aspect of 72°. One fifth of the circle. Its influence is associated with, or similar to, 5th house matters.

Radix, Radical—Root. Having reference to the natal chart. In Horary Astrology it implies that certain requirements prevail which make the chart fit to be judged.

Rapt Motion—The apparent diurnal motion from east to west caused by the earth's rotation the other way.

Rapt Parallels—Equal distances from the meridian formed by rapt motion or the motion of the Earth on its axis. (Not zodiacal.)

Rays—Beams or aspects.

Reception—Planets which may be in each other's dignities act as though in good aspect to each other. Planets in each other's debilities act as though in adverse aspect to each other, unfriendly or hostile. This matter should be carefully noted when comparing the horoscopes of two persons.

Rectification—The process of correcting the **given** birth time to **true** time by comparing the nature and date of striking events with aspects which signified same. Also by means of Pre-Natal Epoch rules.

Refranation—If two planets are applying to an aspect of each other and one turns retrograde before the aspect is complete, it is said to refrain, signifying that the effect indicated by the approaching aspect will not materialize.

Retrograde—A backward motion which the planets sometimes appear to have, mainly in consequence of the relative position and motion of the Earth. It is denoted by R next to each such planet in the Ephemeris. When direct again it is denoted by D. The Sun and Moon are never retrograde.

Revolution, Solar Revolution or Solar Return—A chart made for the Sun's return to the exact sign, degree, minute and second of longitude that it occupied at birth.

Right Ascension—Measurement along the equator, by degrees only, from the first point of Aries. The longitude and latitude being taken, the Right Ascension will be found in the common angle. Astronomically a position in right ascension is usually expressed in time at rate of 24 hours to the circle of 360 degrees, which is four minutes for each degree. The R. A. of a planet which has some N. or S. latitude will differ slightly from the R. A. of its longitude. Tables of **R. A. with latitude** are used to determine this.

Rising Sign or Ascendant—That sign which occupies the cusp of first house on the eastern horizon at the time and place for which a horoscope is erected.

Satellite—An attendant body, revolving about a larger one, its primary. The Moon is a satellite of the Earth but because of its powerful influence it is classed or termed a planet for convenience in astrology. Astrologically, the Sun also is termed a planet. In reality all the planets are satellites of the Sun.

Satellitium—A group of planets. In nativities it causes stirring events according to the combination of influences. Also termed stellium.

Secondary Directions—So called to distinguish them from a system named Primary Directing. The Secondary Directional chart is now referred to as the Progressed Horoscope and it embraces many more elements than formerly, making it the most complete method of forecasting based upon the nativity. It is the system taught in the "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator." Because the method of using "a day for a year" was first illustrated in ancient Arabian works, it is frequently referred to as "The Arabian System." The Arabs were considered the best prognosticators.

Semi-decile—A minor aspect of 18 degrees of longitude, slightly good. Also termed Vigintile.

Semi-quintile—Decile. 36 degrees. One of Kepler's aspects. A minor or weak, good aspect.

Separatior –Moving away from the partile; a diminution of influence because of dissolution of the aspect. In Horary Astrology it indicates events just past, or that the matter inquired after will not occur.

Sesquiquadrate—A minor adverse aspect of 135 degrees of longitudinal distance.

Semi-square, Semi-quadrate—45 degrees. One of Kepler's aspects. Slightly adverse.

Semi-sextile—A weak or minor benefic aspect of 30 degrees of longitude.

Short Ascension Signs—Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini; they are often found intercepted in horoscopes. Interception is neither a dignity nor a debility. For places in the southern hemisphere the signs long and short must be reversed.

Sidereal Time—Right ascension of the meridian at mean noon. The angular distance of the first point of Aries, or the true vernal equinox quoted in hours, minutes and seconds. Birth time is converted into Sidereal Time for reference to a Table of Houses for the latitude of the birth place, in order to ascertain the house cusps.

Significator—In Natal Astrology, the planet which rules the Ascendant. In Horary Astrology, the planet which rules the house that governs the matter or person inquired about.

Sinister Aspect—When the swifter planet is approaching a planet slower in motion and applies to some aspect it is termed a sinister aspect. Sinister and Dexter are terms to denote on which side of a slower planet the swifter body is when making an aspect.

Slow in Course—A planet moving slower than its mean motion. See Mean Motion.

Solar Revolution—A chart made for the moment when the Sun returns exactly to the longitude it held in the nativity. Because of irregularity in the Sun's apparent motion it seldom returns to its radix place at the same time as that of birth. A chart made for the time and date of Solar return (using latitude of present residence for Table of Houses) is indicative of the course of events during the ensuing year. The position and aspects of the planets are considered similar to their use in a nativity, especially the aspects of or to the Sun. The transits of planets (including those of the Sun) over these positions are used to time (date) the events indicated. The positions of planets in the solar return are compared with those in the nativity to determine the aspects and to judge accordingly whether the succeeding year is indicated as mainly good or adverse, and in what respects.

Solar System—The Sun with the group of celestial bodies which revolve about it. This group, so far as known, comprises 9 planets, attended by 26 satellites, and about 1200 asteroids or planetoids (which revolve in an orbit between that of Mars and Jupiter) also comets and meteors.

Solstitial Signs—Cancer and Capricorn, which in contradistinction to equinoctial signs, have the longest summer days and the longest winter nights.

Southern Signs—Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. In these signs the Sun has south declination.

Speculum—A table relating to a horoscope which contains the principal data concerning the planets, etc., such as the longitude, latitude, declination, right ascension, meridian distance, semi-arc, ascensional difference, etc., to which the student of mathematical astrology may have recourse in calculating various directions.

Speculum of Aspects—A table made to show every degree in a horoscope that may be in aspect with the planets therein. Very useful for ascertaining at a glance the aspects formed by transiting planets.

Square—A strong or major malefic aspect of 90 degrees. Tetragonous Trimorion.

Standard Time—See page 66.

Stationary—A planet in its station apparently standing still between Retrograde and Direct; it is an appearance largely due to the Earth's relative motion and position. Sun and Moon are never stationary as far as the Earth is concerned. See Retrograde.

Stellium—See Satellitium.

Succedent—Those houses of a chart situated between the angles and cadents; second, fifth, eighth and eleventh houses are succedent. They correspond to fixed signs in strength and nature.

Superior Planets—Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars. So called because their orbits lie beyond that of the Earth from the Sun. Ponderous planets. The orbits of the inferior planets, Vulcan, Mercury and Venus, are between the Earth and Sun.

Swift in Motion—A planet moving faster than its mean motion.

Synodical Lunation—The time consumed by the Moon after leaving the Sun until she joins it again in 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, 3 seconds.

Syzyges—Refer to conjunctions and oppositions.

Table of Houses—Tables giving the signs and degrees to be placed on cusps of houses in a horoscope appropriate to the latitude of the birth place, in accordance with the sidereal time at birth.

Terms—Certain degrees of signs in which planets have an essential dignity. Planets may be dignified in this order of potency: by sign, exaltation, triplicity, terms, faces. The table of terms used by the ancients is thrown into discard by modern students since the advent of

Pluto, Neptune and Uranus, which, of course, were not included.

Testimony—Refers to configurations, positions, etc., which indicate certain things.

Tetragonous—The square aspect.

Transit—The passage of a planet by ephemeral motion (see an Ephemeris) subsequent to birth over or in aspect to the radical positions or cusps; or over and in aspect to the progressed chart planetary positions and cusps; or their current aspects to each other in the zodiac.

Translation of Light—When a planet separates from one that is slower than itself and while yet in platic aspect forms a conjunction or aspect to another, thus forming a chain of influence between the three. Used mostly in Horary Astrology.

Tredecile, Trecile or Sesquiquintile—One of Kepler's aspects: 108 degrees. Slightly favorable. The minor aspects such as these are of little importance in Natal Astrology but in the progressed horoscope they must be considered.

Trine—A major good aspect of 120 degrees.

Triplicity, Trigon—An equilateral triangle at the points of which are signs of the same nature, thus there are four triplicities which represent the elements of fire, earth, air and water. Fiery: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius. Earthly: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn. Airy: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius. Watery: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Tropical Signs—Cancer and Capricorn. Sol + sistere, statum, to stand still. The point in the ecliptic at which the Sun is farthest from the equator, north or south, namely: first point of the signs Cancer and Capricorn, the former being the summer solstice, the latter the winter solstice, as seen in the northern latitudes. At these points the Sun has reached its greatest declination and for three days seems to stand still in its northern or southern declination. This is readily seen by reference to an ephemeris for the Sun's declination on June and December 22nd. The summer and winter seasons are reversed in the southern hemisphere.

Under the Sun's Beams—Within 17 degrees of the Sun. A planet so situated is weak but more so if combust, i. e., within 8 degrees 30 minutes. These are not given particular notice in natal astrology.

Vespertine—A planet setting in the evening after Sun-set. See matutine.

Verticle—The prime verticle or circle of observation is the circle in which an observer stands when facing south. This circle divided into 12 equal parts comprises the 12 houses through which the signs and planets seem to pass obliquely in their apparent diurnal motion from east to west, due to the rotation of the earth from west to east.

Vigintile, Semi-decile—One of Kepler's minor aspects; 18 degrees, slightly good.

Void of Course—When a planet forms no aspect during the remainder of its course through the sign wherein located. Refers chiefly to the Moon in Horary Astrology, wherein it shows that nothing will come of the matter in question. A testimony that the horary chart is not radical.

Watery Signs—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Zenith—Actually it is the point directly overhead. Often incorrectly referred to as the midheaven. Note that the Midheaven is south of this point at the ecliptic.

Zodiac—A belt or ring around the heavens between 15 and 18 degrees wide divided into twelve signs each containing 30 degrees of longitude, through which the planets transit, each in an orbit of its own.

Zodiacal Aspects—Aspects in the zodiac measured by sign and degree. Major aspects are: conjunction, parallel, opposition, trine, square and sextile. The minor aspects of favorable quality are: vigintile, 18 degrees; quindecile, 24 degree; semi-sextile, 30 degrees; decile, 36 degrees; quintile, 72 degrees; tredecile, 108 degrees; bi-quintile, 144 degrees. Minor aspects of adverse quality: semi-square, 45 degrees; sesquiquadrate, 135 degrees; quincunx, 150 degrees.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Abbreviations, of Astrological Terms 548

Accidents 148

Aid to Horoscope Reading, Additional 145

Ailments, indications of 146, 147

Anatomy related to zodiacal signs 39, 611

Aquarius, eleventh sign of the zodiac 25
- Ascending in the horoscope 253
- Attributes of 611, 652
- Biblical references to 652
- Classification 38
- Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
- Features of 39
- Fixed sign, nature of 40, 41
- Personality 253
- Physical Ailments natural to 654
- Ruling planet 38
- Symbol of 26
- Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign (see **Signs**) 243
- Triplicity 38
- Vocations suited to 243, 253, 656
- Words related to 560, 654
- Zodiacal personality 549

Arabic Parts 702

Arc of Event (A E) 509

Aries, first sign of the zodiac 25
- Ascending in the horoscope 245
- Attributes of 611, 612
- Biblical references to 612
- Cardinal sign, nature of 40, 41
- Classification 38
- Decanates of, and their planetary rulerships 574
- Features of 39
- Personality 245
- Physical Ailments natural to 613
- Ruling planet 38
- Symbol of 26
- Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign (see **Signs**) 238
- Triplicity 38
- Vocations suited to 238, 245
- Words related to 556, 614
- Zodiacal personality 549

Ascendant, (See **First House**) 27
- A general description of the Influence of the Zodiacal Sign ascending at time of birth 244

Ailments denoted by 147
Aspects to 495
Importance of 28
Personality of 29
Planets in (See **First House**)
Sun in, Influence of. (See **First House**)

Ascending Signs, Influence of the twelve
Aries 245
Taurus 245
Gemini 246
Cancer 247
Leo 248
Virgo 249
Libra 250
Scorpio 250
Sagittarius 251
Capricorn 252
Aquarius 253
Pisces 254

Aspects 88
Analysis and Philosophy of 110, 419
"Adverse" not always detrimental 112
Applying 100
Calculating the 101
Defined 88
Delineated (See **Delineation**)
Dexter (Illustrated) 102
Example for finding 95
Importance of 182
Influences, Combined, Modifying 113, 116
Judging the effect of 90
Lunar, Degrees constituting 105, 480
Major, Degrees constituting 93
Minor, Degrees constituting 93
Mutual (Inter-Planetary) 106, 485
Natal 103
Nature of 92
Orb of Influence 95
Order and Power of 92
Philosophy of "overcoming" adverse aspects . . . 759
Progressed (See **Progressed Horoscope**)
Separating 100
Sinister 102
Solar 105, 476
Symbols of 91
Tables of 93, 105, 106
Tabulations of, orderly 94
Transiting (See **Transits**)

Aspects, Delineation of,
Ascendant, to 495
Cusps of Houses, to 506
Jupiter 455
Lunar (Moon) 423, 472
Mars 451
Mercury 431
Midheaven, to 501
Mutual (Progressed) 485
Natal (Radix) 423
Neptune 430, 460

  Pluto 422, 471
  Progressed, (Directional) 475, 480
  Progressed to Radix 506
  Saturn 458
  Solar (Sun) 445
  Transiting 461
  Uranus 460
  Venus 440

Astrology
  Defined; its various branches 15
  Is it Science or Religion ? 535
  The Science of Life's Reactions to Planetary Vibrations . 21

Astro-Meteorology (Weather Forecasting), (See **Astrology**)

Astro-Pathology (Medical Astrology), (See **Astrology**)

Biblical, Relationships to Zodiacal Signs 611

Birthday, Progressed; How to Find 169

Birth-Time, Important to record all births exactly;
  Approximate times, rectified 509
  Determines the zodiacal sign and degree ascending in the horoscope 244
  Rectification of 509
  Unknown Times, found 527

Body, parts of, related to Zodiacal Signs 39

Business, Planets in 570

Calendar Change, Russian 74

Cancer, fourth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 247
  Attributes of 611, 623
  Biblical references to 623
  Cardinal sign, nature of 40, 41
  Classification 38
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 247
  Physical Ailments natural to 624
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 240
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 240, 247
  Words related to 550, 625
  Zodiacal personality 549

Capricorn, tenth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 252
  Attributes of 611, 647
  Biblical references to 647
  Cardinal sign, nature of 40, 41

  Classification 38
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 252
  Physical Ailments natural to 650
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 242
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 242, 252
  Words related to 559, 650
  Zodiacal personality 549

Central Standard Time Corrections 67

Children 154

Chart, (See **Horoscope**)

Circle, The, Symbology of 541

Clock Time, How to change to true Sun time 66

Comparisons and **Considerations** of Parallels 195

Conjunctions, degrees of, favorable or unfavorable . 109, 421

Constellations 579

Copernicus, Biographical sketch of 662

Corrections, necessary in horoscopes.
  Clock time 66
  Longitude, (Terrestrial) 64
  Sidereal Time 63

Countries and Cities influenced by the signs 671

Critical Degrees 678

Cross, The, Symbology of 543

Cusps of houses, how found 37, 59, 145
  Aspects to 164
  Declination of 192

Day, The various kinds 532

Daylight Saving Time 70

Death, Nature of, indicated by horoscope 148

Decans, Defined, Influence explained, Progression of . . 572

Declination, Parallels of 107

Delineations for Horoscopes, (See Part III, page 229)

Dexter aspects 102

Directions, (See **Progressed Horoscope**)

Dignities and Debilities of the planets . . . . . . 47 to 50

Diections, (See **Progressed Horoscope**)
  Another method for bringing out 228
  Primary and Secondary 226

Dissimilarity of Twins 595

Dot, The, Symbology of 542

Earth, the . . . . 27 to 31, 565

Easter dates 773

Eastern Standard Time Corrections 67

Eclipses, in relation to natal and progressed charts . . . 224

Education, as shown in the horoscope 126

Eighth House
  Illustrated 37
  Matters related to 33
  Planets' influence when posited in eighth house of a horoscope—
    Sun 373
    Moon 372
    Mercury 372
    Venus 373
    Mars 374
    Jupiter 374
    Saturn 374
    Uranus 375
    Neptune 375
    Pluto (See **Pluto**)
    Moon's North Node . 417
    Pars Fortunae . . 417
  Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . . 406
  Transiting Moon in 473

Eleventh House
  Illustrated 37
  Matters related to 34
  Planets' influence when posited in the eleventh house of a horoscope—
    Sun 389
    Moon 388
    Mercury 388
    Venus 388
    Mars 389
    Jupiter 389
    Saturn 390
    Uranus 390
    Neptune 391
    Pluto (See **Pluto**)
    Moon's North Node . 418
    Pars Fortunae . . 418
  Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . . 410
  Transiting Moon in 473

Ephemeris, Defined 53
  How to use 53
  See **Illustrations** for specimens of ephemerides used in connection with instructions 54
  Midnight Ephemeris, how to use 668

Exaltation of planets 47, 48, 678

Favorable Days
  How to find and use . . . 215
  In relation to your horoscope . . . 215

Father
  In relation to fourth and tenth houses . . . 34

Features of the zodiacal signs, (See **Physiognomy**) . . 39
  Of the horoscope . . . 123

Fifth House
  Illustrated . . . 37
  Matters related to . . . 33
  Planets' influence when posited in the fifth house of a horoscope—
  Sun . . . 358 Saturn . . . 359
  Moon . . . 357 Uranus . . . 360
  Mercury . . . 357 Neptune . . . 360
  Venus . . . 358 Pluto (See **Pluto**)
  Mars . . . 358 Moon's Nodes . . . 415
  Jupiter . . . 359 Pars Fortunae . . . 415
  Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . . 402
  Transiting Moon in . . . 472

Finances . . . 125, 127, 129

First House (The Ascendant)
  Illustrated . . . 37
  Matters related to . . . 33
  Planets' influence when posited in the first house of a horoscope—
  Sun . . . 339 Saturn . . . 340
  Mercury . . . 337 Uranus . . . 341
  Moon . . . 337 Neptune . . . 343
  Venus . . . 338 Pluto (See **Pluto**)
  Mars . . . 339 Moon's Nodes . . . 414
  Jupiter . . . 340 Pars Fortunae . . . 414
  Ruler of, its influence when posited in other houses . 397
  Transiting Moon in . . . 472

Fixed Stars . . . 580

Foods appropriate to each sign . . . 612 to 661

Foreign Countries, time standards in . . . 74

Fourth House, Imum Cœli or Nadir
  Illustrated . . . 37
  In relation to father and mother . . . 34
  Matters related to . . . 33
  Planets' influence when posited in the fourth house of a horoscope—
  Sun . . . 354 Saturn . . . 355
  Moon . . . 352 Uranus . . . 355
  Mercury . . . 352 Neptune . . . 356
  Venus . . . 353 Pluto (See **Pluto**)
  Mars . . . 354 Moon's North Node . . 415
  Jupiter . . . 354 Pars Fortunae . . . 415

  Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 401
  Transiting Moon in 472

Fractional Degrees of Latitude, (See **Latitude**)

Friends 127

Future At a Glance (conditions) 203

Galilei, Biographical sketch of 600

Gemini, third sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 246
  Attributes of 611, 619
  Biblical references to 619
  Classification 38
  Common sign, nature of 40, 41
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships . . . 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 246
  Physical Ailments natural to 621
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this
    sign (See **Signs**) 239
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 239, 246
  Words related to 551, 622
  Zodiacal personality 549

Genethliacal Astrology, defined 17

Geocentric astrology 565
  Geocentric motion of planets 48
  Geocentric period of planetary transits 205

Half-Circle, The, Symbology of 542

Health 126, 145, 611

Herbs appropriate to each sign . . . . 612 to 661

Heredity affected by the stars 598

Hippocrates, Biographical sketch of 540

Home Life 126

Honors 126

Horary Astrology, defined, illustration of its use . 17, 569, 629

Horoscope, defined 10
  Condensed reading of 140
  Delineated 123
  Illustrated 128
  Natal (radix) casting the chart 53
  Order of making 119
  Progressed 157
  Reading, How to prepare it 123

Horoscopes, Five example charts (See **Illustrations**) . . 12

Houses of the horoscope (twelve)
  Combined influences of house, sign, planet and aspect . 116
  Description of 32
  Different from signs 27
  For Planets' influences in each of the twelve houses, see **First House, Second House,** etc.
  House Rulers, when posited in another house 396
  Illustrated 37
  Matters related to 33
  Rulers 396
  Transiting Moon in relation to the 217, 472
  Trigonal description of 582

Individuality, defined 29, 124
  Variations of, produced by orbital revolution of earth . 594

Interception 62, 77, 97

Inter-Colonial Standard Time Corrections 67

Inter-Planetary aspects (mutual) 106

Imum Cœli (See **Nadir** or **Fourth House**)

Joint influences of houses, planets and aspects 116

Journeys 33, 36, 125

Judicial Astrology (State or Mundane) defined 16

Jupiter, ruler of the zodiacal sign Sagittarius
  Ailments of 645
  Aspects of (degrees) 93
  Aspects delineated 455
  Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . 44, 52
  Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
  Health related to 145
  House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
  Occupations of (Jupiter as ruling planet) . 149, 242, 642
  Orb of influence 95
  Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
  Symbol of, Symbology 546, 548
  Things ruled by 294
  Words related to (vocabulary) 557
  Zodiacal signs, influence of Jupiter in (See **Signs**)

Kepler, Biographical sketch of 599

Key Words to zodiacal signs 549

Latitude, terrestrial
  Correcting it for fraction of degree of birth place to the degree given in T. of H. 527
  Natal chart, of 59
  Progressed charts, of 166
  South, How to erect a chart for 61

Law Evasion, astrology is not 115

Law, Know the Law 539

Legacies 33, 126

Leo, the fifth sign of the zodiac 25
- Ascending in the horoscope 248
- Attributes of 611, 626
- Biblical references to 626
- Classification 38
- Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
- Features of 39
- Fixed sign, nature of 40, 41
- Personality 248
- Physical Ailments natural to 627
- Ruling planet 38
- Symbol of 26
- Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 240
- Triplicity 38
- Vocations suited to 240, 248
- Words related to 554, 627
- Zodiacal personality 549

Libra, the seventh sign of the zodiac 25
- Ascending in the horoscope 250
- Attributes of 611, 634
- Biblical references to 634
- Cardinal sign, nature of 40, 41
- Classification 38
- Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
- Features of 39
- Personality 250
- Physical Ailments natural to 636
- Ruling planet 38
- Symbol of 26
- Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 241
- Triplicity 38
- Vocations suited to 241, 250
- Words related to 553, 637
- Zodiacal personality 549

Life is what we make it 537

Location, Your best 601
- How to find it 604

Locality Chart (Change of Residence) 607

Logarithms 82
- Correcting the planets to their true places at time of birth . 82
- Tables of logarithms 84, 85

Longitude

- Moon, progressed, each month 178

Natal chart, of, how to find 176
Nearest minutes of, to find, for correcting Ascendant . 526
Progressed chart of 166

Luna (See **Moon**)

Lunations
How they affect individuals 213

Major aspects 93

Marriage 126, 151
Description of marriage partner 153

Mars, ruler of the zodiacal signs Aries and Scorpio.
Ailments of 282, 613, 640
Aspects of (degrees) 93
Aspects delineated 451
Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . 44, 51
Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
Health related to 145
House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
Occupations of (Mars as ruling planet) . 149, 239, 612, 638
Orb of influence 95
Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
Symbol of, Symbology 545, 548
Things ruled by 282
Words related to (vocabulary) 556
Zodiacal signs, influence of Mars in (See **Signs**)

Mean Time 66

Measure of Time, the key to 675

Medical Astrology (Astro-Pathology), (See **Astrology**)

Medium Cœli, (See **Midheaven**)

Memoranda, Importance of, in preparation for reading the horoscope 124

Mentality 125

Mercury, ruler of the zodiacal signs Gemini and Virgo
Ailments of 621, 632
Aspects of (degrees) 93
Aspects delineated 431
Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . 42, 51
Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
Health related to 145
House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
Occupations of (Mercury as ruling planet) . 149, 239-40, 619, 630
Orb of influence 9
Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)

  Symbol of, symbology 545, 548
  Things ruled by 268
  Words related to (vocabulary) 551
  Zodiacal signs, influence of Mercury in (See **Signs**)

Meridian Distance (M D) 509

Midheaven (Cusp of Tenth House) 34
  Aspects to, Progressed delineated 501
  Rectification of the horoscope by conjunction with 510
  Rectification of the horoscope by aspect to 512, 515
  What it represents in the horoscope 34

Midnight ephemeris, How to use 668

Midnight Marks 670

Minor aspects 93

Montana Standard Time Corrections 69

Moon, the Earth's satellite, ruler of the zodiacal sign Cancer.
  Ailments of 624
  Aspects of (degrees) (See **Aspects**) 93, 105
  Aspects delineated 423
  Characteristics of, nature and correspondence 42, 51
  Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  Daily Transits 219
  Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
  Health related to 145
  House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  Matters related to 258
  Occupations of (Moon as ruling planet) 149, 240, 263
  Orb of influence 95
  Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
  Symbol of, symbology 542, 548
  Things ruled by 259
  Transits through the natal houses 217, 472
  Words related to (vocabulary) 550
  Zodiacal signs, influence of Moon in (See **Signs**)

Mother in relation to fourth and tenth houses 34

Motion of the planets, geocentric 48

Mountain Standard Time Corrections 67

Nadir, (See **Fourth House**)

Natal Astrology (Genethliacs) 17

Natal Horoscope, the (Radix)
  Casting the chart 53
  Transits through the 211

Neptune, ruler of the zodiacal sign Pisces.
  Ailments of 660
  Aspects of (degrees) 93
  Aspects delineated 430—460

  Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . . 45, 52
  Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
  Health related to 145
  House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
  Occupations of (Neptune as ruling planet) . 149, 243, 657
  Orb of influence 95
  Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
  Symbol of, symbology 47, 547
  Things ruled by 317
  Words related to (vocabulary) 562
  Zodiacal signs, influence of Neptune in (See **Signs**)

New Moon, (See Lunations)

Ninth House
  Illustrated 37
  Matters related to 34
  Ninth House Influence 36
  Planets' influence when posited in the ninth house of a horoscope—
  Sun 377
  Moon 376
  Mercury 376
  Venus 377
  Mars 378
  Jupiter 378
  Saturn 379
  Uranus 379
  Neptune 380
  Pluto (See **Pluto**)
  Moon's North Node . . 417
  Pars Fortunae . . . 417
  Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 407
  Transiting Moon in 473

Nodes, Moon's, defined 47
  Influence of 185
  In the twelve houses of the chart 413
  Of planets, their longitude 717

Noon Marks, defined 75
  Correcting the planets' places to time of birth . . . 75
  How to find for any place 76
  Tables of Noon Marks 78

Now and then, Concerning "Primary and Secondary" directions 226

Occidental places of planets 717

Occultation 717

Octaves, Planetary Relationships 576

Orbs, Planetary: degrees constituting 95
  Influence of, explained 98

Order of making the horoscope 119

Oriental, places of planets 717

Pacific Standard Time Corrections 67

Parallels of declination, explained 107
  Comparisons 195
  Delineation of 198, 199

Pars Fortunæ, (The Part of Fortune) defined 87
  How to calculate the place of 87
  Influence of, in progressed chart 223
  Twelve Houses, influence in 413

Partiling Aspects, Date and Time in Horoscopes 675

Pathology, zodiacal relationships to each sign . . 612, 661

Periodicity 48, 221

Personality defined 29, 125
  Variations in, produced by Earth's axial rotation . . 593
  Zodiacal personality and key words 549

Pertinent Points 565

Physiognomy, zodiacal relationships in each sign . 244—255

Physiology, zodiacal relationships in each sign . . 612, 661

Picking Winners: Principles and practice of contest analysis, 733

Pisces, twelfth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 254
  Attributes of 611, 657
  Biblical references to 657
  Common sign, nature of 40, 41
  Classification 38
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 254
  Physical Ailments natural to 660
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 243
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 243, 254
  Words related to 562, 660
  Zodiacal personality 549

Places, indicated by each sign . . . . 612—661

Planets — Signs — Houses
  Influence in the twelve Houses of the Horoscope . 337—395
  Influence in the twelve Signs of the Zodiac . . 256—323

Planets
  Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto: For detailed information see **Sun, Moon,** etc.
  Astrological nature and significance 42
  Business, planets in 570
  Classification 38
  Combined influences of 116
  Geocentric motion of 48

Placing them in the chart 80
Relationships of 576
Strength in a horoscope, How to determine it 118
Transits of (See **Transits**)

Pleasures 126

Pluto
Aspects of 422, 471
History of . . . . 46, 324 to 334
Vocabulary 563, 564

Pre-Natal Epoch . . . . 679 to 701

Primary Directions, Concerning (Then and Now) 226

Profession 126

Progression, defined . . . . 159 to 164

Progressed Horoscope 157
Aspects of 167
Birthday, how to find 169
Casting the chart 165
Illustrated 171
Planets' places in 166
Recapitulation of method 225
Theory and Technic of 159

Ptolemy, Biographical sketch of 609

Pythagoras, Biographical sketch of 540

Reading the Horoscope, Preparation for 123
Secret of doing it correctly.

Rectification of the horoscope 507
Approximate birth times, how to rectify 509
Aspect to midheaven, for planet east 512
Aspect to midheaven, for planet west 515
Conjunction with midheaven, for planet east 510
Conjunction with midheaven, for planet west 510
Conjunction with nadir, for planet east 511
Conjunction with nadir, for planet west 511
Time of Birth, to find 514
Unknown birth times, how to find 509
See **Tables** . . . . 812—813

Research Methods for Astrological Students 704

Residence, Change of, How it affects the horoscope . . 601
Your best place of 604
Transits related to 608

Restrictions, Twelfth House matters 34, 127

Retrogradation, explained 54, 222
Illustrated 57

Right Ascension of Midheaven (R. A. M.) 509

Revolution of earth (orbital movement) produces 360 Variations of Individuality annually 594

Rotation of earth (axial movement) produces 131,400 Variations of Personality annually (See **Earth**) . 593

Rising Sign (See **Ascendant**) . . . . 27 to 31

Rulers of houses when located in other houses . . . 396

Rulerships, Planetary, ... 38, 42, 50

Ruling Planets 38

Sagittarius, ninth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 251
  Attributes of 611, 642
  Biblical references to 642
  Classification 38
  Common sign, nature of 40, 41
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 251
  Physical Ailments natural to 645
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign, (See **Signs**) 242
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 242, 251
  Words related to 557, 646
  Zodiacal personality 549

Saturn, ruler of the zodiacal sign Capricorn.
  Ailments of 650
  Aspects of (degrees) 93
  Aspects delineated 458
  Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . 44, 52
  Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  Dignity and debility of 47, 48, 50
  Health related to 145
  House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
  Occupations of (Saturn as ruling planet) . . 149, 242, 647
  Orb of influence 95
  Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
  Symbol of, symbology 546
  Things ruled by 302
  Words related to (vocabulary) 559
  Zodiacal signs, influence of Saturn in (See **Signs**)

Science or **Religion?** What is astrology? 535

Scientific Deductions, How to make 113

Scorpio, eighth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 250
  Attributes of 611, 638

Biblical references to 638
Classification 38
Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
Features of 39
Fixed sign, nature of 40, 41
Personality 250
Physical Ailments natural to 640
Ruling planet 38
Symbol of 26
Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this
sign, (See **Signs**) 241
Triplicity 38
Vocations suited to 241, 250
Words related to 556, 641
Zodiacal personality 549

Secondary Directions, Concerning 226

Second House
Illustrated 37
Matters related to 33
Planets' influence when posited in the second house of a
horoscope—
Sun . . . . 345 Saturn 346
Moon . . . . 345 Uranus 347
Mercury . . . . 345 Neptune 347
Venus . . . . 345 Pluto (See **Pluto**)
Mars . . . . 346 Moon's North Node . . 414
Jupiter . . . . 346 Pars Fortunae . . . 414
Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 399
Transiting Moon in 472

Seconds of Time, Nearest, How to correct the birth time to . 523

Sensitive Points 678, 702

Seventh House
Illustrated 37
Matters related to 33
Planets' influence when posited in the seventh house—
Sun . . . . 369 Saturn 370
Moon . . . . 368 Uranus 371
Mercury . . . . 368 Neptune 371
Venus . . . . 369 Pluto (See **Pluto**)
Mars . . . . 369 Moon's North Node . . 416
Jupiter . . . . 370 Pars Fortunae . . . 416
Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 405
Transiting Moon in 473

Sidereal Time, defined 668
A. M. births, for 58
Corrections to, necessary in horoscope work . . . 63
How to use S. T. 58
North or South latitude, for 61
P. M. Births, for 58

Signs, Zodiacal 38
Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio,

Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. For time of year covered by each sign . . . . 237 to 243
Attributes of 611
Constellations in relation to 579
Houses in relation to 27, 37
Matters related to each sign, see **Aries, Taurus,** etc.
Symbols of 26
Planetary rulers of 26
Triplicity of 581

Similarity of Twins 597

Sixth House
Illustrated 37
Matters related to 33
Planets' influence when posited in the sixth house of a horoscope—
Sun 363
Moon 361
Mercury 362
Venus 362
Mars 363
Jupiter 364
Saturn 365
Uranus 365
Neptune 366
Pluto (See **Pluto**)
Moon's North Node . 416
Pars Fortunae 416
Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 403
Transiting Moon in 473

Solar Periods, annual 221

Solar System, illustrated 8

South Latitude, for births in 61

Standard Time 66
How to convert it into Mean Local Time 66
List of cities in each Standard Time Zone of the U. S. . 71, 72

Speculation 33, 126

Stars
Affect heredity 598
Fixed the 580
Incline, They do not compel 535
Planets in relation to 578

Studying the Horoscope 120

Student's Note Book, for the 532

Sun (Sol), ruler of the zodiacal sign Leo.
Ailments of 627
Aspects of (degrees) 105
Aspects delineated 445
Characteristics of, nature and correspondences . . 43, 51
Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
Health related to 145
House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
Individuality 29
Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)

Occupations of (Sun as ruling planet) 149
Orb of influence 95
Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
Symbol of, symbology 542, 548
Things ruled by 238
Words related to (vocabulary) 554
Zodiacal signs, influence of Sun in (See **Signs**)

Symbolism of the planets 541

Symbols of
Aspects 91
Planets 38, 548
Signs 38, 548

Tables, for use with this textbook . . . . 812—813

Tables of Houses, How to use 59
South latitude, for 61
See **Illustrations** 12

Taurus, second sign of the zodiac 25
Ascending in the horoscope 245
Attributes of 611, 615
Biblical references to 615
Classification 38
Decanates of and their planetary rulerships 574
Features of 39
Fixed sign, nature of 40, 41
Personality 245
Physical Ailments natural to 617
Ruling planet 38
Symbol of 26
Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign (See **Signs**) 239
Triplicity 38
Vocations suited to 239, 245
Words related to 553, 618
Zodiacal personality 549

Tenth House
Illustrated 37
In relation to father and mother 34
Matters related to 34
Planets' influence when posited in the tenth house of a horoscope—
Sun 383
Moon 381
Mercury 381
Venus 382
Mars 383
Jupiter 384
Saturn 385
Uranus 386
Neptune 387
Pluto (See **Pluto**)
Moon's North Node . . 417
Pars Fortunae . . . 417
Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 409
Transiting Moon in 473

Third House

Illustrated 37
Matters related to 33

Planets' influence when posited in the third house of a horoscope—

Sun 349
Moon 348
Mercury 348
Venus 349
Mars 349
Jupiter 350
Saturn 350
Uranus 350
Neptune 351
Pluto (See **Pluto**)
Moon's North Node . . 415
Pars Fortunae . . . 415
Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 400
Transiting Moon in 472

Time

Birth time, how to find 514
Changes necessary in horoscope work 73
Daylight Saving 70
Detroit, time in 69
Different kinds of time 66
Example showing how to convert Standard Time into Mean Local Time 66
Kinds and Measures defined . . . . 663—675
Mean Local Time, defined 66
Montana time 69
Sidereal Time, defined 663
Standard Time Correction for Cities 71
Standard Time, defined 66
Standards of, in foreign countries 74

Transits, defined 201
And Change of Residence 608
Daily 219
Duration of 202
Favorable and Unfavorable . . . . 461—471
Future Conditions at a glance 203
How to use them 206
Influence of 461
Illustrated 208
Importance of 211
Moon through houses 217, 472
Natal chart, in 211
Progressed chart, in 212
Radix Planets or Cusps, to 506

Trigons, Triplicity of Sign 581
Trigonal description of the twelve houses 582

Triplicities 38

Twelfth House

Illustrated 37
Matters related to 34

Planets' influence when posited in the twelfth house of a horoscope—

  - Sun 393
  - Moon 392
  - Mercury 392
  - Venus 392
  - Mars 393
  - Jupiter 394
  - Saturn 394
  - Uranus 395
  - Neptune 395
  - Pluto (See **Pluto**)
  - Moon's North Node . 418
  - Pars Fortunae 418
  - Ruler of, Its influence when posited in other houses . 411
  - Transiting Moon in 474

- **Twins**, The puzzling subject of 591

- **Universe Makers**, Biographical sketches of famous astrologers.
  - Copernicus 662
  - Galilei 600
  - Hippocrates 540
  - Kepler 599
  - Ptolemy 609
  - Pythagoras 540

- **Unknown Birth Times**, how to find the correct time of . 527

- **Uranus**, ruler of the zodiacal sign Aquarius
  - Ailments of 654
  - Aspects of (degrees) 93
  - Aspects delineated 460
  - Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . 45, 52
  - Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  - Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
  - Health related to 145
  - House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  - Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
  - Occupations of (Uranus as ruling planet) . 149, 243, 652
  - Orb of influence 95
  - Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
  - Symbol of, symbology 547, 548
  - Things ruled by 309
  - Words related to (vocabulary) 560
  - Zodiacal signs, influence of Uranus in (See **Signs**)

- **U. S.** Territories and Insular Possessions
  - Time standards in 72

- **Variations** of astrological types 591

- **Venus**, ruler of the zodiacal signs Taurus and Libra.
  - Ailments of 617, 636
  - Aspects of (degrees) 93
  - Aspects delineated 440
  - Characteristics of, nature and correspondence . . . 43, 51
  - Conjunctions and Parallels of 109
  - Dignity and Debility of 47, 48, 50
  - Health related to 145
  - House occupied in chart (See **Houses**)
  - Lunar Aspects to (See **Aspects**)
  - Occupations of (Venus as ruling planet), 149, 239, 241, 615, 634
  - Orb of influence 95

Progressed Aspects of (See **Directions**)
Symbol of, symbology 545, 548
Things ruled by 274
Words related to (vocabulary) 553
Zodiacal signs, influence of Venus in (See **Signs**)

Virgo, sixth sign of the zodiac 25
  Ascending in the horoscope 249
  Attributes of 611, 630
  Biblical references to 630
  Classification 38
  Common sign, nature of 40, 41
  Decanates of and their planetary rulerships . . . 574
  Features of 39
  Personality 249
  Physical Ailments natural to 632
  Ruling planet 38
  Symbol of 26
  Tendencies bestowed upon those born when Sun is in this sign (See **Signs**) 240
  Triplicity 38
  Vocations suited to 240, 249
  Words related to 551, 633
  Zodiacal personality 549

Vocabulary, Planetary 549

Vocations, indicated by the 12 signs . . . . . . 238—255

Voyages 126

Words, representative of things related to
  The Moon and her functions 550
  Mercury 551
  Venus 553
  Sun 554
  Mars 556
  Jupiter 557
  Saturn 559
  Uranus 560
  Neptune 562
  Pluto, see note at bottom of page 422, and 563

Your Best Location 601
  How to find it 604

Zenith 726

Zodiac, defined 25
  Signs, twelve, comprising it and their planetary rulers . 26, 38
  See (**Signs**)

Zodiacal Personality 549

Zones, Standard Time Corrections for Cities 71

See next page for **Index of Tables.**

INDEX OF TABLES

Page

Arabic Parts 703

Aspects
  Lunar 105
  Major 93, 105
  Minor 93, 105
  Mutual (Inter-Planetary) 106
  Order and Nature of 92
  Relative power of 92
  Sixteen planetary aspects, the 91
  Solar 105
  Symbols of 91, 548
  Tabulation of 94

Critical Degrees of Planets 678

Decan Rulerships 574

Dignities and **Debilities of Planets** 50

Exaltation Degrees of Planets 678

Key or **Measure of Time** 675

Logarithms, for finding Planets' Places 84, 85

Longitude
  Approximate Relation of Longitude to S. T. . . . 524, 697
  Moon's place in, each month of progressed year . . 178
  To change Terrestrial Longitude into Time 607

Noon Marks, for any Place 78, 79

Number of Days between two dates 692, 693

Parallels of Declination
  Estimate of Apparent Parallels 196
  Moon, each month of progressed year 191

Right Ascension
  Relation to S. T. 523
  With corresponding S. T. . . . . 518—521

Sidereal Time
  Approximate Relation of Longitude to 524
  Correction for Parts of an Hour 64
  Right Ascension, relation to 523

Standard Time correction for cities 71

Solar Periods, Good and Adverse, annually 221

Symbols, of Zodiacal Signs and their Planetary Rulers . 26, 38, 548

Time Tables, Planetary
  For March 3, 1933, showing Aspects at Time of Earthquake, 220

Transits
  Aspects to Horoscope No. 4 210
  Geocentric Period of Planetary Transits 205

TABLES

With Reference to

RESEARCH METHODS FOR ASTROLOGICAL STUDENTS

TABLE I: Significant Levels of the Normal Distribution in Ratios to the Standard Deviation 712

TABLE II: Expected Frequency and Standard Deviation Under Lunar Transit for Samples of Various Size . 713

TABLE III: Normal Frequency of Solar Transit . . 716

TABLE IV: Normal Frequency of Mercury Transit . . 716

TABLE V: Normal Frequency of Mars Transit . . . 716

TABLE VI: Frequency Under Retrogradation of Any One Planet 716

TABLE VII: Probabilities that Two Planets May be Within Various Orbs of Aspect 717

TABLE VIII: Table of Chi-Square for Numbers of Class Intervals 723

TABLE IX: Significant Values of Chi-Square . . . 728

SUN-SIGN and VOCATIONAL APTITUDE (Clergymen and Artists) 718

THE CHI-SQUARE TEST: Zodiacal Distribution of the Sun at Birthdates of 2492 Clergymen 725

THE FOURFOLD TABLE: Standardized Working Form for Correlation of Attributes 728

FOURFOLD TABLE: Time of Adolescence and Birth Factors, 730

FOURFOLD TABLE: Male Physique Indexes and Birth Factors 731

CETUS
Batenkaitos
Menkar
Mira
Diphda
ARIES
Algol
ANDROMEDA
PISCES
Alpheratz
Algenib
Markab
PEGASUS
AQUARIUS
Scheat
FOMALHAUT
PISCIS AUSTRALIS
El Melik
CAPRICORNUS
Giedi
CYGNUS
DELPHINUS
SAGITTA
Altair
AQUILA
Albireo
LYRA
Rasalhague
THE EQUATOR OF THE HEAVENS
THE ECLIPTIC OR THE
Nebulae
SAGITTARIUS
Lesuth
ARA

✡ Stars of the first magnitude
★ Lesser stars

ARGO NAVIS
ARGO
CANOPUS
CANIS MAJOR
SIRIUS
α Columbae
β Phact
LEPUS
RIGEL
ORION
Bellatrix
BETELGUESE
ALDEBARAN
CANIS MINOR
PROCYON
GEMINI
Castor
Pollux
AURIGA
CANCER
Asellus
HYDRA
Alphard
Crateris
CRATER
LEO
REGULUS
Cor Leonis
Zosma
Nebulae
URSA MAJOR
URSA MINOR
POLAR STAR
ONE THE POLE STAR
Denebola
COMA
Vindemiatrix
VIRGO
SPICA
Algorab
CORVUS
ARCTURUS
BOOTES
CORONA BOREALIS
SERPENS
Zubeneschamali
Zubenelgenubi
LIBRA
CENTAURUS
Agena
Bungula
Crucis
CRUX
THE VICTIM

Who Was Llewellyn George?

In the early days of this century, a printer became interested in astrology. Thrilled, he set up an astrological publishing company on the side. By this means, he was able to communicate with other persons interested in astrology, and allow them to communicate with each other. He began publication of the MOON SIGN BOOK, which has been a *must* for farmers, gardeners, fishermen, business men and housewives ever since. After astrology students learned how to calculate and erect a horoscope, it was still necessary for them to interpret it. ***The A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator*** was this printer's positive reaction to this great need. The printer was Llewellyn George.

What One Astrologer Misses, Another Catches!

Two people look at a mountain. They don't see the same thing. What one witnesses, another misses, and vice versa.

There are not many books of planetary interpretations.

"HEAVEN KNOWS WHAT", the best selling astrological book of the 20th Century, is TOPS. The author, *Grant Lewi,* who had formerly taught at Dartmouth, had a habit of catching what other astrologers had missed. To be more complete in your interpretations of what a horoscope means, you MUST have this book. Although it has been out of print for many years, the new de luxe edition with tables for birthdates of people born 1890 through 1970 is available at last. This volume will allow you to draw up anyone's horoscope quickly, and then interpret it. A new introduction by *Carl Payne Tobey* tells you what Grant Lewi was like, how he lived, how he thought. It explains the phenomenal progress astrology is making, and discredits the orthodox astronomers of the past few hundred years. The enlightening viewpoints of Grant Lewi and Carl Payne Tobey will open up new astrological realms for you

$10.00